







THE
ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD,
British and Foreign,
 WITH A BRIEF REVIEW
 OF
THE TITLES OF RANK AND MERIT
 IN
ANCIENT HINDUSTHAN.
 [*IN THREE PARTS.*]

BY
RAJAH SIR SOURINDRO MOHUN TAGORE, KT.,

Mus. Doct., M.R.A.S., F.R.S.L.,

COMPANION OF THE ORDER OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE ;

Knight Commander of the Order of Leopold, Belgium ;
 Knight Commander of the Most Exalted Order of Francis Joseph, Austria ;
 Knight Commander of the First Class of the Order of Albert, Saxony ;
 Knight Commander of the Most Distinguished Order of Dannebrog, Denmark ;
 Knight Commander of the Royal Order of the Crown of Italy ;
 Knight Commander of the Royal Swedish Order of Vasa ;
 Knight Commander of the Royal Order of Kapiolani, Hawaiian Islands ;
 Knight Commander of the Republican Order of the African Redemption, Liberia ;
 Knight Commander of the Most Honorable Order of Frederick, Wurtemberg ;
 Knight of the Royal Portuguese Military Order of Christ ;
 Knight of the Royal Order of the Netherlands' Lion and of the Grand Ducal Order of the Oak Crown of Luxemburg ;
 Knight of the Second Class of the Imperial Order of the Medjidie, Turkey ;
 Knight of the Second Class of the High Imperial Order of the Lion and Sun, Persia ;
 Knight of the First Class of the Celestial Imperial Order of the Precious Star, China ;
 Knight Grand Cross, Senator of the Supreme Council, and Consul General at Calcutta, of the Venerable
 Equestrian Order of the Redeemer, of Jerusalem ;
 Knight of the Order of Basaba Mala, Siam ;
 Knight of the Order of the Gurkha Star, Nepaul ;
 Knight of the Order of the Holy Saviour of Montreal, Jerusalem, Rhodes and Malta ;
 Commandeur de l'Ordre religieux et militaire de Saint-Sauveur de Montreal, de Saint-Jean de Jerusalem,
 du Temple, du Saint Sepulchre, de Rhodes et Malte reformé ;
 Chevalier Grand Croix et dignitaire délégué a Calcutta, L'Union Valdotaïne, Geneve ;
 Knight High Protector of the First Class of the Humanitarian Society
 of the Saviours of the Maritime Alps at Nice, France ;
 Nawab of the Persian Empire ;
 Grand Cordon of the Order of the Bust of the Liberator (Bolivar), Venezuela ;
 Knight Grand Cross of the Royal Order of Steel Cross of Patagonia ;
 &c., &c., &c.

~~~~~  
**PARTS I. II. & III.**

29662

**Calcutta:**

**PART I. PRINTED AT THE CATHOLIC ORPHAN PRESS, AND PARTS II & III. PRINTED BY I. C. ROSE & Co.,  
 STANHOPE PRESS, 249, BOW-BAZAR STREET, AND PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR.**

**1884.**

[ *All rights reserved.* ]





---



TO

*His Excellency the Most Hon'ble*

THE MARQUIS OF RIPON, K.G., P.C., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E.,

&c., &c., &c.,

VICEROY AND GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA,

THIS BOOK IS,

WITH PERMISSION,

MOST RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

BY

HIS EXCELLENCY'S MOST OBLIGED

AND HUMBLE SERVANT,

S. M. TAGORE.









## CONTENTS.

|                                                       | PAGE. |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Introduction                                          | 5     |
| The Most Honorable Order of the Garter                | 35    |
| The Most Noble and Most Ancient Order of the Thistle  | 109   |
| The Most Honorable Order of the Bath                  | 125   |
| The Most Illustrious Order of St. Patrick             | 161   |
| The Most Exalted Order of the Star of India           | 165   |
| The Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George | 177   |
| The Order of the Indian Empire                        | 179   |
| The Imperial Order of the Crown of India              | 185   |
| The Victoria Cross                                    | 189   |
| The Royal Order of Victoria and Albert                | 193   |
| Knights Bachelors of the United Kingdom               | 195   |
| The Order of the Red Cross                            | 201   |
| Miscellaneous Medals                                  | 201   |

## APPENDICES.



|                                                                  |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Appendix A.—                                                     |     |
| Knights of the Most Honorable Order of the Bath                  | 203 |
| Appendix B.—                                                     |     |
| Knights of the Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George | 220 |
| Appendix C.—                                                     |     |
| Baronets                                                         | 226 |
| Appendix D.—                                                     |     |
| Form of Warrant of the K. C. S. I.                               | 228 |
| „ „ dispensing with the Investiture of the K. C. S. I.           | 228 |
| „ „ of the C. S. I.                                              | 229 |
| „ „ of the C. I. E.                                              | 229 |
| Appendix E.—                                                     |     |
| Table of Precedence                                              | 231 |
| Appendix F.—                                                     |     |
| Formal Mode of addressing to persons of Title                    | 235 |

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

|                                             | <i>Facing.</i> |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------|
| The Most Honorable Order of the Garter      | 35             |
| The Most Honorable Order of the Bath        | 125            |
| The Most Exalted Order of the Star of India | 165            |







## PREFACE.

THE principal object of this publication is to lay briefly before my countrymen the history of Chivalry with the various "Orders of Knighthood" in use in the civilized countries of the world. The statutes of the orders as well as lists of present members of such orders have also been incorporated into the work as far as materials could be obtained for this purpose.


A work of this kind is, of course, to a great extent, a mere compilation, and among the many works consulted or compiled from may be mentioned "Foreign Orders" by Carlisle; the "Orders of Knighthood" by Sir William Burke; the "Curiosities of Ceremony" by Fred. Marshall; the latest editions of the "Almanach de Gotha," of "Peerages" by Debrett, Dods and Lodge, and of the Royal Kalendar and other annuals; the "British Orders" by Sir Nicholas Harris Nicholas; the article headed "Knights and Knighthood" in the "Encyclopædia Britannica" and many other works on the same subject.

The work has been divided into three parts. The first treats of British Orders, the second of Foreign Distinctions, and the third of the Titles of Rank and Merit in use in Ancient Hindusthan:—the last being gleaned from various classical authorities in Sanskrit.

I beg to offer my sincere acknowledgments to the Hon'ble C. Grant, C. S. I., Secretary to the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, of the Indian Empire, and of the Crown of India, for his great kindness in moving His Excellency the Grand Master to grant me permission to make use of the Statutes of the Orders of the Star of India, Indian Empire, and Crown of India, and I take this opportunity of respectfully offering to His Excellency my grateful thanks for the favor shown to me.

SOURINDRO MOHUN TAGORE.

CALCUTTA ;  
PATHURTAGHATA RAJBATI,  
24th May 1883.







## INTRODUCTION.

In writing this Introduction, and in compiling the work itself, the writer has had in view the object of placing before his English-speaking countrymen, and so far as his researches extend, familiarising them with one of the most highly cherished objects attainable by men of all denominations, grades of political opinion and birth, from the ultra conservative to the rabid red-republican ; from the aristocrat through whose veins the blue blood has distilled during centuries, to the shoddymade tradesman of yesterday, who can perhaps scarcely trace a generation back—the desire of distinction and its recognition in some tangible shape—that of decorations. .

It would be premature here to speak of what has lately become almost an essential characteristic of civilization ; the rewarding of peculiar merit by certain decorations which convey distinction and admit their holders within the pale of the distinguished. The history of Knighthood, from which decorations are originally derived, is the history of the modern world—at least that world of which the records of the acts of men and women have been handed down to us. Commencing with the period of the Roman Empire, when the exercise of arms was a profession, and excellence in which, accompanied by such perfections of human character as would now seem to be almost unattainable, constituted the true Knight, and led the way to his distinction and decoration, down to our own day when the construction of an admirable piece of machinery, the bridging of a river, the excavation of a tunnel, the success of an enterprising soldier or statesmen, a poet or a painter, having obtained the fiat of public opinion in the first instance is recognised as deserving distinction and decoration by those having power to confer it, and takes his place in the bead-roll of those *preux chevaliers* who flourished in the middle ages.

The pen hath its virtues as the sword hath ;—the exquisite pleasing of a lute has been deemed as worthy of recognition as the harsh din and discord of the clang of armour in a stricken field ; and even although spears have been converted into pruning hooks in these degenerate days it cannot be disputed that peculiar excellence in any of the gentler arts would seem to be as worthy and deserving of recognition as “the setting a squadron in the tented field” or the defence or attack of a beleaguered fortification.

Since there are no damsels, lovelorn and sighing, to rescue ; no impossibilities to be achieved ; no impassable mountains to be crossed ; no worlds on fire to be extinguished by acts of individual bravery, it remains for triumphs of a more peaceful nature to take their place. Fame can be wooed in other shapes than these ; the arts and sciences simple or abstruse, little understood and still less appreciated in the ancient times, and unfortunately too little in these days of our own, are to be conquered by the more peaceful means of




scholarship and erudition. Science, with its thousand adjuncts, the results of patient research, achieves its triumphs with more important ends to the human race than the conquests of Caesar or the triumphs of Charlemagne,—therefore the scientist should be distinguished and decorated. Painting, with its delineation of rugged grandeur, placid repose, exquisite handicraftship and delicate creation, sways, for good, thousands of minds to whose sense of the fitness of things its beauty appeals through the eye, a thousand times more effectually than would the sight of triumphant troops flushed with the bloom of victory fresh upon them, and therefore should the painter be honoured.

Sculpture with its glorious results springing from the labour of brain and hands, and growing from the rude block to the breathing statue or group and imperishable for all time, calls aloud that the brain which designed and the hands that carried out that design should be distinguished far beyond the cut-and-thrust hero of the days of Saladin, whose power to hack and hew opposing humanity was deemed worthy of distinction. Music, with its “sounds of linked sweetness, long drawn out” hath “charms to soothe the savage breast.” Surely had Orpheus, who is supposed to be immortal, lived in our day, the power with which Mythology has endowed him would have paled its ineffectual fire before the fanciful creations of the present day, the scientific creators and artistic performers of which have however but small chance of being remembered with the barbarous lute-player, although some of them, too, have been distinguished and decorated.

This is, of course, merely keeping pace with the march of events, and the writer trusts that in his endeavours to place a *resume* of the chief orders of Knighthood of the world before his readers, he is supplying a want which has been generally felt, and which may have arisen from an aversion to a study which involves references to authorities not common among ordinary readers, but which among musty antiquities contains materials which will amply repay research, and will serve to amuse, as well as to instruct, those who dip into the seldom-troubled waters of the lore of Knighthood. To those who do not attach much importance to distinctions and decorations, and indeed think that the investigation of such subjects is but energy misplaced, it will at all events afford arguments in support of the particular views which may seem to them cogent enough. To those who *do* attach importance to distinction and decorations, forms, ceremonies and the like, who admire the science of heraldry and pin their faith to the *dictum* of the “Garter, King-at-Arms,” the study of such a subject is one fraught with all the concomitants of an exciting and satisfactory pursuit of knowledge; and to those who have a medium opinion on the subject, and are not deeply interested one way or the other, but pursue the quest for information in but a perfunctory manner, the contrast violently presented between the enunciation of republican opinions in theory and the absolute despotism which obtains whenever a practical demonstration is demanded is no different test of the working of human nature in that mysterious manner which involves paradoxes in the action of the strongest minds. Take, for instance, Napoleon Bonaparte *as a military man*, standing up at Campo Formio for the rights of





France. When he was Emperor he stood up for his own ! He, the Corsican lieutenant, had a Book of Ceremonial (still in existence), prepared as elaborately as that of Louis XIV., with the aid of all the etiquette-mongers of the most etiquette-ridden court in the world, and it was this work that served as a model to the ill-fated second Empire, snuffed out at Sedan. When Napoleon was completing this wonderful work, not contented with following the bent of his own autocratic inclinations, he applied for information to many of the surviving members of the Bourbon Court, and although one of them, the Princesse de Chimay, who had been Lady of Honour to Marie Antoniette, brusquely refused to render any assistance, yet it was through their aid that the work was completed. He assigned the first place to himself, not only when he was personally present, *but whenever his name was used in print all over Europe.* A curious proof of his tenacity of precedence was given in 1812, when all the copies of the "Almanach de Gotha" which had just been printed for the year were seized and sent to Paris, because in the old habit always adopted in the completion of the work, the list of reigning houses began, not with Napoleon, but with the Anhalt Duchies. The Emperor put his veto on this arrangement : the book had to be reprinted with his name on the first page !\*

The cursory student of the ceremonials always attendant upon the granting of decorations, &c., will find ample matter for astonishment, dismay and amusement. Spain, we are told, with its hidalgos boasting of the most azurish-azure of the bluest blood in Europe, had its neck under the foot of the Jagannatha of etiquette. In Spain, etiquette was developed to an extent which the world has not seen before or since. Men and women, in that excruciatingly ceremonial country, ceased to be human beings with passions, feelings and free-will. They were the bond slaves of court form ; the machines of reverence and *koo-too*, as Theodore Hook said the Chinese called such shams. Every one had his or her place indicated—and was kept there. The number of steps each person must take, the depth and number of the bows each person must make on entering the royal presence ; the width of cloaks, the length of ribbon, and perhaps more than all the elaborate apportionment and division of offices and functions were fixed with an exactitude unknown except in the decimals of an engine-fitter's scale. In the fifteenth century the study of etiquette was the essential element of education for a Spanish gentleman, hence in Spain it is but natural that we should find the most vivid instances of its influence on society.

A story is told of the Queen of Charles II. She accidentally fell off her horse, caught her foot and hung indecorously by the stirrups, upside down, in the presence of her attendants, male and female, who numbered forty-three. The sight was not a pleasant one, but notwithstanding this the forty-three gazed at it in deep anguish, but motionless, because the grand equerry, whose peculiar duty it was to seize the royal ancle on such occasions happened to be elsewhere. Her Illustrious Catholic Majesty might have hung there until now, had not a good-natured, though uninstructed (in etiquette) individual passing that way rescued



Her Serene Majesty from her antipodean position. He was paid for his services certainly, but for his unpardonable breach of etiquette he was condemned to exile ! Yet another instance. Philip III. of Spain fell a victim to etiquette ; he was literally sacrificed on its altar. As he was sitting one memorable morning before a fire, and finding himself getting uncomfortably hot, he told a certain Marquis to extinguish it. But the Noble Marquis dared not do so. It was another's duty. That part of the ceremony was the grand hereditary fire-extinguishing attribute of a certain Duke who happened at the time to be a thousand miles off, and could not, without some trouble, be called upon to perform the onerous duties of his office. The King, serene in the conviction that he should not give way to fire, but that it was the correct thing in etiquette for the fire to give way to him, sat majestically content until he had arrived at the climax when erysipelas supervened and carried him off—etiquette notwithstanding ! It is not wonderful that in such a state of affairs we should be asked to believe that a whole people should be inflated with this detestable mania, or that one mendicant should ask another as a morning salutation “ Senor, Has Your Courtesy taken your coffee ?”

There may be some slight tincture of exaggeration in these anecdotes, but it seems certain that the remains of the old training linger yet among Spaniards of the present day, and that the old grandes of Spain certainly fancied themselves above the universe.

The French etiquette was almost as extreme. Voltaire says that “ arm chairs and backed chairs, were made important objects of politics and illustrious subjects of quarrel.”

Imagine the King himself not being free from the obligation of sitting according to regulation ! If His Majesty visited a courtier who was ill, as it was quite impossible for the subject to be recumbent while Royalty was erect, shared recumbency became the order of the day ; a second bed was prepared in the sick chamber, and, says the chronicler, “ conversation was conducted in positions of mutual horizontality.” Etiquette reached such a point at Versailles that amongst other things it became a principle that the manner of execution of a courtesy should visibly manifest and express all the qualities of a true woman ! Happily for us who live in the nineteenth century, this extravagant and senseless custom has passed away, leaving however behind it a leaven which is still sufficiently ridiculous ; which cumber the graciousness with which distinctions or decorations should be conferred, and which notwithstanding the oft repeated arguments for place and precedence might easily be dispensed with. Traces of idolatry are still visible though the idols are no more ; with such pertinacity do the adherents of ancient usages cling to the relics of the past, although customs, manners, education, thoughts and feelings have undergone such rapid and sweeping changes.

And if the merely cursory student can gather instances such as have been recounted, mere stems upon the tree of the vast subject on which it is our purpose to write, what a wonderful field is opened for all kind of wayfarers upon the paths approaching to its full and perfect knowledge.



Untrammelled by forms and ceremonies, uncontrolled save by the statutes of its own particular order, and guided by the bright particular light which flashed upon the world with noble effulgence at its birth, the ORDER OF KNIGHTHOOD, dimmed although it has been [by excesses committed in its name, but entirely without its cognisance, has shone from the time of its birth to the present day.

Lesser lights have, meteorlike, shot across the sky, occupied by the steady illumination which has always distinguished true Knighthood, only to fade and pale away to darkness and merited oblivion, while the lamp which originally was lighted in ages so remote as the time when David challenged Goliath, or to go back to a period yet more remote when Pharoah put a ring on Joseph's finger, has burned with a pure and clear flame, and bids fair to be inextinguishable. The field is so vast, so much has been written by men whose name is legion, and who were themselves members of the glorious confraternity whose deeds they have recorded and which reflected, through their ancestors, some of the glory which had shone upon themselves, that we are fain to accompany them on the path that they have pointed out, more in the guise of companions than of guides, and yet hoping by communicating the result of our gleanings by the way to urge new followers in our footsteps, and hope that they may, as we have done, reap pleasure in their journey.

When the dominion of the Roman Empire was broken up into fragments as miserable as her former magnificence had been great, plans were carried out which had been

“——— the old, the simple plan”

“Let that man take, who hath the power”

“Let that man keep who can”

and the profession of arms was all that was inherited” save the soil it had to protect, and it may be added, the acquisition, if the power was possessed of course, of other coveted soil, the possessors of which were powerless to save it. For years this state of confusion was prevalent, but with the advance of the Christian era, and the progress of civilization and social law, the profession assumed a less aggressive shape, and became a mere exercise,—an ancient gymnasium as it were. When the transition which so rudely shook the Empire to its base took place, every man who had anything to lose was obliged to defend it with his strong right arm, and those who had nothing to lose were only too glad to sell their services to those who had their own to defend, and perhaps extend their proprietorship. At this period we are told that there were but two alternatives open to the sons of the nobility—the camp or the abbey. Beginning with the former, they fought in many a fray, continued the life of soldiers until their hot youth was exhausted, grew faint and weary of even that exciting life, and finally retired into the cloister to repent them of their sins, and seek the repose exhausted nature demanded.

The Christian Knight in his character of a soldier had his prototype in Heathenesse. He may be said to have been coeval with creation. The defence of a good cause, and the re-



putation which attended the successful defence of such cause, were common to every *man*. The boy David who slew Goliath in a good cause, was a true Knight, belonging it is true to no other order, than that of a chivalrous human nature. For good service and successful administration Joseph, another good Knight, was dubbed by Pharoah and invested by that grand monarch with the badge of chivalry. The virtues and the vices of the Grecian heroes of mythology, their obedience, their bravery, their love of woman, their zeal for their gods, their defiance of temptation, their errors, their backslidings, their repentance founded upon the idea that triumphant bravery was a full atonement of all errors committed, belonged to the Heathen as well as to the Christian Knight. The brave alone, in the great Walhalla, who sat at the permanent board, drank wine out of the skulls of their craven enemies. The spirits of cowards never glided among the groves of bliss. The Christian Knight who faltered in the performance of his duty was supposed to be the rejected of heaven, unless he expiated his offence in the bosom of mother church. Undaunted courage was the first qualification of a true Knight; perhaps his second was to have a divine love and a human love; truthfulness, charity and a strict sense and practice of justice were expected of him. How many men we know in these days having all these attributes and yet are no Knights, but merely plain and simple gentlemen, and has many the opposite? Historians are afraid (and we are sure) that the qualifications we have named were possessed by the few and not by the many. They tell us that even in the Holy Land where Saint Louis led the host which left France with holy aspiratories and sailed the sea accompanied by the sacred shouts of the sailors themselves in sight of the Holy Sepulchre which they had come to rescue and even round the Royal host, the camp of the Crusaders was frequently filled with sounds of revelry and wassail, and often the scene of wild orgies of debauchery. Churchmen reproved and Knights repented, and although the system to which they had found themselves was good, they were as frequently as not infringing its rules. No doubt there were exceptions, but the Knights, as a body, can scarcely be said to have been steadfast to their principles.

And it must not be forgotten that it was not till long after the establishment of Christianity that a religious character was given to Knighthood. The *Encyclopædia Britannica* says that the author of *Letters on Chivalry and Romance* published anonymously more than a hundred years ago, but well known to be from the pen of Bishop Hurd (an eminent antiquarian and scholar) states that chivalry as a military order conferred by investiture and with certain oaths and ceremonies sprang immediately out of the feudal constitution. When the lords of land were not at actual war, the martial ardour of themselves and their followers were kept up by jaunts and tournaments. Knights, otherwise unemployed, rode at their leisure from court to court challenging the most famous wielders of the sword and battle-axe in each city through which they passed. When the feudal policy generally prevailed throughout Europe, first the military and then the religious system of chivalry



grew up. Its effects went further : it inspired not only the men, but *induced* even women to take arms and wander in search of adventures, to strive for the honours of Knighthood and the rewards of valour, and to win fame in any way that the spotless Knight might. The romances illustrative of chivalry and which tell us of handsome pages following their masters to the field, falling in his defence, and being discovered to be love-lorn damsels, at least have no doubt a wide foundation in fact. The wife of Robert the Norman fought at his side "for her own hand," leaving him only to rally the fugitives and lead them once more to the field. The Crusades saw many a female Knight encased in steel and "womanfully" doing knightly duty ; and the poet of the Crusades has made ample use of the fact to brighten some of the most lively incidents of his marvellous tale.

To be faithful to the courteous Knight was the religion of his mistress. She was taught to be as true in devotion as he was strong and ready to protect her. He being the bravest deserved the distinction of being the favourite of her he thought most fair. If chivalry itself enjoined love for the ladies, the church added the necessity also of the love of God. It was held that "he who felt the one must of course be inspired by the other and possessing both his happiness was secured on earth and in heaven. He who despised the one would be deserted by the other." There were Knights who fell into the hands of the Saracens, and were base enough to change their religion. These were branded as "recreant Knights" who had abandoned their God and proved false to their ladies. This faith was impressed upon the pages ; and it is told that when the young ladies of the family whipped the latter for any little peccadillo, the fair scourger would taunt him with lacking a heart that would never know how to be true to a lady ; and after such a whipping the chaplain would lay hands on the offending youngster and gravely inform him that he who could not gain the respect of a lady was little likely to deserve an affection more divine. When a young hero of thirty tournaments, entered the first list in his career, he declared that no opponent could possibly unhorse him unless God forgot to guard and his lady to pray for him.

The courtesies of Knighthood are amongst the best part of the institution which has descended to us. They have existed amongst brave men since Tubal Cain forged and wielded the first blade. Stern, yet courteous, are the heroes of the Iliad ; as stern but not less courteous was Bayard "*sans peur, sans reproche*," (but who was not averse it would appear to dealing an unfair blow if it brought him an advantage !) and more courteous—if even yet more stern,—were the great captains of modern times who at Fontenoy almost deferred an inevitable battle till the next day, each being anxious that his opponent should fire first. It was the courtesy of chivalry between Knights engaged in hostilities to give and receive approval and acknowledgment. When King George II. of England sent the Order of the Garter to Prince Frederick of Brunswick, the great victor at Minden, his investiture took place in front of the whole army. The French General, De Broglie, learning the nature

of the ceremony generously hastened to honour valour by the exercise of which the French had seriously suffered. He, too, drew up his men within sight of the spectacle, and then saluted the new Knight whose skill and courage had been rewarded by his Sovereign. The opposing Generals dined together in the new Knight's tent, and on the following day they were as fierce enemies as ever.

The alleged fact that the courtesy of Christian Knights was that of a more refined nature than that of the ancient heroes has been accounted for on the ground of the evil condition of the second. The truth is that the Christian system raised the condition of woman and made her a companion of man.

Bacon, in speaking of Knighthood as a military dignity, remarks that, "there be now for martial encouragement some degrees and orders of chivalry which are nevertheless conferred promiscuously upon soldiers and no soldiers." The rules by which the conferring of chivalry were regulated, were irregularly observed from very early times. The words "martial encouragement" have, perhaps, special reference to these innovations. In the early feudal period men who had borne themselves nobly in battle received not "martial encouragement" so much as "martial reward." In process of time, however, martial encouragement often took the place of martial reward, and we frequently hear of men being made Knights previous to a battle, in order to inspire them with indomitable resolution in the coming fight. The spurs were thus significant of a stimulant, and he to whose heels they were affixed before the battle felt that if he had not to win, he had at least to prove that he deserved these appendages to as well as symbols of chivalry.

Such a rule rested on a better principle than that of later times which affixes Stars of Knighthood on the breast of men with no other recommendation than brute courage, but where incompetency and indifference have proved more fatal to their heroic followers than the arms or valour of their adversaries. Bacon states that the honours of chivalry were conferred "promiscuously upon soldiers and no soldiers." The first tradesman in England who was a recipient of chivalric honours was Sir William Walworth, Lord Mayor of London, who won the distinction by slaying in the presence of the king the insurrectionary Wat Tyler. In Bacon's own time there was a "no soldier" who attained the dignity of Knight for better service displayed to the community than that which Walworth rendered the King. That individual was Spielman, who erected the first paper mill ever seen in England. He was knighted by Queen Elizabeth. The same guerdon was awarded by Henry VIII. for service profitable to his own royal person, which service consisted in the recipient (a proctor!) being employed in the affair of the divorce between Henry and Katherine of Arragon. The proctor's ability had been exercised to such speedy and desired purpose that the freed monarch, at liberty to marry again, made a Knight and a pensioner of him. On the other hand Charles I, for some unknown reason, con-

ferred, on his coronation, the dignity of Knighthood on William Murray, the Minister of Abdy in Scotland.

Among the doughtiest of the Knights of historic fame, Sir Hugh Calvely of Calvely is famous in a double sense, for it was said of him that he could "feed like two and fight like ten." He was as successful in love as in war for he espoused the widowed Queen of Arragon, and the Royal Arragonese arms were quartered on Sir Hugh's tomb towards the end of the fourteenth century. He was not the only Knight or Man-at-arms who wedded with a Queen. Sir William de Albini espoused the widow of Henry I. ; the relict of King John was successfully wooed by the chivalrous Comte de Marché ; after the death of Henry V. his fair Katherine joined hands with Owen Tudor ; and Katherine Parr forgot Henry VIII. when she became the bride of the faithless Seymour.

We may now consider some of the forms of Knighthood and their origin. Going back to the days of Pharoah we find that (Pharoah) "took his ring from his own hand, and gave in into his (Joseph's) hand ; and he put upon him a robe of silk, and put a chain of gold about his neck." In those words, enthusiasts who consider that a remote origin adds respectability to a system affect to discover that Pharoah conferred Knighthood upon the son of Jacob. Looked upon with our eyes, and in the light of all the attributes of the dignity, the act of Pharoah can only be considered as an act of royal favour, and made Joseph a member of no companionship. Among the ancient Germans we are told that a spear and shield were placed in the hands of each new young member of the republic ; these symbolised only a common citizenship and were not marks of distinction. The equestrian order in Rome was a privileged order, at first swift horsemen and subsequently judges, but it was not a brotherhood of Knights. The order of Constantine has long been given up. The alleged origin of this order rested on the authority of a conveniently discovered statute which as little proved, as was alleged that Constantine founded the "Golden Knights" as it might have proved any other controversial myth. There are some who traced this order to Isaac Commenus, and if he really founded any order so named it was probably at the suggestion of the monks whose influence was often potential from behind the throne. The German Catti were distinguished among the tribes generally by certain manners and fashions and vows which bound them to one another and led them to achieve feats of arms. In this respect there is some similarity between the Catti and the chivalry of later times ; and to this tribe may perhaps be ascribed the honour of having originated observances which were adopted by chivalry. But chivalry and organization were known to this remote and doubtful ancestry, and traces of this organization are to be found earlier than the Crusades. There were Knights, rather than orders of Knighthood, indeed previous to this period, but the machinery of a great company—the interior economy so to speak was not known until warriors were possessed of a desire to rescue the sepulchre of the Saviour from the custody of the infidel. Nearly a thousand years have elapsed since the

desire first took possession of society and the infidel still keeps watch over the Holy Tomb ! So far, then, as this object was concerned, chivalry was only temporarily successful ; but Knighthood had other ends in view besides that which regarded the enfranchising of Jerusalem from the slavery in which it was deemed to be held. The first company of Knights was both spiritually and temporally minded. Its object was the extension of Christianity, the destruction of unbelievers, and the protection of those who made pilgrimages to the Holy Land. A man who had vowed to repair to the East, either as a protector or a pilgrim, received substantial help, if he required it from all the religiously minded who chose to remain at home. One consequence was that castle gates and humble homesteads were alike infested by idle mendicants who begged for alms to help them on their pretended way. So general was this imposition that the name of *saunterer* was given to the greatest idlers of the day, those who lived on the charity which they claimed as pilgrims on their road to the *Terre Sainte* or Holy Land. The Knights of Saint John and also the Templars originated in a religious feeling of the most praiseworthy kind. Prosperity and superstition ruined both orders, and the sepulchre was once more surrendered to the keeping of the Saracen.

It was after this first break up that we find scattered companies of Knights in various parts of Europe who, sword in hand, converted such communities as had not yet merged from heathenism, and who by right of the sword took possession of the lands of the people whom they thus converted.

The exclusively temporal orders did not confine themselves, like the exclusively religious Knights of Saint John and of the Temple to the extension of the Christian faith and the protection of those who professed it. Their object was to foster valour and all moral virtues, to increase the glory of particular nations, and to maintain unity among certain princely houses. The Knights of the Round Table—an order which poets have founded for King Arthur in A. D. 51—are the types of such brotherhoods. Of all such orders known to have existed, the statutes are true manuals of morality for those desiring to become virtuous. The object of each founder whether ghostly or military seems to have been to have made true Christians as far as his knowledge lay of the brethren. If these failed, the fault lay in their not acting up to the instructions of the founder. In no two orders are the statutes precisely the same ; they differ respecting elective qualification, condition and object. Some have been of small account ; companionship in others has been eagerly sought after by sovereigns themselves, and mighty rulers of great nations have found pride and satisfaction in suspending the collar of a Knight round their newly-born heir. In most of them nobility of blood was an essential qualification. This was especially so in the Order of the Holy Ghost. When Calinat became Marshal of France, Louis XIV. announced to him his intention to admit him into the exclusive brotherhood. Calinat was an honest man, but said he was not half gentleman enough. He was well content to remain disqualified by birth for an honour he had won if desert only were in question. The manufacture of



pedigrees offered to furnish the modest warrior with hosts of noble and remote ancestors, but Calinat declared that he would not be pressed into greatness by a visionary crowd of noble nonentities. "I would not purchase this honour" said he "at the cost of the smallest lie."

The order of St. Louis was founded in 1693 for the admission of well deserving men who had served the King faithfully for ten years. This order was, however, flung to any one who cared to stoop for it, and so many were willing to do this that Knights of St. Louis were created by the hundred. People remarked of this order as had been done in that of Saint Michael, founded and abused by Henry III., that the star of the Saint was to be seen upon every ass in the street. The feeling of contempt for the order of Saint Michael is exemplified in the case of the man who purchased the mantle and collar of a deceased Knight, and therewith decorated his mule ! James I made Knighthood almost as common in England. Indeed he hardly ever drew his sword unless to dub a Knight, and he was for ever laying the weapon, in the way of honour, on individuals more or less willing to endure the affliction.

Roman Catholic sovereigns can found orders without papal sanction as German Princes could without the Emperor's consent ; but the approval of Pope or Emperor was considered as giving additional effulgence to the order. Perhaps the most unusual, if not the most irregular, circumstance connected with the order of Knighthood, is the fact of three ladies at different times having been created Knights of Malta. The first was the Neapolitan Princess Von Rosella in 1723 ; the second was a Princess of Wurtemberg, twelve years later, and the third was Nelson's Lady Hamilton, Knighted by the Czar. In all these cases the honour was conferred with the sanction of the Grand Master, and gallant deputies, clad in full costume, first dubbed the ladies Knights, and then invested them with the insignia of the newly acquired rank.

To receive the insignia of Knighthood from the hand of a Sovereign has been usually deemed the highest honour. But there is at least one instance of an individual preferring to take the dignity from the hand and sword of a less noble person. Frederic, Landgrave of Thuringen in 1338, was at the court of King Edward of England who offered to create him Knight. "I will only accept such honour," said the landgrave, "from the hand of a man who has never turned away from an enemy." The King promised to sanction the performance of the office by such a deputy, if he could be found, and this was done in the person of one of Frederic's officers. The story sounds apocryphal, but if true is quite in keeping with the rude spirit of the time.

Knights were of two classes, the *Equites Aurati* who received the honour at the hands of Emperors or Kings, and whose Latin title was derived from the golden spurs fastened to their heels ; and the *Milites* who were dubbed by other Knights of renown, or by Ecclesias-





tics of great dignity. Many a civilian was decorated with the golden spurs, but the *Miles* who was stricken Knight by a Knight of great reputation was more highly honoured. Even Kings were proud of such distinction at the hands of their subjects. Francis I. of France was made Chevalier by the hand and sword of Bayard : and in England among other instances may be mentioned Edward IV. Knighted by the Earl of Devonshire ; Henry VII. by the Earl of Arundel and Edward VI. by the Duke of Somerset. The *Miles* made oath that he despised death, and would be the protector of widows and orphans whenever appealed to. It was the *Miles* who figured with in the lists in which he sometimes fought without revealing his name, whereby his honour was safe in case of defeat. Such a Knight was ordinarily of noble blood, or had shown by his deeds that a noble spirit inspired him.

From the earliest times the Sovereign especially looked for support from military service. The incredulous nobleman who disbelieved the prophet Elisha, and who was trodden to death at the city gate because of his want of faith, is described in scripture as "one of the lords upon whom the King leaned." In more recent times the sword was girt to the side, and the spurs were put to the heels of him on whom the King knew that he could lean with the security of unfailing support. As we stated before the spurs have been the emblem and stimulus of chivalry. It is therefore singular that although a Knight's spurs were almost invariably attached to his heels in chapel, church or cathedral, he could not afterwards wear them within the sacred precincts under a certain penalty.

In the old days the sword played an important part in the creation of a Knight. After the candidate for the office of chivalry had confessed and spent a night in prayer and fasting, he appeared before the priest for consecration. During the "office" he laid his sword upon the altar. When the priest had finished reading the gospel, he took the weapon, blessed it, and then with benison on the warrior laid the blade on the neck of the Knight, who was not, however, considered a Knight complete until he had received the sacrament and vowed obedience to the faith. In later times the church ceremony was not necessary, though still an approved form for the Knight to go through. He was a true Chevalier if he received the accolade, the sword on the neck, the box on the ear, and the spurs to his heels from the hands of his prince or his prince's deputy.

If there were Knights who kept up the reputation of their country and their own renown by the sword, there were some who in time of peace employed themselves usefully at home with the pen. The "*Book of the Chevalier de la Tour Landry*" exhibits to us not merely a literary Knight, but one who did for the young ladies of his time what Mrs. Chapone did for her young contemporaries at a later period. The book was originally written for the benefit of the good Knight's two daughters, and it abounds in maxims, counsels and illustrative lessons, the object of all which is the better training of "damsels," both physically and morally than had hitherto been their lot. It is singular to find a man from a camp lecturing his fair readers on deportment, seriousness of mind, daily behaviour and

religious feelings. The lecturer is by no means nice of phrase nor delicate of allusion in pursuing his theme; and he occasionally puts his conclusions in such antagonism with his premises as may have produced hilarity in many a hall even in his own day.

The ransom of Knights was always a criterion of their value. In some cases this seems to have been significantly small. Thus Queen Elizabeth gave two mastiffs for a noble Knight's ransom. The History of Birmingham, too, presents us with a curious instance connected with the subject of ransom-money. When Prince Rupert took vengeance on the republican town which refused to wield a blade for the royalists, he captured many hard fighting denizens of the place; and these ransomed themselves at a shilling, eight pence and even two pence a piece. In the great fight at Evesham the Birmingham smiths followed the banner of the lord of the manor and showed by their valour how worthy they were of chivalric honour.


Perhaps Knighthood was never more fairly won than when John Copeland captured King David Bruce at the battle of Neville's Cross. The value of the service was proved by King Edward's estimation of it, for he not only Knighted the captor of a King but granted him an annuity of £500 per annum. Commercial men, however, have gained the highly prized honour, for services of a different sort indeed but of higher social value. Take, for instance, the case of Stephen Brown, a Newcastle grocer, who became Lord Mayor of London in 1438, a year in which the horrors of famine were aggravated by the cruel covetousness of the forestallers. The Mayor privately despatched ships to Dantzic which returned so heavily laden with rye that the price of grain fell immediately, and the famishing people were fed at a reasonable rate. The very name of Brown, however, would have been considered a disgrace to chivalry by Spanish Knights who had a perfect horror of monosyllables. Thus when the plague prevailed in London in the reign of Elizabeth the Queen placed the Spanish Ambassador under the hospitable guardianship of Sir John Cutts. The Ambassador was delighted to profit by the refuge afforded him in the mansion of a bountiful housekeeper, but expressed his disgust at being lodged with a Knight with a monosyllabic surname! The custom of conferring the honours of chivalry on men of low degree was not confined to England. A Scottish historian records that the Earl of Mar, who owed his title and spurs to James III. of Scotland was originally a mason, but Cochrane, the name of the ennobled, seems to have been an architect. If James III gave signal honour to the arts in the person of Cochrane, Henry VIII. as much as distinguished science in its legal view by raising a Sergeant-at-Law to the dignity of chivalry. A curious result followed. The sergeants took a corporate view of the matter, and contended that the entire learned brotherhood had been elevated by the honour conferred upon one member of it. Accordingly since the period in question the learned sergeants have claimed equality of rank with Knights bachelors, and they decline to go below them.

Every nation uses decorations in its own way. The Italian (Marshall tells us) wears no outdoor sign but he takes the title of Commander or Chevalier, and if he holds the former of these two ranks his wife becomes a Countess (though he does not become a Count). The Spaniard and the Frenchman put into their button-hole a knot or rosette according to their grade, but assume no sort of Knightly designation. The Germans, when in plain clothes, sometimes show a ribbon; but that habit is naturally unfrequent among populations of whom so many live in uniform and who consequently wear the cross itself which civilians never do except at parties or on ceremonious occasions. In England the title of "Sir" is given to the Grand Crosses and Commanders, and as in Italy their wives are included in the effects of the decoration by bestowal on them of the rank of "Lady;" furthermore capital letters being abbreviations of the orders are appended to the name of every holder of a British order. Every country has its own method of manifesting the ownership of these adornments; the manner varies, but the intent is everywhere identically the same.

The word "Sir" stood for Domisuer, Sieur, Sire or Seigneur. Richard II. in his Act of Abdication is styled "Mon Sire Richard." The monosyllable which adorns Knighthood is said to have a very remote origin and a very extensive circulation in all countries and languages. It is found in the Hebrew "Sur," lord or prince; and "Sarah," a noble lady. In the Egyptian "Serapis," we have the Lord Apis; and it has been even suggested that the Saracens are not so-called because of any connection with Sarah, but as "Seragenorum," lords of flock; and finally as the Muscovites refuse to trace the word Czar to Cæsar, some etymologists are inclined to believe that the former word is only a form of the knightly Sir or Lord. That, however, is a question for etymologists to decide.

There appears to have been at a very early period (says Carlisle) some little jealousy in the minds of Sovereigns as to the reception of Foreign orders by their subjects. M. de Wiequefort in his "*Ambassador and his Functions*" informs us that Henry IV. of France having been assisted with a choice body of troops by Queen Elizabeth, that King invested Nicholas Clifford and Anthony Shirley, two of the bravest and most gallant officers of the English auxiliaries, with the Collar of the Order of Saint Michael for the services they had done him in the war. But on their return to England they were committed to prison for daring to accept this honour without having previously obtained the permission of the Queen's Grace, and were peremptorily ordered to send back the Collar which they had received from the French monarch, Her Majesty proudly observing that "as a virtuous woman ought to look on none but her husband, so a subject ought not to cast his eye on any other sovereign than God had set over him. I will not," said she, "have my sheep marked with a strange brand, nor suffer them to follow the pipe of a strange shepherd." Christina, Queen of Sweden, would not permit the Prince Palatine to receive the Order of the Garter, nor the Count de la Garde to be made a Prince of the Empire.






These two Queens, M. de Wiequefort contends, were in the right to prohibit their subjects from entering into engagements with foreign princes who cannot shew out their affection or zeal without robbing their sovereign of all that portion which they so bestow ; and as M. de Wiequefort had just been remarking on the pensions that had been paid to the noblemen of the Court and Council by Foreign Potentates in preceding reigns, it is probable that Elizabeth might consider the decoration of the French monarch as likely to operate as a corrupt influence on her officers, and therefore acted as she did. And as to the corruption of public ministers it was made a jest of by James I., who declared, when told that his ministers had been bribed, that " he wished the King of Spain would give them ten times as much, because this unprofitable expense would render him less able to make war against him."

The principle is clear that no person can properly accept and wear the insignia of a foreign order without the consent of his own sovereign, for the obvious reason that it might produce a division of his allegiance, the statutes of all orders requiring fealty from the Knights to the chiefs and imposing certain obligations on them which might prove incompatible with their superior duties. The Sovereign being the fountain of honour regards with a jealous eye any foreign sources from which honourable distinctions may flow, without his full consent, upon his own subjects.

Previous to the year 1880 the instances of foreign orders of Knighthood being conferred upon English subjects were of such rare occurrence as to attract little notice either from the public or the Government. The permission of the British sovereign was, of course, always necessary to legitimatise the acceptance of a foreign order or wearing its insignia in England ; but even for many years subsequent to the accession of George III. there does not appear to have been any established rule or etiquette as to the mode in which that permission was to be announced or recorded. The first royal license on record to enable a British subject to accept a foreign baronial honour is dated 21st July 1684, and grants to John, Earl of Bath, permission to assume the dignity of Count of the Holy Roman Empire from the Emperor Leopold ; and the first royal license on record to enable a British subject to accept a foreign order of Knighthood is dated 16th July 1789, and grants to Samuel Bentham, Esq., permission to accept and wear in his own country the insignia of the Order of Saint George of Russia.

Even foreign powers seem to have doubted their ability to confer their decorations or to dispense with their statutes, for although the brilliant and important service achieved by the Detachment of the 15th Light Dragoons in the action of Villars en Couché near Cambray on the 24th of April 1794 was deemed at the time worthy of the Cross of the Order of Maria Theresa, yet a doubt was entertained at Vienna whether this order could be conferred upon Foreigners. It appears, however, that the difficulty being removed, His Imperial Majesty availed himself of the occasion to manifest his high esteem for the Regiment as well as his



regard for the individuals by investing with this distinguished Order of Merit, gentlemen who had proved themselves so worthy to wear it, and eight Crosses were accordingly transmitted by His Excellency Lord Minto then the British Envoy and Plenipotentiary at the Court of Vienna on the 7th November 1880 to Lieutenant-Colonel William Aylett to be distributed to the officers for whom they were destined.

Although the Order of Knighthood is unknown among the Aryan Hindus, yet decorations of different grade which all confer distinction are in familiar use.

There are eight kinds of decorations mentioned by the Sanskrit authorities, and, answering to the Order of the Garter or to the Spanish Golden Fleece, the Keyúra is the most distinguished of these symbols. It is held in high esteem and is worn upon the arm as an embellishment, and as denoting the principle power of action in the strength of which true might consists. Impressed with the value of this theory, kings and princes, ministers and warriors, the rich and the learned, all, indeed, who are exalted by the possession of some attribute excelling the attributes of the generality of the human race, were, and are in the habit of wearing this valued decoration on their upper arm. The word Keyúra signifies literally "what is worn on the upper part of the arm," and "to go" or "to join." Not only, if we may believe tradition, was it worn by distinguished mortals, but was in use among the celestials, the demons, and the Gandharvas, by whom it was held in high estimation, and VISHNU is represented as having been decorated with it, as in the Puránas it is mentioned first among all his ornaments. In the assembly of other deities Gauri, the consort of Mahádeva is said to have made obeisance to VISHNU by falling prostrate before him when he appeared in the form of a dwarf with the Keyúra on his arm. And when on the birth of Ganesa, represented in the Hindu mythology as the remover of all evils, the deities, filled with joy, assembled together for the purpose of decorating him with precious jewels, Lakshmi, the goddess of fortune, is said to have offered him a Keyúra of exquisite beauty.

When Durgá, the consort of Mahádeva, (who is said to have been begotten from the energy emanating from the deities for destroying the hitherto invincible demon Mahisásura), was formally invested with offerings of celestial weapons and ornaments to accomplish her high mission, which was, indeed, the destruction of the demon, Samudra, the genius of the ocean, presented her with a precious Keyúra.

In almost the whole of the ceremonies performed under the Ordinances of the Vedás and the Srutis, the presentation of the Keyúra among other ornaments is enjoined in the Sástras. The Keyúra, otherwise termed Angada, is enumerated among the eight kinds of decorations before alluded to.

On the occasion of Kártikeya being appointed by the deities the commander of the divine army for the destruction of the Asuras, he, (Kártikeya) seated on the throne literally blazing with gems, is said to have been worshipped by Lakshmi with an offering of the



precious Keyúra. VISHNU himself also made him a similar offering on this momentous occasion.

On the eve of his exile, RÁMA,—VISHNU incarnate—is said to have respectfully accosted the divine sage Sujajna—the son of Vasistha the religious preceptor of his race,—who was fiery with the energy acquired by reason of his devout penances, and presented him with the Keyúra and other jewels. Sitá, also, following the example of her consort, made similar offerings to him and his wife as tokens of her profound veneration for them.

In the primitive ages BRAHMÁ is said to have brought to light the treasure of music hidden in the womb of the Vedas, and with a view to its dissemination communicated it to his five disciples Bharata, Náradá, Rambhá, Huhu and Tumburu, who, enlightened by this marvellous revelation, each composed a treatise on the subject. Pleased with their extraordinary talents, the Divine Instructor is said to have presented Nárada with a *Vindá*, Bharata with a *Kamandulu*, a watering pot, and Huhu, Tumburu and Rambhá each with a Keyúra encrusted with gems in token of his high approbation.


In the sacrificial ceremonies performed for the attainment of heaven, the practice of appointing Ácháryas, or officiating priests, with offerings of the Keyúra and other such decorations is enforced in the Sástras.

Nor are legends wanting touching the ornament we have alluded to, showing that it was an object of glory with heroes of divine nature in the days of yore. Having heard that his brother Rámachandra was about to be driven an exile into the woods, Lakshmana, in a towering passion, is said to have expressed himself in the following words:—"These mighty arms which have so long been daubed with sandal-paste and adorned with the Keyúra, will this day do their worthy deeds!"

It was matter of honourable pride for kings and princes of ancient days to appear in royal courts, in the congregation of Svayamvara marriage, in the fields of battle, and in all place of public assemblage, wearing among other decorations the Keyúra on their arms, and kings and distinguished persons were named after this decoration.

Thus it appears that in religious worship and in sacrificial ceremonies; in the appointment of officiating priests, in the ceremonies of marriage and coronation and in other auspicious occasions; in the decoration of kings and accoutrement of heroes; in respectful offerings and the recognition of distinguished services, and in honouring merit and rewarding musical and other æsthetic talents, the Keyúra has played a conspicuous part and stood high in Aryan estimation.

Briefly may now be noticed the history of the principal orders of Knighthood whose names are familiar to us and the deeds of many of whose members have been sub-





jects, for the historian, the poet, and when we would question the uses of chivalry, the philosopher and statesman also.

Charity may have been said to have been the foundress of the Knights of Saint John of Jerusalem, A. D. 1044. The sufferings of poor and wounded Crusaders touched some kind hearts ; a hospital was raised, and the male nurses of the patients became Knights of Saint John. They were at first mere " Hospitallers, Brothers of Saint John the Baptist of Jerusalem," were incorporated by the Pope, wore the habit of Saint Augustine and were bound accordingly to poverty, chastity and obedience. They had to make frequent journeys and they had need of arms for self defence. They were permitted to carry weapons, and gradually they grew into a great military order bound to smite the infidel wherever encountered and to defend the holy Sepulchre and its cause. Candidates for admission presented themselves from all countries and rich donations reached them from all Christian Kingdoms. Ultimately they were classed into seven languages or divisions. Three belonged to France under the titles of France, Provence and Auvergne. The other languages were Italy, Germany, Arragon and England. The last was abolished at the Reformation.

The seven classes were subdivided into three divisions ; the first of which were, the Knights of Justice, the governing body, of which every man was noble, from which the grand master was elected, and whose members shared the lion's portion among them. 2nd.—The priests of the order with the Bishop of Malta, and the prior of the conventual church of Saint John at their head. There were true samples of the " working clergy" in this class, particularly in the chaplains on board the Knights galleys. 3rd.—The *Servans de armés*, the fighting squires who followed the Knights in all expeditions and did the work of active troopers.

When the order after passing from the Holy Land to Rhodes ultimately settled in Malta, many alterations took place. A Knight was not required to ride before he was of age ; but during his novitiate it was necessary that he should serve in three or four naval expeditions against the infidels. Among the celebrated men who so served were the two Counts Koningsmarke, the younger of whom will ever be remembered in connection with the story of Sophia Dorothea, the consort of George I. The Knights of whom we have briefly treated held their order in Malta till 1798 when Bonaparte extinguished them, but they still shiver on in a refuge said to have been granted them in Russia.

The Templars or Knights-Templar were distinguished for being at once a military and spiritual body which took its rise at Jerusalem about the year 1118. Nine Christian Knights there resident devoted themselves to the service of God, and to the three ordinary vows of chivalry they added a fourth namely that they would protect all pilgrims on their way to the holy city. King Baldwin assigned them a house near the " Temple of Solomon" from which they took the name of Templars ; and the poverty of an order which existed







on the alms of the compassionate was illustrated in the device of the order which showed two Knights riding on one horse. They soon became renowned for their intrepidity, an exercise which was sharpened all the more by the fact that if a Templar allowed himself to be taken, his order would offer no ransom money to the avaricious infidel, nor would purchase his freedom by anything more costly than the gift of a sword or dagger. The great Saint Bernard is said to have been the author of the statutes framed at Troyes, in Champagne, in 1128, for the regulation of the order. Ten years later Pope Eugenius III gave the Knights permission to wear the red cross on their white cloaks.

From this period they began to increase in wealth and numbers. Even kings enrolled themselves in their company, and in every powerful nation in Europe there were numerous "Commanders" enjoying more ample revenues than the crown itself. They purchased the Island of Cyprus from Richard I for the sum of 35,000 marks. But with wealth they acquired a taste for luxury; thence came many vices, and one of them which is generally the source of several that are worse was alluded to in the popular proverb "he tipples like a Templar." They became oppressors rather than protectors especially in the Holy Land, renounced obedience to the Patriarch of Jerusalem, and waged war even against Christian sovereigns. They were the opponents rather than the allies of Frederick II, in the celebrated crusade of which that German monarch was the head and the partial failure of which was among the least of the treacheries of the Templars. At length for the greater crimes of a few the whole order in France fell a sacrifice to the vengeance, hatred and, it may safely be added, the cupidity of Philip the Fair. It was to France that the majority of the Knights repaired after the loss of the Holy Land, and Philip had little difficulty in capturing the whole on one and the same day. His hatred against them was of long standing. When King Louis besieged Damascus, the Templars were under his banner, but just as the assault was about to be made they placed themselves under the Christian army and the besieged infidels. With the latter they negotiated offering to secure good terms for them on condition that they should deliver to the Knights three basketsful of money. The Templars compelled Louis to agree to the conditions which the order proposed and when they were signed the cunning Damascenes sent to the Knights the number of baskets agreed upon, fully to the brim with *copper* money!

On whatever amount of truth this condition may rest, it is certain that Philip strove energetically to obtain the approval of Rome and the French University respecting the step he had taken in seizing upon the person and property of the Templars. But the church and the schools desired the jurisdiction of a temporal governor over a spiritual body and Pope Clement V sent ecclesiastical commissioners into France to watch over the possessions and bodies of the religious cavaliers. In the hands of these commissioners Philip placed several of the Knights, and these on being taken into the presence of the Pope at Poitiers accused themselves and the order of crimes at which the most hardened nature shudders, and of






absurdities at which the dullest nature must laugh. Moved by this confession, or pretended confession, Clement surrendered the order to the mercy or vengeance of Philip providing however that the wealth of the Knights should be devoted to the furtherance of the Christian cause in the Holy Land. The Templars, despite some traitors among them, made a noble stand against their enemies, but they were foredoomed as well as prejudged, and ultimately the order was annihilated by the delivery of the members to continual captivity or to a cruel death, their immense wealth being equally divided between these victors. The military Knights of Prussia were probably a far less innocent society than the Templars. The Teutonic Knights knew not only how to acquire wealth, but also how to retain it.

Among the religious orders that of the Teutonic Knights is assuredly not the least famous nor was it the least influential. The order sprung out of the misery which arose among the besiegers at the celebrated siege of Acre at the close of the twelfth century. The sufferings of the Christian soldiers excited the compassion of certain German merchants. These erected hospitals and rendered other services to the unhappy warriors of such value that the German princes enrolled the princely merchants in an order of Knighthood named the Teutonic Knights of Saint Mary of Jerusalem. This order had the special sanction and patronage of Pope Celestine III. None could be admitted into it but men of noble birth; and probably the merchants who were the original members of the order were ennobled before they were enrolled. Their equestrian garment was a white mantle with a black cross, and this with bread and water constituted all the reward sought for by men who remained pure in body and mind, poor in purse and to carry succour to Christians, where it was most needed. The vow, however was strangely construed in after years. At the opening of the thirteenth century the order was powerful and rich and carried on a bloody war in defence of the infant Prussian church under the sanction of the Pope and crusade preaching saints. The order, after withdrawing from Palestine, conquered Prussia, Livonia, Courland and other territories which they swept of their pagan proprietors by fire and sword. Innocent III was especially fierce against the Livonian pagans, and the Teutonic Knights who carried out his terrible behests gained glory or martyrdom by slaying or being slain.

It must be acknowledged that the Lithuanian heathens were not excessively tender-hearted. When they did capture a Knight they immolated him in a fashion of barbaric splendour and stupendous cruelty. The punishment is described by Voight on the person of a Knight named Margerard von Raschen. He had been captured when bleeding from a score of wounds. His captors bound him upright on his horse, and burnt both alive, Knight and steed.

Pious princes, and gentlemen of the sword who desired to see service flocked to the banner of the order from all European nations. Henry IV, of England, when only Earl of Derby, went over to Dantzic with 300 followers in 1390, and fought in the ranks of these formidable chevaliers.



The Knights and their paid men-at-arms became in time nearly as cruel and far more wealthy than the pagans whom they destroyed, plundered or converted. Pope after Pope, in vain, exhorted them to remember their vows ; they chose rather to increase their possessions than to defend the faithful. They became absolute masters of Prussia, and their administration of it was of mingled good and evil, mercilessness and humanity. Their great apologist—Voight—insists upon eulogizing their spirit of toleration which appears to have consisted in only slaying those of the enemy who could not be convinced that the new religion was superior to the old.

The romances abound in illustrations of the view in which these chevaliers looked upon the principle of honour. But reality is not less prolific of instances than romance, and we will name one :—Prussia was infested by a band of gentlemen bandits under the command of a squire named Arnold. No less desirable a prisoner than the Duke of Gueldres fell into their clutches. To rescue so noble a cavalier the Grand Master of the Teutonic Order with an overwhelming force set out to storm the stronghold of the adventurers. Arnold did not await his coming. He first, however, visited his prisoner, made him acquainted with the state of affairs, informed him whether he was about to retreat, and bidding him tarry in the castle if he preferred doing so, took from him his promise to surrender at a certain time and place, or send his ransom. The Duke was rescued, but no entreaties or representations could induce him to remain at large after he knew that Arnold had a roof over his head. He then surrendered himself and remained as prisoner until his friends ransomed him.

Of more recently created orders those of the Golden Fleece and the Garter may be said to have been the most famous as they have also been the most enduring. The French Orders of Saint Louis and the Holy Ghost threatened to eclipse all other confraternities, but these orders without having been suppressed have ceased to exist. The insignia may still occasionally be seen on the breast of some ancient "legitimist" of illustrious birth but since the fall of the Bourbons no new members have been officially created. Of the other two confraternities named we will give precedence to that of the Golden Fleece. The brotherhood was renowned for its courtesy.

The Golden Fleece has a classical origin. When Athamas of Thebes in obedience to the oracle was about to sacrifice his son Phryxus and his daughter Helle, they were rescued by their defunct mother Nephele who had been metamorphosed into a cloud, and who gave to her children a ram with a golden fleece on which they were to cross the sea and find safety in Asia. Helle fell off by the way, and gave her name to the sea in which she perished—the Hellespont. Phryxus, more fortunate than his sister, crossed the Black Sea in safety and landed at Colchis a part of which is now called Mingrelia. There he slew the ram and hung up the fleece, a thank-offering, in the temple of Mars. The golden wool be-

came an object of universal cupidity, but it was watched by a fiery dragon, whose vigilance was not overcome till the Thessalian Jason came, armed with cunning, and carried off the prize to Greece. In such a manner have poets sung of what matter-of-fact persons have supposed to have been a matter of gold-yielding mines in Colchis, and of the sheepskin "cradles" in which the lucky finders washed the auriferous earth.

When Philip the Good, Duke of Burgundy, was about to marry Isabella of Portugal, in 1430, he celebrated the auspicious event by founding an order under the patronage of Saint Andrew. He had a pious desire to further the extension of the church and the Christian religion in the East, and particularly in the Mingrelian region where the Golden Fleece had once hung, and Saint Andrew, according to tradition, had preached. But the Duke's Fleece was to carry the Northern Church and the Roman religion more safely than the ram had carried Phryxus and Helle. This is the most reasonable of the many origins given to the renowned order. We are bound to say, however, that it is the one most laughed at. Favina ridiculed it, but thought that the Fleece of the ancient Grecian was in the mind of the valiant Duke when he founded the Grand Order of Chivalry. There are other explanations. Thus Philip loved a damsel of low degree who was so little addicted to luxuries that she covered her toilet-table with a fleece, and the sight set laughing a whole body of courtiers who once followed the Duke into her room. Philip swore an oath that he would make every noble in Christendom proud to wear this fleece, which he made the sign of an order founded in honour of this light-o'love lady. Some old chroniclers denounce this as a disgraceful story, and tell a worse touching a lady still less scrupulous than the last and whom Philip celebrated because of her infidelity. Others, again, come back to the Colchian theory by asserting that the Duke took the vow of Knighthood on a pheasant, a bird which originally came from the banks of the river Phasis in the vicinity of Colchis. After all there is a forgotten, but a common-sense and ingenious origin ascribed to this order, and which may serve also to show how it came to be mentioned in connection with Jason and the Golden Fleece. In July 1430 such a harvest was reaped throughout Flanders, and the prospects of the remainder of the year were so secured thereby, that the Duke, out of pure gratitude, constituted the Knightly brotherhood, and as he perceived that the word "Jason" contained the initials of the names of the five months to come July, August, September, October and November, he was reminded of the fleece and took it for the symbol. This is too ingenious a story to be omitted.

The number of Knights was fixed at thirty, all noble, and without reproach. They were bound by Statutes laid down at considerable length and ninety-four in number. The Knights were required to be without blemish. On the occasion of the first chapter Philip only created two dozen Knights. [Among them was John de Villiers the ancestor of Lord Claredon, the English plenipotentiary at the Peace Conferences at Paris in 1855. To this descendant of the old De Villiers the Emperor of the French offered the Grand Cross






of the Legion of Honour which was declined respectfully on the ground of its being *contra bonos mores* for English ministers to receive Orders of Knighthood from foreign sovereigns.] It was not till the accession of Duke Charles that an English King was invested with the insignia of the order in the person of Edward IV. who was created Knight of the Golden Fleece at the chapter held in Bruges in the year 1467. At the death of Charles, the Netherlands fell into the possession of Maximilian of Austria, the husband of Charles' only child. The order passed to the Spanish Crown with that portion of the Flemish inheritance of Charles V., Emperor of Germany, which was made over to his second son Philip King of Spain ; and the Fleece of Jason and Burgundy is now stabled in the Spanish capital.

The Order of the Garter has a properly chivalrous foundation. It springs from a double gallantry—from arms as well as love. In the days of the Crusades, when Richard Cœur de Lion was King of England, there was a body of noble fighting men in the Holy Land, who were distinguished by a blue leathern thong, worn round the left knee. The symbol was not that of a recognized order, but the wearers of it were doubtless “brothers in arms” after the strictest manner, and were probably therewith the personal friends or companions of the King. In 1343 the symbol of the thong was converted into the garter by Edward III. That monarch, having heard of the surpassing beauty of Countess of Salisbury, celebrated a tournament in her honour at Windsor. The lady accompanied her lord to this rough festival reluctantly and in very simple attire. All around her was a blaze of gold, jewellery and beauty ; she alone shorn with the last only, and therein excelled all other ladies present. The King was stricken with her charms, and he seems to have paid her that audacious homage which princes in those days could pay with impunity. But the Countess of Salisbury was as honest as she was fair, and had no intention, as Froissart says, to obey the King “in any thing evil that might tend to the dishonour of her dear lord.” The King persecuted the noble Countess with his suit, whereby he outraged some of the strictest rules of chivalry. There is another popular tradition, derived from Polydore Virgil, in connection with the founding of this order which must be mentioned. It is that at a festival at Court a lady chanced to drop her garter, when it was picked up by the King. Observing that the incident made the bystanders smile significantly, Edward exclaimed in a tone of rebuke :—“*Honi soit qui mal y pense.*”—*Dishonoured be he who thinks evil of it*, and to prevent any further innuendoes he tied the garter round his own knee. This anecdote, it is true, has been characterised by some as an improbable fable ; but there can be no question that the narrative is strictly in accordance with the romantic habits of an age when devotion to woman was one of the first duties of Knighthood. A garter has always been united with sentiments of gallantry, and to wear a lady's favour, her glove, her ribbon, or anything which belonged to her, was in those days a common practice, and this token or emprise was regarded with feelings of which we can have no idea. Divested of its romantic features, the narrative of the foundation of the Garter would seemingly resolve itself to this—that the feast given by the King who had great curiosity to see this lady was annually repeated in honour of her or in memory of her






womanly virtues. Froissart calls the feast to which the Countess was originally invited a "convocation of the order." Some organization therefore existed previous to the appearance of the lady at Windsor. The first regular chapter, however, was not held till Saint George's day in the year 1344. At this first chapter Queen Phillipa was present, wearing the robes of the order. Some authors describe the chapter of 1349 as the first regular chapter of the order.

The presence of the Knights at the feasts held on the anniversary of the day of their patron, Saint George, was very strictly enforced. If a Knight allowed two festivals to pass without being present he was fined in a jewel, which he deposited on the altar in the chapel. For every succeeding year's absence the Knight who so offended was fined two jewels. It was imperative on every Knight to wear the garter in public, and on all occasions. He was strictly bound to wear the "sanguine mantle" from the eve of, to the morrow after, Saint George's day.

The rules and constitution of the order form a document of very great length, but there is nothing new in them touching the qualifications for chivalry. Piety, charity, truth, fidelity to Heaven and the fair, is the sum of all. It was, however, distinctly laid down that no person could be elected unless he were without reproach, but this rigid rule has been infringed more than any other. In the wars of the Roses, Knights were made and unmade with very little ceremony. If the chapter was full, the triumphant faction beheaded a few of the antagonistic party to create vacancies for the conquerors. Not that there was always great desire to reach the honours of companionship. There are frequent instances of foreign sovereigns declining to accept the honour offered to them. Some hesitated, fearing that the expense would be too great. Occasionally we meet with princes who accepted, but afterwards forfeited the dignity by non-appearance.

The installation almost invariably took place at Windsor, but it was not there that the chapters were always held. We hear of a grave King, Henry VI., holding a chapter in a very gay locality—the Lion Inn at Brentford. In this jovial and roystering resort, Sir Thomas Hastings and Sir Alonzo D'Almade were elected, and the King conferred a handsome gold cup on each. Nor was this hostlerie the last place of its sort in which Companionship in a first Order of Knighthood has been conferred. When Louis XVIII. was in London, on his way to his recently recovered throne in France, he was visited at Grillien's Hotel in Albemarle Street, in London, by the Prince Regent. The French monarch on the instant improvised a chapter of the Holy Ghost, and taking the insignia from his own neck he placed it round that of the prince with the remark—"Of all I once possessed this alone is left to me, and I give it willingly to the most generous of princes." The new chevalier of the Holy Ghost returned the compliment the same evening by buckling round the knee of Louis the jewelled garter. "I am," said Louis, "the first King of France who has worn the decoration since the days of Henry IV." He was mistaken. Louis XIV. had worn the order, which





had been presented to him at St. Germain's, by the uncrowned James II. who was held to have had no right to bestow it. With regard to insignia, the "George" and "Collar" of the garter were added in the time of Henry VII.



In connection with the sovereign of the Order of the Garter it may be noticed that after George, Prince Regent, had bound the garter round the knee of Louis XVIII. he expressed his own sense of the absurdity of English Kings retaining among their titles that of "King of France." From the accession, therefore, of George this title was dropped, and there disappeared from the coronation ceremonial those two Knights who were for the nonce converted into Dukes of Aquitaine and Normandy and who were supposed to have repaired to the foot of the throne of the new King in order to do homage for these provinces.

The Order of the Bath has its peculiar legendary tradition which must be noticed but need not necessarily be credited. Henry IV., it is said, was surprised in his bath by two widows who had a feud, and who requested him to pronounce judgment between them. From these litigants the modest monarch made his escape by springing from the bath, and he founded the order in memory of the circumstance. One of the most brilliant assemblies of the order was at the coronation of Charles II., and in former times a Knight of the Bath was seldom created save at extraordinary occasions, the birth of an heir apparent, a royal marriage, or a coronation. For sometime it fell into disuse, but revived in the reign of George I. when the Duke of Montague is spoken of as Grand Master.

Ireland had no Order of Knighthood till the year 1783 when that of Saint Patrick was instituted by George III.

The ancient Order of the Thistle dates at least from the time of Robert II., whose coins bore the cross and impress of Saint Andrew. The badge of the Thistle, however, was not worn before the reign of James III. It was said that these emblems were not connected with any distinct Order of Knighthood previous to the reign of James V. Subsequently this chivalric companionship was suppressed by the Reformers, and it was not till the reign of James VII. (II. of England) that the thistle and chivalry again bloomed together. The order is accessible to Peers only.

The most distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George was founded in 1818. Not long after the cession of Malta to Great Britain, and the submission of the seven Ionian Islands to the exclusive protection of the same power, it was deemed advisable to institute an Order of Knighthood for the purpose of bestowing marks of royal favour on the most meritorious of the Ionians and Maltese, as well as on British subjects who may have served with distinction in the Ionian Isles or the Mediterranean Sea.



---

The Victoria Cross was instituted on the 29th January 1856 by a Royal Warrant under the sign Manual of Her Majesty the Queen of England, and its provisions for rewarding individual gallant services in the British Army from the Field Marshal to the drummer boy, will be found under its proper heading in the body of the work.

The last order we will introduce to the notice of our readers is the Legion of Honour founded by Napoleon in 1802. It was the starting point of popularised orders, and is in truth less a chivalrous body than a large number of members who can scarcely be said to be Companions in the Knightly sense of the word but who wear the cross in testimony of some particular merit. The Cross of the Legion is worn alike by monarchs and by their subjects, the classes being different but all alike legionaries. The decorations of the order are said to have been squandered, to have been ill-bestowed, and cut into shapes to suit the political necessities of everchanging Governments, and yet it has always held its ground as the foremost order of its category which Marshall describes as of three forms of existing chivalry, typical of religion, aristocracy, and democracy. The first is represented by the Hospitallers, the second by the Garter, and the third by the Legion of Honour. Some curious anecdotes are given of the manner in which the decoration of the cross is bestowed, a couple of which may be here repeated. They indicate extremities which may be set down as apocryphal, but are narrated and among certain classes believed notwithstanding.

Napoleon one day met an old soldier with one arm ; he stopped him and said " Where did you lose your arm ?" " Sire, at Austerlitz," was the answer. " And you were not decorated ?" asked the Emperor. " No, sire ; I was forgotten." " Then," rejoined Napoleon, " here is my own cross for you : I make you Chevalier." " Ah, Sire" exclaimed the soldier, " Your Majesty names me Chevalier because I have lost one of my arms ; what would Your Majesty have done if I had lost them both ?" " I should have created you officer of the Legion," answered Napoleon. Thereupon the soldier instantly drew his sword with his remaining hand, and cut off his remaining arm.

*Per contra* we have the following story : During the Franco-Prussian war, a French General had upon his staff a certain volunteer civilian, who had several times shown signs of unwillingness to expose his person. One morning the General said to him, " Get on horseback, Sir ; ride beyond our lines till you see the Prussians ; draw fire if you can ; and then when you have made out exactly where the outposts exactly are, come back and report to me." The gentleman mounted his horse, trotted for about two hundred yards, pulled up, and thought he had gone far enough. Finally after a quarter of an hour of fear and indecision he determined to ride home again : As he reached the cottage where the General was waiting for him, the latter looked out ; saw him, and exclaimed, " What ? not gone yet ? Start instantly, Sir." Thereupon the individual in question glanced with terror at the General, and, after a few seconds' hesitation, rode off towards the rear at full gallop.



The General snatched out his revolver, fired at him, and put a ball through his throat. He was carried to an ambulance ; remained there for six months until in the excitement of the Commune he was quite forgotten. He then came out with a surgeon's certificate ; obtained, with that document, the influence of people who knew nothing of the facts, and finally, on the ground that he had been " wounded before the enemy," obtained the cross.

. Before concluding this brief record of the most celebrated Orders of Knighthood it may be well to glance at the foreign orders which have fallen into oblivion. The Order of the Gennett, which took its name from a Gennett or wood-martin, once well known and valued for its beautiful fur, was instituted in A. D. 726, and was the first order of chivalry known in France. The story of its foundation is curious, not generally known, and worthy of notice. When Charles of Aquitaine had defeated the Moors at Tours in that year, he found in the camp which the invaders left behind them, a large number, alive and dead, of those once-valued but now almost forgotten animals. In memory of the battle which he gained by the aid of " St. Martin of the War " he built a church to the Saint and founded the Order of the Gennett, in his honour. It has long been extinct.

There was a French Order of the Thistle founded by Louis II., Duke of Bourbon, in 1464. The dress and statutes of this order bore a close resemblance to those of the Knights of the Order of the Garter. Russia also had an Order of the Thistle.

Notice has already been taken of French Orders of Saint Michael and Saint Louis which have both fallen into contempt.

There are traditions of whole hosts of Miscellaneous Orders and Comic Companionships, more or less singular in their origin and decline, into which it is hardly our province to enter, and which may well be left to the obscurity to which they have been consigned. They do not possess the same interest to the student as the records of those noble orders on which we have briefly dwelt, and with the history of which it has been our pride and pleasure to become acquainted.

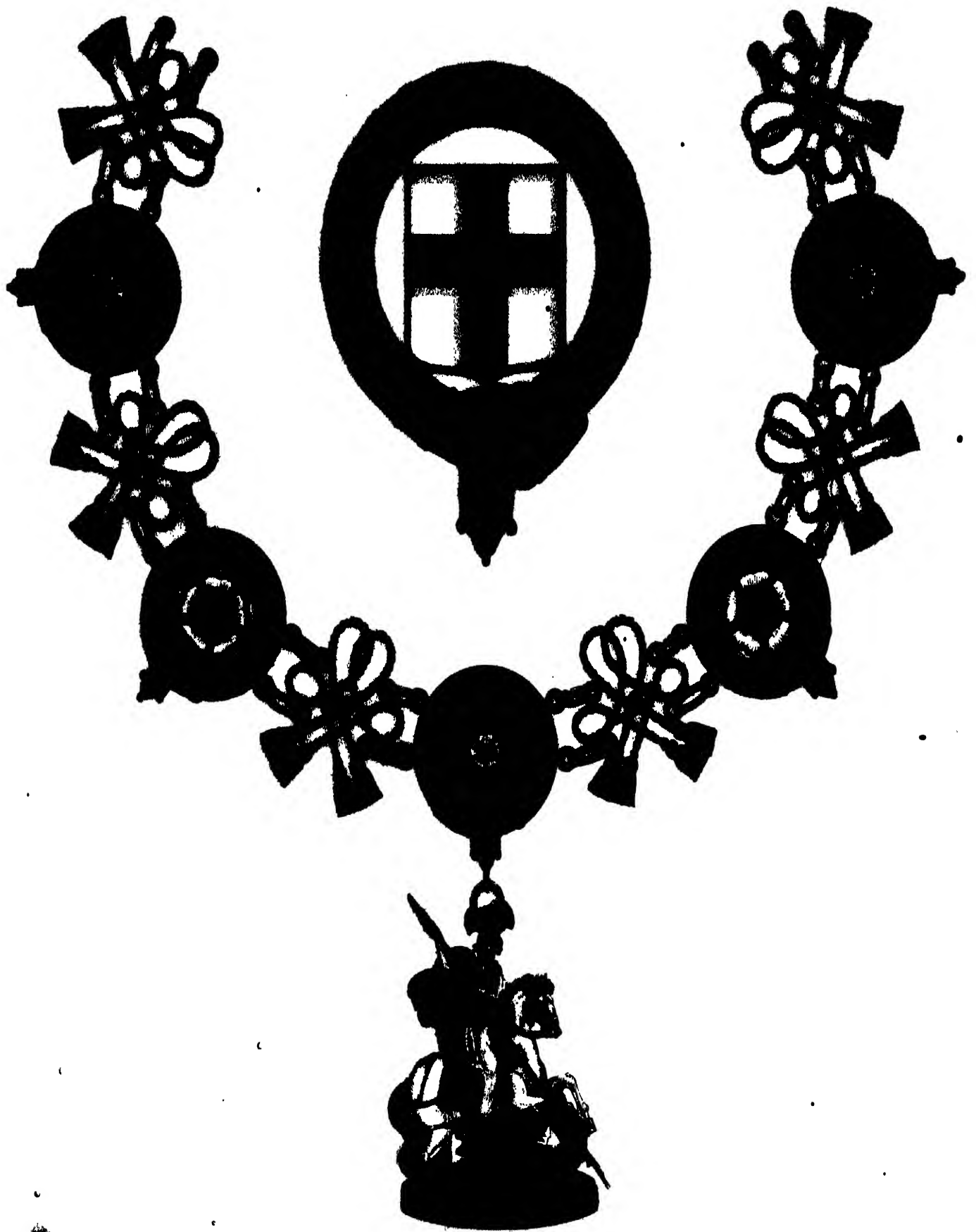




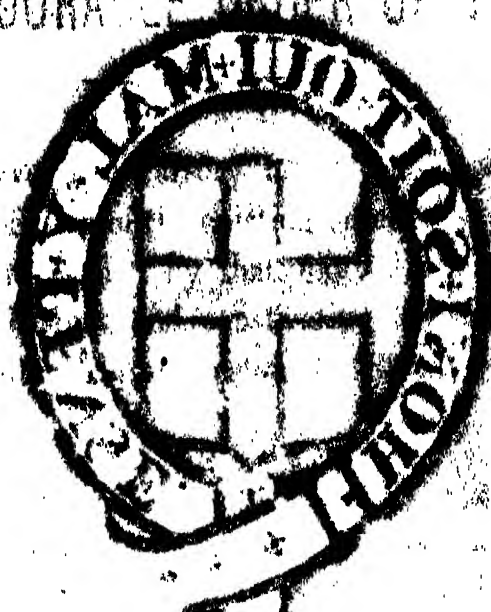
**BRITISH ORDERS.**







HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE





# THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE GARTER.

In the Introduction we have in a cursory manner taken a view of Knighthood in general ; we now come to treat of each of the existing orders and shall of course commence with those of the British Empire headed by that most illustrious order "The Garter." Before however going into its History and constitution we shall say a few words about Knighthood as it more especially interests us—with special reference to the United Kingdom.

"KNIGHTHOOD," says Ashmole, "one of the most ancient dignities in Christendom," and "universally considered the first of all military dignity, and the basis and foundation of all nation," was originally both religious and military, and was conferred upon Sovereigns, Princes, Peers and all other persons of high birth, condition or merit—with the exception of ecclesiastics. Edward the Third, Henry the Sixth, and Seventh, and Edward the Sixth of England, were knighted after their the Crown by their own subjects, as also were Louis the Eleventh and Francis the First of France ; and no one, however exalted his rank, could confer Knighthood unless he had received it himself.

With Knighthood every lofty and generous feeling was associated. It was the highest ambition of youth, the ornament of manhood and the pride of old age ; and he upon whom the honours of Chivalry had been bestowed was thereby stimulated to obey the dictates of justice, to be a loyal subject, a brave and devoted soldier, a true lover, the defender of the unfortunate and oppressed and, beyond and above all, to become the advocate, protector and guardian of woman. "As I am a true Knight," was the most solemn assurance that could be given, and that he was a "loyal and valiant Knight" was the highest compliment which the Commons of England had it in their power to pay Edward, Duke of York, grandson of King Edward the Third.

Chaucer, drawing the character of "a very parfit, gentil Knight," said he loved—

"\_\_\_\_\_ Chivalrie,"

"Trouthe and honour, freedom and curtesie ;"

and in his deportment humble and "meke as a mayde."

Another writer observes that—"the severity and justice of the rigour of war ought to be tempered in his person by a sweetness, modesty and politeness, expressed fully by the term courtesy, and of which no other laws contain injunctions so formal and so clear as do those of Chivalry. Nor is there any law which insists with equal force on the necessity of keeping inviolably one's plighted word, or inspires such horror for falsehood and lying."

"The name of Knight Bachelor," says Lord Chief Justice Coke, "is resolved in our books without any contradiction to be a name of dignity and of the inferior degree of nobility, and therefore parcel of his name ; and in writs and indictments he ought to be named 'Knight' by the common law ; but so is not



shall touch most my power, honesty, and also the encouraging the hearts of gentlemen to serve me better underneath Your Gracious Highness." Authority to confer Knighthood was expressly granted to the Commander of an Army by King Henry the Eighth. Sir Thomas Smith states that Knights were made either by the King himself; by his commission or authority given for the purpose, or by his Lieutenant in the wars who had his (the King's) royal and absolute power committed to him for the time being. Queen Elizabeth (the most tenacious of her prerogatives of all Sovereigns), permitted several of her subjects to confer Knighthood. Many persons were knighted in 1559 by the Duke of Norfolk; by the Earls of Leicester and Sussex between 1564 and 1571; by Sir Henry Sydney in 1588, and by the Earl of Essex in 1596, although the profusion in which that nobleman bestowed the honour irritated the Queen. King James the First, in an Ordinance of April 1623, speaks of "persons who may receive the dignity from us or any of our Lieutenants." The Duke of Albemarle, Lieutenant-Governor and Governor General of Jamaica in May 1686 was empowered to confer Knighthood.

For a long period however, of these later days, the only subject who has made Knights by virtue of the power incidental to his commission, was the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. Even his authority was doubted, and in the year 1823 the question was referred for the opinion of the Judges, who decided in favour of the Irish proconsul, apparently on the grounds of precedence and usage supported by certain instructions which accompany his commission, and the power has ever since been exercised unquestioned.

Since the revival of the Order of the Bath in 1725 many high and distinguished subjects abroad have been authorized to represent royalty for the purpose of investing Knights-Elect with the insignia of the Order. Knighthood is, of course, a necessary qualification; and that dignity was generally conferred by the representative of the Sovereign in the usual manner before the investiture took place. The Duke of Montagu, as Grand Master, knighted and invested the Duke of Richmond in 1725: Lord Nelson knighted and invested Sir Thomas Graves in 1801, and the Duke of Wellington would appear always to have knighted the General Officers whom he was directed to invest.

It would appear, then, that the Crown may authorise any of its subjects—being a Knight—to confer Knighthood. The custom has existed for ages, and it prevails at the present moment in the case of the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

The practice of making Knights by Letters Patent is modern. The first instance in 1777, was that of Robert Chambers, Esquire, one of the Puisne Judges of the Supreme Court of Judicature at Fort William in Bengal; the second that of the Earl of Westmorland then Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, to qualify that nobleman for election into the Order of the Garter in 1793, and the third that of Captain Edward Hamilton of the Royal Navy, for his daring exploit in recapturing the frigate "Hermoine" in 1800. Between 1800 and 1823 eighteen persons were Knighted by patent, and since that date many cases have occurred.

The ancient manner of conferring Knighthood, which was for many centuries the most universal and cherished honour in Europe, and which was deemed as becoming to Sovereigns as to their humblest subject, is now, save in England, nearly obsolete. There are, no doubt, Orders of Knighthood in every Empire, Kingdom and Independent State, but it is believed that in no other country than Great Britain does the dignity of a Knight Bachelor now exist. British subjects have been Knighted by foreign monarchs, rather it would appear to conform to the usages of Great Britain than in consonance with any institutions of their own.



The qualifications for the honour of Knighthood were chiefly merit, birth and estate. For several centuries scarcely any claims were recognised other than valour and conduct in the field ; but the candidate was usually expected to be a gentleman of three paternal descents, and that armorial ensigns should have been borne by his father, grandfather and great-grandfather. According to some authorities it was so requisite that his mother should have been of noble birth. The Statutes of the Order of the Garter require that the person to be elected shall be a Knight and a gentleman of blood, which is defined to consist of three descents of noblesse, that is to say of name and of arms both of his father's side and also of his mother's side. In England, however, these qualifications were dead letters and often disregarded. Knighthood has been indiscriminately conferred on individuals of obscure origin and even of illegitimate birth. The third qualification must now be adverted to—estate. A candidate for the honours of Chivalry is expected to be in possession of sufficient property to maintain the dignity ; and the possession of what was called a “ Knight's fee ” (lands of a certain yearly value varying at different periods from £20 to £30, and from £40 to £50—a sum equal to many times more than the present sterling value) gave the sovereign the power of compelling the proprietor to receive Knighthood or to pay a fine for being exempted unless they could allege old age, or some bodily infirmity, or having taken holy orders as an excuse. “ But ” says Ashmole, “ yet was not the gate of honour shut against those whose wanting riches sought her out the paths of virtue and merit, for where men of low fortunes deserved well of their country, and that for their good services the King had judged them worthy of honour, he was accordingly pleased to bestow such annual pension or lands upon them as he esteemed sufficient to maintain that degree of dignity (whatsoever it was) so conferred.” Numerous cases are in existence of grants of pensions from the Crown for the support of the dignity of Knighthood ; and it is a striking feature in the constitution of the Order of the Garter, that while the more fortunate and distinguished members of the general body of Chivalry were admitted into the Fraternity, a provision for life was perpetually established for an equal number of knights who had fallen into poverty and decay.

As the title of Knights “ is parcel of his name,” the distinctive and peculiar appellation of the Order “ Sir ”—ought always to be prefixed to it in his style, however exalted may be his other honours “ for the greater dignity doth never drown the lesser dignity, but both stand together in one person.” In his dedication of the Register of the Garter to Thomas Earl of Pembroke, the learned Anstis, certainly the highest authority on the subject, styled him “ The Right Honourable *Sir* Thomas Herbert, Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery, Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter.” The usage was revived after having long fallen into disuetude in the proclamations of the style of Peers as Knights of St. Patrick at their installation in August 1821, and may, perhaps, be generally adopted.

As a Knight was created by a species of investiture, he could only lose his honours of degradation—that is by actual deprivation. There is greater similarity in this respect between the Orders of Knighthood and Priesthood. In both cases the degree was conferred by personal imposition—of the sword on the layman, and of the hands on the clerk, and in both also it was necessary that the person who bestowed it should himself be a member of the body. Neither Knight nor Priest can divest himself of those characters. Having once received them, they are attached to them while they live, the only method of losing either being by Act of Parliament or degradation. The character of Knighthood is so indelible that there are no grounds for believing it to survive a conviction of felony or treason even if it be forbidden (except under a special provision for the loss of all dignities) by an Act of Attainder.

The earliest reliable account in the annals of England of the degradation of a Knight is that of Sir Andrew Harcla, Earl of Carlisle, in the reign of King Edward the Second, who had been convicted of high





treason, and on whom the sentence was passed that he was to be degraded from the society of Knighthood, to lose the name of Knight, and to be deprived of his arms and spurs. Some authorities have it that he was also divested of his shoes and gloves, and was immediately afterwards beheaded and quartered. Another well-known instance of degradation is that of Sir Ralph Grey in 1468, for treason. He was taken to Doncaster and there publicly deprived of his honour of Knighthood, by his gilt spurs being hewn from his heels and all his armour being taken off him and broken. There is a representation in the Royal MSS. in the British Museum of Sir William de Marisco, who committed treason in the reign of King Henry the Third, with his sword and the staff of his banner broken, and his shield hewn in two pieces.

In the reign of King James the First, one Sir Francis Mitchell, convicted of the "grevious exactions" was sentenced by Parliament to be degraded from the honour of Knighthood, but without any prejudice to his wife and children. The ceremony of degradation was publicly performed in Westminster Hall in May 1621 by the Heralds in the presence of the Commissioners of the Office of Earl Marshal. His sentence (Mitchell's) having been read by a Pursuivant of Arms "the spurs were broken in pieces by the servants of the Earl Marshal and thrown away; then the silver sword (which ought to have been gilded) is taken from his side, broken over his head and thrown away. Last of all they pronounce him no longer a Knight but a knave."

The only recent instances of degradation are those of Lord Cochrane in 1814, and of Sir Eyre Coote in 1816 from the Order of the Bath, but as these gentlemen were not degraded from their Knighthoods though expelled from the Order, they were not deprived of the dignity of Knights Bachelor.

In reference to the dignity of Knight Bachelor, it may be mentioned here that great inconvenience having arisen from no exact roll of Knights being kept in the Office of Arms "and some having presumed to challenge that dignity upon whom it never was conferred," and the precedency of others being undetermined, and that though instructions had been given to the Earl Marshal for keeping such a register it had not been found effectual, King James the First commanded, in April 1623, that all persons Knighted since May 1622, and all others that shall receive the like dignity from the King or any of his Lieutenants, should, within one month after receiving the same in England, or a month after coming into the realm, send a certificate to the Earl Marshal with the view of being registered, upon pain of losing their precedency in all commissions, employments, and places, being ranked after such as shall be registered before them.

Since that period (except during the Commonwealth) a record of the name of every person who has been Knighted, with the date and place where the honour was bestowed, has been preserved, in the College of Arms.

There is another and higher degree of Chivalry than Knighthood, little written about and perhaps less understood, that of *Banneret*, or as it was sometimes written *Baronet*, and now generally called *Knight Banneret*. He was a Knight, who, possessed of considerable lands or revenues, and having distinguished himself in war, was elevated to that rank, whereby he became entitled to bear in the field a square banner containing his arms and to command such Knights, Esquires and soldiers as he had furnished for his Sovereign. A Banneret was in fact the commander of a body of officers and soldiers raised by himself, serving under his banner, and paid by the Crown. Ashmole says that Bannerets formed part of the English army, if not towards the close of the reign of King Henry the Third, at all events early in that of his successor. They are mentioned in the list of the garrison of the Castle of Caermarthen in 1282, and the dignity was established in France in, if not previous to, the time of Philip Augustus. The degree of


anneret was recognised in England in the thirteenth century, and persons of superior station from various  
uses were considered sometimes to possess that rank before they were either Knighted or actually  
eated Bannerets. In 1202, and 1206, when several individuals were Knighted with the usual  
remones, one of them received the usual appurtenances as "the son of an Earl," others as  
Bannerets" or as simple Bannerets, and others obtained only such as belonged to "simple Knights,"  
to a "Bachelor;" and in 1248, 1260, 1283 and 1289 some high legal luminaries were "received  
to the Order of Knighthood after the manner of Bannerets."

\* Barons and Peers of higher rank being also entitled to bear a square banner, it has been said that  
e dignity of Banneret "is esteemed the last among the greatest, or the first within those of the second  
nk, and is placed in the middle between the Barons and the other Knights." A Banneret could  
ly be created when the King's banner was displayed, and Froissart has given some wonderfully  
sturesque and vivid descriptions of the ceremony.

"In the Prince of Wales' expedition to Spain in 1367, Sir John Chandos (one of the founders  
the Garter) served in the van of the army under the Duke of Lancaster. On the morning of the  
ttle of Navarette, Sir John brought his banner rolled up in his hands to that Prince, and said  
fy Lord, behold here is my banner. I deliver it to you in this way that it may please you to  
isplay it, and that this day I may raise it, for thank God I have land and heritage sufficient to support  
e rank as it ought to be.' Then the Prince, and the King, Don Pedro, took the banner between  
eir hands and displayed it and returned it to him saying 'Sir John, behold your banner; may  
od grant that you may do your duty.' Then Sir John bore his banner to his own company and  
id 'Sirs, behold here is my banner and yours, keep it as your own;' and they took it right joyfully  
d said that by the pleasure of God and Saint George they would keep and defend it to the best of  
eir power; and the banner remained in the hands of a good English Squire who bore it that day  
d acquitted himself well."

Again: "when the army under Thomas of Woodstock, Earl of Buckingham, younger son of King  
Edward the Third, appeared before Troyes in France in 1380, heralds were sent to challenge the  
rrison to battle. Before their return, Sir Thomas Tryvet, a distinguished soldier, presented himself  
the Earl of Buckingham and claimed the dignity of Banneret. Holding his banner furled in his  
nd Tryvet said 'My Lord, if it please you I wish in this journey to-day to display my banner, for  
ank God I have sufficient revenues to maintain the estate as a Banneret ought.' 'It pleases us well,'  
plied the Earl, and taking the banner by the staff returned it to him saying 'Sir Thomas, may God  
ant that you may do your duty here and elsewhere.' Tryvet then took his banner and displayed it,  
d delivering it to a trusty Esquire rode to the van."

If a Banneret was created in reward for his services, and had not sufficient property to support his  
gnity, grants were made by the Crown for that purpose. So highly was the dignity of Banneret con-  
lered in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, that Bannerets were classed with Barons, and it is said  
at the title of Banneret was used almost synonymously with that of Baron. In the Statutes of the  
arter ordained by King Henry the Fifth, it is provided that of nine Knights, who on every vacancy are  
be proposed for election into the Order, three shall be Earls or of greater degree, three *Bannerets*, and  
ree Bachelors. In other parts of the Statutes, Bannerets are mentioned where the word "Barons"  
curs in the existing Code. The wages of a Banneret, when retained to serve in war, were usually tho-  
me as those of a Baron, and double those of a simple Knight. Bannerets did not serve under Barons,




which is another proof of their military equality. Bannerets have been divided by modern authorities into two classes, those created under the King's banner in a Royal Army in open war, the King himself being present, and those made under other circumstances ; but this distinction was unknown in the fourteenth century, for neither Sir John Chandos nor Sir Thomas Tryvet were made Bannerets when the King was with the army ; and though the former received that honour from the Prince of Wales, the latter was created by the Earl of Buckingham—both being the King's Lieutenants. This dignity appears gradually to have lost all its importance with more peaceful times (at all events in England), and now exists only in name. The last time a Knight Banneret was created in England is doubtful. Some suppose Sir Ralph Sadler, and others Sir John Smith who was Knighted by King Charles the First at the battle of Edgehill, in October 1642, for having rescued the Royal Standard, to have been the last person raised to that dignity.

About the year 1348 King Edward the Third instituted a Noble Fraternity consisting of himself and twenty-five Knights whom he designated "Knights of Saint George" or of "The Garter," each of whom wore a light blue garter, inscribed with the sentence *Honi soit qui mal y pense* on his left leg, together with the arms of Saint George, surrounded by a similar garter on the left side of a robe or mantle, when for the first time in England, except in religious institutions, an ensign or badge was worn as a personal mark of honour, and as a sign of brotherhood, which, from being constantly in sight, might stimulate them to observe their oath of loyalty to the Sovereign, and devotion to the causes of religion and virtue, military as well as moral.

In the reigns of King Richard the Second and Henry the Fourth, other personal decorations were established which took the shape of Collars, Cognizances and Badges. These collars were variously composed, some representing pods of the broom plant (*planta genesta* in allusion to the surname of the Royal family, Plantagenet) having a white hart suspended to them. Others, and those now best known, consisted of the letters S. S., the initial of the word "Souvenez," while in the reign of Edward the Fourth collars were chiefly made of silver roses having a white lion attached, but to the collars given by Richard the Third a white boar was suspended. These collars, called "Collars of the King's Livery," were granted by the Sovereign to persons of both sexes and of various ranks from a Prince of the Blood to an Esquire, not as ensigns or symbols of a Knightly Fraternity, but as tokens of the royal favour. Cognizances and badges were marks of dependence or servitude bestowed by the King, the Royal Family, Peers and other persons of consequence on their servants and retainers, and were also used on houses and furniture as ornaments. Though *badges* are often confounded with *crests*, there was the simple difference between them, that the former was the mark of servants and retainers, the latter was never assumed by any one than a male descendant of the family to which it belonged. Anciently none but the Commander of an Army, or an individual of high military rank was permitted to place a crest on his helmet.

Collars continued to be bestowed until the reign of Henry the Seventh (by whom the Collar and George of the Garter were instituted), and one of them, the Collar of S. S., which would seem from a Statute of Henry the Eighth to have been then the peculiar badge of Knights Bachelor, is still given by the Sovereign, though its use is limited to the Chief Justices and Chief Baron, the Lord Mayor of London, the Queen's Heralds, Sergeants of Arms, and a few other functionaries.

The next instance of badges being worn as ensigns of Knighthood in England was that of the Order of the Bath, and even in that a badge does not appear to have formed part of the ornaments until the reign of James the First, nor was it regularly established until after the accession of Charles the First. And until the revival of the Order of the Thistle by James the Second in 1687, and again by Queen



anne in 1703, the Knights of the Garter were the only Knights in Great Britain distinguished by decorations or insignia.

In 1611, King James the First, being anxious by any means to obtain money, created a new dignity called *Baronets*. Under the pretence of maintaining thirty foot soldiers in Ireland for three years at eight pence a day each, the sum of £1,095 was obtained from each purchaser of the new title, and the money thus raised, instead of being appropriated to the service of the State, was expended on the King's private purposes. None but "men of quality, state of living and good reputation," descended from a paternal grandfather who bore arms and worth £1,000 per annum were to be chosen; and though the King covenanted that the Baronets should never exceed two hundred, and that neither he nor his successors would fill up any vacancy which might occur in that number, yet this principle has been so completely disregarded that the dignity has been conferred on no less than 1,660 persons. Without being knights, the Baronets were to enjoy the title, and some of the distinctions of Knighthood, which were to be hereditary, and the King promised to knight such of the newly made Baronets as had not already received that honour, as well as their heirs apparent on the latter becoming of age. The rights, privileges, and distinctions of Baronets have been settled by James himself in the clearest manner by three distinct instruments, viz., the patents of their creation in May 1611, a decree under the Great Seal in May 1612, and another decree in the year 1616. There were repeated disputes and learned arguments upon the subject, but these documents may be looked upon as conclusive.

The Baronets of Nova Scotia created by Charles the First in 1625 were authorised to wear a particular badge or cognizance; and besides the Knights of the Garter, Bath and Thistle, and the Baronets of Nova Scotia, a few functionaries in England and Scotland also wore badges, the Kings of Arms, the officers of the Garter and Thistle, and the King's Messengers.

King Charles the Second intended, immediately after his restoration, to institute an Order of Knighthood for those persons of rank and fortune who had supported the Royal cause in the rebellion which was to have been called the ORDER OF THE ROYAL OAK. The Knights were to have worn a silver medal or badge, having thereon a representation of the King in an oak tree, and a list of persons who were to have the Order was compiled, among whom were several Baronets and Knights. But the idea was abandoned in consequence of the fear of exciting party-feeling and political animosity.

We come now to the foundation of the Most Noble Order of the Garter. It is not impossible, as has been asserted by Froissart, that King Edward the Third might have determined to found a chivalrous fraternity in 1344, in January of which year he invited Knights of all countries to jousts at Windsor when he revived the feast of the Round Table; yet it is impossible to avoid the conclusion that the details of the Order of the Garter were not settled (even if the institution itself was contemplated), the Companions appointed nor the name or ensign established until the latter part of 1347 or early in 1348. Ashmole and the Statutes of the Order fix its date to St. George's Day, 23 Edward III, 1349, while Selden and Anstis follow Froissart by assigning the foundation to 23rd April, 18 Edward III, 1344. It appears from all the facts that have been gathered together on an obscure, ancient, and much disputed point, that early in 1344 King Edward the Third instituted a Knightly Fraternity by reviving the feast of the Round Table at Windsor; that another similar association, both of which were to meet annually, then existed in Lincolnshire, and that jousts were frequently held at which uniform habits, devices and mottoes were worn, but that on none of these occasions, nor at the feast of the Round Table in 1344, is there any reason to suppose that garters or the particular motto was observed. There is no record of the feast of the



Round Table nor of the assembly at Lincoln in 1345, and the invasion of France renders it unlikely that they should have been held in 1346 while the absence of the King and of most of the Peers and Knights until late in 1347 proves that they could not have taken place in that year. After King Edward's return in October 1347 no more was heard of the Round Table at Windsor or of the meeting of Knights at Lincoln, but an *entirely new fraternity* was created, which seems, even if it were not intended, to have superseded the others. There is positive evidence that in 1348 a *new Fraternity* consisting of the Sovereign, his eldest son, the Prince of Wales, and of twenty-four companions which derived its name from the badge of the Garter, and of which, with the motto, it was the ensign, was completely organised. That the immediate cause of the institution of the society of the Garter were the jousts held in 1347 or 1348 at which garters and the motto *Honi soit qui mal y pense* were the prevailing, and perhaps only devices seems indisputable, and the selection of the original Companions may have depended upon their success on the occasion. The constitution of the new fraternity partook of the character of these proceedings. It was divided like tilers at a tournament into two bands, each consisting of twelve Knights, at the head of one of which was the Sovereign, and at the other the Prince of Wales, and to the Companions belonging to each were assigned stalls either on the Sovereign's or on the Prince's side of St. George's Chapel at Windsor. The perpetuity of the institution seems to have been partly caused by the King's resolution that it should supersede the Round Table which he had revived in 1344, and the number of twenty-four Companions (besides the King and Prince) may have originated as the number who tilted.

On the origin of the Garter itself, or on the motto, no new light can be thrown. One theory (supported by many opinions) deserves notice here because not generally known : it is that the Garter may have been intended as an emblem of the tie or union of warlike qualities to be employed in the assertion of the Founder's claim to the French crown, and the motto as a retort of shame or defiance upon him who should think ill of the enterprise, or of those whom the King had chosen to be the instruments of its accomplishment. As this theory depends, however, entirely on the supposition that the Order was founded before the invasion of France in July 1346, it collapses altogether when proofs have been adduced that the Order and its ensign were unknown till the close of the year 1347.

Edward the Third used a variety of mottoes and devices chosen from very trivial causes, and of an amorous character rather than otherwise. Nothing is more likely than that in a crowded assembly a lady should accidentally have dropped her garter ; that the circumstance should have caused a smile among the standers-by, and that on its being taken up by Edward he should have reprov'd the levity of his courtiers by so happy and chivalrous an exclamation (placing the garter at the same time round his own knee) as "Dishonoured be he who thinks ill of it." Such an occurrence, happening at a time of general festivity, when devices, mottoes and conceits of all kinds were adopted as ornaments or badges of the habits worn at jousts and tournaments, would naturally have been commemorated (as other royal expressions seem to have been) by its conversion into a device and motto for the dresses at the approaching tourney.

A reasonable doubt, cannot, concludes Ashmole on this part of his subject, remain, that the illustrious fraternity was intended to supersede the Round Table which Edward had revived ; that it had no loftier immediate origin than a tournament, and that the name, badge, and motto were derived from no nobler source than a fair Dame's misfortune, and a chivalrous monarch's gallantry.

The foundation, then, of the Order of the Garter is assigned by Selden and Anstis to Saint George's Day in the eighteenth year of the reign of King Edward the Third, the 23rd April 1344, and by Ashmole

the twenty-third year of the reign of the same monarch, 1349 or 1350. The first of these dates stands upon the authority of Froissart, and the second upon the recital in the Statutes of the Order.

The years 1346 and 1347 were marked by three events of great historical interest, the battle of Crécy, the battle of Neville's Cross, near Durham, in which David, King of Scotland, was taken prisoner, and the Surrender of Calais, and it is certain that no proceedings took place respecting the order between July 1346 and October 1347, because the King and the Prince of Wales were actively engaged in the wars in France.

On the 19th October 1347, the King and the Prince of Wales returned to England when those triumphs were celebrated by jousts and tournaments, and there are strong grounds for believing that the Order of the Garter was finally established at the tournament at Eltham before the close of that year.

Between October 1347 and the end of January 1348 (and afterwards at Canterbury and Lichfield), jousts of great magnificence were held, and certain habits and other articles were supplied to the Knights engaged in the festivities which go to show that the Order was then, or very shortly after, completely formed. Articles for wear on the King's person and ornamented with the motto of the Order were made and furnished, and twelve blue garters embroidered with gold and silk, each having the motto of the Order were provided for the King's tournament. Nine of the Knights who jousted on these occasions were original founders of the Order, and whether all the Companions were then chosen or not, there is conclusive evidence that the Order was complete and consisted of at least twenty-four Companions before August in that year. In that year, also, was founded the College for twenty-four poor Knights "helpless or indigent, to be for ever maintained out of the property of the Chapel."

However uncertain the precise date of the foundation of the order, there is still greater obscurity respecting the origin of the principal ensign from which it derives its title. The annals of the institution, the chroniclers of the time and the public records do not afford the slightest information on the subject, and although the writers on the order have been very contemptuous on the subject of the romantic incident to which the symbol has been ascribed, they have failed to show its absurdity or suggested a more probable theory.

The popular account is, that during a festival at Court a lady happened to drop her garter, which was taken up by King Edward. Observing significant smiles among the bystanders, he exclaimed with some displeasure—"Disgrace be he who thinks ill of it." In the spirit of gallantry which distinguished the age and the King's own disposition; conforming to the custom of wearing a lady's favour, and perhaps to prevent further impertinence, the King is said to have placed the garter on his own knee.

The anecdote is perfectly in keeping with the manners of the time and is likely to have occurred. With some variations as to the lady's name, some authors stating it to have been the Queen, others the Countess of Salisbury, and others the Countess of Kent, and with the addition that she was Edward's mistress and the anecdote is certainly as old as the reign of Henry the Seventh, and we may add has been universally believed.

Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas has given as briefly as we have above the story of the garter in the body of his "History," but he is much more specific in his notes, which are so interesting that we make no apology for inserting them here.

The earliest writer who attributes the order to such an incident is Polydore Vergil, who states on the authority of popular tradition, that King Edward having picked up the garter of the Queen or of his



written by Dr. Aldridge after the 26th year of King Henry the Eighth's reign) he, by the assistance and mediation of Saint George (as is imagined) "was inspired with fresh courage and bethought himself of a new device which was to tie about the legs of a chosen number of Knights, a leather thong, or garter (for such he then had at hand), whereby being put in mind of the future glory that should accrue to these with assurance of worthy rewards if they overcame, they might be roused up to the behaving of themselves gallantly and stoutly in the wars," &c. : and that after "a long interval of time and divers victories obtained by him, the said King, returning to his country, determined himself to institute and settle this most noble Order of Saint George on whose patronage the English so much relied." Of this *historiette* Ashmole says. "But admit this (though we are to note it is only a relation put down in the preface of the Black Book, but not any part of the annals of the order, nor can it plead any greater antiquity than the reign of King Henry the Eighth, because written a little after he reformed and explained the Statutes of the Garter,) all this we say admitted, and that King Richard the First did make use of this device in the Holy Land as a signal or distinction of a party going out upon some warlike exploit, yet that he thence took occasion to frame a distinct Order of Knighthood afterwards there is not the least mention nor any ground to imagine. So that all the advantage can be made of it is that we may warrantably be persuaded this occasion much heightened the reputation of that Saint among the English, by which means in process of time the most heroic Order of the Garter came to be dedicated to him and not that it in any way contributed to the institution of it."

The other statement occurs in Camden, and is thus stated by Ashmole: "Edward the Third having given forth his own garter for the signal of a battle that sped fortunately (which, with Duchesne, we conceive to be that of Cressy, fought almost three years after his setting up the Round Table at Windsor rather than that of Poitiers which happened about seven years after the foundation of the Order and whereat King Edward was not present), the victory we say being happily gained, he thence took occasion to institute this Order and gave the garter (assumed by him as the symbol of unity and society) pre-eminence among the ensigns of it, whence that select number which he incorporated into a fraternity are frequently styled Knights of the Garter."

Neither the Statutes, nor the Statutes of any other British Order, explain the reason why a peculiar ensign or motto was selected, and as it is not supposed that the Order was founded solely to commemorate the fall of a lady's garter or the King's gallantry, and as the anecdote was unsuited to the pen of a grave prelate like the Dean of Windsor by whom the earliest existing annals were compiled, it is in no degree invalidated by his silence.

Ashmole made an attempt to divest the Order of what he calls "feminine institution." In this he was unfortunate for the obligation to defend the rights of ladies formed an essential part of the ordinary oath and duties of a true Knight. His inference that no peculiar consideration was shown for ladies in its foundation, and consequently that Edward could scarcely have adopted an article of their attire for its ensign is refuted by the simple fact that in few similar institutions was greater consideration shown to them, and that in none were they more intimately associated with the Order itself. So far as their sex permitted the wives of the early Companions, and a few other illustrious females, were in fact members of the institution, for they wore robes similar to the Knights, placed the ennobled garter on their arm, were present at the great festivals, were sometimes described as "Ladies of the Fraternity of Saint George," and are even expressly said to have been received into the Order.

Agreeably to the practice of every Christian country the Fraternity was to be placed under the special protection of some eminent saint. The choice naturally fell upon SAINT GEORGE, the great patron of soldiers, and for ages the peculiar protector and defender of England—the very tutor, patron, and cry of Englishmen:

For this reason the Order has always borne the title of "THE ORDER OF SAINT GEORGE," as well of "THE GARTER."

The legend of Saint George is that he was a valiant soldier of Cappadocia, and that he suffered martyrdom in Palestine about the year 290. He is usually represented as encountering a dragon, about which there is another legend. It is that he having arrived at Sylene in Lybia, he found that the King's daughter was about to be sacrificed to the rapacity of a fierce and venomous Dragon that infested a lake near that place, and who it would seem was cannibalistic in his tastes, and favoured exceedingly delicate morsels in the shape of Princesses of tender years. To the exercise of this taste on the person of the King's daughter referred to, Saint George must have had a strong objection ; for he fiercely attacked the Dragon, wounded him by a thrust of his spear, and having overthrown him, handed him over to the tender mercies of the Princess, bidding her to place her girdle round the monster's neck and fear nothing. The Princess obeyed his Saintship, and having shackled him with her own fair hands, he followed her as meekly as might be.


As early as the reign of Edward the First and probably long, long before—it must be remembered how imperfect in all countries early annals are—the arms of Saint George, a red cross, on a white ground, were always borne in the field together with those of the Sovereign, Saint Edmund and Saint Edward the Confessor ; and though the banner of the two latter Saints fell into disuse, the banner of Saint George continued to be the national ensign of England until the accession of King James the First, when it was blended with the banner of Saint Andrew of Scotland.

The arms of Saint George also formed the peculiar badge which distinguished the soldiers of England, and the invocation of his name "Saint George for England"—"Saint George to the Rescue" were cries which never failed to inspire them with confidence and valour.

The Order of the Garter was probably founded by Letters Patent, but no notice of its creation occurs in the Rolls of Chancery. There is reason to believe that a body of Statutes was drawn up by Edward on the establishment of the Order, and the Seal of the fraternity is known to have existed in 1353.

No direct reference has been discovered after 1347-48 until 1350 when robes and garter with the usual motto were issued for the King "against the coming feast of Saint George," and in September 1351 payment was made for twenty-four mantles powdered with garters and for twelve standards of the King's arms for the chapel at Windsor.

After 1353 notices of the Order are frequent. In 1358 the Queen and other ladies were present at the great feast, and the King issued a mandate for the payment of £500 to Queen Phillipa upon this occasion. The garments, if the sum was all expended upon them (it is equal to about five times the sterling currency), must have been of extraordinary and gorgeous magnificence.



That the Queen and the wives of the Companions were then attired in the habits of the Order is probable. Later they undoubtedly received and wore them.

The Statutes which are said to have been enacted at the foundation of the Order are presumed to be of more modern date, but are worthy of attention nevertheless. They commence by reciting that King Edward the Third in the twenty-third year of his reign [1349-50] had established a society or military order in his castle of Windsor :—He first of all constituted himself Sovereign, and the Prince of Wales and the following twenty-four Knights, whose names and achievements are hereafter given, companions. The King of England was declared by these Statutes, to be for ever Sovereign ; that no one should be elected in it unless of gentle birth and a Knight without reproach, because the institution did not admit the ignoble or unworthy. Provision followed for the wearing of the robes and garter of the order ; an arrangement was made for the institution of secular canons and vicars of the order, and for the nomination to vacancies among them. It was ordained that 26 Veteran Knights (equal, it will be seen, in number to the original founders) “ not having enough for their own support should be maintained for the honour of God and Saint George continually serving God in prayer ; the election of these Knights was vested in the Sovereign. In case of the Sovereign’s absence from the feast of Saint George he could appoint a Deputy who could not make new laws but could punish infraction of the old ones. All the Knights Companion were to assemble at Windsor Castle on Saint George’s Eve and sitting in their stalls, robed, hear divine service. The helmet and sword of each Knight were to be placed above his stall during his life, penalties were inflicted for non-attendance, and such Companions as had not arrived at the appointed hour were prohibited from taking any part in the proceedings of the Chapter. Several minor regulations follow these, and then the succession of Knights is provided for. After the death of any Companion all the Knights in the realm were to be summoned by the Sovereign to attend a new election ; and all, or six at the least besides the Sovereign and his Deputy being assembled, each of them was to name nine of the most sufficient persons whom he believed without ignominy or shame, whether subjects of the Sovereign or otherwise—provided they did not favour or defend the Sovereign’s enemy, namely three Earls or persons of superior rank ; three Barons and three Knights Bachelor. The prelate of the order (or his deputies) was to write down these nominations which were to be shown to the Sovereign who was then to select the person who had the greatest number of suffrages, and who might appear to be the most proper to be admitted.

Other details for the internal administration of the order are gone into ; order of stalls in the chapel of Saint George in Windsor Castle ; rules as to installation, conferring the garter upon foreigners, subscriptions (as we would call it in these days), augmentation of alms of the College, fees, &c., &c. A common seal was ordained to be made, which was not to be taken out of the Sovereign’s presence or custody while he was in England, and in the King’s absence from the realm the same rule was to be observed in respect to the Deputy. Every Companion was to have a copy of the Statutes under the Common Seal, to be returned on his death to the Wardens of the College. No Knight of the Order was to quit the kingdom without the King’s permission, and should any military exigency arise the Sovereign was bound to prefer the Companions of the Order to all others. None of the Knights was to bear arms against each other except in the King’s wars or in his own just quarrel. If a Companion were retained to support the post or quarrel of any Lord, and the adverse party afterwards sought to retain any other Companion of the order in support of his cause, no such Companion subsequently solicited was to consent to serve, but he was bound to excuse himself, because one of his Companions had been previously retained or armed on the other side. Every Knight retained by any Lord was to stipulate that he should be en-



tirely absolved from all service of war in case any of his companions (of the Garter) had been previously retained by such Lord's adversary and was armed in his cause. If the Knight subsequently retained did not know that one of his Companions was already retained or armed, he was to relinquish his engagement the moment he was aware of it. All licenses granted to Knights wishing to visit foreign countries, &c., &c., were to be issued by the Sovereign under the common seal. Any of the Companions desiring to live permanently in Windsor Castle, provision was to be made for his support—out of his own property. The Canons, too, of the Chapel of Saint George were not above being subsidised in the matter of praying. It was ordained that any Knight not a Companion of the Order—or indeed any other person—who paid ten pounds or upwards to the College with the object of participating in the prayers there offered, his name was to be entered in the list of benefactors, and he was to be prayed for. The last provision made was for a sworn Registrar of more ability than the others of the College to be present in every Chapter, to register and take notes of all elections, penalties inflicted, &c., &c. And all matters which had been entered during the preceding year were to be publicly read before the Sovereign and the Society so that if any thing required correction it might be duly and properly amended.

An interesting (indeed the *most* interesting) part of the annals is the selection made by the Founder of his first Companions. As may well be imagined they were the most distinguished and illustrious "Men of the Time," and as a curious illustration of the period we give it entire :—

I. SIR EDWARD, PRINCE OF WALES, King Edward's eldest son who in 1347 was in the seventeenth year of his age, and who had recently acquired at Cressy and Calais part of the glory which has rendered the name of the "Black Prince" one of the most renowned in history. He died in 1376.

II. SIR HENRY, EARL OF LANCASTER AND DERBY, the King's second cousin, he being son of Henry, and grandson of Edward, Earl of Lancaster, the second son of King Henry the Third. He had distinguished himself in the command of the army in Scotland as early as 1336, was created Earl of Derby in 1342, succeeded his father in the Earldom of Lancaster in 1345, was made Lieutenant of Aquitaine in the same year, and was at the siege of Calais in 1347, towards the end of which year he was present at the great tournament at Eltham. The Earl was raised to the Dukedom of Lancaster in 1351 by which title he is described in the Statutes. He served in all the expeditions of his time, was distinguished alike by bravery and by rank, and died in March 1360.

III. SIR THOMAS BEAUCHAMP, EARL OF WARWICK ; who was then about thirty years of age, and had distinguished himself both in Scotland and France. He commanded a wing of the King's army at Vironfoss, was at the battle of Sluys, led the van under the Black Prince at Cressy, and was at the siege of Calais. He died in November 1369.

IV. SIR JOHN DE GREILLEY, CAPETOW DEBUCHE, about whom a difficulty of identification arose. It was ultimately cleared up, and it was recorded of this Knight that he supported Edward the Third, and served England so faithfully, that he preferred dying a prisoner in Paris in 1377, to abandoning his engagement.

V. SIR RALPH, LORD STAFFORD. He was a distinguished soldier, and then about forty-eight years of age. He had served on all the important occasions in the wars from the ascension of Edward the third ; he was at Cressy and the siege of Calais. He was not created Earl of Stafford until



1851, though he is described by that title in the earliest copy of the Statutes. At the time of his election he had married Margaret, daughter and heiress of Hugh de Audley, Earl of Gloucester by Margaret de Clare the King's first cousin. His eldest son, who died about 1347, was also allied to the Royal Family, having married a daughter of Henry, Earl of Lancaster. Lord Stafford died in August 1372.

VI. SIR WILLIAM MONTACUTE, SECOND EARL OF SALISBURY, in which title he succeeded his father (who is said to have died of wounds received in tilting at Windsor) in 1353. He was Knighted with the Prince of Wales at La Hogue in 1346, and is presumed to have been at the siege of Caen, the battle of Cressy, and the surrender of Calais. His mother was the Countess of Salisbury, of whom Froissart says the King was enamoured, and whose name is popularly identified with the ensign and motto of the Order. She was Katherine, daughter of William, Lord Grandison; married William first Earl of Salisbury, was about forty years old when left his widow in 1343, and died in 1349. The Earl of Salisbury (the Knight Founder of the Garter) contracted to marry Joan Plantagenet, daughter of Edmond, and sister and heir of, John Earl of Kent, and granddaughter of King Edward the First; but Sir Thomas Holand (another of the first Founders) having alleged a prior and stronger right to her, he obtained the sentence of the Pope in his favour. This circumstance has caused her to be sometimes taken for the Countess of Salisbury who was the heroine of the symbol of the Order. At the time of his election the Earl was nineteen years old, and died on the 3rd of June 1337, having survived all the other first Founders.

VII. SIR ROGER MORTIMER, afterwards EARL OF MARCH, who could not have been more than nineteen years old at his election: He was the son of the Edward Mortimer, whose father, Roger, first Earl of March was executed for treason. The Earldom was consequently forfeited, and though styled Earl of March in the Statutes, he was not restored to that dignity until 1352. He was Knighted with the Black Prince at La Hogue, and seems therefore to have been at Cressy and the siege of Calais. He died in Burgundy in 1360.

VIII. SIR JOHN, LORD L'ISLE, who succeeded his father, Robert, Lord Lisle in 1342, and was about twenty-nine years old when elected. He had distinguished himself in the wars in France and was at the battle of Cressy, soon after which he received a pension of £200 per annum. A habit was given him by the King for the tournament at Eltham towards the close of 1347. He was slain, in October 1355.

IX. SIR BARTHOLOMEW BURGHersh, who was the eldest son of Lord Burghersh, a very eminent personage, and who has sometimes been mistaken for one of the founders of the Garter. Sir Bartholomew Burghersh served in the expedition to Brittany in 1342, was in the Prince of Wales' retinue in Normandy in 1346, and probably also at the battle of Cressy as he served at the siege of Calais. At the time of his election he could not have been much above eighteen years old. He succeeded his father in 1355, and died in April 1369.

X. SIR JOHN BEAUCHAMP, who was a younger brother of Thomas, Earl of Warwick, another of the Founders. He was an eminent soldier; had served in the battles of Vironfoss and Sluys, and had the honour of bearing the King's banner at Cressy. At the time of his election he must have been above thirty, and under thirty-four years of age. He was summoned to Parliament as a baron in 1350 and died in December 1360.

XI. SIR JOHN, LORD MOHUN, who was about twenty-seven years old when elected. He served in the expedition to Scotland, and at the siege of Calais, and not improbably at Cressy. He died about 1374.

**XII. SIR HUGH COURTENAY**, who was the eldest son of Hugh, second Earl of Devon, by Margaret de Bohun, granddaughter of King Edward the First. He was in his twenty-first year when elected, and had served in the expedition to France in 1346, and was at Cressy and the siege of Calais. He was one of the Knights who was present at the tournament at Eltham, and received from the royal wardrobe a habit for the occasion. Nothing certain is known of him after February 1347 when he was with the King at Calais and obtained an exemption for his father from attending Parliament.

**XIII. SIR THOMAS HOLAND**, who was the second son of Thomas Lord Holand. He served in the expedition to Normandy in July 1346, was at Cressy and the siege of Calais. Having married Joan Plantagenet "the fair maid of Kent," sister and heiress of John, Earl of Kent, and granddaughter of Edward the First, he was summoned to Parliament in her right as Earl of Kent in 1360, and according to some statements it was the lady's garter which was made the ensign of the order. At the time of his election he was upwards of twenty-seven years of age, and died in 1360. His widow having married the Prince of Wales, became the mother of King Richard the Second.

**XIV. SIR JOHN LORD GREY**, of Rotherfield. He was in the expedition to France in July 1346, and was most probably at Cressy, as he served at the siege of Calais. Like many others he received a habit for the tournaments at Eltham and Canterbury in 1347-48. He died in October 1359.

**XV. SIR RICHARD FITZ SUNDRI**. He was in the expedition to France in the retinue of the Earl of Suffolk in 1346, and it would therefore appear that he was at Cressy and the siege of Calais. He must have died before 1360, as his stall was filled in that year by the Earl of Suffolk.

**XVI. SIR MILES STAPLETON**. He served in the expedition to France in 1346, and as he was at the siege of Calais, it may be supposed that he was also at Cressy. He died in 1364.

**XVII. SIR THOMAS WALE** who served in most of the expeditions of the period and at the time of his election—for which he seems to have been wholly indebted to his merits—he was about forty-four years of age. He was the first of the original Founders whose stall became void, having died in Gascony in October 1352.

**XVIII. SIR HUGH WROTTESLEY**, of whom very little is now known but that he was a Knight of considerable fame. He was at the siege of Calais and probably also at Cressy. In 1350 he obtained a pension of £40 per annum for his services, and died in January 1381.

**XIX. SIR NIGEL LORING**. The merits of this brave gentleman are indisputable. He was Knighted for his valour at the naval battle of Sluys in 1340, and as a further reward, a pension of £20 per annum was immediately assigned to him and his heirs by Letters Patent. He is said to have been at the siege of Calais, and was evidently a soldier of great reputation : he died in 1385.

**XX. SIR JOHN CHANDOS** who was one of the most eminent Knights of his time and had distinguished himself by several deeds of great valour. He served in the expedition to France in 1346, was conspicuous for his bravery at Cressy, acquired fresh renown at Poitiers ; and left one of the brightest names in the rolls of chivalry. He was slain in France in December 1370, and his loss is said to have been almost as much lamented by his enemies as by his own countrymen, for the King of France observed "there was no Knight left alive who was able to make peace between the realms of France and England."

**XXI. SIR JAMES AUDLEY** was in the wars in France in 1342 ; in the retinue of the Earl of Lancaster in 1344, and having been in that of the Prince of Wales in 1346 may be presumed to have

served at Cressy, and at the siege of Calais. Froissart gives an account of his great valour at Poitiers, the rewards he received from the Black Prince, and the generous manner in which he disposed of the royal grants; he says he died while Seneschal of Poitou in 1369, and that the Prince of Wales attended his obsequies.

XXII. SIR OTHO HOLLAND was a younger brother of Thomas, Earl of Kent one of the Founders. He appears to have been at the siege of Calais if not at Cressy, and was about thirty-five years of age when elected. He died in September 1360.

XXIII. SIR HENRY EDM., about whom there is great uncertainty. It was, however, shown that a pension of a hundred marks was granted him by the Prince of Wales; that he was born the subject of the Duke of Brabant, and that when he received the honour of Knighthood from the Prince's own hand, he had engaged to devote himself to his service as well in peace as in war. The date of the patent would imply that he had distinguished himself in France, and perhaps at Cressy and Calais. The Prince's grant was confirmed by the King. He must have died before 1360 because another Knight succeeded to his stall in that year.

XXIV. SIR SANCHE DABRICHECOURT, is supposed to have been the son of the Lord of the Castle of Amberliocourt, in Hainault, who hospitably received Isabel, Queen of Edward the Second, when driven out of France, in consequence of which the Queen brought him with his wife and children to England, where they were treated with favour by the Court. He died before 1360.

XXV. SIR WALTER PAVELEY who was about twenty-eight years of age when elected. He was nearly related to Sir Bartholomew Burghersh another of the first Founders; had served in Brittany in 1342-43, and as he was in the expedition to France in 1346, it was likely he was present at Cressy and Calais. He died in June 1735.

From this list it would seem that the original Companions consisted of two Princes of the Blood, the Prince of Wales and the Earl of Lancaster; of the Capetow De Buche a distinguished Gascon Nobleman; of the Earls of Warwick and Salisbury; of five Barons, Stafford, Mortimer, Lisle, Grey of Rotherfield and Mohun, and of fifteen Bannerets or Knights two of whom were foreigners, and that with few, if any exceptions, they had all served in the expedition to France in the preceding year, were present at the battle of Cressy, and very probably also at the memorable siege of Calais. The first Knights Founders had all partaken of the recent glories of the campaign in France, but it is remarkable that none of the knights who distinguished themselves at Neville's Cross, where the King of Scotland was taken prisoner, were admitted into the fraternity at its creation.

The Society at its foundation contained the flower of English chivalry but very few veterans were among the first Founders. Four of the original companions had not attained the age of twenty, ten (at least) of the others were under thirty, and many illustrious individuals whose claims (if election was the reward of military services) were vastly superior to many who were chosen were neglected. The order contemplated the admission of Foreigners and three were chosen, but none of the Sovereigns with whom Edward was then in alliance, nor any of the relatives of the Queen were among the original companions. The Princes of the Blood Royal of England were not even all included, for although the extreme youth of the King's children sufficiently explains why his eldest son only was appointed, that reason cannot apply to his first cousin, John, Earl of Kent, who was then eighteen. Indeed individuals of inferior station were preferred to very powerful personages.



Very little else of interest is known of the order during the remainder of the reign of its Founder. Among the most remarkable of the creations to fill vacancies caused by death was that of Walter, Lord Manny. It was under the banner of that Knight that the King himself and the Black Prince fought at Calais in 1349—perhaps the highest distinction ever a subject received from his Sovereign.

In the reign of Richard the Second, who succeeded his grandfather Edward in 1377, a striking instance occurred of the force of the obligation which the Knights believed had been imposed upon them in accepting the order. Ingelram, Sire de Concy, Earl of Bedford, who had married the Princess Isabel, daughter of Edward the Third, sent a courteous yet formal renunciation of the order of King Richard the Second, saying he could no longer belong to it consistently with his duty to the King of France, with whom England was then at war, as Charles had required him to perform the service which he owed to his natural and sovereign Lord.

Jousts were held at Windsor in 1379, and robes, covered with garters, containing the motto of the Order, were provided against St. George's Day for the companions and for the King's mother; for his half sisters the Duchess of Brittany and the Lady Courtenay; for the Duchess of Lancaster by the description of the Queen of Spain, for the Countesses of Cambridge, Oxford and Bedford, and for the two daughters of the Duke of Lancaster, all of whom are said to have been then newly received into the Order of the Garter. It is noted by the historian that the robes of the Queen of Spain (Duchess of Lancaster) the Countess of Cambridge and of the two daughters of the Duke of Lancaster were without garters. And in this year a rigid investigation took place into the conduct of the Canons and the Poor Knights of the Order by the Bishops of St. David's, then Lord Chancellor.

In October 1390 a tournament was proclaimed in Smithfield to which Knights of all countries were invited, and which was held with extraordinary magnificence. Among the foreigners attracted to these jousts came William, Count of Ostrevant, eldest son of the Duke of Holland and Hainault, and a near relation of the English royal family. He was received with great respect, and offered the Garter. He took counsel with his friends on the subject, and accepted the honour whereby he much displeased the French monarch.

In the description of these jousts a chronicler of the time says "On the King's side were the twenty Knights of the Garter, and they were all of suit, their coats, their armour, shields, horse-trappings and all wore white hats with crowns about their neck, and chains of gold hanging thereupon, the crown hanging low before the hart's body, the white hart was the King's livery that he gave to lords and ladies, Knights and Squires, for to know his household from other people; and at the first coming to their jousts twenty-four ladies led these twenty-four lords of the Garter with chains of gold and all the same suit of harts as is aforesaid from the Tower on horseback through the city of London into Smithfield."

In Richard the Second's reign three members of one family were chosen Knights of the Garter, the Earl of Northumberland, his son Sir Henry Percy (the "Hotspur" of legend and lay and of Shakespeare), and his brother Sir Thomas Percy.

From the principle of brotherhood which existed among the fraternity, and a regard for the honour of the Order, arose that desire to save them from disgraceful punishments frequently exhibited. In 1388 Sir Simon Burley was found guilty of high treason and was adjudged to be drawn, hanged and beheaded, but as he had served the late, as well as the reigning King, and because he belonged to the Garter,



Richard, with the assent of the Lords of Parliament, remitted the former part of the sentence, and he was *merely* beheaded.

In 1401—*temp.* Henry the Fourth—the Queens of Spain and Portugal, the Duchesses of York and Ireland, and the Countesses of Huntingdon, Somerset, Kent, Salisbury, and Westmoreland ; and other ladies received the robes of the Order for the Feast of Saint George, and in 1405 they were also prepared for the Duchesses of Holland (senior and junior) the Countess of Stafford and Lady Montacute. For the feast in 1408 the livery was likewise given to the Queen of Denmark, the Princess Blanche, the Sovereign's daughter, and to the Countess of Salisbury, junior, and six other ladies. In 1409 all these ladies again received robes, together with Lady Burnell, whose husband had recently become a Companion.

A circumstance deserving of record occurred in 1408. Sir John de Werchin, Seneschal of Hainault, renowned for his prowess wrote to King Henry the Fourth, to say that he wished to make the acquaintance of English Knights ; that he was young and anxious to improve himself in the profession of arms, referred to the Knights of the Round Table and the Garter, and further said that being animated by the very great and perfect desire of acquiring the favour of his beautiful lady and mistress, and in order to become known to the members of the Order, he promised to appear before Henry, or his son, on a certain day, at any place the King might appoint, fully prepared (with the aid of God, our Lady and Saint George, and of his own fair lady) to encounter all or any of the Knights of the Garter who would do him so much honour as to meet him. The King wrote the Seneschal a long and courteous reply, setting him right about the Order of the Garter and the Round Table. He told him that it was not the custom of his Knights all to go out and fight with one foreigner, but that he had known many instances in which one of them alone had fought many times against ten, twenty, thirty, forty, fifty, Knights all at once, and honourably departed without having any other aid than God and the high courage of his own heart. He proposed that Werchin should be encountered by "one of those Knights and his Companion" on the first May then next ensuing.

The Seneschal did not come just then, being engaged in another fight "to the death" with Sir John Cornwall, but it was finally agreed that the joust between Sir John de Werchin and a Knight of the Garter should take place at Clerkenwell in July 1409. The Knight selected to present the Order of the Garter was the King's half-brother Sir John Beaufort, Earl of Somerset, who nobly sustained his reputation and that of the Order, and like all his countrymen who tilted with the Seneschal's party, was completely victorious.

In the reign of Henry the Fifth he imparted to the glory of the Order his numerous victories, by enrolling into it the most eminent Commanders in his army ; he made various additions to the Statutes for the augmentation of its dignity, and he created an officer purposely to attend to its service who was to record the powers and merits of the Companions, that their fame might be handed down to posterity.

On the 7th of May 1417 the feast of St. George was celebrated at Windsor. Sigismund, Emperor of Germany who had come to England to make up the great difference between the two nations attended the feast which had been deferred on his account. The Duke of Holland followed him soon after, and these two, with the Duke of Briga, were created Knights of the Order. Sigismund brought with him the heart of Saint George, a relic of inestimable value to the Fraternity which bore his name, as well as to the country of which he was the guardian and protector. This treasure was deposited with great solemnity in the Chapel of the Order of Windsor, and in a ceremonial which was soon prescribed to be observed when



the Sovereign should first assume his stall, or when he returned from some memorable victory the heart of Saint George was to be presented to him and the Companions by a Deacon, and his fingers by a sub-deacon, to be by them reverently kissed.

The celebrated Sir John Falstaff (called Fastolf in the histories) was elected on Saint George's Day 1426 in room of Ralph, Earl of Westmoreland who had died in the preceding year. The interest attaching to this Knight's name leads to enquiry whether there is any foundation for the statement that in consequence of his flying from the enemy at the battle of Palay he was removed from the Order, or in the words of Shakespeare—to whom Falstaff owes much of his present fame—when Lord Talbot vowed—

“ When I did meet thee next,  
To tear the garter from thy craven's leg ;  
Which I have done because unworthy  
Those most installed in that high degree.”

Falstaff (Fastolf) was elected in reward of his services in France ; he had shared in the glory of most of the exploits of the preceding thirty years, and as the votes were equally divided between him and Sir John Ratelyffe, at his election the honour must have been bestowed upon him by the decision of the Duke of Bedford who presided at the Chapter in the absence of the young King. Falstaff's fame was unsullied until the battle of Palay in June 1429, and whatever may have been the opinion of his behaviour on that occasion, there does not seem the slightest reason to believe that he was ever degraded from the Order.

In 1476-77 the feast of Saint George was kept with great solemnity, and the Queen, the Princess Elizabeth and the Duchess of Suffolk, the King's sister were present, wearing “ gowns of garters.”

In 1502 the eldest daughter of Henry the Seventh, the Princess Margaret, previously betrothed to James the Fourth of Scotland, began her journey to that kingdom, attended by a splendid suite, at the head of which was the Earl of Surrey, Lord Treasurer. In the account of the journey it is stated that on the day of the King's marriage the Earl of Surrey and Sir Richard Pole were richly arrayed “ in their Collars of the Garter ” which is one of the earliest notices of the Collars of the Order that has been discovered.

By his will Henry the Seventh bequeathed a great image of Saint George weighing one hundred and forty ounces, adorned with rubies, pearls, sapphires, diamonds and other precious stones to the College of Windsor, there to remain while the world shall endure, and to be set upon the High Altar at all solemn feasts. He died in April 1509 and was succeeded by his son.

The mind of the eighth Henry, in the language of Dr. Aldridge, the compiler of the Black Book, who became Registrar of the Order about 1534, was “ singularly affected to the glory of God and the honour of Knighthood, and he appears to have paid great attention to the interests of the order, and done much to increase its splendour. The Statutes were entirely re-modelled by his commands, and they are those by which it is still professedly governed, although some of them are inconsistent with the religion of the country, and the feelings of the community of the present age.

On Saint George's Day, 1525, Thomas Manners, Lord Roos, Warden of the East Marches, was one of the Knights Elect. After he had been invested with the Garter it was discovered that he had never been knighted, and the King ordered the Companions to reassemble and form a new Chapter.

Henry then declared the election of Lord Roos to be void, and commanded the Ensigns to be taken from him, which having been done he was called in and knighted. The Companions then proceeded to a new election, the insignia was restored to him and he was installed. On the 7th of June in the same year, Sir Henry Fitzroy, and afterwards created Duke of Richmond and Somerset with precedency of all Dukes except the lawful children of the King, the King's natural son by Lady Elizabeth Talboys, was elected Companion of the Order.

In October 1532, the King went to Boulogne to meet Francis the First of France. The meeting was extremely magnificent, and among other tokens of friendship and esteem the monarchs conferred their Orders on two of the most distinguished noblemen in the suite of each. The Dukes of Norfolk and Suffolk were elected Knights of Saint Michael and invested with the Collars of that Order, and Anne de Montmorency, and Philip de Chubot were elected Knights of the Garter and invested with the collar and garter. Their oaths, of course, were so far only as might be consisted with their allegiance. These proceedings at Boulogne are remarkable in the annals of the order, for on no previous or subsequent occasion did the Kings of France attend together and vote as Companions in the Chapters of their respective Orders.

Parliament passed a sumptuary law in 1352 by which the use of purple was confined to the King and Queen, the King's mother, children, brothers, sisters, uncles and aunts—but an exception was made for the mantles of the garter.

In 1535 James the Fifth of Scotland, the King's nephew, was elected. He was the first Scottish monarch who received the order.

In a chapter held at the celebration of the feast in that year a question arose as to whether the names of Knights convicted of treason should be blotted out of the records of the order, or retained there. The King determined that the crimes of such persons should be marked with infamy, but instead of defacing the books with erasures or blots, the words "Vah Proditor"—"Out upon thee Traitor!" should be written on the margin.

Edward the Sixth, who succeeded the Eighth Henry made important alterations in the constitution of the Order for the purpose of adopting the statutes to the change in the religion of the country. They were however abrogated by his successor and never revived. Queen Mary restored the original institutions of the order, and caused the Register to be defaced where every insertion was not in accordance with the Roman Catholic faith. The records of such transactions have therefore been traced from other sources.

Philip, afterwards King of Spain, in contemplation of his marriage with Queen Mary was elected into the Order on the 24th of April 1554. The Queen postponed the feast until his coming to England, and the 5th of August was appointed. Philip reached Southampton in July, and the Earl of Arundel and Garter King of Arms proceeded on the 20th of that month to his ship but met him on his way to the shore. They entered his barge and informed him of his election; the King of Arms having the garter in his hand kissed it, and presented it to the Earl of Arundel who fastened it round the Prince's leg, and then placed the George about his neck.

In the reign of Elizabeth, on the 26th of November 1569, the Earl of Northumberland having headed a rebellion in the north was proclaimed a traitor at Windsor Castle. The next day the sentence of degradation being publicly read, his achievements were taken down and spurned out of the next door of the chapel into the Castle ditch.

In 1571 Francis, Duke of Montmorency (son of that Duke on whom Henry the Eighth conferred the Garter), Lord Hereford (immediately afterwards created Earl of Essex), William Cecil, Lord Burleigh, first Minister of the Crown,

“ On whose mighty shoulders most doth rest  
The burden of this kingdom's government,”

and two other noblemen were elected. At the investiture Elizabeth, as a mark of special grace and favour, adorned Lord Burleigh with the Garter with her own hands. Elizabeth is stated to have bestowed the honour on Montmorency “in grateful commemoration of the love which Anne, Constable of France, manifested unto her.” The Duke of Montmorency on this occasion received the following presents, the value of which, allowing for the difference in the value of money, was something enormous :—

|                                                    | £     | s. | d. |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------|----|----|
| A Garter of gold with diamond and rubies . . . . . | 48    | 0  | 0  |
| A George and diamonds . . . . .                    | 60    | 0  | 0  |
| A wire chain to the same . . . . .                 | 10    | 11 | 6  |
| A Collar of gold . . . . .                         | 205   | 5  | 0  |
| Another George . . . . .                           | 25    | 0  | 0  |
| One Cup of gold . . . . .                          | 342   | 7  | 10 |
| Sum of gold . . . . .                              | 595   | 15 | 4  |
| More, in divers parcels of gilt plate              |       |    |    |
| 2,623 ounces at 7s-8d . . . . .                    | 1,004 | 15 | 2  |
| Total sum . . . . .                                | 1,600 | 10 | 6  |

Charles the Ninth of France having died on the 30th of May 1574, his brother Henry the Third was elected a Knight of the Garter in April 1575. The Earl of Derby and Sir Edward Stafford were appointed ambassadors to invest him. The King received the Order with great honour in the Church of the Augustine Friars in Paris on the 18th of February after evening prayers, when he promised to observe the Statutes in all points that were not inconsistent with those of the Orders of Saint Michael and the Holy Ghost.

In 1590 the Queen honoured the feast with her presence, and James the Sixth of Scotland, and Henry the Fourth of France and Navarre were elected. King James was never installed or invested until he was Sovereign of the Order, and it was not till September 1596 that the ensigns were sent to Henry the Fourth.

In 1593, on Saint George's Day, the Queen attended divine service as well as all other ceremonies after which she walked in public accompanied by the Knights of the Order, many other Noblemen, and Ladies of the Court. The following day five Knights were chosen, among whom was the Venerable Treasurer of the household, Sir Francis Knollys. His investiture seems to have been attended with affecting circumstances. He was “conducted by the Lord Hundson and the Earl of Essex, Garter going before them and the Queen's Majesty would herself only put on his George and Garter with most kind words and tears on all sides.”

The proclamation of James in the city of London was attended by something remarkable in reference to the Order. When the Lords of the Council came to Ludgate they found it shut, and the

Lord Mayor and Alderman in attendance signified their determination that no person should come into the city unless they intended to proclaim James King of Scots as King of England. The Privy Counsellors answered that such was their design, but the Lord Mayor said their word was not sufficient authority, and that he must have some better security, whereupon one or two of the Lords pulled off their blue ribbons and their Georges and did mortgage them, and then they were admitted and the King proclaimed.

In James' reign in 1604, Henry Lord Cobham was convicted of high treason, and on the 19th of February his achievements were removed from Saint George's Chapel, but by the King's command they were only spurned out of the door of the church and not into the Castle ditch.

At the anniversary in 1311, the King's second son Charles Duke of York, (afterwards Prince of Wales, and King Charles the First) then about 11 years of age, the Earl of Arundel and the well-known favourite Robert Carr, Viscount Rochester, were chosen, and they were all installed on the 13th of May.

In January 1613 Maurice de Nassau, Prince of Orange, and Frederick the Palsgrave Count Palatine of the Rhine who was then betrothed to the Princess Elizabeth, whom he married on the 14th of the next month, were elected Knights of the Garter. The Prince of Orange is said to have received the Order with great satisfaction, and to have made magnificent presents to the Ambassadors deputed. In regard to this Order a curious anecdote regarding the Prince of Orange has been printed. "Prince Maurice took it a great honour to be admitted into the Fraternity of the Order and wore it constantly : till afterwards some villains at the Hague that met the reward of their demerit (one of them—a Frenchman—being groom of the Prince's chamber) robbed a jeweller of Amsterdam that had brought jewels to the Prince. This groom, tempting him into his chambers to see some jewels, there with his confederates strangled the man with one of the Prince's Blue Ribbons, which being afterwards discovered the Prince would never suffer so fatal an instrument to come about his neck."

Charles the First, who is said to have been "the greatest increaser of the honour and renown of this Most Illustrious Order," issued a most important decree in April 1626 respecting the ensigns of the Order from which the Star now in use has been derived. The Arms of Saint George were previously worn by the Knights upon their mantles only ; but it was then ordained that the escutcheon of the Patron Saint encircled with the garter should on all occasions be worn upon the left side of the coat or cloak. This escutcheon was soon after placed upon beams or rays of silver in the form of a Cross or Star and a medal was struck in 1329 to commemorate the event.

In 1629 at a chapter held at Whitehall a decree was made respecting the precedence of the Chancellor of the Order, which shows that it was the Sovereign's intention that the office should be held by a layman.

In 1634 a debate took place in a Chapter upon selling a part from the royal revenue a sum of £1,000 annually for the use of the order in discharging the expenses of the feasts, legations to Foreign Princes, salaries of officers, &c., with the intention of carrying into effect the design of King James that the Institution should be entirely independent of all other instruments than such as should pass under the seal of the Order, but nothing was done until three years after, in 1637 when His Majesty was pleased to ratify his father's assignment of £1,000, but to increase that sum to £1,200, settling it in perpetuity for ever payable out of the customs of the port of London.

In 1638 the Prince of Wales, Charles' eldest son, then eight years of age, was chosen in a Chapter at Windsor. At his investiture the irregularity was committed of giving him the ensigns of the order before he received the accolade, which was however given immediately after. Four of the chief nobility there present were knighted at the same time. The Prince was installed with great ceremony on the 22nd of the same month, and two medals were struck to commemorate the installation.

At York in 1642, the Duke of York, the King's second son and his Majesty's nephew, Prince Rupert, Count Palatine of the Rhine so well known in English history as Prince Rupert, were elected into the Order.

There having been long uncertainty regarding the badge to be worn by the Chancellor of the Order, it was decreed in December 1645 that the Chancellor should wear about his neck at all times in honour of his office, "a medal or jewel of gold enamelled with a red rose (within a garter of blue enamel) with the motto of the Order, and on the reverse thereof he shall bear the scutcheon of Saint George enamelled within a garter, also in reference to the order itself which he shall only wear, hanging by a light purple riband or in a gold chain as hath been accustomed."

On the 20th of October, 1632 the Fellows and Companions of the Most Noble Order of Saint George, commonly called, was as follows :—

1. Charles, King of Great Britain, elected in 1611.
  2. Christeerne, King of Denmark, elected in 1603.
  3. Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, elected in 1627.
  4. Frederick, Prince Elector Palatine, elected in 1612.
  5. Henry, Prince of Orange, elected in 1627.
  6. Claude, Duke of Chevreuse, elected in 1625.
  7. Henry, Earl of Northumberland, elected in 1593.
  8. Edmund, Earl of Mulgrave, elected in 1593.
  9. William, Earl of Derby, elected in 1601.
  10. John, Earl of Mar, elected in 1603.
  11. Philip, Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery, elected in 1608.
  12. Thomas, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, elected in 1611.
  13. Robert, Earl of Somerset, elected in 1611.
  14. Thomas, Earl of Kelly, elected in 1615.
  15. Francis, Earl of Rutland, elected in 1616.
  16. William, Earl of Salisbury, elected in 1624.
  17. James, Earl of Carlisle, elected in 1624.
  18. Edward, Earl of Dorset, elected in 1625.
  19. Henry, Earl of Holland, elected in 1625.
  20. Thomas, Earl of Berkshire, elected in 1625.
  21. Theophilus, Earl of Suffolk, elected in 1627.
  22. Richard, Lord Weston, elected in 1630.
  23. Robert, Earl of Lindsey, elected in 1630.
  24. William, Earl of Exeter, elected in 1630.
  25. James, Marquess of Hamilton, elected in 1630.
- Earl of Bunbury's place void.

## OFFICERS OF THE ORDER.

1. Prelate.
2. Sir Francis Crane, Chancellor.
3. Mathew Wren, Dean and Registrar.
4. Sir William Segar, Garter-King-at-Arms.
5. James Maxwell, Black Rod.

After years of civil commotion and dissension which are matters of history, Charles the First was "murdered" on the 30th of January 1649. At the death of the King the order consisted of only fourteen Companions, two of whom the Duke of Hamilton and the Earl of Holland perished on the scaffold on the same day, the 9th of March 1649, a few weeks after their royal master. The names of the fourteen were :—

|                            |                                    |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Prince Charles.            | William, Earl of Salisbury.        |
| James, Duke of York.       | Edward, Earl of Dorset.            |
| Charles, Prince Elector.   | Henry, Earl of Holland.            |
| Prince Rupert.             | Thomas, Earl of Berkshire.         |
| William, Prince of Orange. | James, Duke of Hamilton.           |
| Duke of Chevreuse.         | James, Duke of Lenox and Richmond. |
| Duke of Espernon.          | Earl of Northumberland.            |

It may be curious to the general reader to know that the Garter which the King wore when he was beheaded had the letters of the motto composed of diamonds which took up the number of four hundred and twelve. "It came into the hands of Captain Preston (one of the late Usurper's [Cromwell's] Captains of Horse) from whom the Trustees received it, and sold to Mr. John Ireton, sometime Lord Mayor of London, for £205. But since the happy restoration of the present Sovereign (Charles the Second) Mr. Ireton was summoned before the Commissioners empowered by a Commission under the great seal of England to enquire after the crowns' plate, jewels, &c., of the said late Sovereign which had been concealed or embezzled, and being charged with buying the said Royal Garter, and not denying it, composition was offered him according to the direction of the Commission (as in all other like cases where anything could not be had in kind) but he refusing the offer, the King's Attorney General proceeded against him in an action of Trover and conversion in the Court of King's Bench, which coming to trial in Trinity Term anno 16 Car. II upon a full hearing, a verdict was given for the King against the said John Ireton for £205, and £10 costs of suit."

The George which His Majesty wore at the time of his death was curiously cut in an onyx, set about with twenty-one large table diamonds in the fashion of a garter; on the back side of the George was the picture of the Queen rarely well lined, set in a case of gold, the lid neatly enamelled with goldsmiths' work and surrounded with another garter adorned with a like number of equal sized diamonds as was the foreside.

Notwithstanding that Charles the Second was in exile during the first eleven years of his reign, he occasionally exercised his power as Sovereign of the Order of the Garter by nominating Companions. In January 1650 six noblemen were nominated to the Garter. They were all distinguished for fidelity and service to his cause—four of them especially: The Duke of Hamilton, whose brother had perished on the scaffold but a short time before; the Marquess of Newcastle (then in Holland) who had been the King's guardian, and had eminently signalled himself by his loyalty; James Graham, Marquess of



Montrose, then in Norway, a devoted adherent of the Royal cause; and James Stanley, Earl of Derby, who in a skirmish with the rebels in August 1651 received "seven shot in his breast-plate, thirteen cuts on his beaver, five or six cuts on his arms and shoulders, and had two horses killed under him" but escaped and joined the King before the battle of Worcester. On the 28th of May in that year the Order lost one of the bravest men the world ever saw, one of the most eminent Companions, and one of the King's most faithful subjects—the gallant Marquess of Montrose whose execution was marked by every act of cruelty and opprobrium a brutal mob could inflict. No effort, however, could subdue the noble spirit, although the ingenuity of a vulgar mind suggested that the book in which his high military actions were recorded should be tied about his neck. The Marquess smiled at the impotence, and declared that he bore that testimony of his bravery and his loyalty with more pride than he had ever worn the Garter. The King's fortunes were decided against him in the fatal battle of Worcester in 1651, in which the Duke of Hamilton was wounded, and the Earl of Derby taken prisoner and soon after beheaded. On the morning of the Earl's execution he caused his eldest son, Charles, Lord Strange, to put on his Order, saying "Charles, once this day I will send it you again by Bagaley, Pray return it to my gracious Sovereign when you shall be so happy as to see him and say I sent it in all humility and gratitude as I received it, spotless and free from any stain according to the honourable example of my ancestors."

"The Earl of Derby" says Lord Clarendon, "was a man of unquestionable loyalty to the King, and gave clear testimony of it before he received any obligations from the Court, and, when he thought himself disobliged by it. The King in his first year sent him the Order of the Garter, which in many respects he had expected from the last (King); and the sense of that honour made him so readily comply with the King's command in attending when he had no confidence in the undertaking nor any inclination to the Scots, who he thought had too much guilt upon them in having depressed the Crowns to be made instruments in restoring and repairing it." To this eulogium may be added the glowing testimony of the late Mr. Lodge:—"The motto '*Sans Change*' used for so many centuries by the elder line of the noble house of Stanley seems to have been adopted in a prophetic spirit. Invariably honourable, just, bounteous, hospitable, valiant and magnificent, above all invariably loyal, that family may safely challenge history and tradition to show one defective link in its long chain of succession, to point out a single stain on the purity of its public conduct, or on its uniform exercise of the mild and graceful duties of private life."

At the battle of Worcester the King's baggage fell into Cromwell's hands, and a collar of S. S. and a garter that belonged to His Majesty formed part of the plunder and were sent to Parliament by the messenger who communicated the news of the victory. The King's lesser George, however, set with diamonds was preserved by Colonel Blague who having taken shelter in a house in Staffordshire gave the jewel into the owner's custody. This gentleman (his name was Barlow) soon afterwards gave the George to Mr. Milward then a prisoner at Stafford who entrusted it to the well-known Isaak Walton to convey to Colonel Blague who was a prisoner in the Tower. Blague considering "it had already past so many dangers, was persuaded it could yet secure one hazardous attempt of his own," and succeeding in making his escape he had the gratification of restoring the George to his Sovereign.

In April 1658 the King nominated William de Nassau, Prince of Orange (afterwards King William the Third of Great Britain), though only three years old a Companion. He was invested in the presence of the Queen of Bohemia, the Princess Royal, and many persons of quality by Sir Edward Walker at the Hague, who in his speech on the occasion which was addressed to the Prince's mother, the Princess Royal observed that "he was the youngest that had yet been chosen into the Most Noble Society."



At length the restoration was effected, Charles the Second landed at Dover on the 25th of May 1660, and at Canterbury on the day following. That evening he held a Chapter of the Order in the ancient Abbey of Saint Augustine, for the purpose of electing two of the persons who had mainly assisted in his restoration. Dispensing with the usual ceremonies, General Monk (afterwards Duke of Albemarle) and Admiral Montagu (in command of the fleet which brought the King to England and afterwards Earl of Sandwich) were created. Monk was immediately invested, the Dukes of York and Gloucester assisting at the ceremony and putting on the Garter and the George. Sir Edward Montagu was invested by the Garter-King-at-Arms on board his ship in the Downs on Sunday the 27th of May at six o'clock in the morning.

On the 3rd of January 1670 George Monk, Duke of Albemarle, died—"infinitely lamented by their Majesties, their Royal Highnesses and the whole Court and kingdom. The sad news of this loss being brought to the King, together with the garter of the illustrious deceased, his Majesty to express the great value he had for incomparable merits of that great and glorious person towards his Majesty and his people immediately commanded the garter to be carried back to his son, the Earl of Torrington, now Duke of Albemarle, with a declaration of his pleasure that he should forthwith succeed his father as Gentleman of the Bedchamber, as also in that of Lord Lieutenant of the county of Devon, and that as the last mark of his Majesty's gratitude for the incomparable merits of the deceased, His Majesty would himself take care for the funeral to be celebrated with a solemnity such as may become the glorious things he did in the service of the Crown, and the eminent sense and value his Majesty will ever retain of them."

The compliment paid to the memory and services of Albemarle seems unprecedented. The sons of distinguished fathers had before been elected into the vacancies, but no instance is known of the Sovereign's pleasure having been so gracefully signified.

The Earl of Sandwich, Admiral of the Blue, who was elected with Albemarle, perished in an engagement between the Dutch and English Fleets on the 28th of May 1672. He was second in command, and signalised himself by wonderful intrepidity; his ship took fire, and his body found floating in the sea. Being recognised by the Order on his person, it was conveyed to Deptford, received all the honours the Sovereign could bestow, and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

On the 25th of January 1673 Charles Fitzroy, Earl (afterwards Duke) of Southampton, the King's natural son, then eleven years old, was elected into the Order; on the 31st August 1680, Henry Fitzroy, Duke of Grafton, another of the King's natural sons was elected; on the 11th April 1681, Charles Lenox, Duke of Richmond, another, was elected; and on the 1st January 1684, George Fitzroy, Duke of Northumberland, another, was chosen Companion of the Order.

In 1685 the Prelate made a request to the Sovereign that as the Chancellor, the Garter-King-at-Arms, and the Usher of the Black Rod had all distinctive badges of office, he, and the Registrar (and of course their successors in office) might have such peculiar badges as His Majesty might think fit. The Sovereign granted the Prelate a badge a George on horseback slaying the dragon, made of gold and enamelled and surrounded with the Garter, and over it the episcopal mitre. The Registrar was granted a badge of two silver pens, encompassed with the Garter also and enamelled.

An illegitimate son of James the Second, James FitzJames, Duke of Berwick, was elected a Companion of the Order 1689, but his election was soon after declared void and he was never installed.

In the reign of William the Third, on the 6th January 1696, Prince William Henry, Duke of Gloucester, eldest son of the Princess Anne (afterwards Queen Anne) was knighted, elected and invested on the 24th July following when he completed his seventh year.

Queen Anne, though the fourth Queen Regnant of England, appears to have been the first who habitually wore the George and Ribband of the Order. Queen Mary is not represented in any portrait wearing the ensigns, probably because it was considered proper that Philip, her husband, only should wear the distinctions. Queen Elizabeth wore the robe and collar on Saint George's day and other solemn occasions, but Mary, the consort of King William (likely for the same reason as the first), is not known to have worn any part of the insignia.

Queen Anne's pictures, however, show her with the blue ribband and the lesser George, or with the collar and George round her neck, and in many portraits she has the star on her vest. The precedent of wearing the Orders has been followed by her present Majesty.

During the reign of George the First the Garter was conferred upon no foreign Prince, and no commoner had been elected from the time Monk and Montagu were knighted in 1660, until Sir Robert Walpole received the distinction in 1726.

At the accession of George the Second the Order consisted of twenty-four Companions :—

Frederic, Prince of Wales.  
Earnest, Duke of York.  
Charles, Duke of Southampton.  
Charles, Duke of Somerset.  
Thomas, Earl of Pembroke.  
William, Duke of Devonshire.  
John, Duke of Argyle.  
Henry, Duke of Kent.  
John, Earl Poulett.  
Thomas, Earl of Strafford.  
Charles, Earl of Peterborough.  
Lionel, Duke of Dorset.

John, Duke of Montagu.  
Thomas, Duke of Newcastle.  
James, Earl of Berkeley.  
Charles, Duke of Grafton.  
Henry, Earl of Lincoln.  
Charles, Duke of Botton.  
John, Duke of Rutland.  
William, Duke of Roxburgh.  
Richard, Earl of Scarborough.  
Charles, Viscount Townsend.  
Charles, Duke of Richmond.  
Sir Robert Walpole.

A circumstance took place in the reign which must be mentioned here ; the change in the colour of the garter and ribband from *light* or sky blue, to *dark*, or "garter blue" is supposed to have taken place between 1714-46. This change was made to distinguish the Companions of the Order from those person on whom the Pretender assumed the power of bestowing the dignity.

The Duke of Somerset, who had been a Companion of the Order for sixty-four years, died in October 1748. The eldest son of the Prince of Wales (afterwards King George the Third, who was only eleven years of age) was elected and invested in that year.

In 1759 the Garter was conferred upon a person distinguished alike by birth and military fame, Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick Lunenburg, the Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Armies who gained the battle of Minden on the 1st of August in that year. He was invested with the Garter and George in the camp at Korsdorf near Giessen on the 16th October, by the Marquis of Granby and the Garter King at Arms. His investiture was so remarkable that we give the official account of it :—

"The King of Great Britain having constituted the Right Honourable the Marquess of Granby, and Stephen Martin Leake, Esquire, Garter, Principal King at Arms, Plenipotentiaries for investing His Serene Highness Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick with the Most Noble Order of the Garter, on the 16th the Plenipotentiaries had their first audience with His Serene Highness at the head-quarters, and presented their credentials and the Book of Statutes. His Serene Highness having agreed to accept the election with the usual reservations, the Plenipotentiaries immediately invested him with the Garter, Ribband, and George, pronouncing the usual admonitions in Latin: And this day being appointed for the public investiture a large tent was prepared on a hill in full view of the French camp, and another lesser tent at a little distance from the large one for His Highness to receive the first part of the investiture. To this tent the Prince came about twelve o'clock, escorted by a large detachment of the Horse Guards (Blue) who were afterwards drawn up on either side upon the slope of a hill before the tent, others doing duty on foot. His Serene Highness was received by the Plenipotentiaries in the lesser tent, where the habit and ensigns had been previously laid on a table, and he was immediately invested with the surcoat and sword. A grand procession was then made to the great tent where two Chairs of State were placed, one for the Sovereign having an escutcheon of his arms and titles above his chair. Upon entering the tent every person made three reverences to the Sovereign's State, and the habit and ensigns were severally laid by the persons who bore them upon a table before the Sovereign's stall. The Prince sat down in his chair, the two Plenipotentiaries in chairs on each side of him, the music playing. After a little pause the Marquess of Granby standing up made a short speech in French, which was answered by the Prince. Garter then presented the King's commission which was read by the Prince's Secretary; the Plenipotentiaries then invested His Highness with the habit and ensigns—first the Mantle, then the Hood, then the Collar, Garter pronouncing the usual admonitions; then they placed the Cap and feather on the Prince's head and seated him in his stall, the music playing. Then Garter proclaimed the Sovereign's style in French, and then the Prince's, the drums beating and trumpets sounding. This being done, a procession was made back to the lesser tent in the same order as before, His Serene Highness having the train of his Mantle borne by a page. His Highness continued in this tent about an hour till the great tent was prepared for dinner, which was given by the Marquess of Granby, His Serene Highness sitting at table in the habit of the order having his cap held behind his chair, the Plenipotentiaries on his right hand and the Hereditary Prince of Brunswick on his left. The second course being served up, His Serene Highness stood up, put on his cap and then taking it off drank first the Sovereign's health, secondly the rest of the Royal Family; thirdly the Knights Companions of the Order, in return whereof the Marquess of Granby drank first the health of the Prince, secondly the rest of his family, thirdly the King of Prussia. The next day His Serene Highness gave an entertainment in three tents, near the head-quarters; at which were present as at the former all the principal officers of the army, the whole being conducted with as much order and splendour as the circumstances of a camp would admit, and to the entire satisfaction of His Serene Highness."

To this official account we will be pardoned for adding an anecdote worthy of the days of Froissart, not noticed in the *Gazette* nor found in any contemporary publication. It is quoted in Miss Banks' valuable collection of paper, relating to Orders of British Knighthood in the British Museum, and is said to have been told to that lady by the Duke of Northumberland in 1818.

"Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick had, when elected into that order (the Garter) the command of the Allied Armies then opposed to those of France, in Germany, and was at the time the officers' arrived bringing with them the Insignia of His Highness' investiture, encamped on the crest of a ridge in the face

of the French Army which occupied the crest of the opposite ridge separated only by a narrow valley. The Prince, highly gratified by the honour he had received, resolved to have the ceremony of the investiture performed at the head of his troops, and made the necessary preparations for that purpose. The Marshal, Duc de Broglie, Commander of the French Army, hearing of this, and guided by that animating spirit of chivalry for which the French Nation was then admired by all Europe, sent a flag of truce to the Prince to enquire if these facts were as he had heard them represented, and in that case to offer to the Prince suspension of arms for the day on which the ceremony was to take place. The Prince willingly accepted this honourable and high-minded offer: the day arrived, and exhibited both Armies drawn up on their respective ridges in full view of each other; the ceremony was performed in sight of both, and when ended, both Armies fired a *feu-de-joie* in honour of the occasion. The Prince had ordered tents to be pitched in the intervening valley to give an entertainment in honour of the ceremony, and to this he invited the Duke and his principal officers, and they accepted the invitation and dined together with the utmost harmony each party returning at night to his army in order to recommence the hostilities they were engaged in, by order of their respective Nations, against each other on the next rising of the sun."

The period during which George the Third occupied the throne, the longest, as it was the most eventful and glorious of the British annals, was distinguished by the unprecedented number of Princes, Statesmen and heroes that were admitted into the Order. And it was also remarkable for a change having taken place in its constitution which eradicated its most exclusive characteristic, as will hereafter be noticed.

On the 26th of December 1765, His Royal Highness George Augustus Frederic, Prince of Wales (afterwards George the Fourth) then in his fourth year, and on the 17th of September 1767, His Royal Highness Henry Frederic, Duke of Cumberland the King's brother who was then twenty-two, were elected and invested.

On the 11th of February 1771 Granville Leveson Gower, Earl Gower, Lord President of the Privy Council was elected and invested instead of the Duke of Bedford, deceased. This election took place in the absence of a proper number of companions to form a Chapter, and drew forth the comments of the most celebrated political writer of his day—Junius. He sent two letters to the *Public Advertiser* on the subject. The first was dated the 15th February 1771 and stated that as only the Dukes of Newcastle, Gloucester and Northumberland were present at Earl Gower's election "it was impossible that any election could have been made, the Statutes of the Order requiring the presence of the Sovereign with six Knights, and that it was incredible His Majesty should have been prevailed upon, in the face of all England, to set the example of openly violating the Statutes which had been hitherto religiously respected and observed through so many ages." The other letter was signed "A. B." and dated 16th February. It was nearly to a similar effect as the first, but was more accurate in the statement that *four* Knights were present; and adding that the Duke of Gloucester had "entreated, begged and implored" to be excused from attending that Chapter. Garter's Register confirms Junius. The only Companions present were the Dukes of Gloucester, Newcastle and Northumberland and the Earl of Hertford and no mention is made of the Statutes having been dispensed with.

Up to 1786 it was the peculiar feature of the Order, and distinguished from all other Orders by this peculiarity, that no change had ever taken place in the number of members of which it was composed, the Sovereign and twenty-five Companions. For four hundred years, no matter how great the number of Candidates, illustrious their birth or splendid their achievements, it had invariably been the habit to

postpone the consideration of their claims to the distinction of being admitted into the Order, or even entirely to reject or ignore those claims, rather than disturb the arrangement as regarded number which had been made at the foundation of the Brotherhood. To the rigid adherence to this principle, perhaps, the Order was indebted for the wonderful estimation in which it was ever held all over the world. But on the 28th of May in that year a Statute was enacted as follows; "taking into consideration the changes which time and variation of circumstances render necessary in all institutions of the kind, We do hereby command and enjoin that the sons of us or our successors, Knights and Companions of the said Most Noble Order shall not be considered in the aforesaid number of twenty-five, but that the said Most Noble Order shall in future consist of the Sovereign and twenty-five Knights or Companions *together with the sons of us or our successors*, as have been elected, or shall be elected to the same.

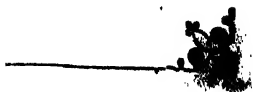
It is presumed that the reason for the King increasing the number of Knights was that he had several sons, and it was proper that they should be admitted into the Order so as no prejudice might exist to the claims of deserving subjects, who might otherwise be excluded—by number—from participating in the distinguished honours of the Order. A more cogent reason could scarcely be urged, creditable alike to the Monarch and the expectant recipients, but it was argued by the opponents of the innovation that similar circumstances had existed at the very foundation of the Order. Edward the Third, they said, had as many sons as George the Third, and though in the halcyon days of chivalry the Order was open to Bannerets and Knights and not confined to the higher ranks of the Peerage, yet no addition was made to it in favour of Lionel of Antwerp, John of Gaunt, Edmund of Langley or Thomas of Woodstock, who although chosen into the Order had, like the sons of Henry the Fourth, Clarence, Bedford and Gloucester, to wait until vacancies occurred.

This Statute was promulgated on the 2nd of June 1786 when all the King's sons and others were elected, and the Order made to consist of the Sovereign and thirty-two Companions.

An opportunity occurred in 1796 for rewarding the splendid services of Richard, Earl Howe. He was elected a Companion and invested on the 2nd June 1797, three years after his memorable victory over the French fleet.

The precedent created in 1786 of extending the Order was followed up in 1805. By an Ordinance of that year an indefinite number of persons was declared eligible for election without becoming part of the twenty-five Companions, provided they could trace their descent from King George the Second, lineally, "always excepting the Prince of Wales, who is a constituent part of the original Institution."

Sir Harris Nicolas maintains that the declaration that the Prince of Wales "is a constituent part of the Institution" *if used in a retrospective sense* was not correct, but as nearly five hundred years had elapsed since the institution of the Fraternity, notwithstanding the ingenious arguments used by the learned Chancellor to support his position, and the aptitude with which he quotes precedents on the point, it occurs to us that had he been content to take things as he found them, and accepted the language of both the Statutes of 1786 and 1805 which is no where retrospective but clearly prospective, and adopted the motto of the Russells "*che sara sara*," "*what will be, will be*," he would have saved himself and his readers a world of research and trouble.



After the election in 1805 the Order consisted of the Sovereign and thirty-five Companions, viz.  
The Prince of Wales.

6 Sons of the Sovereign.

4 other descendants of George II.

24 Companions.

---

34

---

The Duke of Brunswick, a Knight of the Garter, died at Altona on the 10th of November 1806 of wounds received at Jena, and the Order lost a brave and determined supporter. There is an anecdote told of this gallant Prince which deserves to be more widely known. Soon after Buonaparte had instituted the Legion of Honour, he induced the King of Prussia not only to accept that Order himself, but to become the medium of offering it to several Princes, and other distinguished personages. Among those to whom its ensigns were sent were the Landgrave of Hesse Cassel, and the Duke of Brunswick, both of whom were Knights of the Garter. According to a letter from Hamburg, written in May 1805, the Duke of Brunswick instantly returned the decoration with a letter to His Prussian Majesty expressing his "obligations for this intended additional mark of His Majesty's favour, but begging leave to decline accepting it, because, in his quality of Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, he was prevented from receiving any badge of chivalry instituted by a power at war with the Sovereign of that Order." This spirited conduct of the Duke was highly praised in every part of Germany, and was contrasted with that of the Elector of Hesse Cassel, who, though also a Knight of the Garter, did not disdain to become a member of the Legion of Honour.

Although in consequence of the state of George the Third's health, the Prince of Wales was created Regent in February 1811, and although the restrictions in conferring honours imposed by Parliament on the Prince Regent were confined to creations of Peerages, he made no elections in the Order of the Garter until all restraint upon his authority had ceased. On the 12th of June 1812 Francis Hastings, Earl of Moira, Governor General of India, was created and invested a Knight of the Order. This was the second Indian Pro-Consul who had the distinguished honour of being a Member of the Most Noble Fraternity. The first was Charles, Earl Cornwallis, afterwards Marquess of Cornwallis, who was created under the new Statute in 1786, knighted previously to his departure for India, and who received the ensigns of the Order at Calcutta on the 4th March 1787.

The Marquess of Wellington was created in 1813. In the same year the Emperor of all the Russias was elected and invested; and in 1814 King Louis the Eighteenth was elected on his restoration to the throne of his ancestors, having previously conferred and invested the Prince Regent with the Order of the Holy Ghost (*Saint Esprit*.)

Louis the Eighteenth was the only King of France who had been elected into the Order of the Garter since Queen Elizabeth had conferred it upon Henry the Fourth, and no Sovereign or Prince of the Blood Royal of England had been appointed a Knight of the Holy Ghost since King Edward the Sixth, and the interchange of orders, and the cordiality by which they were characterised had no later example than that of Henry the Eighth and Francis the First, three hundred years before. It may be worth recording here that the Dukes of York and Clarence also received the ensigns of the Order of

the Saint Esprit from Louis the Eighteenth. His Royal Highness the Duke of Clarence, afterwards William the Fourth, commanded the fleet which escorted His Majesty to his dominions.

For the first time in the history of the Order, in little more than a year, two Emperors, three Kings, and a Sovereign Prince, who was shortly afterwards elected to a regal dignity, were admitted Companions. These were the Emperors of Russia and Austria, the Kings of France, Prussia and Spain and the Sovereign Prince of the Netherlands. In the same period and indeed at the same time as the King of Prussia was elected and invested, the Earl of Liverpool, then Premier, and Lord Castlereagh then Foreign Secretary, were raised to the high dignity of Knights of the Garter.

The events which led to these elections were unprecedented, and so were the changes they produced in the constitution of the Order, but it would appear that the honour conferred on the Earl of Liverpool and Viscount Castlereagh in associating them with Sovereigns, both in the manner and time of their election was altogether unparallel in the annals of the Order.

King George the Third died on the 29th of January 1820 ; he had been Sovereign of the Order more than sixty years, and as he had been elected a Companion on the 22nd June 1749 he had been a Knight or Sovereign of the Order for seventy years.

The first Chapter held in the reign of George the Fourth was on the 7th of June 1820, when Richard Temple Nugent Bridges Chandos Grenville, afterwards created Duke of Buckingham and Chandos was elected and invested as Companion of the Order, and his installation was dispensed with on the 12th of the same month. The roll of Companions then stood thus :—

The Sovereign.  
Duke of York.  
Duke of Clarence.  
Duke of Cumberland.  
Duke of Sussex.  
Duke of Cambridge.  
Duke of Gloucester.  
The Emperor of Russia.  
King of France.  
The Emperor of Austria.  
King of Prussia.  
King of Spain.  
King of the Netherlands.  
Elector of Hesse.  
Prince Leopold of Saxe Coburg.  
Earl of Chatham.  
Marquess of Salisbury.  
Earl of Westmoreland.  
Earl of Carlisle.  
Earl Spencer.  
Marquess Camden.

Duke of Rutland.  
Earl of Hardwicke.  
Duke of Beaufort.  
Earl of Pembroke.  
Earl of Winchelsea.  
Marquess of Stafford.  
Marquess of Hertford.  
Earl of Lonsdale.  
Marquess Wellesley.  
Duke of Montrose.  
Marquess of Hastings.  
Duke of Newcastle.  
Duke of Wellington.  
Earl of Liverpool.  
Viscount Castlereagh.  
Earl Bathurst.  
Marquess of Anglesea.  
Duke of Northumberland.  
Marquess of Buckingham (whose election completed the constituent number of *twenty-five* Companions).



On the 13th of February 1822 the Kings of Denmark were elected, and the Order contained for the first time in its History besides its own Sovereign, two Emperors and six Kings.

Charles the Tenth of France was elected on the 9th March 1825, and George the Fourth himself on the 26th of June 1830. In addition to the Orders of Great Britain His Majesty, it may be interesting to know, was a Knight of the following foreign orders, the Ensigns of which he frequently wore, the Imperial Austrian Orders of the Golden Fleece, Leopold, and the Iron Crown; of the Holy Ghost and Saint Michael of France; of the Imperial Russian Orders of Saint Andrew, Saint Alexander Newski, and Saint Anne; of the Order of Charles the Third of Spain; of the Order of the Elephant of Denmark; of the Orders of the Black and Red Eagle of Prussia; of the Orders of Saint Januarius, Saint Carlos and Saint Ferdinand and of Merit of the two Sicilies; of the Orders of Christ, St. Bento d'Avis and Saint Jago of Portugal; of the Order of Welhelm of the Netherlands; of the Order of Saint Stephen of Hungary, and of the Imperial Order of Brazil.

Whatever may have been his practice in theory, he was a devoted adherent of chivalry. He may be said to have founded (although his Majesty was only Regent at the time of the institution) the ROYAL ORDER OF THE GUELPHS OF HANOVER; THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF SAINT MICHAEL and SAINT GEORGE, and from the important changes he made in its constitution, refounded THE ORDER OF THE BATH.

William the Fourth further extended the order. He conferred it upon the Queen Consort's brother the reigning Duke of Saxe Muningen, and William, King of Wurtemberg.

He too, like his brother the Fourth George, possessed much knowledge of the value and history of British Knighthood, and manifested great interest in every thing relating to them. He received the Knights Companions of the Order at an annual State banquet, and it was his favourite design to render Windsor Castle once more the habitation of the order by making Saint George's Hall the scene of its ceremonials and festivities.

Her present Majesty, since her accession to the throne, has always manifested much respect for the Institution, by constantly wearing some portions of the ensignia. We have previously stated that a picture of Queen Elizabeth is extant with the ribband and lesser George round her neck. Her Majesty (Queen Elizabeth) is represented in a portrait at Hampton Court with the lesser George suspended to a light blue ribband; and in a curious original oil painting in the possession of Lord Strangford, Queen Elizabeth wears the lesser George cut in onyx, but not surrounded with the Garter or motto. The ribband is either concealed by the dress, or the George was attached to the row of pearls that adorns her neck.

On the 12th of December 1841, the Order of the Garter consisted of The Sovereign, the Prince of Wales and of Forty Knights Companions. One was the late lamented Prince Consort, one was an Emperor; four (including the King of Hanover, the Queen's uncle) were Kings; four were Royal Princes; four exclusive of the King of Hanover, were Princes of the Blood Royal of England, Uncles or Cousinsgerman of Her Majesty.



The following is the table :—

### Sovereign's side.

| Crown Prince of Hanover. | Duke of Sussex.                         | Prince Albert. | The Sovereign. |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|                          | (Ex) King of the Netherlands.           |                |                |
|                          | Emperor of Russia.                      |                |                |
|                          | Reigning Duke of Saxe Muningen.         |                |                |
|                          | Reigning Duke of Saxe Coburg and Gotha. |                |                |
|                          | Earl of Westmoreland.                   |                |                |
|                          | Earl of Lonsdale.                       |                |                |
|                          | Duke of Newcastle.                      |                |                |
|                          | Duke of Wellington.                     |                |                |
|                          | Duke of Northumberland.                 |                |                |
|                          | Duke of Dorset.                         |                |                |
|                          | Marquess of Exeter.                     |                |                |
|                          | Earl Grey.                              |                |                |
|                          | Duke of Grafton.                        |                |                |
|                          | Duke of Hamilton.                       |                |                |
|                          | Earl of Carlisle.                       |                |                |
|                          | Earl of Derby.                          |                |                |
|                          | Duke of Sutherland.                     |                |                |

### Prince's side.

| Prince of Wales. | King of Hanover.            | Duke of Cambridge. | Prince George of Cambridge. |
|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
|                  | King of the Belgians.       |                    |                             |
|                  | King of Wurtemberg.         |                    |                             |
|                  | Reigning Duke of Brunswick. |                    |                             |
|                  | Prince of Leningen.         |                    |                             |
|                  | Duke of Rutland.            |                    |                             |
|                  | Marquess Wellesley.         |                    |                             |
|                  | *Marquess of Anglesea.      |                    |                             |
|                  | Marquess of Herlford.       |                    |                             |
|                  | Duke of Devonshire.         |                    |                             |
|                  | Duke of Richmond.           |                    |                             |
|                  | Duke of Norfolk.            |                    |                             |
|                  | Duke of Buccleuch.          |                    |                             |
|                  | Marquess of Landsdowne.     |                    |                             |
|                  | Duke of Somerset.           |                    |                             |
|                  | Duke of Cleveland.          |                    |                             |
|                  | Marquess of Westminster.    |                    |                             |

\* There was an unappropriated stall opposite that of the Duke of Newcastle,—no more than 25 being required for the constituent number of Companions.

The officers were:—

**PRELATE.**—Doctor Charles Richard Sumner, Lord Bishop of Winchester.

**CHANCELLOR.**—Doctor, The Honourable Richard Bagot, Lord Bishop of Oxford.

**REGISTRAR.**—Doctor, The Honourable Lewis Hobart, Dean of Windsor.

**GARTER.**—Sir William Woods, Knight, K. H.

**USHER OF THE BLACK ROD.** Sir Augustus William James Clifford, Knight and Baronet, C.B.

## HABITS AND ENSIGNS OF THE ORDER.

The information respecting these habits, ensigns and orders is more satisfactory than the early history, dates of election, and names of the Knights themselves. This arises from the fact that it was customary for the Sovereign to give robes, or "Liveries" as they were called, annually to the Bannerets and Knights attached to his person, and as these were issued from the Royal Wardrobe, the accounts of which were carefully kept, every article was described with much minuteness.

The habits and ensigns were originally the GARTER, SURCOAT, MANTLE and HOOD. Henry the Seventh added the COLLAR and GEORGE; King Charles the First the STAR, and King Charles the Second the UNDER HABIT.

## THE GARTER

Which is the peculiar ensign of the Order as its name is derived from it. Not only is it the part of the Insignia presented to an absent Companion, but his being invested with it constitutes him a member of the Fraternity. It would appear to have been originally made of light blue silk, having the motto "HONY SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE" embroidered on it in gold thread, and a buckle or pendent of gold at the end, and was frequently ornamented with precious stones. The letters of the motto not unfrequently were set with, or altogether formed of, pearls, rubies, and diamonds. The Garter given by the Sovereign at the present day is of dark blue velvet, about an inch wide, having the motto in letters of gold. It is worn on the left leg a little below the knee, and by the Statutes, the Companions are expressly forbidden ever to appear in public without it, unless they are booted for riding, and even then they are permitted to wear under their left boot, a blue ribband of silk in signification of the Garter.

There can be no doubt that the Garter was worn by the Companions at the time of the institution of the Order. Yet strange to say neither King Edward Third, nor the Black Prince are represented with it on their monuments, but the absence of the ensign has been accounted for by their being sculptured in armour. Ashmole states that the Garter appears in the monuments of Sir Walter FitzWarin in Wantase Church in Berkshire; on that of Sir Richard Pembrugge in Hereford Cathedral; and in Saint Paul's Cathedral on that of Sir Simon Benley who was beheaded in 1388. The motto is not on the Garter of the first named monument. Later the custom of sculpturing the Garter (and the motto on monuments) became more general. The earliest instance found by Sir Harris Nicolas in collecting materials for his great work on the Garter was an illuminated manuscript of the time of Richard the Second. The painting is that of a monk presenting a book to the King who is seated and has on either side several persons of rank, one of whom wears a golden ornament on his left leg, which it is presumed is meant for the Garter. The next representation is that of Sir Simon Fellbrigge, Banner Bearer to Richard the Second who died

in 1400 on a sepulchral-brass where he is represented with the Garter and the motto on his leg and with two small shields of the arms of Saint George on his shoulders. Richard Beauchamp, the celebrated Earl of Warwick who died in 1439, on his magnificent tomb in Saint Mary's Church at Warwick, has also the Garter on his statue. After this time instances are numerous.

It appears to have been the fashion in the reign of Richard the Second to ornament Garters with different kinds of embroidery, for the Wardrobe Accounts of that reign contain notices of two gold Garters with roses for the King and the Earl of Derby ; of others with gold points and ostrich feathers, and of one with bare thorn leaves. The Garter sent to the King of Portugal in 1456 was adorned with pearls and precious stones of the value of £40 (about four of our present sterling money). The Duke of Gloucester's (afterwards Richard the Third) Garter in 1466 cost £30. The Emperor's ambassador, speaking of Philip of Spain, husband of Queen Mary in a letter to his Sovereign, dated London, 14th June 1554 says—"His Highness understands that your Majesty has given him permission to accept the Order of the Garter which the Queen and Knights have determined to give him. The Queen has had one made which cost *seven or eight thousand crowns*, and many other rich dresses for His Highness." The garters that have been sent to the Kings of Denmark are carefully preserved among the regalia of that Court, and the mottoes are made of diamonds, rubies, and other precious stones. Those of many of the present Knights Companions are profusely ornamented and have the letters of the motto made of diamonds. The Garter may be enriched and ornamented at the pleasure of the possessor. The one belonging to Adolphus, King of Sweden, contained upwards of four hundred diamonds. The Garter worn by King Charles the First at his execution had the same number ; and the Garter of King Charles the Second, besides 250 diamonds had his picture in the hinge of the buckle, and on the back of the jet or pendent was an engraving of Saint George.

The Surcoats and Hoods of the Companions were covered, or what is termed "powdered" with garters containing the motto ; and one much larger encircled the arms of Saint George on the left side of their mantles. It is also the peculiar privilege of the Companions, Prelate and Chancellor to surround their own armorial bearings with the garter. This practice in the case of Companions can be traced to the time of Richard the Second, and with absolute certainty to the reigns of Henry the Fourth and Fifth. Indeed Edward the Fourth's arms are sometimes so represented, but the usage cannot be said to have become general until about the reign of Henry the Eighth.

It may be necessary to remark here (although the subject is afterwards more specifically noticed) that an embroidered garter containing the motto of the order is said to have formerly been worn on the left arm of the Queen, the wives of the Knights and other distinguished ladies. Rings made in the shape, and having the motto of the garter are supposed to have been worn on the thumbs of the Knights, and at the time of their election presented to them by their friends in commemoration of the event. In modern days rings of this description have been given often as "Mourning Rings" to the friends of a deceased Garter King of Arms.

---

### THE MANTLE.

In describing the MANTLE, SURCOAT and UNDER-HABIT of the order with anything approaching to accuracy, there is great risk of running into the extreme characterised by Ashmole (who was wonderfully particular) as having the details "appear light and trivial, and more fit to fill up a tailor's bill than have place in a serious discourse."

---

The Mantle is variously named and described in the records of the Institution, but in consequence of its not having always been given to the Companions by the Sovereign it is not noticed in any of the Wardrobe Accounts before the reign of Henry the Sixth. But it is mentioned among the articles provided for Edward the Third towards the end of 1347 as follows :—"A mantle, surcoat, tunic and hood for the King's body with long blue cloth powdered with garters containing this motto 'Hony Soit Qui Mal y Pense.'" The mantle is next noticed in the Statutes ascribed to Edward the Third, where it is said to be of a sanguine colour, while that of the Canons of Saint George's were of purple cloth, and that of the Alms Knights red, with a shield of the arms of Saint George but not placed within the Garter. In the Statutes of Henry the Fifth the mantle of the Companions is said to have been blue, but the first time it is described with any degree of accuracy was in the reign of Edward the Sixth when the mantles were made of sanguine coloured velvet. In 1439 the Sovereign gave Gaston de Foix, Earl of Longueville, who had been elected in the previous year "a mantle of sanguine velvet, lined with white tarteren of the livery of the fraternity of Saint George, ornamented on the left shoulder with one garter embroidered with the arms of Saint George in the middle, with cordons and tassels. A similar mantle, larger and lined with white damask was made at the same time for the Emperor of the Romans ; another in 1443 for the King of Portugal, and two in 1457, one for the Earl of Shrewsbury and the other for Lord Stanley. The accounts of the Royal Wardrobe of Edward the Fourth prove that the mantle was "blue velvet lined with white damask, garnished with a garter of ruddour and a lace of blue silk with buttons of gold." Henry the Seventh wore a blue mantle above his surcoat on Saint George's eve in 1486, and the mantles are described in Henry the Eighth's Statutes as being made of blue velvet, of which colour they are represented lined with ermine, and having the arms of Saint George encircled with the garter on the shoulder. In the admonition on investing a Companion with the mantle in the time of Henry the Eighth, and still continued, it is said to be of a "heavenly colour." The colour though called blue, was however so dark as to approach purple, and in Edward the Sixth's Statutes in 1533, the mantle is said to be of blue purple.

King Charles the First in 1636, resolved to restore what was supposed originally to have been the colour of the mantle—a rich celestial blue and the Knights having been warned to provide themselves with velvet mantles of that colour against the next feast of Saint George, they were first worn at the installation of Prince Charles in May 1638.

The mantle after the restoration seem to have given the good people in those days more than enough of trouble. Ashmole says "because many Knights were to be installed after the happy return of the present Sovereign (Charles II), it was ordered that the keeper of the Wardrobe should give direction to send abroad for special good velvet of sky colour and crimson and other materials of the proper colour for the mantles and surcoats, both of the old Knights Companions as well as those that were then to be installed, which was done, and they brought over in time to accommodate them at the said Feast" and again :—"The left shoulder of these mantles have (from the very foundation of the Order) been adorned with one fine large garter containing the motto of the order. These were distinguished from the lesser garters anciently embroidered upon the surcoats and hoods of the Sovereign and Knights Companions by the name of Garters gross ! Within this garter was embroidered the arms of Saint George, the letters of the motto and the borders of the garter being composed of fair oriental pearls. In the reign of Henry the Sixth the lining of the robe was white damask, and afterwards white satin, but in later times it was lined with white taffety." For further ornament, we are told, "the mantle had fixed to its collar two cordons of blue silk only, but later twisted round and made of Venice gold and silk of the colour of the robe, at each end of

which hung a great knob or button wrought over and raised with a rich cane of gold and tassels thereunto of rick silk and gold. Lastly at the collar was equally fixed and hook-and-eye of gold for the surer fastening of it about the shoulders."

It does not exactly appear when the colour was changed to purple, but probably at the same time the alteration took place in the ribband, which it will be remembered was changed from light to dark blue and which is presumed to have occurred in the reign of George the Second.

The present Mantle is made of purple velvet lined with white ducape silk having on the left shoulder the badge of the Order, a silver Escutcheon charged with a red cross, the arms of Saint George and encircled with the Garter and Motto richly embroidered. The right side is tied up at the shoulders with a white ribband streamer. It is closed at the neck with a cordon composed of silk of the colour of the Mantle and gold thread in equal proportions, and has at either end a rich tassel of the same materials: In all chapters of the Order it is worn over the uniform, regimentals or court dress.

The Mantle of Her Majesty, the present Sovereign, is three yards in length, and has the badge on the left shoulder in gold enamel. It is worn with the Cordon, hood and collar of the Order over the Surcoat or burtle of crimson velvet made with hanging sleeves and a close body turned back and open in front showing the petticoat which is formed of other white satin and gold or silver. The dress is lined with white satin instead of silk.

## THE SURCOAT

Is a short gown with sleeves worn over the vest, and is as ancient as the Mantle, although not mentioned in the Statutes attributed to the founder. It fitted close to the body, was girded with a belt and reached a little below the knee.

This garment, like the mantles, was originally made of woollen cloths, and they combined to be formed of that material long after the latter were changed to velvet. The colour of the Surcoat, though often varied to blue, violet, scarlet, sanguine, white and occasionally black, was always of the same colour as that of the Sovereign. Black must have been adopted as mourning for the first time the surcoats are said to have been of that colour was in 1360, the period of the second great pestilence; and by the Statutes of 1519 the Knights were enjoined to attend masses of requiem for deceased Companions wearing their mantles over black gowns.

For more than two centuries after the institution of the Order the appearance of the Surcoat and Hood were extremely splendid in consequence of their being powdered, that is covered with small blue garters embroidered with silk and gold plate, having the buckles and pendant of silver gilt and containing the motto. The number of Garters on the hood and surcoat was originally unlimited, and those of Edward the Third are said to have had 168, while those of the Companions in the time of King Henry the Fifth had from 100 to 120. When the order of the livery was settled by that Prince the number of garters with which the surcoats and hoods might be adorned appear to have depended upon the Knight's rank. A Duke was allowed 120, and so on until it reached a Knight Bachelor who was only allowed 60. The most remarkable Surcoat of which a description is extant was one made for King Henry the Fifth in 1421, namely a short gown of red cloth having in the centre before and behind the cross of Saint George in the form of a Sun, whence it would seem to have been radiated like a star.

Before the reign of Henry the Seventh was ended the surcoat was made of crimson velvet, lined with white, and it is certain that in the time of Henry the Eighth it was formed of thin materials. Not only are the Companions represented so in the painting in the "Black Book," but it is described as being made of crimson velvet in a warrant dated February 1544. It is now made of crimson velvet, and, like the mantle, lined with white ducape silk.

---

### THE HOOD.

Though now a useless appendage to the mantle, the hood was formerly an essential article of dress, being used as a covering for the head instead of the modern hat or cap. It is made of the same materials and colour as the surcoat. Originally it was ornamented with a number of small garters, and lined with cloth of a different colour, but afterwards always white taffetay. The hood originally hung down the back, but on the 22nd of April 1556 it was decreed that all the Knights of the Order should thenceforth wear their hoods off the right shoulder, that the cross being on the left shoulder should be seen and appear. An attempt was made in 1614 to revert to the old fashion of wearing the hood but did not succeed.

The hood is now, as formerly, made of the same velvet as the surcoat, and lined in the same way. It is worn over the right shoulder of the mantle and hangs on the back in the manner shown in the representation of the procession of the Knights of the reigns of Queen Elizabeth and King Charles the Second.

### THE CAP.

When the hood ceased to be used as a covering for the head, a cap ornamented with Ostrich feathers was introduced, and though not recognised by the Statutes it has long formed a splendid part of the habit of the Companions. Though the cap has always been in black velvet it has frequently varied in form. For instance in the reign of Henry the Eighth it was flat; in the reign of Queen Elizabeth it was slightly raised, and became higher than ever in the reign of her successor. Ashmole has given an engraving of the caps in the reign of the Second Charles, whence it seems to have resembled the present ones being about the height of common hat with a narrow rim.

The cap is now made of black velvet turned up in front having a plume of Ostrich feathers in number about sixteen, with an digretto or heron's plume issuing from and surmounting the whole. The cap may be adorned with a bandeau of precious stones at the pleasure of the Knight.

### THE UNDER-HABIT.

A vest, or under-habit of the order (besides the Mantle and Surcoat) was established by King Charles the Second in April 1661 when it was declared by a Statute that "the UNDER-HABIT should consist of a cloth of silver doublet or vest, and trunk hose from that time to be constantly used."

The Under-habit is now made of silver plate, garnished before, behind, and on the seams with double rows of silver pillow lace thickly studded between with silver buttons; the cuffs are trimmed with deep open lace set in puffs with a large bow hanging from the top which fall over gloves of white kid, also trimmed with rich open lace, and the whole dress is trimmed with silver and satin ribbands in the most sumptuous manner.

The costume of the order is completed by long white silk hose and white kid shoes with red heels having large silver and silk rosettes. The garter on the right leg is formed of white satin ribbon to which a rich large silver rosette is attached while the Garter of the Order adorns the left leg.

The sword is straight, of an ancient form with a cross guard-hilt, all gilt, and the scabbard of crimson velvet lined with white ducupe silk mounted with gilt furniture.

### THE COLLAR.

The custom of bestowing gold COLLARS in reward of military services is of great antiquity. As early at least as the time of Richard the Second, the Kings of England were in the habit of conferring collars upon their subjects as marks of Royal favour, but neither the COLLAR, nor the GEORGE formed part of the ensigns of the Garter until the reign of Henry the Seventh nearly a hundred and fifty years after the foundation of the order.

A COLLAR was the principal ensign of the Order of the Golden Fleece which was created by Philip of Burgundy in 1429; of the Order of the Ermine of Brittany founded in 1450, as well as of the Order of Saint Michael of France created in 1469 by Louis the Eleventh, and was probably imported into the Garter in consequence.

The GEORGE AND COLLAR were added to the Order by King Henry the Seventh, but the exact time has not been accurately ascertained. Sir Thomas Brandon and Dr. West were deputed to invest the Emperor Maximilian in February 1503, and the George and Collar were among the ensigns sent to that Monarch. This investiture was very remarkable and its history is worth recounting. The Emperor had been elected a Companion in about 1489, and in October 1490 Ambassadors were sent to invest him, taking with them the Garter and Mantle and a copy of the Statutes. He neglected to send a proxy to take possession of his stall as required by the Statutes. His first election was considered void, and in 1502 he was re-elected and Ambassadors were again sent to invest him with the ensigns. It was impossible to make the Emperor comprehend how he could have been re-admitted into an Order of which he had been a member for many years. "We rehearsed him" say the Ambassadors, "that he did not wear the garter as he was bound to do by the oath that he made when he took upon him the Order. They answered that they doubted not but that he would wear it, and the Chamber Master had showed that he had the garter there for he always carried it with him. Then we showed unto them a *George* which every Companion of the Order should wear, and also a *Collar* the pattern whereof we showed unto them according to our instructions. And they said that the King had understanding of such a *George*, the which he would be contented to take, and we said that, every thing performed according to the Order, we would deliver it." On the following Saturday the Chamber Master brought again the said pattern of the Collar saying that the King would be contented to wear a collar according to the same upon Saint George's day. The Emperor would not agree to any ceremonial which implied a new admission into the Order, but was willing to receive such of the Ensign as had not already been sent to him. He had only *heard* of the Collar George, which consequently had become part of the insignia between his first election in 1489, and his second in 1502. After this period the notices of the Collar become frequent. The Knights of the Order wore their Collars at the celebration of the Feast of Saint George at Baynard's Castle in London in 1505. When Phillip of Castile was invested in 1506 the Knights wore their Collars, and the King is stated to have put the Collar about Philip's neck. Lord Willoughby de Broke who was elected in 1499 and died in 1502, and Giles Lord Danbeury who was elected in 1485 and died in 1506, are both represented on their tombs with



the Collar of the Order round their necks. There is a portrait of the Earl of Derby, who was elected in 1483 and died in 1504 in which he is painted with the Collar and George exactly as they were worn afterwards. The collar is described as follows: "a gold collar coupled together by several pieces of links in the fashion of garters with a vermilion rose and the image of Saint George being the rest."

On the 29th of April 1544 it was ordained that "for to have better knowledge of the Knights of the Order from henceforth every Knight of the said Order shall have and wear openly a collar of gold about his neck weighing twenty ounces of troy weight and not above the which collar shall be made by pieces in the fashion of garters, in the midst of which garters shall be a double rose, the one rose of red and the other within white, and the other rose white, and the other rose within red, and at the end of the collar shall be put the image of Saint George." The white rose was the badge of the house of York, taken from the Castle of Clifford or from the family of Mortimer "wherewith the seals of the Duke of York are embellished, and Edward the Fourth calls it his device." Sir Robert Harcourt one of the Companions in the reign of that Monarch is represented on his tomb with a collar of roses to which a white lion is appended. The red rose was the badge of the house of Lancaster and the blended roses the union badge of King Henry the Eighth.

Although the Collar and George were instituted by King Henry the Seventh, the first King who is represented with either or with any other part of the ensign of this order on the great seal is King James the First. Notwithstanding the garter surrounds the royal arms on the great seal of King Henry the Eighth and that on one of the great seals of King Henry the Eighth, and that on one of the great seals of Edward the Sixth, his own arms and the arms of Saint George are both encompassed with the garter. Ashmole says it was used to encircle the arms of the Sovereign and the Knights with the collar as well as the garter, probably in imitation of the Knights of the Golden Fleece and of the Knights of Saint Michael and of the Holy Ghost. This usage did not become general until a comparatively modern period. The earliest known instance of the collar being placed round armorial bearings in England is the seal used at the interview between Henry the Eighth and Francis the First in 1532 on which the royal arms are encircled with a beautiful representation of the Collar.

The Collar and George are always worn in Chapters of the Order as well as in other assemblies, and on the Queen's birthday.

### THE GEORGE.

Saint George had for long been the tutelar Saint of England, the Patron of true Knights and good soldiers and the Protector of the Order, and yet no notice was taken of him in the ensigns (other than the introduction of his arms on the left shoulder of the mantle) until the reign of Henry the Seventh. After the accession of King James the First when the arms of Saint George on the national banner were blended with those of Saint Andrew, the former were only to be found on the mantles and gloves of the Knights Companions.

The badge instituted by Henry the Seventh called THE GEORGE and which has remained without alteration to the present day consists of a representation of Saint George in armour on horseback with a spear in his right hand in the act of piercing the mouth of a dragon which is underneath his horse's feet. The whole is generally two inches and a quarter in depth by two inch width, and should be depicted



in the proper colours either in enamel or in precious stones at the pleasure of the Knight, for though the Statutes forbid any ornaments being added to the Collar, the George may be and often is so beautified, and the jewel which fastens it to the Collar is sometimes of extraordinary value.

### THE LESSER GEORGE

Was devised in consequence of the inconvenience experienced in wearing the larger ornament on ordinary occasions. It is much smaller, contains the effigy of Saint George, encircled with the garter and is first mentioned in the Statutes in May 1519. The badge thus devised was called **THE LESSER GEORGE** to distinguish it from the great George attached to the collar. It is generally made of pure gold, beautifully wrought, but is sometimes cut in onyx, agate, garnet and other stones to exhibit in proper colours, Saint George on horseback encountering a dragon. The lesser George worn by King Charles the First at his execution has been already referred to.

The chains to which the lesser George was appended are said to have been composed of small plain oval limbs, but they are now entirely superseded by the more graceful ribband. As the great George is inseparable from the collar, so is the lesser inseparable from the ribband, and they are never changed.

### THE RIBBAND.

By the Statutes of 1519, permission was given to the Knights on ordinary occasions to wear the lesser George attached to a chain or lace of silk, and this permission was repeated in 1521. The lace of silk was abandoned for a ribband which was black, but the colour was changed in the latter part of Elizabeth's reign to the colour of the garter, light blue. The ordinary manner of wearing the ribband was, first, about the neck down to the middle of the breast where the lesser George hung; then for the convenience of riding, or action, it was spread over the left shoulder and brought under the right arm where the jewel hangs. It was not until a comparatively recent period that the present mode was adopted of wearing the ribband across the body so that in fact instead of the George being under the arm it rests on the right hip.

The colour of the ribband continued to be light, or sky blue during the reign of King James the Second, William and Mary and Queen Anne, and nothing is to be found in the Statutes to state at what time or for what reason it was changed for "Garter blue." But when the alteration did take place a similar change was made in the colour of the Garter and Mantle, the reason of which we have previously explained. The change was made in the reign of George the Second to distinguish the Knights Companions of the time from those upon whom the Pretender (the attainted Prince of Wales) had bestowed the Order.

Nicholas bewails the change of colour as injudicious. He is nothing if not antique, and he says "instead of the lawful sovereign and his companions retaining the original colour, it was yielded to the Pretender and his nominal Knights, and the inconsistency was increased by the Statutes not having been adapted to the alteration, for when the mantle of dark purple velvet is given to a Knight he is told to receive this robe of heavenly colour."

The ribband now worn is three and a half inches wide.

## THE STAR.

This magnificent ornament of the order was instituted in the time of King Charles the First, who was desirous that the escutcheon and garter should be placed on whatever might be the upper garment of the Knights when they did not wear their Mantles. The circumstances connected with the adoption of this splendid badge have already been recited, and soon after its adoption the King caused the escutcheon and garter to be irradiated with leaves of silver in a similar way to that in which the order of the Holy Ghost was then worn in France. The fanatics of the day discovered profanity in surrounding such an order as the Garter with rays of glory.

The ensigns on the ordinary dress were duly irradiated ; those on the mantle still remain unaltered. The original Star was much larger than that now used, having been gradually reduced. It is often made of diamonds and other precious stones, no restriction being placed upon the adornment of any part of the ensigns except the collar.

## ELECTION.

When a vacancy occurs the sovereign has been accustomed to summon a chapter for a new election, which ought to be held within six weeks, but often months elapse before it takes place. Six at least of the Knights Companions must attend, and although the non-attendance of the proper number of companions has often caused election to be deferred ; the Sovereign can dispense with that article as well as many others of the Statutes. The power to vote is only vested in the Companions who have been installed or have obtained Letters Patent under the Great Seal dispensing with that ceremony. Chapters can be held wherever the Sovereign thinks proper : Henry the Fifth held more than one Chapter in Normandy ; Henry the Sixth held Chapters at an Inn in Brentford, in his bed-chamber at Westminster and in the Bishop's Palace in London ; Edward the Fourth in the Tower, in the Royal Wardrobe and at Greenwich ; Henry the Eighth at Calais, and subsequent Sovereigns at Hampton Court, at York, Whitehall, St. James' Kensington, Carlton House, or any other place where the King might happen to be.

Every Knight who attends a Chapter must wear his mantle, hood and garter, unless a dispensation be granted. The Sovereign and Companions being seated, the occasion of assembly is explained by the Chancellor, and the state of the order reported to His Majesty. Then ensues the consideration of him by whom the existing vacancy shall be filled up.

The nomination of persons for election is only made by those Companions who are present in person. Each Companion nominates nine persons, a number which has been suggested as being derived from the nine worthies, or as a "trebled threefold cord and symbol of perfect stability and solid amity." Three of them must be Earls or of higher degree ; three Barons or Bannerets, and three Knights Bachelors.

The manner of taking the scrutiny will be hereafter described, but the suffrages are collected and delivered to the Sovereign. There are a few instances of elections having been made by acclamation without any scrutiny being held. The cases of Prince Henry and Christian IV, King of Denmark in 1603 and the Marquess of Hamilton in 1628 are quoted. His Majesty afterwards "chose of them that were named he that had the most voices and also he that the Sovereign esteemed to be the most honourable to the said order or most profitable to his Crown and to his realm."

The way in which a Knight is admitted into the order is called an election by the other Companions, but in point of fact it may be called a mere form for the purpose of enabling each Companion to bring to royal notice nine Knights of various ranks who from their qualifications or services were likely to be received into and would reflect credit on the Fraternity, out of whom His Majesty might select those whom he considered most deserving, or on whom it was most expedient that the choice should fall. *It is the Sovereign who elects. The Knights recommend only.*

There is no record of a case where the Knight elected had not one or more voices, but there is a case in which he had but one that of Casimir, King of Poland, in the 28th year of the reign of Henry the Seventh. In early times when military claims were foremost the King's choice was sometimes governed by the number of votes. In the case of Sir John Fastolf and Sir John Radclyffe the votes were equal. When His Majesty's opinion coincided with the majority of Knights or when they were unanimous and he approved as in the cases of the Duke of Coimbra and Sir Nicholas Carew, the fact was mentioned by him as having influenced his decision and as redounding to the credit of the person elected.

The disturbed state of the country during the latter portion of the reign of King Charles the First, and while Charles the Second was in exile, and the confusion of public affairs rendered the usual forms of election, investiture, or installation impossible, and from thence arose, if not wholly at all events partially, the custom of dispensing with the statutes. Nicholas laments the continuation of the practice, and says that the granting of dispensations had often the effect of superseding the form of election; of entirely abolishing the ceremony of installation, and had, indeed, grown to be as many in number as the number of articles in the original Code itself.

### INVESTITURES.

When the Sovereign has signified his pleasure that a Knight is elected, and was either in possession of or had acquired the necessary qualifications, the Knight is conducted with certain formalities to the royal presence; there His Majesty assisted by the Senior Companion present endows him with the garter, and an admonition is pronounced by the Chancellor. Then (with another admonition) the Knight-Elect receives the Ribband and George.

In the latter part of the reign of James the First the custom was introduced of commencing the investiture with the George, but Charles the First revived the ancient usage which is still observed, and though it has long been customary for the Sovereign himself to invest the Knights with the George, both it and the garter were sometimes put on by the two Senior Knights in the King's presence and by his command. But at the investiture of Foreign Princes the Sovereign himself sometimes buckled on the Garter and it has occasionally been done by him as a mark of special grace and favour to his own subjects. Queen Elizabeth buckled the garter round the leg of John Casimir, Count Palatine of the Rhine, of Lord Baighley, and of the Earl of Essex; and King James the First on that of the Duke of Holstien, the Earl of Northampton and others.

A supposition exists that the Knights never received the Collar before they were installed, or had received a dispensation from that ceremony, but the Register of the Order shews that several Knights-Elect were invested by Henry the Eighth with the Collar and George. Foreigners have however been always invested with the collar and whole habit without reference to their installation.

The ceremony of investiture being completed the Knight-Elect returned thanks for the honour conferred upon him, saluted the Knights Companions, who returned the salute and received him into their fellowship and society.

If a Knight be absent when elected the Garter and George are sent to him immediately after, and it is the special right of Garter King at Arms to convey them, with a copy of the Statutes under the Seal of the Order. In the case of Foreign Princes an Embassy or Mission is sent to invest them with the robes, &c., but native subjects are usually invested by Garter.

It may be interesting to quote here an official account of the ceremony of Investiture as now observed. The date is rather *passé* but the ceremonial remains the same :

" At the Court of Saint James' 5th February 1836. A chapter of the Most Noble Order of the Garter having been summoned for this day, the following Knights Companions in their Mantles assembled in the antechamber Room, viz., His Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, Prince George of Cambridge, the Earl of Westmoreland, the Marquess Camden, the Duke of Newcastle, the Duke of Wellington, the Duke of Somerset, the Marquess of Exeter, the Duke of Richmond, the Duke of Norfolk and the Duke of Gratten, attended by the undernamed officers of the Order in their Mantles, chains and badges, viz., The Lord Bishop of Winchester, Prelate of the Order; the Honourable and Reverend Dean of Windsor, the Registrar of the Order; Sir William Woods, Knight, (Clarenceaux King at Arms) Deputy to Sir Ralph Bigland, Knight, Garter Principal King at Arms, and Sir Augustus William James Clifford, Knight, Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod. At half-past two o'clock the Knights Companions were called over by Deputy Garter and with the officers of the order proceeded into the presence of the Sovereign in the Royal Closet. The Sovereign being seated in the chair of State, the Knights Companions by His Majesty's command took their respective seats according to the order of their stalls, the Prelate standing on the right hand of the Sovereign and the Registrar, Deputy Garter and Black Rod at the bottom of the table. The Prelate [the Chancellor being absent] then signified to the Chapter the Sovereign's will and pleasure that the two vacant stalls in the Royal Chapel of Saint George at Windsor be filled; and as by the Statutes none but a Knight can be elected, His Grace Alexander, Duke of Hamilton and Brandon was introduced by Deputy Garter and Black Rod and knighted by His Majesty with the Sword of State, and His Grace having kissed His Majesty's hand retired. After which Henry, Marquess of Landsdowne was in like manner introduced and knighted with the same ceremonies. The Knights Companions then proceeded to the election, and the suffrages having been collected by the Prelate in the absence of the Chancellor were by him presented to the Sovereign who was pleased to command him to declare, and he accordingly declared that the Most Noble Alexander, Duke of Hamilton and Brandon had been duly elected a Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter. Then by the Sovereign's command His Grace was received at the door of the Chapter-room by the Duke of Norfolk and the Duke of Gratten the two junior Knights Companions present, and conducted between them to His Majesty preceded by Deputy Garter (bearing the sign of the order on a crimson velvet cushion) and by Black Rod. The Duke of Hamilton kneeling near the Sovereign and Deputy Garter presenting on his knee the Garter, His Majesty assisted by His Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland and Prince George of Cambridge, the two Senior Companions present, buckled it on His Grace's left leg, the Prelate pronouncing the usual admonition. Deputy Garter next presented in like manner the Ribband with the George, and His Majesty with the assistance of the said two senior Knights Companions, placed the same over His Grace's left shoulder the Prelate pronouncing the admonition. The Duke having again kissed the Sovereign's hand and received the congratulations of each of the Knights Companions, withdrew.

"The chapter then proceeded to a second election, and the suffrages having been collected by the Prelate and presented to the Sovereign the Most Honourable Henry, Marquess of Landsdowne, Lord President of His Majesty's Council was by the Sovereign's command declared duly elected whereupon his Lordship was introduced and invested with the Garter and the Ribband and George in the same manner as the Duke of Hamilton had been and the like formalities having been observed the Marquess withdrew.

"The chapter being ended, Deputy Garter again called over the Knights Companions who with the officers of the Order retired from the presence of the Sovereign with the usual reverences."

## INSTALLATION

"Is," says Ashmole, "a conjunction of many ceremonies, and contains the most solemn part of those whereby so great an honour is conferred, indeed that which complete all the rest."

A Knight, if within the kingdom, is bound to be installed within the year after his election, and the ceremony formerly took place at the next celebration of the annual feast of the Order. The installation is performed by such Companions as may be appointed by the King for the purpose, but an instance is on record where a Knight was installed by the Sovereign himself. Philip of Castile and Leon was installed by Henry the Seventh in person on the 9th of February 1506, and it is also thought to have occurred in the case of the Emperor Sigismond by King Henry the Fifth.

A stall is allotted to each Knight in the Royal Chapel of Saint George at Windsor, and except when a general or partial translation of stalls took place, the Knight-Elect, as a rule, formerly had the stall of the person in whose room he was chosen whatever his rank might have been. No exception even was made in favour of Sovereign Princes, or Princes of the Blood Royal of England until the reign of Henry the Eighth, the only stall specially reserved being that of the Prince of Wales which is the one on the left hand at the entrance of Saint George's Chapel and in which the Black Prince was installed. This stall belongs to the Prince of Wales *de jure* after his election. But when such a personage does not exist, it is filled by one of the Companions, and generally the one of the highest rank. It has been occupied by John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster; the Emperors Segismond, Maximilian and Charles the Fifth; by Henry the Fourth of France, the King of Denmark and the King of Sweden. But as frequently happened that the Prince of Wales' stall was occupied by a Foreign Sovereign when the Prince of Wales was elected, he did not supplant the possessor but was placed in a vacant stall, and it is a remarkable fact that from the accession of King Henry the Eighth in 1509 to that of George the First in 1714, a period of two hundred years, no Prince of Wales ever sat in his proper stall. Henry the Eighth directed that the stalls of Emperors, Kings and Princes should be next to his own, and it has ever since been the practice to give Sovereign Princes the stall nearest to that of the Sovereign.

The helmet, crest and sword, together with a banner of arms are placed over the stall of each Knight, and a large plate of copper gilt containing his arms and style is attached to the back of his stall. After his death all these are removed except the plate which remains as a perpetual memorial of his having been a Companion of the Order.


So lately as the reign of King Charles the First the Knights-Elect were accustomed to proceed to Windsor in a cavalcade to their installation. Ashmole says:—"In former times the Knights-Elect frequently

took their journey from London to Windsor to their installation in the nature of a solemn and stately cavalcade; and this proceeding on horseback was generally set forth with exceeding pomp, whether we consider the great number of their honourable friends who on gallant coursers rode along with them, or the multitude of their own attendants well mounted the richness of whose apparel, jewels, gold chains, rich embroideries and plumes of feathers of their lords' colours even dazzled the eyes of the beholders. Suitable hereto was the feast which had in it all manner of magnificence and plenty, as well as all other things that could add glory thereunto, and in which the Elect Knights (when kept at their charge) strove not only to exceed their predecessors but even one another, in so much that Ambassadors and others esteemed it one of the goodliest sights that was to be seen in Christendom, and to which (as is noted by a stranger) a great concourse and innumerable multitude of people used to flock from London and other places, some reasonable distance from Windsor to behold the solemnity. But to make the splendour of the cavalcade no less conspicuous than the town and Castle of Windsor, the Knights-Elect have taken up their lodgings sometimes in the Grand, at other times in Salisbury Court, then in Holborn or within the city to the end that it might pass through some of the eminent streets to the people's satisfaction."

These processions were ultimately conducted with such extravagance and excited so much rivalry that James the First restrained the numbers attending on each Knight-Elect to fifty. This restriction was however forgotten in the next reign, and the custom of having large retinues continued till the Civil Wars.

The Ceremonial (afterwards described), observed at the installation of Knights-elect on Saint George's Day 1805 in presence of the Sovereign is remarkable as being the last installation of Knights of the Garter in person that has taken place, and we think it may not be out of place to prefix to it the account given of the ceremony in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, because it will convey some idea of the great interest it created at the time:—The Knights-elect were the Dukes of Rutland and Beaufort, the Marquess of Abercorn, the Earls of Hardwicke, Pembroke and Montgomery.

"This magnificent ceremony which has strongly excited the public attention for several days and has been enhanced in interest and value by the peculiar care bestowed upon it by our most gracious Sovereign took place this day. The last installation of Knights of the Garter was on the 25th of July 1771 but the vacancies by death having continued to be filled up as before. Upon the occasion of the union with Ireland His Majesty on the 31st of January 1801 issued a Royal Proclamation investing the Knights-elect with the rights, privileges, &c., of the Order as fully and to all intents and purposes the same as if they had been actually installed. The instantaneous effect of this measure was that the Knights-elect who had before only the privilege of wearing the blue ribband, the George and the Garter now assumed the Star. The Royal Dukes-elect however must be excepted from this restriction. They have had always the privilege of wearing the star along with the other insignia of the Order from the time of their election. The Knights who thus became completely invested without active installation by reason of the Royal Proclamation were the Dukes of Clarence, Kent, Cumberland, Sussex, Cambridge, Prince William of Gloucester, Richmond, Devonshire, Buccleugh, Portland and Northumberland; Marquesses Buckingham, Landsdowne, Cornwallis, and Salisbury, Earls Chatham, Carlisle, Westmorland, Spencer and Camden. The Knights elected since 1801, and consequently (from not enjoying the benefit of the proclamation), not having had the honour of wearing all the insignia of the order are the Dukes of Beaufort and Rutland, Marquess of Abercorn, Earls of Winchelsea, Hardwicke, Chesterfield and Pembroke. All these Knights were installed this day and it is a curious fact the number, which is twenty-six, is not only greater than at any installation





of the Order which ever yet took place, even than that of the original institution, but that it amounts to precisely the number of the Order on its Original Foundation by His Majesty King Edward the Third in January 1350 who ordained that it should consist of the Sovereign and twenty-five Companions. Thus at a distance of four hundred and fifty years has his present Majesty an opportunity of producing this august ceremony with its original number of Knights and all the additional splendour which the improved state of society in art, in wealth and luxury could command. Besides the Knights-Elect and this day installed the Order contains five Knights previously installed, viz., the Prince of Wales and Duke of York, the Duke of Gloucester, the Duke of Marlborough, and the Duke of Grafton in all thirty-three. His Majesty having in 1786 ordained that the Order should consist of in future of the Sovereign and twenty-five Knights Companions, exclusive of the sons of the reigning Sovereign who, now to the pride of their Royal Parents and of their country, are seven in number. This short sketch may be necessary to give an idea of the grandeur and antiquity of the Order which is now brought forward by His Majesty in a style of unprecedented splendour and magnificence. No ceremony can be from the nature of the institution and the circumstances of its foundation, so well calculated to cherish that chivalrous spirit that "cheap defence of nations" which burned in the breast of our ancestors and fired them to deeds of martial glory. Its revival therefore at a moment of danger like the present, is not only requisite to the splendour which should adorn the fountain of honour but it is an act of sound policy. It is not only calculated to preserve a high sense of honour and delicacy in the breast of a nobility, and to inspire an elevated idea of their rank and importance, but also to face the flame of loyalty and patriotism which pervades every class of His Majesty's subjects.

For some time past and particularly for the last few days, Windsor, as well as the whole country has been in expectation of being gratified by the splendid spectacle. During the whole of Monday the road from London to Windsor was almost covered with one continued line of carriages, and they were principally with six horses and outriders which had a very fine effect. The sight attracted crowds from the neighbouring villages to all the towns through which they passed. Several waggons and carts loaded with sedan chairs were conveyed to Windsor, and some were carried by chairmen. The greatest difficulty was experienced by the travellers to obtain changes of horses; ladies and gentlemen were waiting for hours at the doors of the inns for want of horses; some at length set off and walked and took the chance of the road in the stages. The noble families on their entrance into the towns of Eton and Windsor were greeted with shouts and huzzas from various assemblages of boys, bells ringing, the streets crowded with people and the windows filled with ladies. The strangers paraded the town in elegant dresses which gave it the appearance of Bond Street. Both sides of the principal street were completely filled with carriages, there not being stands sufficient in the inns to accommodate them. A guinea a night was demanded for the standing of a pair of horses. Unoccupied shops were opened for the sale of tickets of admission, the windows being covered with papers and illuminated had the appearance of lottery offices. Number of lodgings in Eton and Windsor remained unlet, supposed to be on account of the various and unfounded reports circulated of very extravagant prices having been demanded. At the late hour of eleven o'clock however a bed could not be procured at a public house for less than half a guinea, and that in a common tap-room.

It was His Majesty's particular wish that as many of the old customs should be kept up as possible, and he gave directions that a round of beef should be obtained which was accordingly done. It was cut nearly in the form of a saddle of mutton, and weighed 162lbs. On Sunday it was roasted and the dressing of it took ten hours. The novelty of the sight attracted the attention of His Majesty very much and

During the time it was roasting he brought several parties of distinction to view it. The weight of it being considerably more than the jack was made to carry, a man was obliged to be kept to turn it. A silver shank was made on purpose to hold it. The Board of green cloth had an office in St. Alban's Street, and it constantly to adopt regulation and give direction. They also superintended the issue of tickets for passing and repassing at the different gates. All the Marshalsmen were ordered to attend by the Board, as well as the soldiers and officers belonging to St. James'. On Monday at three o'clock the Foot Guards going duty at Windsor were inspected on the Park by General Leslie in new clothing to heighten the splendour of the spectacle; the Duke of York and Gloucester's bands were also in new clothing. On Monday night several of the parties of the Bow Street Central guarded the Castle and were relieved every two hours in the same as the soldiers. On Sunday as Sir Isaac Heard was examining the scaffolding, a nail entered his left foot upwards of an inch, and on the wound being examined by a Surgeon he said it would be impossible for him to go through the Installation in consequence of which an express was sent off to London for Mr. Townsend of the Herald's Office to prepare himself to do the duty of the office of Garter. During Monday the Duke of York arrived from London, the Duchess from Scotland; the Duke of Cumberland from Kew and the Princess of Wales from Blackheath. Tuesday morning was ushered in with the ringing of bells, and between six and seven o'clock the guards were marching in different parts of the town in their new clothing, and the two bands playing, the trumpets of the Royal Horse Guards sounding, and a party of marrow bones and clenders beating. The morning being extremely fine the whole had a very grand effect. Soon after seven o'clock the Royal Horse Guards marched from their barracks opposite the principal entrance to the Castle. A few minutes before eight o'clock His Majesty came to the door where the pair of silver kettle-drums had been previously placed, when His Majesty addressed Colonel Dorien and said, 'I present these drums to you as a mark of my esteem for the good conduct of the regiment upon all occasions.' The Colonel delivered to His Majesty a written address from the Regiment. A Corporal then lifted the drums upon a gray horse, on which a black man was prepared to beat them, when the band consisting of eight trumpets struck up 'God save the King,' after which they gave a royal salute and returned to their barracks playing 'Britons strike home!' as they passed through the town. Numbers of parties arrived from London and the neighbouring towns and villages fully dressed early in the morning, having been deterred from attempting to procure a lodging in Windsor. The Prince of Wales dined with the Duke of Devonshire at Cheswick on Monday. After dinner His Royal Highness and His Grace proceeded to Stanices where they slept at the Bush Inn from which place they arrived about a quarter before nine o'clock this day at Windsor. They were followed by the Duke of Clarence. The town after nine o'clock continued uncommonly crowded during the day but very excellent regulations were adopted and carried into effect by the cordial co-operation of the Police and Military. The officers appointed to guard the King's person were Majors Elloy and Miller of the Royal Horse Guards. Sir Richard Ford attended at the principal entrance to Saint George's Chapel with a number of the Bow Street officers, and the Commanding Officer of the Royal Horse Guards informed Sir Richard that he should have any number of his men he pleased at his direction, in consequence of which the greatest order was maintained during the day.

The Knights Companions in the complete habit of the Order, the officers of the Order in their mantles, the Knights-Elect in the under habits of the Order having their caps and feathers in their hands, and the Proxy for the Earl of Hardwicke in his ordinary habit, attended the Sovereign in the royal apartment. The officers at Arms and the four Serjeants at Arms with their maces in the Presence Chamber; the Prebends and Poor Knights, also the Kettle-drums and House trumpets in the Guard Chamber. The Proxy not going in the Procession retired privately to his chair at the back of the altar. At half-past ten o'clock, Francis Townsend, Esq., Windsor Herald officiating with His Majesty's permission



for Garter (who was prevented from attending the processions and performing his duties in the Choir by an accident two days previous to the Installation) called over the names of the Knights and a procession was made from the Royal Apartment with following order :—

Kettle-drums and House trumpets.

Poor Knights two and two.

Prebends two and two.

Norroy, King at Arms.

The Knights-Elect two and two having their Caps and feathers in their hands, viz. :—

Earl of Chesterfield.

Earl of Winchelsea.

Earl of Pembroke

Marquess of Abercorn.

Duke of Beaufort.

Duke of Rutland.

The Knights Companion in their Order, viz. :—

Earl Camden.

Earl Spencer.

Earl of Westmoreland.

Marquess of Salisbury.

Earl of Chatham.

Duke of Devonshire.

Prince William Frederic.

H. R. H. The Duke of Gloucester.

H. R. H. The Duke of Cambridge.

H. R. H. The Duke of Sussex.

H. R. H. The Duke of Cumberland.

H. R. H. The Duke of Kent.

H. R. H. The Duke of Clarence.

H. R. H. The Duke of York.

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES.

|                                 |   |                                            |               |      |           |               |          |                                |   |                                 |
|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------------|---------------|------|-----------|---------------|----------|--------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Two Ser-<br>geants-at-<br>Arms. | { | Deputy Gentleman                           | The Registrar | with | the book. | Deputy Garter | with the | Rod or Scep-<br>tre of Garter. | } | Two Ser-<br>geants-at-<br>Arms. |
|                                 |   | Usher of the<br>Black Rod<br>with his Rod. |               |      |           |               |          |                                |   |                                 |

The Bishop of Winchester Prelate of the Order.

|                                    |   |                    |                |                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                      |   |                                    |
|------------------------------------|---|--------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| Band of Gentle-<br>men Pensioners. | { | Lord Chamberlain.  | THE SOVEREIGN, | in the full Habit of the Order ; | His train borne by the Marquess of Worcester, eldest son of the Duke of Beaufort, and<br>the Marquess of Tavistock eldest son of the Duke of Bedford, and by the Honourable<br>George Villiers in the absence of the Master of the Robes. | The Sword of State borne<br>by the Duke of Montrose. | } | Band of Gentle-<br>men Pensioners. |
|                                    |   | Earl of Dartmouth. |                |                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                      |   |                                    |

Band of Gentlemen Pensioners.

In this manner moving to the Chapel the procession entered at the south door, passed down the south aisle and up the north aisle to the Chapter-house the poor Knights dividing on either side at some distance from the Chapter-house, then the Prebends next above, and the officers of Arms nearest to the Chapter-

house. None entering with the Sovereign into the Chapter-house but the Knights Companions and the sworn officers of the Order; the Knights-Elect retired to their chairs in the aisle behind the altar. Deputy Black Rod and the Registrar not having been sworn remained in the aisle opposite the Knights-Elect. The Sovereign and the Knights Companion being seated, Garter acquainted His Majesty that Robert Quarne, Esquire, Deputy Black Rod humbly prayed admittance to take the oath of office, and being thereupon introduced by the Garter, knelt near the Sovereign on the left hand when Garter administered the oath, Deputy Black Rod having kissed the Sovereign's hand retired to his place. Then Garter, in the absence of the Chancellor, acquainted His Majesty that the Dean of Windsor, the Honourable and Reverend Doctor Edward Legge, prayed admittance to take the oath as Registrar of the Order. He was thereupon introduced by Garter and Deputy Black Rod, the latter carrying the ensigns of the Registrar's Office. Garter administered the oath, and the Registrar being invested and having kissed the Sovereign's hand withdrew to his place. Then by the Sovereign's command the Registrar (in the absence of the Chancellor) standing on the left hand of His Majesty read the new Statute. Garter then by the Sovereign's command introduced the Duke of Rutland who was received at the door by the two Junior Knights and conducted to the table where the surcoat, girdle and sword had been placed, and Garter presenting the surcoat His Majesty was graciously pleased, with the assistance of the two Senior Knights, to invest His Grace therewith, the Registrar reading the admonition :—

“ ‘Take this robe of crimson to the increase of your honour and in token or sign of the Most Noble Order you have received, wherewith you being defended may be bold not only strong to fight, but also to offer yourself to shed your blood for Christ's faith, the liberties of the Church and the just and necessary defence of them that are needy.’ ”

“Then Garter presented the girdle and sword which were put on His Grace. Sir Joseph Sydney Yorke (who had received the honour of knighthood on the 21st instant, in the Royal Apartments) was then introduced as Proxy for the Earl of Hardwicke, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. Garter then introduced severally the Duke of Beaufort, the Marquess of Abercorn, the Earl of Pembroke, the Earl of Winchelsea and the Earl of Chesterfield, who were invested with the like ceremonies. The Knights-Elect and the Proxy continued in the Chapter-house while the procession to the chapel was made down the north aisle and up the middle aisle into the choir in the following order :—

First the Poor Knights who coming into the choir made their reverences and placed themselves on each side near the altar. The Prebends making their reverences in like manner went to their places under the stalls. The Officers at Arms making their reverences stood next to the Poor Knights. The Knights Companions in the order in which they had walked made their reverences and retired under their banners. The Registrar, Deputy Garter and Deputy Black Rod making their reverences together stood before their form. The Prelate did the same. The Sovereign made one reverence to the altar and being in his stall repeated the same, the train-bearers standing upon the steps leading up to the Sovereign's stall. The Sword of State with the Lord Chamberlain on the steps before or under the Sovereign's stall. Deputy Garter then going into the middle of the choir and making his double reverence waved his sceptre towards His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, who thereupon coming from under his banner made his reverences and ascended into his stall where repeating his reverences he sat down. All the other Knights continued standing under their banners. The Prelate was conducted to the altar by the Sergeant of the Vestry, and the Prebends by the Verger of Saint George's Chapel. Then Deputy Garter with the usual reverences took up the banner of His Serene Highness the late Duke of Saxe Gotha, and holding it up Noeroy

King at Arms and the Senior Herald joined and making their reverences repaired to their Royal Highness the Dukes of Yorke and Clarence, who thereupon joining and making their reverences together received the banner from Deputy Garter and being preceded by the said Officers at Arms advanced to the first step of the altar, where they repeated their reverences and coming to their stalls made one reverence to the altar, then kneeling delivered the banner to the Prelate, who, assisted by the Prebends, placed it at the south end of the altar. The two Knights returned with like reverences and stood under their banners. The sword was then delivered by Deputy Garter to their Royal Highness the Dukes of Kent and Cumberland, who, attended by the said Officers at Arms offered the same with like ceremonies. The helm and crest were offered by their Royal Highnesses the Dukes of Sussex and Cambridge with the same ceremony. The achievements of the late Marquess of Stafford, of the late Duke of Beaufort, and the late Duke of Roxburgh were offered with the same ceremonies by the six senior Knights, not of the Blood Royal, attended each time by two heralds in rotation. Deputy Garter then summoned the Knights to ascend into their stalls. All the Knights being in their stalls Deputy Garter summoned the two senior Knights under their banners in order to instal the Duke of Rutland and they proceeded to the Chapter-house in the following order :—

Poor Knights, Officers at Arms, the Registrar, Deputy Garter and Deputy Black Rod, the two Knights. And from the Chapter-house His Grace was conducted to the choir in the following order :—

Poor Knights.  
Officers at Arms.  
Deputy Garter.

|                   |                                                                                      |                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Deputy Black Rod. | { carrying on a cushion the Mantle,<br>Hood, Great Collar and Book of Sta-<br>tutes. | The Registrar carrying in his hand<br>the New Testament and the forms of<br>the Oath and admonitions. |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

The two Knights having between them the Duke of Rutland in his surcoat and sword carrying his cap and feather in his hand.

All entering the choir with the usual reverences, Deputy Garter placed the cushion upon the desk of the lower stall. The two Knights with the Duke entered into the lower stall where the Registrar administered the oath, Deputy Black Rod holding the gospels :—

“ ‘ You being chosen to be one of the honourable company of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, shall promise and swear by the Holy Evangelists, by you here touched, that wittingly or willingly you shall not break any Statute of the said Order, or any articles in them contained, the same being agreeable and not repugnant to the laws of Almighty God and the laws of this realm as far forth as to you belonged and appertaineth. . So help you God and His holy word.’ ”

Then the two Knights conducted His Grace into the upper stall, the Registrar and Deputy Garter entering into the lower stall and Deputy Black Rod remaining in the area. Deputy Garter then presented the Mantle to the Knights who invested His Grace therewith, the Registrar reading the admonition :—

“ Receive this robe of heavenly colour the Livery of this Most Excellent Order, in  
tion of thy honour, ennobled with the shield and red cross of Our Lord by whose power thou mayest

safely pierce troops of thy enemies, and be over them ever victorious ; and being in this temporal warfare glorious in egregious and heroic actions thou mayest obtain eternal and triumphal joy."

Next Deputy Garter presented the hood and afterwards the Great Collar and George with which the Knights invested the Duke whilst the Registrar read the admonition :—

" Wear this collar about thy neck adorned with the image of the Blessed Martyr and soldier of Christ, Saint George, by whose imitation provoked thou mayest so overpass both prosperous and adverse encounters, that having stoutly vanquished thy enemies both of body and soul thou mayest not only receive the praise of this transcendent combat, but also at the last the endless and everlasting reward of victory."

Deputy Garter then presented the Statute Book which the Knights delivered to His Grace and then placing the cap and feather on his head they seated him in his stall, and His Grace rising up made his double reverence ; the Knights after embracing and congratulating him descended and making their reverences went up into their stalls and the officers to their places. Then Deputy Garter summoned the two Knights next in seniority, in order to install the Proxy for the Earl of Hardwicke who was thereupon conducted with the same ceremony into the stall under that appointed for his Principal where the Registrar administered to him the oath. He was then conducted into the upper stall and the Mantle being presented by Deputy Garter the Knights put the same over his left arm so that the cross embroidered within the Garter might be seen. They then seated the said Proxy in his stall with the ceremony as before mentioned and returned to their stalls, the Proxy immediately rising, made his reverences and remained standing during the rest of the ceremony with the Mantle on his arm.

The Duke of Beaufort, the Marquess of Abercorn, the Earl of Pembroke, the Earl of Winchelsea and the Earl of Chesterfield were severally introduced and installed in the same manner as the Duke of Rutland.

Divine service then began and at the words of the offertory " Let your light so shine, &c.," the organ playing, the officers of the Wardrobe spread a carpet on the steps of the altar, and Deputy Black Rod making his obeisances went up to the rails of the altar on the north side where he received from the Yeoman of the Wardrobe a rich carpet and cushion which, with the assistance of the Yeoman, he laid down for the Sovereign to kneel upon. In the meantime the Deputy Garter summoned the Knights from their stalls, and being all under their banners the Sovereign making one reverence to the altar descended from his stall, and then making another reverence in the middle of the choir proceeded to the offering in the following order :—

Deputy Garter.  
The Lord Chamberlain.

The Registrar.  
The Sword of State.

#### THE SOVEREIGN.

His Majesty's beam borne as before.

As the procession passed the Duke of Devonshire (being the senior Knight not of the Blood Royal) making his reverence, placed himself a little behind his Majesty on the right side. The Sovereign coming to the rails of the altar made a reverence, when Deputy Black Rod on his knee delivered the offering to the Knight who delivered it to the Sovereign ; and His Majesty taking off his cap and kneeling put the offering into the basin, then rising made his reverence to the altar, and retiring

another in the middle of the choir (all the attendants turning as His Majesty did and making their reverences at the same time) and being in his stall, another. The Knight who delivered the offering retired under his banner when the procession returned opposite to the same. During the Sovereign's return the officers of the Wardrobe removed the carpet and cushion whereon His Majesty had kneeled, leaving the first carpet and placing two cushions for the Knights, and Deputy Black Rod returned to his place. All the Knights standing under their banners. Norroy King at Arms and the Senior Herald joined with usual reverences and went to His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, who, in the middle of the choir, making his double reverence was conducted to the altar, where taking off his cap and making another reverence he knelt and offered gold and silver in the basin and returning in the same order went into his stall where, making his reverence, he sat down. Then the next Knight in seniority (those of the Blood Royal being attended by Norroy and the Senior Herald) and the other Knights by two heralds in rotation offered in like manner and so on till all the Knights and the Proxy had offered whereupon they ascended into their stalls. Divine service proceeded and being ended Deputy Garter summoned the Knights under their banners, juniors first, which done the Poor Knights joined, made their reverences and went out of the choir; then the Prebends, the Officers at Arms, the Knights and officers of the Order. The Lord Chamberlain and the Sword of State preceded the Sovereign as before. The procession moved to the great west door of the chapel, up the south aisle, and out of the south door to the Upper Castle, but the Proxy went in the procession no further than the south door where the Mantle of his Principal was delivered to the Sexton. The drums and trumpets continued in the procession until the return to the King's Guard Chamber. The Poor Knights and Prebends filed off on either side in the Guard Chamber, the Officers at Arms and the four Sergeants at Arms in the Presence Chamber, the Knights Companions divided on either side in the Royal Apartment and the Sovereign, having the officers of the Order before him, went under the stall, where he saluted the Knights by taking off his cap and retiring till dinner time.

When the first service was placed on the tables of the Sovereign and Knights a procession was made to Saint George's Hall in the following order :—

The Officers at Arms, the Knights in their order, the Officers of the Order, the Lord Chamberlain, the Sword of State, the Sovereign. The Officers at Arms divided at the lower end of the hall, the Knights above them in a line according to their seniority, the senior nearest to the State taking off their caps and feathers as the Sovereign passed. The officers of the Order proceeded before the Sovereign to the *bunt-pas* and then went behind the Knights. The Sovereign being under his State saluted the Knights, and the Princes of the Blood Royal ascended the *bunt-pas* and stood at the ends of the table, the Prince of Wales on His Majesty's right hand, and the other Princes of the Blood according to their rank. Grace being said by the Prelate the Sovereign sat down and the Knights put on their caps and were conducted by the Officers at Arms to their places at the table. The Proxy took his place below the junior Knight. A table was placed at the lower end of the hall on the officers of Order. Towards the latter end of the first course, a large gilt cup being brought to the Sovereign by the Earl of Uxbridge acting as Cup-bearer, His Majesty commanded Garter to signify to the Knights that he drank to them, who thereupon standing up uncovered, altogether pledged the Sovereign, during which time the trumpets sounded and there was a discharge of cannon. The Knights then sat down and put on their caps. The second course was then brought to the Sovereign's table with the usual ceremony preceded by the Lord Steward and by several officers of His Majesty's Household and to the table of the Knights by the Yeomen of the Guard. Immediately after Garter, attended by all the Officers at Arms advanced

from the lower end of the hall with the usual reverences to the *bunt-pas*, and then ascending the lowest step and crying "*Largesse*" thrice proclaimed the Sovereign's style in Latin, French and English. The Officers at Arms then retired backward with the usual reverences. Garter and the Officers at Arms then cried "*Largesse*" thrice. Then Garter bowed to the Duke of Rutland who standing up uncovered Garter one "*Largesse*" proclaimed His Grace's style in English. Garter and the Officers at Arms then cried "*Largesse*" once. In like manner Garter proclaimed the styles of the Earl of Hardwicke, the Duke of Beaufort, the Marquess of Abercorn, the Earl of Pembroke, the Earl of Winchelsea and the Earl of Chesterfield. The banquet was afterwards brought up to the tables of the Sovereigns and the Knights with the same ceremony as the second course. Their Royal Highnesses the Princes of the Blood were each attended during dinner by a Knight of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath in the collar of that Order. Dinner being ended, the Knights placed themselves in a line as before dinner and grace being said by the Prelate, and the Sovereign having washed, the Knights all together made their reverence to His Majesty who pulled off his cap and saluted them. Then the Knights and Officers returned to the Presence Chamber before the Sovereign in the same order in which they came from thence.

The preparations for this splendid ceremony were upon the grandest scale and executed with extraordinary elegance. In the Chapel of Saint George where alone seats could be obtained by the purchase of tickets, places were assigned for spectators in the three aisles and within the screen ; visitors had seats allowed them in the organ loft, in the body of the choir, 'the Queen's closet and in the Lord Chamberlain's gallery. A gallery was erected on the north side by the altar for the Queen and Princesses ; it was surmounted by a canopy of crimson velvet with gold fringe. On the opposite side there was a gallery for the Lord Chamberlain, the Officers of State, the Foreign Ambassadors and Ladies of Distinction to the number of about fifty including the German, Russian, Swedish, Danish, Prussian, Bavarian, Wurtemberg, Hanoverian, Neapolitan, Sardinian, Portuguese and American Ministers and their Ladies. The banners of the Knights were all suspended over the stalls and above them their respective helmets and crests and armorial bearings. They were all either new or recently painted and gilt for the occasion and made a very grand and chivalrous appearance. Purple velvet cushions were placed before the Knights' stalls. Entertainments were also given in the Castle to the nobility and gentry and military officers exclusive of the Knight's Banquet in Saint George's Hall. The chief of these was in the Audience Chamber of Her Majesty where a Concert was given. It contained three tables at which ladies of high distinction presided. Her Majesty dined with the female branches of the Royal Family in another apartment.'

The scene must have been of the most splendid description, and no ceremonial of later days could have been conducted with greater "pomp and circumstance" unless we except the coronation ceremonials of the Sovereign which are of course expected to be on a scale of regal splendour. But "the means and appliances" lavished on the Installation ceremonial of the Knights of the Garter, we have just described goes far to show in how high estimation the Order is held, and how the most refined grandeur gilds the pageant from the beginning to the end.

#### FEEES.

There are Fees payable by Knights on Installation.—First, to the College of Saint George ; Second, to the inferior officers of the Order ; Third, to the Officers at Arms ; and Fourth, to the other servants of



the Sovereign. The origin of the payment of some of these fees can be traced to the superstition of the Britons of old, and the others to ancient usage.

### THE GRAND FEAST.

The annual festival which in the early days of the order was expressly enjoined and very strictly observed until the time of Charles I, when it gradually fell into disuse, was a ceremonial of a very splendid nature, and although records remain of the very great pomp displayed and elaborate courtesy lavished on the Knights and their guests, it will hardly, we imagine, be necessary to resuscitate them from the dusty archives of a couple of centuries.

The Supper on the Eve of the Feast of Saint George's Day is also a thing of the past, and although in old days the ceremonies of the Feast extended over three days, the 22nd, the 23rd and part of the 24th of April, they are not kept up. The curious in these matters are referred to Nicolas' work where although the narrations are much more brief than the prolixity of Ashmole who was minute to tediousness—giving even what he calls "Bills of Diets or Bills of Fare"—some of them in the time of Henry VIII and Charles II, yet they are not of sufficient interest to bear quotation here.

### HONOURS TO DECEASED KNIGHTS.

The earliest Statutes of the Order ordained that metal escutcheons of the arms of each member of the order with his helm and crest should be made and fastened at the back of his stall for a mark of honour to him that bore them; and that their successors should have a similar escutcheon fixed on the back of their stalls; and to indicate the difference between them and the first founders, the last should be the smallest, and placed a little underneath them. This article relates only to the Knights Companions and not to the Sovereigns of the Order.

### OFFERING OF ACHIEVEMENTS.

It was customary to offer up the Achievements of the Knights (his Banner, Arms, Sword, Helmet, and Crest) which had been set over his stall when he was installed. On the Altar of Saint George's Chapel at Windsor, and by an Ordinance made in 1567 the Knights Companions were enjoined to take care by their wills that after their decease their mantles should be sent to the College and that all the Insignia which they had received from the King should be restored. These commands were not always obeyed and re-enactments on the subject were made in 1637, 1669 and so recently as 1834. The present usage is for the son or other nearer relative of a deceased Knight to present his Garter, ribband and George to the Sovereign at a public or private audience. The Collar and Great George are delivered to Garter King of Arms, and the Mantle is sent to the College at Windsor.

### THE DEGRADATION OF A KNIGHT.

The last instance of the degradation of a Knight Companion was that of the Duke of Ormond for High Treason in 1715. It was formerly of frequent occurrence.



The only crimes which carry degradation from the Order with them are Heresy, Treason and Cowardice ; for Felony expulsion is the punishment. Some early copies of the Statutes contain provisions to the effect that a companion might be degraded for prodigality, discreditable course of living and so wasting his estate that he could not maintain his rank in an honourable manner ; and Lord Paget was degraded from the Order on the pretence that the meanness of his birth had always disqualified him, and that he should never have been chosen into the Fraternity. The true cause is said to have been that he had given offence to the Duke of Northumberland. King Edward the Sixth, in his Journal, says, 22nd of April 1552 : " The Lord Paget was degraded from the Order of the Garter for divers offences, and chiefly because he was a gentleman of no blood, neither of father-side nor mother-side." The record of this nobleman's degradation has been removed from the register, and he was restored to the Order immediately after Mary came to the throne ; the proceedings regarding him were looked upon as an arbitrary exercise of power.

The ceremony of degradation was as follows :—" When a Knight Companion was found guilty of any of the offences we have mentioned he is usually degraded at the next chapter after ; and therefore when the Sovereign intends to have this ceremony put in execution after he hath acquainted the Knights Companions therewith he commands Garter to attend such of them as are to go to the convict Knight who, in a solemn manner, first takes from him the George and Ribband and then his Garter. And at the following feast of Saint George (or sooner if the Sovereign appoint) publication of his crimes and degradation is made by Garter (a warrant in the meantime issuing to him for taking down the achievements of the Knight) in the ensuing order :--First, Garter in his Coat of Arms (usually before Morning Prayer if the Grand Feast or Feast of Installation be then held) standing on the highest step ascending to the brazen desk placed in the middle of the choir, takes down his achievement, the Officers at Arms standing about him and the Black Rod also present reads aloud the instrument for the publication of the Knight's degradation after which one of the heralds in his Coat of Arms who is placed ready on a ladder placed at the back of the convict Knight's stall, at the words ' expelled and put out from among the Arms,' &c., takes his crest and violently casts it down into the choir, and after that his Banner and Sword ; and when the publication is read out all the Officers at Arms spurn the achievements out of the choir into the body of the Church, first the sword, then the banner and last of all the crest so out of the west door, thence to the bridge and then over into the ditch. This was done at the degradation of the Duke of Buckingham in Henry the Eighth's reign. On some occasions, and as an act of the King's mercy the achievements have been spurned out of the church door only and not into the ditch. The stall-plate of the degraded Knight is likewise carried away.

Degrading the Knight was not deemed punishment sufficient for his *malfesance*, and in a Chapter of the Order held by the Eighth Henry it was debated whether the names of such Knights as were convicted of treason should remain in the register, or be erased, and the King decided that wheresoever the actions and names of such offenders should be found, these words *Vah Proditā* should be written in the margin, by which means the registers would be preserved fair and not be defaced with erasures or blots.

Many of the Companions who have been degraded or expelled from the Order have been restored when the Prince to whose fortunes they adhered succeeded in reaching the throne, but from the obscurity of the Annals and the rapidity with which events succeeded other during the wars of the Roses and even in the later civil commotions it is a matter of impossibility to discover all the degradations and restorations which have taken place. Indeed they would almost form a history of themselves.



## OFFICERS OF THE ORDER.

King Edward the Fourth appointed two Superiors and three Inferior Officers for the service of the Order. The Prelate and the Chancellor; and the Registrar, the King at Arms and the Usher. The Prelate, Registrar and Chancellor would appear to have been established with the Order; the King at Arms was constituted by the Fifth Henry and Edward the Fourth created the Chancellor.

Regulations for the conduct of these officers were drawn up by Henry the Eighth which are annexed to the Statutes.

**THE PRELATE**—Is the highest and principal officer, and from its foundation to this day (if we except a few months in 1553) the office has always been held by the Bishop of Winchester. William de Edyngton then Lord Treasurer who was elected to that See about August 1345 was the first Prelate. His duties are to attend all Chapters to which he may be summoned; to report all things truly without favour or fear; to take the scrutiny faithfully and present it to the Sovereign; to keep secret and not disclose the counsels of the Order; to promote and maintain the honour thereof and to withstand and reveal what is to the contrary. The oath of office is administered in Chapter by the Registrar, the Usher holding the Book while the Prelate kneels between the Sovereign's knees.

The Prelate's mantle is of the same form, material and size as that of the Knights without a train, having an Escutcheon of the Arms of Saint George within the Garter on the right shoulder. The cordons are also similar, but he does not wear the hood or surcoat. The Mantle is always placed over the Prelate's Chamier and Lawn sleeves with his Rochet, and he carries his trencher cap in his hand.

Previous to 1685 the Officers of the order had no badge or cognizance but in that year the Prelate received for his badge Saint George on horseback, killing the dragon, of gold enamelled, encompassed with the Garter, and over it an episcopal mitre. The badge is worn in ceremonials and on collar days attached to a gold chain from the neck, but on another occasion it is suspended to a Garter, blue ribband about three inches wide. There is an episode in the history of one of the Chancellors of the Order well worthy of record. It consisted of a dispute between no less powerful a personage than the Duke of Gloucester, Protector of the Kingdom in 1429, and the Chancellor the celebrated Cardinal Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester. On Saint George's Eve in that year Humphry Earl of Stafford, afterwards Duke of Buckingham, one of the most powerful noblemen of the age, and Sir John Ratelyffe, Steward of the Duchy of Aquitaine, a very eminent soldier who had served at Harfleur, Agincourt and in all the campaigns of the late King were elected, the former in the place of Sir Thomas Erpingham, and the latter in the place of the Earl of Salisbury who had been slain in the siege of Orleans. Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, having accepted the dignity of Cardinal, a doubt was raised in that Chapter respecting his right to officiate as Prelate of the Order. The question was neither more nor less than an effort on the part of the Duke of Gloucester between whom and the Cardinal enmity had long subsisted to deprive him of his See. When the Cardinal's hat was conferred on Beaufort he was abroad, but he intended to resume his duties as Prelate of the Order at the anniversary in 1429, which was the first that had occurred since his return. Gloucester was determined to prevent him, and having assembled a great council consisting eighteen spiritual and thirteen temporal Peers the matter was discussed in the King's presence on the 17th April, hardly a week before Saint George's Day. It was then debated whether the the Lord Cardinal ought, as he claimed, to officiate at Windsor on the Feast of Saint George by reason of his Bishopric of Winchester which he said he could retain with his rank of Cardinal. The question

being put to the Council *seriatim* it was agreed that as the point was doubtful the Cardinal should be directed to refrain from officiating there on that occasion which injunction the King confirmed. Nothing daunted, after this decision was communicated to him, he appeared before the King and stated that he had for four and twenty years peaceably officiated at the solemnities of Saint George at Windsor in right of the Bishopric of Winchester and prayed for justice. The Lords again severally questioned, answered, that as it was unusual to be a Cardinal in Rome and at the same time a Bishop in England, they were unwilling to prejudice the King during his monarchy and equally unwilling to prejudice the Cardinal or his church, for which reasons they entreated him to refrain from attending. The question was revived in November 1431, but the Duke of Gloucester's attempt to deprive the Cardinal of his See did not succeed as he retained his Bishopric until his decease eighteen years after, and performed the duties of Prelate of the office into the bargain.

**THE CHANCELLOR.**—This office was created by King Edward the Fourth, and previous to its creation the custody of the seal of the order was entrusted to one of the Knights. The first who bore the title was Richard Beauchamp, Bishop of Salisbury, who showed great ability and zeal in furthering the interests of the order by superintending the erection of Saint George's College at Windsor. His successor in the Bishopric succeeded him also in the office of Chancellor. The Bishop of Salisbury however had no hereditary right to the office, it was only declared that it should be held by "an honourable and eminent person." But the Bishop of Salisbury in 1669 laid claim to the distinction, citing as a precedent Beauchamp's original appointment, although the office had in the interim been held by laymen as well as churchmen, and he succeeded in having his claim established, and from that year till 1837 the Bishops of Salisbury were Chancellors. In 1837, however, in consequence of the county of Berks having been severed from the diocese of Salisbury the Chancellorship was given to the Bishop of Oxford, and they have continued Chancellors.

The badge of the Chancellor is a red rose enamelled in gold, having on the reverse the arms of Saint George both encircled by the garter, and it is worn suspended for a gold chain, but on ordinary occasions to a garter blue ribband like the badge of the Prelate and the other officers.

The Chancellor's standing is next below the Prelate, with whom he is on all other respects on an equality, and in processions he walks, and in all Sessions sits on his left hand.

The Chancellor takes the same oath as the Prelate. His duties are to keep the great seal and signet, and to carry them in a purse of blue velvet before the Sovereign in all Chapters and public assemblies; to sign the Statutes, Commissions, &c., &c., relating to the order; to declare the cause of the assembly of chapters; to describe the meritorious actions and eminent services as well as the discreditable conduct (if any) of the Knights annually on the festival of Saint George, that the Registrar may commit them to writing for preservation among the archives. If the Chancellor should happen to remove to a distance of twenty miles from the Sovereign's person, he is to deliver the seals to His Majesty or to such Knight as he may appoint.

**THE REGISTRAR.**—This situation would appear to have always been held first by one of the Canons of Saint George's College and later by the Deans of Windsor. His duties were to record the scrutinies and other acts of the Order and had to take an oath similar to the Prelate.

The Mantle of the Registrar is made of crimson satin, lined with white ducape silk, having the escutcheon of Saint George but not within the garter on the left side. It is tied upon the right

shoulder with white ribband streamers. The cordons are of crimson silk and gold uniform like those of the Knights.

The badge is of gold having a representation of the Registrar in crimson, relieved with gold charged with two gold pens within the garter, enamelled proper, the whole surmounted by the crown over a small compartment with the letters V. R. For the change of the Pens from silver to gold embroidery, or the addition of the letters, the Statutes give no authority.

There is a story of a Registrar in the days of King Charles the First which shows the arbitrary manner in which that Monarch, as Sovereign of the Order, interfered with the proceedings of the Courts of Law in favour of the Registrar of the Order and which will bear recounting at some little length. It had been declared in the constitution of the order that "the three officers as the Registrar, King at Arms called Garter, and the Usher at Arms called the Black Rod and their successors, their person, goods and servants should on account of their said offices perpetually live under the protection, safeguard, and defence of the Sovereign of the order; and if any injury, force or violence should be offered them either by subjects of the Sovereign or by foreigners, on submitting their complaints to the Sovereign of the Order, the said Sovereign and Knights of the Order should be bound to receive their complaints and administer justice according to right and reason; but if the adverse party should refuse to submit their cause to the Sovereign and Knights of the said Order, in that case the Sovereign and Knight should be bound to support and favour the said officers as far as was within their power consistently with right and equity."

Upon the strength of this ancient privilege, Doctor Wren (that was the Registrar's name,) to avoid the charge and tediousness of a suit at law, complained to the King in April 1637 that under the pretence of digging for saltpetre, a man named Thornhill had so undermined his (Doctor Wren's) pigeon-house at his rectory in Wiltshire that it tumbled down. This petition being referred to a Chapter it was determined to consider the extent and purport of the grant in the constitution, and in the meantime the Chancellor of the Order was authorised, upon being informed by any of the officers "of any rigour upon controversy begun in any other Court, to write letters under the signet of the order that all vexation by them should be superseded, until information of the cause was given to and determination therein resumed by the Sovereign or leave of him obtained to proceed." Three of the Knights were afterwards directed to summon the offender before them, to examine witnesses and "and to give sentence according to justice, *that so tedious a suit in law might be prevented and the dignity of this Most Noble Order protected.*" The culprit however, thinking discretion the better part of valour, betook himself to his heels and put an end to the prosecution of this wonderful business!

**GARTER KING AT ARMS.**—This is a position of high interest among genealogists, heralds, and all bearers of arms, besides his high place in the order. He is a great authority in all matters connected with armorial bearings, and is the Sovereign in right of his office "of all other servants of arms in the kingdom of England."

His duties in the Order incumbent on him by oath are, in effect, that he will yield obedience to the Sovereign and Knights Companions; that he will not disclose the secrets of the Order; that he will report the deaths of the Knights; that he will faithfully execute all things committed to his care; that he will enquire diligently after the noble acts of the Knights and communicate them to the Registrar; and that he will be faithful in the exercise of his office. Garter, King at Arms is the only officer of the Order who

does not require to be a Knight. The power of nomination to the office is possessed by the Earl Marshal subject to the approbation of the Crown.

The Mantle worn by Garter King at Arms is the same as that of the Registrar. His badge is of gold, having on both sides the arms of Saint George impaled with those of the Sovereign within the Garter and motto enamelled in their proper colours and ensigned with the Royal Crown. It is constantly worn, suspended from a blue ribband on ordinary occasions and from a gold chain in Chapters and at other Ceremonies. His rod of office is of silver gilt, about two feet in length the top being of gold of four sides of equal height but of unequal breadth. On the two larger sides are the Arms of Saint George surrounded by the garter and motto and the whole is ensigned with the Imperial Crown.

THE USHER—commonly called the BLACK ROD is an officer created at the institution of the Order. Henry the Eighth enacted that he must be “a gentleman of name and arms, and a native subject of the Sovereign. For the dignity of the Order he shall be above all the other Ushers of the Realm, and shall have the custody of our Privy Chamber and of the door of the Chapter-house, he being within the said Chapter and he shall have the privilege of keeping all the doors where any Councils are held as well as our High Court of Parliament as in other places.” He was to arrest Knights; to summons them; to attend at all installations. “Lodgings shall be assigned him in our Castle of Windsor; and he shall have the ward of our said Castle and two Parks adjoining. His habit shall be like that of the Registrar and King at Arms; and wheresoever the Sovereign may be on the day and feast of Saint George, he or his Deputy shall carry the said rod before the Sovereign, on the top of which Black Rod shall be the Lion of England, which rod is borne instead of a mace, but with the authority of one, being used only for those who offend against and act contrary to the Statutes and Ordinances of this noble Order.”

This office has usually been granted to the Queen's First Gentleman Usher, and his emoluments as the principal officer of the House of Lords are so large as to render the situation a highly desirable one.

His mantle is similar to that of the Registrar and the King at Arms. His badge is a gold knot similar to the knots on the collar of the Order, and it has for sometime been ensigned with the Royal Crown.

The rod from which the title of BLACK ROD is derived is of ebony, mounted with gold, three feet and a half long and having at the top a Lion rampant, holding before him in his forepaws a gold shield charged with the royal cypher in gold surrounded with the Garter.

All the officers of the Order are bound to perform their duties in person, but for sufficient reason they can be performed by Deputies. The person deputed wears the mantle and badge of his Principal while in the service of the Order.

#### THE REVENUES AND EXPENSES OF THE ORDER.

Certain revenues were assigned to the Order by King Charles the First which it no longer enjoys. The salaries of the officers and all other expenses connected with the institution are paid by the Treasury, and the fees are paid by the Knights and not by the public except in the instances of Members of the Royal Family and foreigners.

#### THE SEALS.

The Great Seal of the Order is four inches and a half in diameter and exhibits on the obverse the effigy of Saint George on horseback slaying the dragon with the legend “Magnum Sigillum Nobilis

*Ordinis Garterii.*" On the reverse are the Arms of Saint George, impaling those of the Sovereign surrounded by the Garter and ensigned by the Royal Crown.

A smaller Signet was made at the same time ; the former being thought too large for letters.

### THE POOR, ALMS, OR MILITARY KNIGHTS OF WINDSOR.

When the Order of the Garter was founded a provision was made for the same number of poor or decayed members of the general body of Chivalry as that from which the Fraternity itself was taken, as has been already stated.

The founder's intention appears to have been to provide an honourable asylum for twenty-four and soon after for twenty-six of such veteran Knights as had served with reputation in the wars, but had fallen into poverty by making them a constituent part of the newly created brotherhood, supporting them out of its revenues and uniting them under one corporation and joint body with the Wardens and Canons of the College of Saint George at Windsor, serving God and praying for the prosperity of the Companions living, and for the souls of such as had departed. The decay of their fortunes not being attended with disgrace, neither the Great Edward nor the objects of his munificence thought that any shame attached to a title which at once described the rank and condition. They were accordingly designated "*Milites Pauperes*" or "Poor Knights" infirm in body, indigent and decayed. Like the first Canons the original Poor Knights were nominated by the Sovereign and Companions. Each appointing one, but afterwards all vacancies were filled by the Sovereign.

The "Poor Knights" were actually all Knights, and it does not exactly appear when persons of inferior rank were first chosen, but as early as the reign of Edward the Fourth many were appointed who had not received the honour of Knighthood.

A curious state of affairs must have existed in the College at Windsor in the early part of the reign of Richard the Second. He was desirous that the Royal Collegiate Chapel should be preserved "to the laud and honour of God and in due estate and sanctity, and directed the Bishop of St. Davids, then Chancellor of England as Governor, and under the King warden thereof, as well in spiritual as in temporal affairs to examine into its condition and reform what might be found to be amiss." The worthy Bishop had no sinecure : he found many abuses which required correction. He found that the Dean appropriated *to his own use*, the fines imposed upon the Knights for non-attendance in chapel in Canonical hours : that he (the Dean) also received and disposed of, *according to his own pleasure*, all the donations of Lords and Nobles divers gifts made to the College instead of applying them to the maintenance of the Knights ! He found that two "Knights, elders of the Chapel, and married men kept mistresses to the great scandal of the College !" The Dean was admonished to correct these persons, at first moderately ; secondly more severely, and thirdly if they remained incorrigible they were by the advice of the King's Council to be altogether removed from the College. One of these Knights, a hoary old offender he must have been, was further charged with "being so arrogant that he went slowly and in an unbecoming manner in Canonical hours to the Chapel, *and that when he reclined to pray immediately fell asleep*, so that he could scarcely keep awake at the Sacrament of the altar. This offence was apparently beyond the Bishop's power of remedy, for we are told that he suggested that the King and Council should provide a remedy themselves ! Another old Lothario was found "from of old, defamed respecting divers women ; that he was lascivious and jolly and scandalously ran about among the lay-

men at mass time, and other hours." All which offences the Dean was strictly enjoined to correct without delay. It would appear, too, that the Church of Ulloxeter, appropriate to the College, had been leased to a certain layman for more than five years—it was said for his life—"which man, with his wife, children and family, dwelt in the Rectory, contrary to Canonical rules." Again, it was discovered that John Loryng, a Canon, was discovered not to officiate in the chapel as he ought to do, but that he was a banter and a hawker and had been so, *for of old*, for which he was to be admonished by the Dean. But the Dean himself did not escape. The Bishop found that he was "simple, remiss and negligent in the correction of the vicars, so that they being inflated, did not show due reverence to the Canons." In this case the Dean was admonished under pain of a heavy fine to perform his duties diligently. It would appear, too, that the Dean had kept the pay of the vicars too long in his hands to the great prejudice of the Divine office in the chapel, and was commanded on pain of suspension to pay them at regular periods. It was also found that he had converted to his own use the money received for the vicars' stalls when vacant, which money he was compelled to pay up. And another complaint was that the Canons did not officiate in the chapel as they should, but only went in for an hour and having received their daily stipend went out again. To wind up, the Chancellor reported that "the Bishop of Winchester had paid to the College £200 that he might be a brother thereof, but that he knew not into whose hands the money came, nor to what use it was applied, and he recommended that the Dean who received the money should account for the same."

The dissensions between the Dean and Canons and Poor Knights continued, and the former obtained an Act of Parliament incorporating them by the name of the Dean and Canons of the King's Free Chapel of Saint George, within his Castle of Windsor, without any other reference to the Poor Knights than a clause of exclusion. This Act was petitioned against but unsuccessfully, for the Dean and Canons answered that certain "Knights had laboured much before the Act was passed to be incorporate by themselves, to get lands settled on them, to be exempt from the obedience and rule of the Dean and Canons, and governed by Ordinances made among themselves."

Henry the Eight appears to have contemplated the re-establishment of half the original number of Poor Knights and he ordered by his will that the Dean and Canons should have manors, lands, &c., to the yearly value of £600 out of which they were "to give yearly for ever to thirteen poor men who shall be called Poor Knights, to every of them twelve pence by day and once in the year yearly for ever a long gown of white cloth with the Garter, upon the breast, embroidered with a shield and cross of Saint George within the Garter, and a mantle of red cloth and to such a one of the thirteen Poor Knights as shall be Governor and head of them £3-6-8 yearly over and above the said twelve pence by the day, and also to cause every Sunday in the year for ever a sermon to be made at Windsor aforesaid."

Lands of the prescribed value were settled upon the College and possession was given to the Dean and Canons who paid the Lord Treasurer £600 per annum out of the rents for building houses for the Poor Knights. The houses cost £2,747 7s. 6d. and are situated at the south side of the lower ward of the Castle. Nine persons (all of whom were Knights) were nominated by Queen Mary; and Queen Elizabeth immediately after her accession appointed four others. On the 30th August 1559 the Queen gave certain orders for the Government of the Knights, declared how and in what manner the money should be employed and declared her pleasure that the rules should be caused to be kept for ever. The annual allowance payable to these Knights is £18 5s. to be paid by the Dean of Windsor, but the

Governor hath £3 6s. 8d. more, besides a gown or surcoat of red cloth and a mantle of blue or purple cloth on the left sleeve whereof is embroidered the arms of Saint George in a plain escutcheon. King James doubled the pension and made it payable out of the Exchequer by quarterly payments. In August 1606, Christian the Fourth, King of Denmark, who had shortly before arrived in England on a visit to his brother-in-law the King and who was one of the Knights Companions proceeded to Windsor where he was entertained by the King most royally. "Here was presented unto him the Knights of Windsor being all goodly gentlemen and such as had served Queen Elizabeth in her wars, and for service done preferred in their latter years to this place of rest, and are called by the name of 'King James, Knights of Windsor,' these goodly ancient gentlemen being in their robes of purple and scarlet with the Garter and Saint George's Cross upon them : which goodly and charitable manner when the King of Denmark was possessed without, and the order of their first foundation and continuance the King highly commended the founder, and in charity wished the successors to the world and might continue so honourable an action as that, whereof by God's grace there is no doubt His Majesty, from his first coming, having so graciously and most bountifully showed his zeal to that honourable action, by augmenting their portions which were possessed of these places."

Additions were made to the numbers of the Knights and regulations regarding them from time to time, and in 1724 a foundation of seven Poor Knights to be called the Naval Knights of Windsor was founded by Samuel Travers, Esq. This benevolent design was not carried out till 1796 when the Poor Naval Knights of Windsor were at length in receipt of the bequest. Residences were subsequently erected for them and Lieutenants of the Navy have ever since been appointed upon a vacancy taking place, the senior among them being the Governor.

In the fastidious reign of William the Fourth the appellation was changed to the designation of Military Knights of Windsor, and a uniform was assigned to them which is as follows :—A scarlet coat with blue cuffs and collar and two gold Epaulettes, being of the size appropriated to the rank they may respectively have held in the army. On the straps of the Epaulettes, and skirt ornaments of the coat are badges of the arms of Saint George. In winter they wear blue and in summer white trowsers. A crimson silk sash, black leather sword belt and a cross-hundled sword, cocked hat and feather complete their full dress. The undress consists of a blue frock coat and a blue cap having the arms of Saint George in front. The Naval Knights wear the uniform of Lieutenants of the Royal Navy.

Nicholas regrets that the name of the foundation has not been *sufficiently* changed. For nearly three hundred years there has really been and at moment he wrote there was not a single Knight among them, and besides the impropriety of calling them Knights, there is the tautology involved in the terms *Military Knights* and *Naval Knights* inasmuch as these are degrees or classes of chivalry wholly unknown.

#### LADIES OF THE FRATERNITY OF SAINT GEORGE AND OF THE SOCIETY OF THE GARTER.

At the foundation of the Order or at all events soon after, and during the next two hundred years the habit of the order was worn on the feast day of Saint George by the Queen, by the wives and widows of several, if not all the Knights Companion, and as an especial mark of the Sovereign's



favour by other distinguished ladies. The robes they wore were of the same materials and colour as the surcoats worn by the Knights, and were, like them, ornamented with small garters and the motto. The ladies belonging to the Order also wore a garter similar to that of the Knights on their left arm, and they were considered, as far as their sex permitted, members of the Society. Nothing is now known of the manner of the reception of ladies, but the description applied to them in the records would seem to leave no doubt of their having been regularly admitted into the Fraternity. In the earliest notice of habits being issued to ladies immediately after the accession of King Richard the Second they are said to have been "newly received into the Society of the Garter." Afterwards they are called "Ladies of the Society of the Garter;" in the time of the Fifth Henry, "Ladies of the Fraternity of Saint George;" and in the latter part of the reign of King Edward the Fourth, "Ladies of the Fraternity and Brotherhood of Saint George."

The earliest existing record of the habit of the Order having been given to Ladies was for the feast of Saint George in 1379, when Richard the Second was only eleven years old. The wardrobe accounts give materials for 2,300 garters with the motto of the order being made, and for robes and hoods for the King and others, and "also for the King's mother and other ladies newly received into the said Society of the Garter against the feast of Saint George."

Against Saint George's day in 1384 robes of violet cloth, furred and embroidered with garters were issued to the Queen, the King's mother, the Duchess of Lancaster, the Countesses of Cambridge, Buckingham, Pembroke, Oxford and Salisbury, to Philipa and Katherine, daughters of the Duke of Lancaster, and to Lady Mohun. In 1388 the habit, then of white cloth covered with garters, was given to many ladies. The numbers of garters embroidered on their robes as well as the length of the dresses themselves depended on the rank of the wearers.

From the wardrobe accounts it would appear that from the reign of Richard the Second to the latter part of the reign of Henry the Seventh it appears that about sixty ladies received the habit of the Order, and there is little doubt but that it was given to many others of whom no record has been kept. The romantic spirit of Chivalry of which the most pleasing feature was homage to woman had become much impaired during the wars of the Roses. It feebly lingered during the reigns of the Fourth Edward and Seventh Henry. The reign of Henry the Eighth was remarkable for the ladies being deprived of their ancient anticipation in the Order of the Garter, and although attempts have since been made for the revival of a custom so complimentary to women, they have all proved futile.

The most remarkable lady it appears to us to whom the habit of the Order was given was Lady Katherine Swynford who received it in 1389. This damsel well-known in history was the daughter and co-heiress of Sir Payne Roelt, a Knight of Hainault, and Guine King at Arms, and the widow of Sir Hugh Swynford, and had been governess of Phillipa and Elizabeth the daughters of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster. Being at this time his mistress she had by him three sons all of whom distinguished themselves in English history by the name of Beaufort. In January 1396, two years after the death of his second wife Constance of Castile, the Duke of Lancaster married Lady Swynford to the great displeasure of the ladies of the Royal family. He afterwards obtained a Charter of Legitimation for the children, all of whom were born before their nuptials.

Before concluding the History of the Order of the Garter which has already extended much beyond the length we originally intended, we would deprecate the censure of the reader and of the critic on



what may appear to be, but which really are not, tautological circumstances connected with the manner we have adopted in laying a history of the Order in its most attractive form before our readers. We have been induced to diverge from our original plan in the course of our researches in order to place before our English-speaking countrymen, and even before Englishmen themselves, matters of interest connected with the Order of Knighthood which we feel confident in assuming is entirely novel and of which they never have heard before. The study of the history of Knighthood is dry and uninviting, but we are very certain that in endeavouring to light up some of the more sombre features of our narrative with narrations of a less solemn nature than the heraldic pomp of the Garter King at Arms would bestow, we have beguiled the tedium of the reader thus far. Events alluded to in the introduction fit more properly into the chronological order in which they occurred and may give rise to suspicion of tautology. But this arises from a desire to be as full in detail as possible ; to have each head as clear and as distinct as may be, and we earnestly trust that its occurrence—if it has occurred—has been at least as seldom as possible and must be attributed more to accident than design, and certainly not from any wish to hamper the work with redundancy of expression.

We would remark here, with Nicholas, that the great changes in society at various periods since the foundation of the Order have affected it, as well as all other institutions. Destined by its founder to be the reward of merit the Order has embraced nearly all the heroes of Great Britain and Ireland, and has been distinguished, in a greater degree than most other orders, by the election of Foreign Princes.

Of the Sovereign of the Order four have been females, Mary, Elizabeth, Anne and Victoria, besides another Queen Mary who, with her husband William the Third was its joint Sovereign. Four of the other Sovereigns had never been elected Knights Companion, namely, Henry the Sixth, Edward the Fourth, Henry the Seventh, and Edward the Sixth.

There have been altogether nearly 700 Knights of whom fifty-three have persons whose high merits had previously raised them to the higher degrees of the Peerage. From the reign of Elizabeth until the accession of our present Gracious Sovereign only six commoners have been elected.

So far, then, the Order of the Garter has been diverted from its original application as the highest reward of military merit, but it continues to be the first order of Knighthood in the country and the most select and cherished mark of the Sovereigns's favour. It has been matter of great comment and much animadversion that NELSON—indeed no Naval Commander whatever, and not more than two of the Generals who distinguished themselves in the last great war, have been included in the Order, but this omission has been accounted for by the great extension of the Peerage as a reward of Military and Naval Services.

Two hundred years have elapsed since the Order of the Garter was founded, and during which period it has invariably flourished. Amid the desolation caused by the civil wars, and the wild havoc of two revolutions, its glory has never faded but kept ever bright by the advent of the Warriors, the Statesmen, the Princes and the Monarchs whose very fame itself was enhanced, Crowned heads, Sovereign Princes without end, and members of the most illustrious foreign families in the world—Scions of the house of Foie, Captals de Buche, a Courcy, De Montmorency, Chevreuse, De Chabet, De la Tremovill, Prince Turento, Schomberg, Keppel and Bentinck, the Percys, Greys, Stanleys, Nevilles, Talbots and Cavendishes. It may be curious to know that the first Scotchman who was elected was the Earl of Douglas in the reign of Edward the Fourth ; and the first Irishman was the Earl of Keldare by Henry the Seventh.

As has been shown it would have been inconsistent with the feelings of chivalry for such an association to exist without the sanction and presence of the fair sex the honours of the Order were not confined to Knights but Ladies of rank and distinction were admitted to the Order.

The change in the organisation of the Army, and indeed its surrounding circumstances in the political state of the country shewed itself in the power of the great nobility being exhibited rather in their parliamentary influence than in the number of their retainers and the Order ceased to be the reward of Military services, except very rarely, and then only in the case of the highest merit or most brilliant achievements.

Mr. Fraser Tytler's Book "England under the Reigns of Edward the Sixth and Mary" contain many allusions to the Order of the Garter of which the following extracts may prove the most interesting :—

The Marquess of Northampton and the other Ambassadors sent to France to invest the King in 1551 gave a full account of their proceedings.

"About four of the clock at afternoon on Friday last we arrived here at Chasteau Brian where Mon. D' Eughien and the Duc de Montpensier with better than one hundred gentlemen met us half a mile from the town and brought us straight to the King's presence booted and spurred, the King abiding our coming in his chamber of presence with his nobility and guard about him. Assuring your Lordship that we cannot too much commend him for his benign receiving of us, for he embraced every man to the meanest gentleman that came in our company, and that with so good a countenance and so courteous words that the greater could not be wished. That done, and salutation made by me, the Marquess, I declared unto him that the King, my master, understanding the good love and zeal that he bore to him was willing for his part to show the like good-will again ; and had now sent me with His Order unto him as a token of honour and a manifest declaration of his semblable affection ; that further he was bent to do and to nourish of his part those things that might be honourable and beneficial for the wealth and unity of themselves and of both their estates, and so I delivered him the King's Majesty's letter concerning the Order which he opened and read himself yielding great thanks to the King his good brother, with many gentle words of amity. And having a certain space devised with me of the King our Master's health and welfare, and of his good towardness and such like, he caused me to be conveyed to a lodging prepared for me within the Court, in the which two clothes of estate were hanged, one in the outer chamber and the other in my bed chamber, and further two messes of meat ordinarily furnished for my table with such officers of attendance as are marvellously diligent to see that we want nothing."

"Yesterday morning being Sunday the Duc d' Aumole and Mons. de Rohan, a great Baron of Bretagne came for me, the Marquess, to my chamber and so brought me to the Queen's Great Chamber which was cleared of company, and kept for me to put on my robes. I was no sooner there but the Constable came ; who before had offered to do what I would will him touching this ceremony, and there put on his robes also, and so together we were brought into the King's privy chamber where the Bishop of Ely, after the commission read, made such a brief oration in Latin as me thought meet for the purpose ; at the end whereof the Cardinal of Lorraine seemed to expound the effect of it to the French King, and of him to receive the answer. Which answer he made in Latin to this effect :—That the King, his master, highly thanked his good brother ; was contented to receive the Order with a singular desire unto perpetual amity. Whereupon I, the Marquess, put on the King's Garter and subsequently the rest of his robes, to the doing whereof the Constable aided, he and I both being before we entered the presence chamber apparelled in our robes. Then went the King into the Church where he heard mass and offered, and after being returned to his

lodging dined in his robe, having at his table the Cardinal of Lorraine, the Constable and I—I being placed highest of the three. And a little before we were set the Constable called Mons. Chastellian to him and willed him many way to take us, the Bishop of Ely, Sir John Masono, Sir Philip Hoby and Sir William Pickering with the Earls of Worcester and Rutland, and make us dine at his table with the Cardinal Chastellian and Mons. De Guyse and the rest of the Noblemen of whom we were very well entertained.

“After dinner, for that we had sat all the dinner time in our robes the weather being very hot, the King thought not good to hold me with any long talk, advising me to retire myself to my chamber, where after he had awhile devised with me, I was conducted by Monsieur Le Grand Prieur of Rhodes who is brother to the Duke of Guise and the Prior of Capua, and scarce were my robes off when a Gentleman of the King’s privy chamber came to me by his commandment praying me if I had ever a little George to lend him one for that day. I sent him in the prettiest I had, which cheerfully he put about his neck.”

And in regard to the election of Emanuel Philibert, Duke of Savoy, Tytler says that Lord Clenton and Garter were sent to invest him. Lord Clenton’s report is dated from Belwane in Germany on the 8th November 1554.

“It may please you to understand that on Sunday last I arrived at Hedingfest where I found the Duke of Savoy; and for that he thought there was no meet place there to receive the Order in such honourable sort as he desired, he deferred the receiving thereof two days longer to the end, that at his coming to Osyshatewe he might receive it, and so upon Monday the camp marched thither, and upon Tuesday he received the Order and went to the Church, being a good distance from the Castle, accompanied with all the nobility and other Captains in the camp. I assure you it was so honourably used as might be possible, and the greatest entertainment and company shown unto me and all other gentlemen in my company that ever I have showed to any; not only at the Duke’s hand but of the nobility both Spaniards and Boreguignons and such a demonstration of favour borne unto us coming from the King and Queen’s Majesty as I assure you I wish in my heart that all Englishmen knew of it. I assure you I cannot write too much of it as it deserves. The Duke sent to me, I being at Ayer, a gentleman of his, and divers of his own horses to bring me to the camp, and also sent conduct of men of arms for me, and within half a mile of Heding there met me a Nobleman of Spain called Don Anthony Suyne accompanied with many noblemen and gentlemen, and ere I came at the camp the Duke of Savoy accompanied very honourably did meet me and brought me to his lodging. I was lodged near unto him and all that came with me in his own stuff and at his charges all the time of my being in the camp till my return hither, and every meal I was at his own table and all the gentlemen that were with me. The same day that he received the Order in the afternoon there happened a great skirmish between the French and them, and the Duke took his horse and went to it, and it endured three hours, at which skirmish there were taken thirty or forty Frenchmen, Scots and Englishmen; so at his return he said ‘This good luck has happened the day that I have received this Noble Order.’

“At my departure the Duke sent to the gentlemen in my company which were eight in number, with Mr. Garter, to each of them a chain, as I judge worth forty or fifty pounds a piece, and to me he sent a jennet, very fair, which he esteemed much and was the horse for his own saddle well appointed.”

Those readers who have patiently followed us in our sketch of the history of the Order of the Garter have doubtless observed the names of Camden, Austis, and Ashmole quoted as authorities. They derived their information from the following sources, and Nicolas, whose work has been the stand-point from which we have quoted, has digested them all.

I. The great sources of information were the manuscripts containing the annals of Order from about the commencement of King Henry the Fifth. The first manuscript was that known as the *REGISTRUM ORDINIS CHARTACEUM*, which was a paper book written in French, and was formerly preserved at Whitehall. It is presumed to have been begun by John Coringham who was a Canon of Windsor, and Registrar of the Order in 1414. It brought the annals down to the 31st of Henry the VIII., 1539. It has been thus described by Ashmole. "One and the same kind of writing is continued from the beginning of this Book until the 16th year of Henry the Sixth's reign, where ensues a hiatus until the twenty-third year of the reign of the same King, that the annals begin to be entered with another hand, and that he shortly after died, viz., A. D. 1445. It is very probable the book so far was writ by himself. Henceforth these annals are entered with several hands, and those generally in use about the times wherein these transactions passed, whence may well enough be presumed that these were the proper handwritings of each Registrar of the Order and that this book was transmitted from one Registrar to another, wherein after their death or other removal the annals and acts were continued by the hand of the next successors, and from this conjecture may some light be given of the time how long each Registrar or Scribe enjoyed his office. After Richard Sidner was made Registrar, to wit, Anno 16 Henry VIII., that Robert Aldridge, Doctor of Divinity and one of the Canons of Windsor succeeded him in that office, and then 'tis evident the handwriting also was changed to an old set of Roman which ran on to the end of 29 Henry VIII. in which year he was advanced to the Bishopric of Carlisle, and this book ends in the 31st of his reign."

II. *THE LIBER NIGER* which was compiled in Latin by Dr. Aldridge who was Registrar from 1534 to 1538, and contained little information besides what was afforded by the preceding authority. The original transcript was in one hand till 1539, but was then continued by another person to 1551. This MS. was published by John Austis, Esq., Garter King at Arms, under the title of "The Registrar of the Most Noble Order of the Garter," from its cover in black velvet usually called the "Black Book," illustrated by valuable Notes.

III. *THE LIBER CÆRULEUS*, so called from the cover of blue velvet, which contains the annals of the Order from 1553 to 1620.

IV. *THE LIBER RUBENS*, bound in red velvet, which contains the annals from 1621 to 1639. Of this book Ashmole says: "It takes commencement where the blue book ends, and contains like entries with the former."

V. *THE LIBER CAROLENUS* which begins in 1640 and is continued till 1670.

VI. *GARTER'S REGISTRAR*. The earliest Registrar which has descended to the present Garter begins in the latter part of the reign of King Charles the First.

VII. *THE STATUTES OF THE ORDER*.

VIII. *WARDROBE ACCOUNTS*.

IX. *WINDSOR TABLES OF KNIGHTS*.

X. *STALL PLATES*.

It will be observed that all these authorities are in *manuscript*, and the labour and research involved in their consultation and perusal must have been a Herculean task indeed. Nothing but a devotion to

the subject, and an inherent delight in all things ancient could have supported the labourer in his toil, and guided him to its successful close.

Of printed authorities, Ashmole's "INSTITUTION, LAWS AND CEREMONIES, OF THE MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE GARTER," published in 1672, is the most frequently quoted and relied on by Nicolas ; as is also "THE REGISTER OF THE ORDER OF THE GARTER" printed by Austis in 1724.

For the rest all the ancient Chronicles from Froissart to Stowe ; the Public Records ; the Royal Collection of Manuscripts, &c., &c., have all been made available for the purpose of elucidating this "brief eventful History."

The following is the present constitution of the Order :—

#### THE SOVEREIGN.

- |                                      |                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H. R. H. The Prince of Wales.        | 3. Earl Granville.                                                              |
| H. R. H. The Duke of Edinburgh.      | 4. Duke of Wellington.                                                          |
| H. R. H. The Duke of Connaught.      | 5. Duke of Devonshire.                                                          |
| H. R. H. The Duke of Albany.         | 6. Duke of Somerset.                                                            |
| Duke of Cambridge.                   | 7. Earl of Shaftesbury.                                                         |
| Duke of Cumberland.                  | 8. Earl Fitzwilliam.                                                            |
| Emperor of Germany.                  | 9. Earl Grey.                                                                   |
| King of Portugal.                    | 10. Duke of Sutherland.                                                         |
| King of Denmark.                     | 11. Earl Spencer.                                                               |
| King of the Belgians.                | 12. Duke of Cleveland.                                                          |
| Emperor of Austria.                  | 13. Earl Cowper.                                                                |
| Emperor of Brazil.                   | 14. Earl Cowley.                                                                |
| The Shah of Persia.                  | 15. Duke of Richmond and Gordon.                                                |
| King of the Hellenes.                | 16. Duke of Rutland.                                                            |
| King of Italy.                       | 17. Duke of Beaufort.                                                           |
| Emperor of Russia.                   | 18. Duke of Marlborough.                                                        |
| King of Sweden.                      | 19. Marquess of Ripon.                                                          |
| King of Spain.                       | 20. Duke of Westminster.                                                        |
| King of Saxony.                      | 21. Earl of Leicester.                                                          |
| King of the Netherlands.             | 22. Marquess of Salisbury.                                                      |
| Duke of Saxe Meiningen.              | 23. Duke of Bedford.                                                            |
| Duke of Brunswick.                   | <i>Prel. of the Order</i> , Bp. of Winchester.                                  |
| Duke of Saxe-Coburg Gotha.           | <i>Chancellor</i> , Bishop of Oxford.                                           |
| Grand Duke of Mecklenburgh-Strelitz. | <i>Registrar</i> , Dean of Windsor.                                             |
| Grand Duke of Hesse.                 | <i>Garter Principal King of Arms</i> , Sir Albert W. Woods.                     |
| Crown Prince of Germany.             | <i>Gentleman-Usher of the Black Rod</i> , Gen. Rt. Hon. Sir William T. Knollys. |
| Prince Christian of Holstein.        | <i>Ribbon of the Order</i> , Garter Blue.                                       |
| Prince Frederick William of Prussia. | <i>Motto</i> , <i>Honi soit qui mal y pense.</i>                                |
| 1. Duke of Buccleuch.                |                                                                                 |
| 2. Duke of Abercorn.                 |                                                                                 |

# THE MOST NOBLE AND MOST ANCIENT ORDER OF THE THISTLE.

---

Notwithstanding all the endeavours of national partiality exhibited in the writings of Scottish Antiquaries of the Origin and history of this Order, Nicolas says that it is difficult to believe that it existed as an organised fraternity until the reign of James the Seventh of Scotland and second of England.

Conjecture has been equally absurd in groping for a theory on which to rest the foundation for the adoption of THISTLE as a national badge. A reasonable ground seems to be that the Third James, in imitation of the Royal family of England, where badge was a rose, assumed that flower (!) of native growth, which from its properties was a proper illustration of the royal motto "IN DEFENCE."

NO COLLAR of Knighthood existed in Scotland till the latter part of the reign of King James the Fifth, for at the marriage of King James the Fourth with the Princess Margaret at Edinburgh in the month of August 1504 there is no notice of any collar or decoration of Saint Andrew or of the Thistle. The account of this marriage and of the jewels, chains and other ornaments worn, is most circumstantial and written by an eye-witness. "The Collar of the Garter was worn by the Earl of Surrey and Sir Richard Pole, who escorted the Queen to Scotland; the King had the image of Saint George in his hat on the morning after the ceremony, and the royal arms of Scotland impaled with those of England were in the windows of the Great Chamber," but not a word is said about Saint Andrew or the Thistle.

The COLLAR itself, instituted by King James the Fifth, may have been, and very likely was, suggested by the various Orders with which he had been invested. He received the Order of the Golden Fleece in 1534, St. Michael in 1535, and the Garter in 1536. At his ancient palace of Linlithgow he is said to have kept open Court and solemnised the feasts of Saint Andrew, patron of the Golden Fleece, Saint Michael of France and Saint George of England, and to have placed the arms of the Emperor of France and of Henry the Eighth encircled with their respective Orders over the palace gates, together with those of Saint Andrew. The new collar seem to have been formed upon that of the Garter, and as the rose was the principal ornament of the Collar of the Garter a thistle was made that of the Scottish Collar.

The Collar occurs in the coins of King James the Fifth, and he is said to have been represented with it in his portrait formerly in the Royal gallery at Whitehall, now at Windsor, and which may be supposed to have belonged to Queen Mary in 1578. In Sir David Lyndsay's Register of the Arms of the Scottish Nobility in 1542, the royal ensigns are surrounded by a collar formed entirely of gold thistles to which an oval badge is attached, charged with the effigy of Saint Andrew standing behind his cross.

The next representation of the collar is on the Great Seal of Queen Mary, which more closely resembles the one on the coins than that in her portrait, or the collar in Sir David Lyndsay's Register as it is formed of thistles and knots alternately, and the cross suspended seems to be without the figure





of Saint Andrew. There is another representation of the collar in Queen Mary's Great Seal which is unlike any of the former, the thistles having leaves, and the knots or laces are of a different shape, appearing to be copied from the collar of Saint Michael.

After the accession of James the Sixth to the throne of England, the collar round the arms of the Great Seal appears to have been again altered as the knots, though not exactly like those in the first collar of Queen Mary, are of the same pattern. But this also differs slightly from the drawing of the collar in the "Original Institution of the Princely Order of Collars" presented to King James soon after his accession by Sir William Segar, Garter, where the knots as in the collar of King James the Fifth are like the figure of eight, and the badge is a gold oval, charged with a saltire, argent, on an azure ground. Though there is no appearance of Sprigs of Rue in any of the collars we have mentioned, they occur in contemporary representatives; and in Sir George Mackenzie's "Science of Heraldry" published in 1680 the royal achievements of Scotland are surrounded by a collar of thistles linked with sprigs of rue to which a badge with the image of Saint Andrew having the cross on his breast is suspended. Sprigs of Rue occur in the present collar and Shakespeare describes them as the "herbs of grace."

In a portrait of King James engraved soon after his marriage with Anne of Denmark, though no Order appears on his person, the royal arms are surrounded with a collar and badge, but another portrait of later date he is represented wearing the badge suspended to a ribband. On the medal struck in 1633 to commemorate the coronation of King Charles the First in Scotland, and on his Great Seal as well as on that of King Charles the Second, the Royal arms are encircled with a similar pattern to the one round the arms of King James the First.

These statements go to prove that a collar partly composed of thistles was worn by James the Fifth of Scotland, that a similar collar to which the cross of Saint Andrew was attached was placed round his achievements and those of Queen Mary; of her son James the Sixth and of all the succeeding Scottish Monarchs, but there is no evidence that either the collar or the badge was worn by any Sovereign after King James the Fifth, except King James the Sixth until the revival of the Order by King James the Seventh in 1687.

The important question is, however, whether the Order did exist of a brotherhood or fraternity, with a succession of Knights governed by established rules and wearing certain ensigns like the other Knight-hoods in Europe before 1687. The circumstance of the Kings of Scotland wearing a collar of a peculiar description does not prove that it was the insignia of an Order of Knighthood, and they may even have bestowed the decoration upon their subjects without thereby rendering them members of a Chivalrous fraternity. So far as has yet been discovered there is no evidence of a satisfactory nature to prove that before the reign of King James the Seventh any person either received the collar from his Sovereign or was styled a Knight of the Order of Saint Andrew or of the Thistle. The name even of such an Institution has not been found in any record, nor is there any trace of a Charter of its foundation, or of Statutes, Chapters, Elections and so forth, or a list of Knights. The portraits of Scottish noblemen are numerous, but there is no instance of their being represented with the collar, and the omission of even the slightest notice of the insignia of the Order on the full account of the regalia, jewels and dresses of Queen Mary and King James the Sixth, justifies a doubt whether even the collar itself though placed by Heralds round the royal arms was then in existence, while every circumstance at present known tends to show that it was merely a decoration confined to the Sovereign, or to the person having the royal authority.





This opinion is supported by the knowledge that Sir William Segar in his account of various Collars of Knighthood does not speak of the Collar of the Thistle, as being, like those of the Garter and others, an Ensign of an *Order*. He merely calls it a Collar and *Device*; and though he was addressing King James, whose national pride would have been gratified if the antiquity of the Order could have been shown, he candidly avowed that he knew nothing of its history. Segar places his notice of the collar at the end of his work, and only says—"This collar and device of the THISTLE OF BURR I have often seen both printed in books and painted in tables, yet I could never learn the cause thereof. The tablet affixed to the chain is enamelled azure, a saltire argent, and sometimes the effigy of Saint Andrew holding the cross. The motto NEMO ME IMPUNE LACCESSET."

A different idea, however, is conveyed by Ashmole. He notices the account of the institution of the Order of the Thistle by Bishop Lesley and others. He says "to this agrees the relation which I received from Sir Charles Erskine, now Lyon King at Arms in Scotland," and after describing the collar and the badge, he adds upon that officer's authority—"The time of this Society's meeting was heretofore very religiously observed and celebrated upon the Feast Day of St. Andrew the Apostle annually in the church of the Town dedicated to his name, and in testimony of the high esteem and reverence they bore unto him as their titular Saint and Patron. During the solemnity of the feast the Knights of the Order were habited in rich and costly apparel, and wore their parliament robes, having fixed on their left shoulders an azure rundle on which was embroidered Saint Andrew's Cross environed in centre with a crown composed of Fleur de Lis, or. For the ordinary and common ensign, the Knights used a green ribbon, whereat hung a thistle of gold crowned with an Imperial Crown within a circle of gold containing also the aforesaid epigraph. As to the number of Knights there is nothing remembered by any author we have seen, but herein I was supplied by the Right Honourable the Earl of Landerdale who assured me he had met with (among his readings) from good authority a memorial that this Order consisted of Thirteen Knights in allusion to the number of Our Blessed Saviour and his Twelve Apostles."

Though Sir Charles Erskine and the Earl of Landerdale spoke with certainty of there having formerly been Knights of the Order, it seems clear that they knew nothing more of the subject than they told Ashmole, and that there were not at the time any members of the fraternity in existence. It is not unlikely that the information sent to Ashmole was derived from a History of the Order written by Sir James Balfour, who was Lyon in the reign of King Charles the First, which is now supposed to be lost, but to judge from the extracts printed from his work, Nicolas says that learned person appeared to "have indulged largely in conjecture and to have been satisfied with evidence of a very doubtful character. It is remarkable, too, that the ensigns attributed to the Knights by Sir Charles Erskine should differ so entirely from the badge suspended to the collar on the Great Seal. The crowned thistle had been the royal badge for nearly two centuries, but the effigy of Saint Andrew would seem to have been the proper badge of the Knights, while the cross of Saint Andrew surmounted by a crown which is said by Ashmole to have been worn on the robes was the national banner of Scotland, and as such it occurs on the great seal of Queen Mary and James the Sixth, as does also a banner of the Royal arms."

The motto NEMO ME IMPUNE LACCESSET, is attributed to Buchanan, and is certainly a most appropriate motto in reference to the Thistle.

But whether or no the institution existed as an Order of Knighthood before the reign of King James the Seventh, it is admitted even by the assertion of the antiquity of the Order itself, that after



the Reformation, Orders of Knighthood being considered in Scotland relics of Popery, it fell into disuse, and consequently it is not pretended that there were any Knights of Saint Andrew or of the Thistle after the accession of King James the Sixth in 1567.

The honour of placing the Order upon a regular foundation similar to that of the other Knightly Fraternities of Europe was reserved for King James the Seventh of Scotland and Second of England, who is considered to have *revived* the Order ; but the instruments by which this so-called *revival* was brought about were disfigured by the ridiculous and fabulous legends of its ancient institution, and of its having flourished “ in great glory and splendour for many hundreds of years.”

On the 29th of May 1687 the following warrant was issued for Letters Patent to be passed under the Great Seal of Scotland :—

“JAMES R.,

Our Sovereign Lord ordains a Letter Patent to be made and passed under the Great Seal of the ancient kingdom of Scotland, making mention that whereas Achaius, King of Scots (of glorious memory) did institute the Most Noble and Most Ancient Order of the Thistle, consisting of the Sovereign and Twelve Knights Brethren, in illusion to our Blessed Saviour and his twelve apostles, and that under the protection of our Blessed Lady, and his holy apostle Saint Andrew, Patron of Scotland, the said Order being instituted for the defence of the Christian religion, and in commemoration of a signal victory obtained by the said Achaius, King of Scots over Athelstan, King of the Saxons, after a bloody battle in time of which there appeared in the heavens a white cross in form of that upon which the apostle Saint Andrew suffered martyrdom, by which apparition the Scots being encouraged put their enemies to flight, killing the said Athelstan with most of his followers. And it being most certain that by the general consent of ancient and modern historians, and by several other authentic proofs and documents and records of that kingdom that the said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle continued in great glory and splendour for many hundreds of years and that several Foreign Princes and Kings have been Knights of the said Order, and that the same was always held in great respect and honour in all places wherever Christian valour advanced the glory of the Cross until the unfortunate rebellion against His Majesty's great-grand-mother Mary, Queen of Scots (of most pious and glorious memory) at which time the splendour both of Church and Monarchy fell together into contempt, and the Most Noble Order with all its Ornaments and Rites and Ceremonies was extinguished, some of the Brethren of that Order laying the Ensigns thereof aside, and out of a rebellious contempt to their then Sovereign Lady, His Majesty's said Royal great-grand-mother and others of them forced to fly into foreign countries for safety of their lives. And whereas the succeeding great disorders and dismal rebellions in the reign of His Majesty's Royal Predecessors since that time both hindered and diverted them from restoring the said Order to its former ancient lustre, His Majesty has now thought fit as a mark of royal favour and esteem of that his ancient kingdom, and of the desire he hath to restore it to its former splendour and reputation, considering the many and seasonable instances of duty and affection it has shown to his royal person both since his accession to the crown and in time of his greatest difficulties hath as a lasting mark of his royal favour, and in remembrance of the nation's affection and duty unto him to all succeeding ages, thought fit at this time to revive the said Order of which His Majesty is undoubted and rightful Sovereign, and doth hereby revive and restore the same to its full glory, lustre and magnificency, as it heretofore was, with such changes and additions as are already made, or shall hereafter be declared by his Majesty, hereby giving it to Twelve Knights, of which, with His Majesty as Sovereign,

the above Order is to consist in all time coming, all honours, dignities, titles, additions, privileges and others which either have in time past belonged to the Most Noble Order of the Thistle, or which His Majesty shall declare to belong thereunto in time coming, as an evident proof that no dutiful or faithful service done by his people shall be passed over without suitable return of bounty, honour and favour from him. And His Majesty ordains the said Letters Patent to be past under the Great Seal aforesaid, *per saltum* without passing any other Register or Seal ; in order whereunto these presents shall be to the Director of His Majesty's Chancellery and then, Deputes for writing of the same, and to the Lord High Chancellor for causing the Great Seal to be appended thereunto, as sufficient Warrant. Given at the Court at Windsor, the 29th day of May 1687, and of His Majesty's reign the Third year."

A Patent in terms of the foregoing warrant was prepared, but it never passed the Great Seal. The following Statutes were, however, ordained for the governance of the Order :—

"In the first place we think fit to continue the ancient number of Knights, to wit, Twelve Brethren with Ourselves the Sovereign of the said Most Noble Order in all time coming."

That the habit of the Sovereign and Brethren be a doublet and trunk hose of a cloth of silver ; stockings of pearl coloured silk, with white leather shoes, garters and shoestrings of blue and silver, the buckles and sleeves of the doublet decently garnished with silver and blue ribbands, and surcoat of purple velvet lined with white taffeta, girt about the middle with a purple sword-belt edged with gold, and a buckle of gold at which a sword with a gilded hilt, whereof the shell is to be in form of the badge of the Order, and the pommel in the form of a thistle, in a scabbard of purple velvet ; over which a mantle or robe of green velvet, lined with white taffeta, with tassels of gold and green, the whole robe powdered with thistles of gold embroidered, upon the left shoulder of which in a field of blue, Saint Andrew the Apostle his image, bearing before him the cross of his martyrdom of silver embroidery. About the shoulders is to be borne the Collar of the Order, consisting of the Thistle and Sprigs of Rue going betwixt, at the middle of which, before, is to hang the Saint Andrew in gold enamelled with his gown green and the surcoat purple, having before him the cross of his martyrdom enamelled white, or if of diamonds consisting of thirteen just, the cross and feet of Saint Andrew resting upon a ground of green, the collar to be tied to the shoulders of the robe with a white ribband. Upon their heads in days of solemn processions and feastings where the Sovereign himself is present or his Commissioner for that effect, they are to wear at these times a cap of black velvet faced up with a border of the same a little divided before, wide and loose in the crown, having a large plume of white feathers, with a black egret, or heron's top in the middle of it, the border of the cap adorned with jewels ; the Sovereign's cap for difference to have two rows of diamonds across the crown thereof in the form of a royal crown ; the Sovereign's robes to be of a length proportionable to his royal dignity, and the badge on the shoulder to be adorned with pearl, besides with other distinctions he shall think fit to appoint.

And we having considered that it was the ancient custom for the Sovereign and Knights-Brethren on their daily apparel to wear the jewel of the Order in a chain of gold or precious stones, and that the use of ribbands has been brought in since the Most Noble Order of the Thistle was left off, and that chains are not now in use, we have therefore thought fit to appoint the jewel of the said Order to be worn with a purple-blue ribband, watered or tabred, the jewel to have on the one side the image of Saint Andrew with the cross of his martyrdom before him, enamelled as above said or enriched with precious stones on the cross and round about, on the back of which shall be enamelled



a thistle of gold and green, the flower reddish, with a motto written round it "NEMO ME IMPUNE LASSESET," the ground upon which the thistle is to be done shall be enamelled blue.

Upon the left breast of the coat and cloak shall be embroidered a badge of proportionate bigness being Saint Andrew's cross of silver embroidery ; on the middle of which a circle of gold having the motto of the order in letters of blue, in the middle whereof a thistle of gold upon a field in blue.

The order is have a Great Seal in the custody of the Chancellor thereof : on the dexter side of the shield, Saint Andrew's cross, and on the sinister thereof the arms of Great Britain, as they were carried by us in Scotland, encircled with the collar of the Order, with the image of Saint Andrew hanging at it, with the motto of the Order going round the seal : on the other side the image of Saint Andrew bearing the cross before him, with a glory round his head written round "Magnum sigillum antiquissimi, et nobilissimi Ordinis Cardui."

The Secretary shall have a mantle of blue satin lined with white on the left side of which the badge of Saint Andrew's cross ; and upon days of solemnizing his ordinary badge is to be hung in a chain of gold being a thistle of gold and green upon pens with the motto round about and an Imperial crown upon the top.

The Lyon shall have robes and badges upon the shoulder conform to the Secretary : in his hand his staff of office, and about his neck his badge with Saint Andrew turned outwards.

The Usher conform to the Secretary in all things, except his badge which is to be two sprigs of rue in the form of Saint Andrews' cross, *vert*, upon a ground *argt*, upon which a thistle of gold and round the motto ; upon which an Imperial Crown and in his hand the baton of his office.

"Before any can be admitted to be of the Most Noble Order of the Thistle he must be a Knight Bachelor."

Here follows the form of the Oath to be taken by all such as shall be admitted into the Order of Brethren :—

"The Oath being taken by the Elect Knights, before any one whom the Sovereign shall appoint, they may actually wear the badges and other ornaments for the first time ; and we refer it to three or more of the Knights first made to draw the forms, offices, and ranks of the officers, their fees and all other things that may any way concern the said Order, and humbly to offer the same to our royal consideration to the end we may signify our pleasure therein ; and in regard we have not as yet named a person to be Chancellor of the said Order, and that there is no Great Seal nor Signet there to belonging, we order that the Signet now in the custody of Our Secretaries of State for our ancient kingdom of Scotland shall serve for any warrants or orders that we shall think fit to grant or emit for nominating any of the Knights-Brethren or officers, or any other thing relating to the said Order until it shall be fully settled. The Royal Chapel of Our Palace of Holyrood House to be the Chapel of the Order in time coming ; and the Sub-Prior, or Dean or Prior there, to be the reader of Our Orders whose badge and ornaments shall be hereafter appointed. Given under Our Royal Hand and signet at our Court of Windsor, the 29th of May 1687, and of our reign the third year."

Then follows an order for the Sovereigns of the Order wearing the order on the ribband of the Order, or any other way they think proper. Also an Order regulating the days on which the collar is to be worn ; and an order for the appointment of a Secretary to the Order. Then an order as to the colour of the ribband.





On the 31st of the same month Sir Andrew Forrester was appointed Secretary. Eight Scottish Noblemen were nominated on the 8th of June following, four of whom were invested by the King at Windsor Castle on that day, but the others being in Scotland, they took the oath, were Knighted and received the Ensigns at Edinburgh shortly afterwards from the Duke of Hamilton who was empowered to represent the Sovereign.

The Revolution, and the abdication of King James who had revived the Order, caused the Order to fall into disuetude. Of the eight Knights of the Thistle four followed the King to France, and lost their honours by attainder; the others retained their dignity, and wore their decorations till their death. Though no longer King of Scotland, King James never abandoned his pretensions to the Sovereignty of the Thistle, and on Christmas Day 1723 his eldest son Prince Charles James, better known as the "Chevalier de Saint George" then three years old was invested by him with its ensigns as well as with those of the Garter.

The Order remained in abeyance fifteen years when it was again resuscitated by Queen Anne on the 31st of December 1703, by Statutes very similar to those ordained by King James; and except where altered by some few subsequent enactments they still govern the order.

The Duke of Hamilton, who received the Order from King James the Seventh in 1687, was elected a Knight of the Garter on the 26th of October 1712. He should, according to the heraldic law, have relinquished one order when he assumed the other, but he was permitted as an especial mark of the Royal favour to retain it; and when Queen Anne was informed that there was no precedent of the kind, Her Majesty is said to have replied—"Such a subject as the Duke of Hamilton has a pre-eminent claim to every mark of distinction which a crowned head can confer. I will henceforth wear both Orders myself."

When George the first succeeded to the throne there was one vacancy in the members of Knights-Brethren and the whole number was not completed till June 1716. A memorial praying for an alteration in the words of the oath and in the modes of wearing the insignia was answered by the issue of the following Order:—

That the words of the Oath contained in the Statutes signed by our royal sister and cousin the late Queen Anne of blessed memory upon the 31st day of December 1703, and appointed to be taken by the Knights-Brethren and officers of the Order be, 'Lord George' in place of 'Lady Anne.'

"That the Thistle in the middle of the star to be wore on the coat or cloak be green brightened with gold, upon a field of gold, and that the circle round the thistle and field be green and the motto in letters of gold.

"That upon the left shoulder of the mantle or robe of green velvet there be the star as is hereby appointed to be worn upon the coat or cloak in place of what was directed to be worn by the said Statutes.

"That the image of Saint Andrew, which by the aforesaid Statutes or appointed to be worn at the collar of the Order, be made larger than it now is and have rays of gold going out of it making the form of a glory."

On the 17th March 1717, and on the 17th July in the same year a Statute was made for regulating the manner of holding Chapters of Election in imitation of Orders of the Garter; for authorising the officers of the Order to wear their badges attached to a green ribbon, and for settling the fees payable by the Knights on their admission.

At the accession of King George the Second the Order consisted of the Sovereign and the following twelve Knights:—

George, Earl of Orkney.  
James, Earl of Seafield.  
Charles, Earl of Orrery.  
Hugh, Earl of London.  
John, Earl of Slair.  
David, Earl of Portmore.

John, Earl of Sutherland.  
Thomas, Earl of Haddington.  
William, Earl of Essex.  
Francis, Earl of Dalkeith.  
Alexandar, Earl of Marcellmont.  
James, Duke of Hamilton.

In the reign of King George the Third, on the 5th of April 1770, a vacancy occurring among the Companions of the Order, an opportunity was taken to confer it for the first time on a Prince of the Blood Royal of the House of Brunswick. Prince William Henry, His Majesty's third son who was then in his fifth year, and afterwards created Duke of Clarence and Saint Andrew was elected and invested, and though he received the Garter in 1789, His Royal Highness continued a Knight of the Thistle until he became its Sovereign in 1830.

During the Regency an appointment was made which was remarkable as being the only *modern* instance of an Order of British Knighthood (except that of a Knight Bachelor) being conferred upon any one who had filled a high judicial office. On the 3rd February 1815, Thomas Erskine, the first and celebrated Lord Erskine who had been Lord High Chancellor was elected and invested instead of the Marquess of Lothian who had died in the preceding month.

The only other instance of such an honour having been conferred on a high legal functionary would seem to have been that of Sir Christopher Hatton, who was elected a Knight of the Garter in 1588 and who was then Lord Chancellor. A few Judges at an early period were made Knights of the Bath.

In contemplation of the Coronation of His Majesty King George the Fourth, the constituent number of Knights was for the first time enlarged by the nomination of four extra Knights for which purpose a Statute was ordained on the 17th July 1821, and on that day Charles Douglas, Marquess of Queensberry, Archibald Kennedy, Twelfth Earl of Cassilis (afterwards Marquess of Ailsa) James Maitland, Eighth Earl of Lauderdale, and Robert Dundas, second Viscount Melville, were elected Extra Knights of the Order. Three of them were invested on the same day, but the Marquess of Queensberry did not receive the ensigns till the following year. At his coronation King George the Fourth wore the Color of the Thistle together with those of the Garter, Bath and Saint Patrick, and his Majesty often wore the star ribband and badge of the order especially during his visit to Scotland in August 1822.

After the Elections in July 1821 the Order consisted of the SOVEREIGN and sixteen following Knights:—

H. R. H. The Duke of Clarence.  
Alexander, Duke of Gordon.  
George, Earl of Morton.  
John, Duke of Atholl.  
William, Earl Cathcart.  
George, Earl of Aberdeen.  
Henry, Earl of Abergavenny.  
George, Earl of Galloway.

Thomas, Lord Erskine.  
Charles, Earl of Ailesbury.  
William, Marquess of Lothian.  
George, Marquess of Tweeddale.  
Charles, Marquess of Queensberry.  
Archibald, Earl of Cassilis.  
James, Earl of Lauderdale.  
Robert, Viscount Melville.

In May 1827, the Order was further augmented from Twelve to Sixteen Knights and the Earl of Aboyne (afterwards Marquess of Huntley) and the Third Earl of Warwick were elected.

At the accession of William the Fourth he was the Senior Knight of the Order and had been one of the Brethren for the unprecedented period of sixty years, and to share the estimation in which he held the Order and as a special testimony of the regard he bore his brother August Frederick, Duke of Sussex, he was pleased to confer the ribband vacant by his (King William's) becoming the SOVEREIGN upon that Prince, and his Royal Highness was invested with the Ensigns on the 19th July at Saint James' Palace.

On the accession of Her present Most Gracious Majesty, the Order of the Thistle consisted of the SOVEREIGN, the following sixteen Knights and four officers :—

|                                 |                                |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| H. R. H. The Duke of Sussex.    | George, Marquess of Huntley.   |
| William, Earl Cathcart.         | Henry, Earl of Warwick.        |
| George, Earl of Aberdeen.       | James, Earl of Fife.           |
| Henry, Earl of Abergavenay.     | Francis, Earl of Moray.        |
| Charles, Marquess of Ailesbury. | William, Earl of Errol.        |
| George, Marquess of Tweeddale.  | John, Marquess of Breadalbane. |
| Archibald, Marquess of Ailsa.   | James, Duke of Roxburgh.       |
| Robert, Viscount Melville.      | Archibald, Earl of Roseberry.  |

DEAN, Dr. John Cook.

SECRETARY, Lord Robert Kerr, K. H.

*Deputy*, Sir William Woods, K. H., Garter.

LORD LYON KING AT ARMS, Thomas Robert, Earl of Kinnoul.

USHER OF THE GREEN ROD, Robert Quarm, Esq.

### HABITS AND ENSIGNS.

The ensigns and habits of the Order of the Thistle consist of a Collar, the image of Saint Andrew, the Jewel, the Medal or Badge, the Ribband, the Star, the Mantle, the Surcoat and Hood, the Under Habit and the Cap.

THE COLLAR.—Of the Collars worn by the Kings of Scotland before the revival of the Order by King James the Seventh in 1687 all that is known has been stated. The collar described in the Statutes was adopted by Queen Anne and has never since been altered. It is made of gold, of the depth of an inch and two-tenths and consists of sixteen thistles between each of which are four sprigs of Rue interlaced, all enamelled in their proper colours, and it is fastened to the mantle or coat with white ribbon. By the Statutes the Knights are commanded to wear the collar on all "Collar Days" wherever the Sovereign may be, and when they are in Scotland they are to wear it in all day of public solemnities whether the Sovereign be there or not. The Knights sign a receipt for the insignia when they are admitted into the Order, and the Statutes direct their return on the decease of a Knight. The Sovereign is obliged to wear the Collar on the Feast Day of Saint Andrew, the thirtieth of November yearly.

THE IMAGE OF SAINT ANDREW.—Is the effigy in gold of the Saint, enamelled with his gown of green, and surcoat purple, bearing before him the cross enamelled white or of thirteen diamonds at the pleasure



of the Knight ; and his feet and cross rest upon a green ground. King George the First in February 1715 commanded that the image of Saint Andrew should be of a larger size than it had heretofore been made, and that it should be surrounded by rays of gold in the form of a halo or glory. It is now two inches and eight-tenths in length, and two inches in width, and is never worn except with the Collar.

**THE JEWEL.**—All that is known of the jewel is the account given of it in the Statutes, for it has long ceased to be worn. It is there described as having on the one side the image of Saint Andrew with the cross before him either enamelled or cut on stone, enriched with precious stones round it, having on the reverse on a ground of green enamel a thistle of gold and green, the flower of a reddish colour surrounded by the motto of the order. It was worn to the ribband under the right arm, and never to the collar.

**THE MEDAL OR BADGE** is entirely of gold being Saint Andrew with the cross of his martyrdom before him within a circle containing the motto of the Order, and under the lower part of the circle, between the joining of the words a thistle. It is directed to be worn to the ribband whenever the jewel is not used but which it has altogether superseded. No notice of the medal occurs in James the Seventh's Statutes. It is provided by the Statutes of Queen Anne, that the Sovereign may wear the Order to the ribband of the Garter, or in any other manner he may think proper.

**THE RIBBAND** instituted by King James the Seventh was purple-blue, watered or tabbled, but Queen Anne changed it to green its present colour, and ordered it to be worn over the left shoulder across the body, having the jewel or medal tied under the right arm. The ribband is now four inches wide and is not watered.

**THE STAR.**—The present Star is formed of two rays of silver in the shape of Saint Andrew's Cross, with four other rays issuing between the points of the Cross having in the centre on a gold ground a thistle of green heightened with gold, the flower of its natural colour within a green circle charged with the motto "NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSIT," in letters of gold, which Star was appointed to be worn both upon the mantles or cloaks, or coats of the Knights by King George the First in February 1715. The former star was not only different by the thistle being of gold and green upon a green ground, and the circle gold with the motto in green letters, but the badge upon the mantles contained instead of the thistle the image of Saint Andrew upon a field of green, bearing before him the cross of silver embroidery with a circle of gold round it upon which the motto in letters of green, and at the lower part of it a thistle of gold and green, the flower reddish.

In the Statutes of King James the Seventh, the star on the mantle is described "in a field of blue, Saint Andrew the Apostle his image, bearing before him the cross of his martyrdom of silver embroidery," while the star on the coats or cloaks was directed to be "a badge of proportionate bigness being Saint Andrew's cross of silver embroidery, on the medal of which a circle of gold, having the motto of the Order in letters of gold in the middle whereof a thistle of gold upon a field in blue." The ground of the centre of the jewel and medal was then also of blue.

**THE MANTLE OR ROBE** is made of rich green velvet lined with white taffeta. On the left shoulder the star of the Order above described is embroidered of the depth of nine inches and the right shoulder is tied up with white ribband streamers. It is fastened at the neck with a green silk and gold cordon and tassels. The mantle appointed by King James the Seventh was also of green velvet, lined with white silk ; but it was much more splendid, having been pursemée, or powdered all over with thistles of gold

embroidery. The Sovereign's mantle was to be of length proportionable to his royal dignity and the badge on the shoulder was adorned with pearl together with such other distinctions as he might think proper to appoint.

THE SURCOAT AND HOOD are made of rich purple or garter blue velvet, lined with white taffeta, girded with a sword-belt of purple velvet, trimmed with gold lace and having a buckle and runner of the same materials. The sword has a gilt hilt of which the shell is in the form of the badge of the Order, and the pummell is that of the thistle. The scabbard is of purple velvet.

The HABIT of THE BRETHREN of THE Order, which is their Institution Dress consists of a doublet and trunk hose of cloth or silver. The breeches and sleeves are garnished or ornamented with silver and green ribbands. The stockings are of parti-coloured silk, the shoes are of white leather and the garters and shoestrings are green and silver.

The habit appointed by King James the Seventh differed from the present only in the colour of the ribbands with which it was garnished, which were blue and silver instead of green and silver.

THE CAP.—On days of solemn procession and feasting where the Sovereign is present, or is represented by His Commissioner, the Knights are to wear “at the times of permission a cap of black velvet faced at with a border of the same, a little divided before, wide and loose in the crown, having a large plume of white feathers, with a black egret or heron's top in the middle of it, the borders of the cap adorned with jewels.”

The original cap and feathers were exactly the same as those just described, but King James ordered that the Sovereign's cap should have for difference “two rows of diamonds cross the crown thereof in form of a royal crown.”

The habit provided for Her Majesty the present Sovereign is a mantle of rich green velvet, three yards in length, lined with white satin, having the star on the left shoulder of chipped silver, and the centre enamelled. Her Majesty's surcoat and girdle are of purple velvet made similar to those of the Order of the Garter. In all chapters of the Order the Knights wear the mantle, hood, and collar over their uniforms or Court dress.

## ELECTIONS.

It would appear from the official notifications of the appointments made by King James the Seventh, and from nothing being said about them in the Statutes that they were then nominated by the Sovereign. King George the First however commanded, in July 1717, that on the death of every Knight, a chapter consisting of three Knights at the least, besides the Sovereign, should be held within six weeks for a new election, unless in case of exigency the Sovereign should be pleased to grant a dispensation for want of the full number; and that two Earls, or persons of higher degree, two Barons, and two Knights should be nominated by each of the Knights for election. No Chancellor having been appointed, the scrutiny was to be taken by the Secretary, in his absence by Lyon, King at Arms, and in the absence of both by the Usher. In collecting the suffrages he was to begin with the youngest Knight, and to proceed upward from one side to the other concluding with the eldest, and then declare to the Sovereign the person upon whom the choice had fallen.



A chapter however was rarely if ever summoned ; the Knights were merely appointed by the Sovereign and a Warrant to that effect issued.

This procedure was continued till the reign of William the Fourth who determined that Chapters of Election should be actually held and he issued an Ordinance to that effect, dated the 14th of August 1833. This form was accordingly observed and the Earl of Errol was elected by a Chapter in 1834 and the Earl of Mansfield in the following year.

INSTALLATION.—The Knights of the Order have never been installed, but it is certain that their installation was contemplated by King James the Seventh, and by Queen Anne, both of whom declared that the Royal Chapel of the Palace of Holyrood House should be the Chapel of the Order. King James appointed the Sub-Prior, or Dean, or Prior there to be the reader of the Order ; and caused the Chapel to be repaired and beautifully adorned for the reception of the Knights, but the mob having, in their zeal against Popery, broken into the edifice in December 1688, they destroyed all that had been erected by that Prince and it has never since been restored or appropriated to the service of the Order. From the time of Queen Anne to the present day warrants have been issued dispensing with installation.

The ceremonial at elections and investiture pursuant to the Statute of 1833 was as follows. The investiture described is that of The Earl of Mansfield, 4th March 1835 :—

“ A Chapter of the Most Ancient and Noble Order of the Thistle having been summoned for this day, the following Knights-Brethren habited in their mantles and wearing their collars, assembled in the Entrée Rooms, *viz.*, the Earl of Aberdeen, the Marquess of Adesbury, the Marquess of Ailsa and the Earl of Errol attended by the under-named officers of the order in their mantles and wearing their chains and badges, *viz.*, Sir William Woods, (Clarenaux King at Arms) Deputy Secretary of the Order, and Robert Quarm, Esq., Gentleman Usher of the Green Rod.

“ At two o'clock the Knights-Brethren being called over by the Deputy Secretary proceeded into the presence of the Sovereign in the Chapter-room attended by the officers of the Order. The Sovereign being seated in the chair of State was pleased to command the Knights-Brethren to take their respective seats at the table according to their seniority in the Order, and the officers stood in their places at the bottom of the table. The Sovereign having been pleased to signify his royal pleasure touching the election of a Knight into the Order, the Knights-Brethren proceeded to the election, and the Suffrages having been collected by the Deputy Secretary (commencing with the junior Knight) were by him, kneeling, presented to the Sovereign who was pleased to declare that David William, Earl of Mansfield, had been duly elected a Knight of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle. Then by command of the Sovereign the Earl of Mansfield was received at the door of the Chapter-room by the two junior Knights-Brethren present, and conducted between them to His Majesty preceded by the Deputy Secretary, bearing on a crimson velvet cushion the Ensigns of the Order and by the Usher of the Green Rod. The sword of State being thereupon delivered to the Sovereign by the Earl of Aberdeen, the senior Knight present, the Earl of Mansfield kneeling was knighted therewith, after which his Lordship had the honour to kiss His Majesty's hand ; the Earl of Mansfield kissing the Oath was administered to His Lordship by the Deputy Secretary. The Earl then again kneeling near the Sovereign and Sir William Woods on his knee presenting the ribband and jewel of the Order, the King was graciously pleased to place the same over the Earl's left shoulder. His Lordship having again kissed the Sovereign's hand, and received the

congratulations of the Knights-Brethren retired. The Chapter being ended, the Knights-Brethren were by command of the Sovereign again called over by the Deputy Secretary, and with the officers of the Order retired from the presence of the Sovereign with the usual reverences."

#### OFFICERS OF THE ORDER.

**THE DEAN.**—The Dean receives from each Knight admitted into the Order the sum of Fifty pounds as his fee. His duties are to be reader of the Orders to the Knights-Brethren and to administer the oaths and read the admonitions to the Kings-Elect. It is said the office formerly pertained to the office of Dean of the Chapel Royal in Scotland, and the offices have been conjoined. The Dean has no mantle, but he wears a gold badge containing a book enamelled red and mounted with gold within a circle of green enamel charged with the motto of the Order in letters of gold, the whole surmounted with the Crown of Scotland, suspended to a chain, or on ordinary occasions to a green ribband. In addition to the fee on the nomination of every Knight the Dean receives an annual salary.

**THE CHANCELLOR.**—No Chancellor has ever been appointed.

**THE SECRETARY.**—This office performs the duties which in the Garter and other Orders are performed by the Chancellor. He transmits the Sovereign's orders to the Knights-Brethren and to attend the royal person for that effect. He keeps the signet of the Order; countersigns the instruments that pass under it; summonses the Knights and calls them over; collects the suffrages and declares on whom the elections have fallen, administers the oaths, carries the ensigns, &c. He has a salary of £200 a year.

The badge of the Secretary is a thistle of gold enamelled in its proper colours upon two gold pens on a ground of white enamel surrounded by the motto in letters of gold on a green circle and surmounted by the Crown of Scotland, the obverse and reverse being the same. It is worn from the neck suspended to a gold chain, but on ordinary occasions to a green ribband of moderate breadth usually about three inches. His mantle is of green satin lined with white silk having on the left shoulder an embroidered badge consisting of an escutcheon, azure, charged with the cross of Saint Andrew, argent. Besides his annual salary, the Secretary exacts a fee of £100 from each Knight admitted into the Order.

**THE KING AT ARMS.**—Of the Order of the Thistle has always been the Lord Lyon King at Arms of Scotland. His appointment is thus expressed: "The Lyon shall have robes, and badges upon the shoulder conform to the Secretary; in his hand his staff of office, and about his neck the badge with the Saint Andrew turned outwards." The Lord Lyon receives on the election of every Knight of the Thistle £70; his salary is £680, and the other emoluments of his office average about £700 per annum.

The badge of the Lord Lyon consists on the obverse of the effigy of Saint Andrew bearing his Cross before him with a thistle beneath, all enamelled in the proper colours on an azure ground. The reverse contains the arms of Scotland, having in the lower part of the badge a thistle as on the other side, and the whole is surmounted with an Imperial Crown. His mantle is precisely like that of the Secretary. The baton of Lord Lyon is of gold enamelled green with plain gold ferrules an inch deep at each extremity. The ends are chased, one with the effigy of Saint Andrew, and the other with the arms of Scotland. It is two feet long and seven-eighths of an inch in diameter, and is powdered with thistles, roses, harps, and fleurs-de-lis, three inches apart in four rows from end to end.

**THE USHER,** whose usual title is GENTLEMAN USHER OF THE GREEN ROD. His duties are to attend upon the Sovereign and Knights when assembled in Chapters and in other Solemnities of the Order. His badge

is two sprigs of rue in form of Saint Andrew's Cross, vert, upon a field white, upon which a thistle of gold, and round the motto upon which an Imperial Crown, and on his hand the baton of his office. The obverse and reverse is the same ; the circle is green and the letters of the motto gold ; but the Crown on the badge of the present Usher, instead of being, as the Statutes direct, an Imperial Crown, it is the Crown of Scotland. It is worn to a chain or green ribband, like the badges of the other officers. His mantle is precisely similar to that of the Secretary.

The rod is of green enamel three feet in length, ornamented with gold having on the top a unicorn rampant, silver, three inches high, with a coronet, and chained, armed, and hooped gold, and hold on before him an escutcheon, azure, charged with the Cross of Saint Andrew, argent.

The Usher has an annual salary of £100, and he receives a fee of £70 from each Knight on his election into the Order.

#### REVENUES, FEES AND EXPENSES.

There are no particular revenues assigned for the use of the Order. The salaries of the officers and expense of the insignia for Knights and Officers are paid by the Treasury.

#### THE SEALS.

Are fully described in the Statutes before quoted.

In making some remarks upon the Investigation of the History of the Order of the Thistle, Nicholas trusts himself with a presumption that it has established the fallacy of its supposed antiquity, and shown that the adoption of the flower from whence it derives its badge of Scotland is, comparatively speaking, of modern date ; and it is to be regretted that so absurd a fable as that the institution was founded by King Achais should have been perpetuated in the Letters Patent by which Queen Anne revived the Order, and by which it now exists. Is not what follows a much more rational reason for the establishment of a national Order of Chivalry than has been given for the Garter ?

“ John Lesly, Bishop of Ross, states that Hungus, King of the Picts, being attacked by Athelstan, King of the West Saxons, called to his aid Achais, King of the Scots, who joined him with ten thousand of his subjects ; that Hungus intended to attack Athelstan near Haddington, but that his followers being intimidated by the number of their foes he passed the night in prayer to God and Saint Andrew, when there appeared in the heavens the cross on which that Saint had suffered martyrdom ; that this manifestation having re-assured the Scots they contemplated certain success, and on the following day completely routed Athelstan's army.” Over-wrought imaginations have seen strange sights in the heavens, since the world began, and are contagious and spread rapidly with wonderful effects. Appearances similar to that described as having been seen by the venerable King of the Picts have been seen even in the nineteenth century ; and in point of fact there is nothing “ ridiculous ” in the “ fable.” Living in a superstitious age—uneducated, impressionable, it is easy to conceive that what is said to have happened really did occur. Looking at it from any point of view THE THISTLE can surely boast a more illustrious derivation than THE GARTER. The absence of earlier records is referred to also by Ashmole and Nicolas, but look at the gaps which occur in, and the sources from which are obtained, the records of THE GARTER. Moreover, the Scotch were less versed in literature than the English ; they were perpetually at war externally



and internally, and were happier in the exchanges of cuts and thrusts than the amenities of Chivalry, lances with blunted points and foils "with the button on." Their records are not so complete, unless in the traditions of the noble stands they made for independence against the very man who picked up a tawdry ornament, and converted it into a badge of chivalry.

It has been stated in relation to the Collar of the Order that none had been instituted until about the year 1539. An impression of the Seal of King James the Fourth which occurs on an original letter from that Prince to Ferdinand the Second, King of Arragon, dated at the Palace at Edinburgh, the 1st July 1512, proves that a Collar composed of Thistles and Knots was used then with the King's armorial bearings. The letter is preserved with the Egerton MSS.

## KNIGHTS OF THE MOST ANCIENT AND MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE THISTLE.

*Instituted 787, restored 1540, revived 1687.*

Present constitution :—

### THE SOVEREIGN.

H. R. H. The Prince of Wales.  
H. R. H. The Duke of Edinburgh.  
H. R. H. The Duke of Connaught.  
H. R. H. The Duke of Albany.  
H. R. H. The Duke of Cambridge.

1. Earl of Mansfield.
2. Duke of Argyll.
3. Lord Napier.
4. Earl of Stair.
5. Duke of Athole.
6. Earl of Southesk.
7. Earl of Minto.
8. Marquess of Lorne.
9. Lord Colville.
10. Marquess of Bute.
11. Earl of Dalkeith.
12. Duke of Hamilton.

13. Marquess of Lothian.
  14. Duke of Montrose.
  15. Earl of Fife.
  16. Earl of Dalhousie.
- Dean of the Order, John Tulloch, D.D.*  
*Sec., Sir Jas. T. S. Richardson, Bt.*  
*Lyon King of Arms, Geo. Burnett, Esq.*  
*Gentleman Usher of the Green Rod, Frederic Peel Round, Esq.*  
*Ribbon of the Order, Green.*  
*Motto, Nemo me impune lacessit.*

















---



# THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH.

The Military Order of the Bath, created by King George the First in the year 1725 bears no resemblance to the custom of making Knights with various rites and ceremonies, of which one was bathing. For the sake of convenience the history has been divided into three periods, the first ending with the coronation of Charles the Second when for the last time Knights were made according to the ancient forms, the second commencing from the creation of the Order in 1725, and the third from its enlargement or rather reorganization in 1815.

"In the olden times," says Selden, "the ceremonies and circumstances" at the creation of a Knight were "of two kinds especially, Courtly and Sacred," which appear to have been known to the ancient Franks, are said to have been adopted by the Saxons, and became general throughout Christendom. The "Courtly" were the feasts held at the creation, &c. ; the "Sacred" are the holy devotions and what else was used in the church at or before the receiving of the dignity. Some variety appears to have existed in those ceremonies in different countries and at different times, but a Knight was rarely if ever created without being girded with a sword until later ages when a stroke on the neck or shoulder superseded the former usage. But the honours of chivalry were not bestowed until the candidate had prepared himself for them by various rites. Having confessed he immersed his body in a Bath, not merely for the sake of ablution but in signification that he should be of "pure mind and of honest intentions, willing to conflict with any dangers or difficulties in the cause of virtue ; to take care both in his words and actions, to follow the maxims of prudence, and religiously to observe the rules of fidelity and honour."

The earliest mention since the conquest of the ceremony of bathing at the creation of a Knight is of Geoffrey, son of Fulk, Count of Anjou, who, on his being contracted to marry the daughter of Henry the First, was knighted by that monarch at Rouen, together with several other young men of rank, and it is evident from the language of the Chronicler that the solemnities then observed were usual on all similar occasions.

"Geoffrey, the son of Fulk, Earl of Anjou, which Earl was afterwards King of Jerusalem being on the fifteenth year the flower of his age, Henry the First, King of England proposed to give his only daughter in marriage to him, overtures were made to that end by King Henry to Fulk who promised that he would perform the King's pleasure and demands : engagements were made and solemnly ratified on each part, and all obstacles to the execution of the treaty seemed to be effectually removed. While the negotiation was depending the King sent a message to the Earl requiring that his son who had not yet been initiated into any Military degree, should, at the approaching Pentecost, come honourably attended to Rouen that he might there receive his arms in ~~form~~ with other young gentlemen of the same age, and by that means participate in the Royal festivities. The King found no difficulty on occasion of this demand, a just and reasonable request, being easily granted. Geoffrey by the command of his father, upon prospect of being made son-in-law to a King, attended by five Lords and a numerous company of Knights came to Rouen. The King that he might the better discover his temper and capacity proposed several questions to him, and conferred with him after a free and familiar manner ; the whole day was spent in joy and





triumph. Early the next morning a Bath was prepared according to the ceremonial when any person is to receive Knighthood ; then after bathing he put on a linen shirt ; over that a vestment embroidered with gold and upon it a mantle of purple or scarlet with a pair of silken stockings, and slippers on whose outsides golden lions were worked. The King's son-in-law being thus splendidly habited, a horse of the finest shape was prepared and a coat of mail made of double rings, and of such a temper as rendered it impenetrable to any lance ; his boots for his legs were likewise of mail duplicated in the like manner, and his spurs were made of gold ; his shield charged with golden lions, hung upon his neck ; upon his head he wore a helmet adorned and enriched with many precious stones which was also tempered in such a manner that no sword, or other instrument of war had force sufficient to pierce it, and then was put into his hand a lance of ash armed at the point with iron of Poitiers. In the close of the ceremonial they delivered to him a sword which had long been in the King's armoury, in embellishing which one Galen the most famous engraver of that time had discovered great art and used much industry. Our young Knight being thus armed, as a good presage of his future gallantry mounted his horse with great agility. To conclude, that day being peculiarly dedicated to the honour of his Knighthood, and to uninterrupted mirth, martial exercises and decoration of feasts and dress were the whole business and entertainment of it. The solemnity of the initiation of Knighthood continued successively for seven days."

Knights were created in a similar manner in the reigns of King John, Henry the Third and subsequent monarchs as is shown by the records of their reigns and the statements of historians.

Mathew of Westminster states that in 1306 the King (Edward the First) meditated an expedition against the Scots, and being desirous of increasing his revenue caused a proclamation to be made that all who held by hereditary succession and had sufficient to support the necessary dignity should proceed to Westminster at the feast of Pentecost to receive from the Royal Wardrobe all the decoration of Knighthood except harness for their horses ; that three hundred youths, the sons of Earls, Barons and Knights obeyed the summons, to whom purple fine linen, furs and mantles embroidered with gold were distributed according to their respective ranks. And because the Royal Palace was insufficient for the accommodation of so great a number, the apple trees having been cut and the walls levelled, tents and pavilions were erected for them in the New Temple wherein on the same night as many as the place would hold kept their vigils ; but the Prince with the most illustrious of the candidates kept his vigils by the command of the King his father in the church of Westminster, there the noise of trumpets and pipes was so great and the acclamations of the people so loud and extended that the voices of one choir could not be distinctly heard in another. On the morrow the King girded his son with the belt of Knighthood and created him Duke of Aquitaine in his palace whence the Prince proceeded to the Abbey and there knighted his companions in arms. The press occasioned by the concourse of people was so great before the High Altar that two Knights were ruffled and several fainted away, for every Knight had at least three Knights to conduct and support him ; but the Prince was obliged, by reason of the tumultuous crowd, to invest his companions upon the High Altar, having by his guards made way for them to pass through the people. Then were brought and presented two swans introduced with much pomp, and covered with golden nets adorned and embossed with studs, a solemnity highly graceful to the spectators. The King offered a vow to God upon the presentation of the swans that he would make a descent upon Scotland with a design, whether he should live or die in the attempt to avenge the death of John Comyn and the violated faith of the Scots. On that occasion the Prince received eight robes, his beds, and a covering for his Bath.

Froissant states that on Saturday before the coronation of King Henry the Fourth, "the King went from Westminster to the Tower of London with many followers and all the Esquires who were to be made





Knights on the next day, to the number of forty-six, watched all that night, each of whom had his Chamber and his Bath in which he bathed, and the next day the Duke of Lancaster made them Knights at the celebration of the Mass."

The creation of Knights of the Bath at the coronation of King Henry the Fifth is thus described by a contemporary writer. "The King was conducted to the Tower of London where about fifty gallant young gentlemen, or more, of noble birth, well qualified to receive the degree of Knighthood, waited in expectation that they might receive this honour from the hands of so great a monarch at the first opening of so glorious a solemnity. These young candidates being decently habited in their proper vestments to express the more honour to the King at so grand a feast to which nothing requisite for the magnificence of it was wanting ; and while His Majesty in royal state as became his dignity was attended by the great Lords, those candidates in testimony that they should not be obliged at any future time to do the like service in the habit of Esquires served up the dishes at this royal festival, according to the received usage ; and immediately after the entertainment was concluded they retired to an apartment appointed and prepared for their use, where Dukes, Earls, Barons, and honourable Knights as their counsellors or directors instructed them concerning the proper rules of behaviour upon their accession to the Venerable Order. The young candidates according to custom at a convenient time prescribed went into the Baths prepared severally for them performing their vigils, and the other rites and exercises preparatory to this degree regularly with assiduity and an intense degree of pious zeal. The whole night having been devoted to these lucubrations, early the next morning upon the first appearance of light, these candidates having given the rich golden beds wherein they had reposed themselves in the night to some domestic servants of the King's household as their customary fee, proceeded to hear mass; and when they had gone regularly through the course of their devotion, having mounted their fine horses they rode in their silk mantles until they came to the gate of the Royal Palace, where descending from their horses each of them being supported by two Knights and conducted with all marks of honour and respect suitable to his different quality was introduced and presented to the King, who sitting in royal State, the throne being surrounded with a numerous train of noble and great personages, promoted them severally to the honour of Knighthood. After their investiture they were permitted to sit down in their rich silk mantles in the King's presence, but did not, during the whole time of dinner, taste any part of the entertainment. After the royal feast was concluded, the young Knights divesting themselves of their mantles put on rich robes being the King's livery of the same suite, and when the King in the vigil of the Sunday before Passion Week rode to Westminster in much state and solemn order, attended with a great concourse of Princes and Noblemen as became so potent a monarch, all these young Knights preceded the King, riding on their horses in admirable order through the city and made so delightful an appearance that all the spectators seemed to be inebriated with joy."

King Henry the Sixth received the honour of Knighthood from his uncle the Duke of Bedford at Leicester on Whitsunday, 1426, and the young monarch immediately knighted the Duke of York, the Earl of Westmoreland, Oxford and Devon, many sons of the nobility, and some other persons of inferior rank, all of whom are supposed to have received the dignity after vigils and bathing. At the coronation, on the 6th of November 1429, thirty-two Knights of the Bath are said to have been made, but their names are not recorded.

In the grant of so illustrious an officer as the Barber of the Royal Household in July 1447 with all profits and advantages belonging to the same, a curious notice occurs of the Knights of the Bath. The Royal



shaver is to have "the fees of the Knights of the Bath when they shall be made or created Knights, viz., from every Knight twenty-four ells of linen cloth, which was to be placed about the bathing vessel, with a taper or carpet of red worsted ; and twenty shillings for shaving him ; forty shillings from every Baron or his peer ; one hundred shillings from every Earl or his peer, and ten pounds from every Duke or his peer severally on the same account."

At the risk of being thought prolix we will here present a rather lengthy account of the manner of making Knights after the custom of England, in time of peace and at the coronation of the King—that is—Knights of the Bath. The account was found in some ancient MS. and was printed by Austis, two hundred years ago. It is evidently very old possibly twice as old as that, but it closely agrees with all the facts that have been discovered regarding the performances of the ancient ceremonies.

"When an Esquire cometh into the Court to receive the Order of Knighthood in time of peace after the custom of England, he shall be worshipfully received of the officers of the Court as of the Steward or Chamberlain if they be present, and also of the Masters and Ushers in the absence of the Steward or Chamberlain. And then there shall be ordained two worshipful Esquires wise and well nourished in courtesy and expert in the deeds of Knighthood, and they shall be Governors to him to serve and ordain what shall long to him for the time. And in case that the Squire came before dinner he shall serve the King of water, or of a dish only of the first course and that is to do for to take leave of service of Squires : then his Governors shall leave him into his chamber without any more to be seen on that day ; and at even the Governors shall send after the barber, and he shall make ready a Bath in the best wise that he can, the Bath within and without being wrapped with linen cloth clean and white, and covered with thick carpets or mantles for cold of the night ; then shall the Squire's beard be shaven, and his head rounded which done the Governors shall go unto the King and say to him thus : 'Most mighty Prince, our Sovereign Lord, lo it waxeth near unto thee even, and our Master is ready unto the Bath, when it pleaseth unto your Royal Majesty ;' and upon that the King shall command his Chamberlain to go unto the Squire's chamber, that is to be made Knight, and to take with him the most worthy and most wise Knights that had been there present to the intent that they shall, the said Squire, truly counsel, inform and teach wisely of the order of making of Knighthood. And so with that other young Squires of Household with minstrels, singing and dancing shall go before the Chamberlain, and the said Knights unto the time that they come into the Chamber door of the said Squire that is to be made Knight. When the Governors hearing the noise of minstrels anon they shall make naked their master, and all naked shall be put into the bath, the minstrels before the entry of the Chamberlain and other noble Knights shall abide and be still without noise altogether with the said Squires, leaving the noise for a time ; which thing done the Chamberlain with the said noble Knights shall enter privately without noise into the Chamber of the said Squire. and when they enter each one to other shall do reverence and worship, which of them shall be the first for to counsel the Squire in the Bath, of the Order, and the making to perform the King's commandment : and when they be accorded then shall the first go to the Bath, and there he shall kneel before the Bath saying secretly to the Squire thus :—'Right dear brother, great worship be this honour unto you and Almighty God give you the praising of all Knighthood ; so this is the Order : Be ye strong in the faith of Holy Church steadfast and abiding in word, manly protector of Holy Church and widows and maidens oppressed relieve as God commanded ; give ye to each one his own, with all thy mind, above all thing love and dread God, and above all other earthly things love the King thy Sovereign Lord, him and his right to defend unto thy power and before all wordly things put him to worship and things be not to be taken, beware to begin,' &c., and when the Knight (Esquire) is thus counselled, the same Knight

Counsellor shall take in his hand water of the Bath and so shall put it upon the shoulders of the Squire, and take his leave to go and so depart; and the Governors at all times shall keep the sides of the Bath; in this wise shall all the other Knights aforesaid do, each one after the other in the best wise that they can; and this done the Knights without noise shall go out of the chamber for the time; then shall the Governors take their master out of the Bath and lay him softly in his bed to dry; and the bed shall not be of great value, but without curtains: and when the Squire is well dried he shall rise out of his bed and shall clothe him warm for the watch of night, and upon all his clothes he shall have a cape of black russet with long sleeves and the hood sewed unto the cape in manner of an hermit: the Squire thus arrayed and made ready the Barber shall put away the Bath, and all thing that is about the Bath within and without, the Barber shall take for his fee; and also he shall have for his shaving, like as it followeth hereafter that is to wit if he be a Duke, an Earl, a Baron or a Batchelor after the custom of the Court, each one shall give after his estate; and principally if judgment be required it shall be then at the will of the King's majesty. After this the Governors shall open the door of the Chamber, and the Knights shall wisely enter in again with minstrels playing on their instruments, and Squires before them singing and dancing, shall lead the Squire into the Chapel; and when they be in the Chapel there shall be ordained spices and wine for the Knights and Squires: which thing done the Governors shall lead these Knights afore the Squire for to take their leave, and he, with silence, shall thank them of their labours and worships that they have done unto him; in that wise they shall go out of the Chapel, the Governors shall shut the door till the dawning was clear, and the day come, and there shall abide in the Chapel, but the Squires, Governors, Officers-of-Arms and the wait. In this wise shall the Squire all night in the Chapel till it be day abide ever in his prayers praying and beseeching Almighty God and the Blessed Virgin Mary his mother, that that passing temporal dignity he may receive to his worship and praising of God, the Blessed Virgin Mary, his mother, of Holy Church and the Order of Knighthood: and when the dawning cometh he shall have a Priest and be confessed if it will like him of his sins and trespasses, which thing ended he shall have his matins and mass, and be confessed if he will. After his entry into the Chapel he shall evermore have a taper of wax burning before him, and when mass is begun one of the Governors shall hold the taper burning before him, unto the time that the Gospel be begun, and then he shall betake it to his master which shall hold it in his hand till the Gospel be ended, always his head being covered, and at the end of the Gospel the Governor shall receive the taper again, and put it before his Master unto the end of the Mass: at the elevation of the Sacrament one of the Governors shall put off the hood of his Master, and after the sight of the Sacrament he shall do it on again till *In Principio* be begun; one of his Governors shall put off his hood and make him stand and hold the said taper in his hand, having in the said taper a penny sticking nigh the light; and when the Priest saith 'Verbum Caro Factum Est' he shall kneel down and offer the taper and the penny. It is to wit the taper to the worship of God, and the penny to the worship of him that shall make him Knight; these things done his Governors shall lead him again into his chamber and lay him again in his bed until it be fourth days (high noon) and there he shall take the rest that the watch of the night made weary; so then the bed shall be amended and refreshed before the time that his Master wake, to wit, with a covering of cloth of gold called 'siglyton' and that shall be lined with blue carde. And when they (Governors) see time they shall go to the King and say to him thus: 'Most Victorious Prince when that it liketh unto your High Majesty our Master shall awake;' and thereupon the King shall command the Knights-of-Arms, Squires and Minstrels aforesaid that they go into the Chamber of the Squire to awake him, array him and clothe him, and bring him into the hall before the King himself: but before the coming of the Knights into the Squire's Chamber, the Governors shall ordain all manner necessities ready by order, for to be delivered unto the Knights, and when these Knights come into the chamber of the Squire, they shall enter softly without noise, and say to the Squire,

‘ Sir ; good day, it is time to arise : ’ and with that the Governors shall take and raise him up by the arms ; then the most worthy and most wise shall take to him his shirt, another next worthy his breeches, the third his doublet ; the third shall clothe him with a surcoat (gown) of red tartan (other two shall lift him up off his bed) other two shall do on his hose which shall be of black silk or of black cloth with soles of leather sowed to them, other two shall button his sleeves, another shall gird him with a girdle of white leather without harness of any metal of the breadth of an inch ; another shall comb his head ; (another shall put the coif upon his head) another shall give him his mantle of the suit of the curtell of red tartan fastened with a lace of white silk, with a pair of white gloves hanging at the end of the lace ; but he shall have of the Chamberlain of the Household the coif, girdle, and the gloves : and on the other side the Chamberlain shall take for his fee all the garments and all the array with all the necessities in which the Squire was arrayed and clothed the day that he entered the Court for to take the Order, together with the bed in which he lay first after the Bath, also all the cloth of gold called ‘ siglyton ’ as other necessities touching the said bed (and over that the first robe in which he was clothed after the Order taken). And these things fully done, these wise Knights shall lead this Squire on horseback into the King’s Hall, all time the Officers-of-Arms and the minstrels being before making their minstrelsy. The horse shall be arrayed in this wise :— he shall have a saddle covered with black leather ; the arsons of white tree, foursquare, and black stirrups with gilt irons ; and his saddle shall have no crupper but a paytree of black leather with a cross plate before hanging upon the breast of the horse ; his bridle shall be black leather plain with long reins in the guise of Spain and a cross plate in the forehead ; and there shall be ordained a young gentle Squire for to ride before the Squire that is to be made Knight ; and he shall be open head, and shall bear the sword of the Squire the point downwards, with spurs hanging upon the sword ; and the sword shall have a white scabbard and fretted with the girdle and scales without any harness ; and the young gentle Squire shall hold the sword by the point : and in this wise he shall ride to the King’s Hall all times, the said Governors being ready to the master as it is fitting to be ; and the aforesaid noble and wise Knights shall soberly lead this Squire, as they own, and when the Squire cometh before the hall door, the marshals and ushers before him shall be ready before him in the most honest wise that they can saying thus : ‘ Cometh down ’ ; and then he shall come down, the Marshal of England for his fee shall take the horse, or 100s. The thing thus done these wise Knights shall lead the Squire into the hall, or into the great Chamber unto his table ; and forthwith he shall be put at the beginning of the second table till that the King come, the said Knights standing about his person, and the young Squire-sword-bearer before him standing with the sword betwixt the two Governors aforesaid. When the King cometh into the hall, and perceiveth the Squire ready to take the Order in due wise, he asketh for the sword and the spurs ; the King’s Chamberlain shall take the sword and the spurs out of the hands of the young Squire and shall take and shew them to the King ; the King shall receive the right spur, and betake it to one of the most worthy that standeth about, commanding him that he put it on the right heel of the Squire, and by the King’s commandment, that Lord kneeling on the one knee shall take the Squire by the right leg, and put his foot upon his knee and so shall put the spur upon his heel, and he shall make a cross upon the knee of the Squire and shall kiss it ; then shall another Lord put on the other heel another spur in the same wise that the other did ; then the King of his meekness of his high might taking the sword into his hands shall gird therewith the Squire ; then shall the Squire lift up his arms on high, and the King shall put his arms about the neck of the Squire and lifting up his right hand he shall smite the Squire in the neck saying thus—‘ Be ye a good Knight,’ kissing him. Afterward these noble and wise Knights aforesaid this new Knight shall lead into the Chapel with melody, as it is heretofore said unto the high altar and there he shall ungirt him and his sword with prayers and devotions shall offer to God and



to Holy Church most devoutly beseeching God that that Order be most worthy, duly keep unto his end ; these things so done he shall take a sop in wine, and in the going out of the chapel the Master Cook shall be ready and do off his spurs and shall take them for his fee, and the reason is this, that in case be that the Knight do after anything that he default once reproof unto the Order of Knighthood, the Master Cook then with a great knife with which he dresseth his messes shall smite off his spurs from his heels and therefore in remembrance of this thing the spurs of a new Knight in order taking shall be fee to the Master Cook pertaining duly unto his office. Then shall these wise Knights aforesaid lead this new Knight into the hall again, the which beginning the table of Knights shall sit to meat and the said wise and noble Knights shall sit about him at table. And the new Knight shall be served like as other been, and as for that time he shall not eat nor drink at the table, but of great need be, nor he shall not move him, nor look hither and thither more than a wife new wedded, and evermore one of his two Governors shall stand by him with a kerchief of the which of one need come he may serve him, and when the King arriveth and goeth into the chamber the new Knight shall be led unto his chamber with great multitude of Knights, Squires and Minstrels, singing and dancing unto the entry of his chamber, and there the Knights, Squires and Minstrels shall take their leave, and the new Knight shall go to eat, the door shall be closed, and he shall do off his array which shall be given to the King-of-Arms if they be present, and if they be not present then to other Heralds-of-Arms, and also the said King-of-Arms and Heralds shall leave for the office of Arms of every Duke, Earl, Baron, and Batchelor after their estates, and of the least 20s. for their honours to shew and to cry them in the Queen's presence and in the said Court. The grey cope shall be unto the wait or a noble for it. And after this went this noble new Knight shall be arrayed with robes of blue with strait sleeves, and he shall have upon the left shoulder a white lace of silk hanging and that lace he shall keep in that wise above his clothing without, from that day forth continually unto that time he get him some name of worship by deserving, by witness of worthy Knights and Squires, Kings, other Heralds-of-Arms and true Heralds clearly thereafter reported : which report must enter into the ears of the worthy Prince which hath made Knight or of some other, or else of some noble Lady for to take away the lace from his shoulder saying thus—'Right dear Lord I have heard so much of your worship's renown that ye have done in divers parts unto the great worship of Knighthood to yourself and to him that made you Knight, that desert and right will that his lace be put and taken away' ; but after dinner the worshipful and worthy Knights and Squires shall come before the said new Knight, and him shall lead unto the King's presence, all times being before him the said Squires, Governors, and when the new Knight cometh into the King's presence he shall kneel before the King, and shall say thus—'Most dread and most mighty Prince, of my little power and of what that I may I thank you of all the worships, courtesies and goodness which ye have done unto me' and thus said he shall take leave of the King, and upon that the Governors shall go and take cleanly leave of their Master saying thus—'Worshipful Sir, by the King's commandment we have served you and that commandment fulfilled and performed to our power, and what we have done in our service against your reverence we pray you of your grace to pardon us our negligence ; furthermore of the custom of the King's Court, we ask and require you of Robes, and fees to the term of your life convenient and convenient to the King's Squires fellows to the Knights of other lands.'

Austis has described in the following language, the symbolical meaning and import of the ceremonies at creating a Knight of the Bath :—

"BATHING from whence these Knights took their appellation, represents the purgation of the person bathed from sin, and from all kind of moral impurity ; as a person by baptism is sanctified by a principle of inward and spiritual grace. After bathing he is put into a clean bed, to denote that a perfect and



sedate composure of mind with which a course of virtuous achievements in his new military state is to be finally rewarded. After the bath he for sometime reposed himself, ROBES of crimson or red tartarin were delivered to him, by which significant rule and ornament he is instructed that the duty of his new military office requires he should for the service of the Christian religion and for the church be ready to expose himself whenever there may be just occasion to the greatest difficulties and dangers, though such as may occasion the shedding of his blood : and these Robes are guarded, lined or edged with white silk as emblematical of that immaculate honour which in virtue of his immaculate Knighthood he is inviolably obliged to preserve and maintain. The BLACK STOCKINGS soled with leather are intended as several other materials of that colour in the allegorical construction of them, for a document of humility, reminding him of his first extraction in respect to his mortal and material part, the earth out of which his body was originally formed and into which it must be sometime certainly resolved. His SPURS denoted his ardour, forwardness and activity in the pursuit of military adventures and honour, and particularly a ready and cheerful obedience to any superior command such as himself should think reasonable to be obeyed without scruple or regret by those over whom he might be placed in any degree of authority, especially where circumstances would not admit dispute or delay. And here I am to remark that, according to the heraldic system, Spurs are carried among other trophies at the funeral of a Knight of the Bath, a privilege not allowed to any other person under the degree of a Baron, except only to Bannerets, and in later times to Colonels of Horse. His WHITE GIRDLE OR BELT, represents the virtue of chastity not in opposition to marriage but to impure and criminal love, which Knights ought particularly to detest as being the avowed guardians of female honour and virtue. The ceremonial directs that the Lords who by the Sovereign's appointment shall put on the spurs, do likewise make the sign of the Cross on each knee of the Knight ; and several monuments of Knights of the Bath were lately, if not remaining still having crosses placed in this manner on their knees. The sword is designed as a token of the Knights declaring open defence to the Devil, and of his resolving to defend religion and the duties of his calling with all vigour and constancy ; particularly to undertake the protection and defence of poor men against the rich, and of weak men against the strong. The COIF, white covering and white hat upon the head in the moral design of it that as a Knight is under indispensable obligations in virtue of his character and function to perform good and commendable works ; so he ought to preserve a pure conscience before God, and should be careful never to do, never to design anything for which his mind may inwardly challenge or reproach him. The BLOW on the neck is intended as a memorial to him that he ought not to be insensible of any indignity or affront ; that honour is a tender point, and no impressions are sooner felt or ought to be longer retained than those whereby any person suffers in his character as a man of honour."

Henry the Sixth became Knight of the Bath in 1426, being created by his uncle the Duke of Bedford. At the coronation of King Edward the Fourth, himself, his brothers the Dukes of Clarence and Gloucester, the sons and heirs—apparent of the Duke of Norfolk and twenty-eight other persons were made Knights of the Bath. At the marriage of the Duke of York in January 1477 another creation of Knights took place. On the accession of King Edward the Fifth, fifty persons received orders to "prepare and furnish themselves to receive the Noble Order of Knighthood" at the approaching Coronation, but that ceremony did not take place, and some of the individuals received the dignity when Richard the Third was crowned. King Henry the Seventh rewarded many of his faithful servants with the Knighthood of the Bath.

Bluff King Henry the Eighth in a "raising of the ancient nobles of England hath appointed twenty-six of the most able persons and of honourable blood and ancient houses coming being no Knights of this





his realm to take the Order of Knighthood and repair unto the Tower of London the twenty-second day of June, and that day to serve the King of his dinner, and that they shall be made Knights to bear dishes unto the King that said day in token that they shall never bear none after that day, and to be made Knights of the Bath in the Tower of London the twenty-third day of June next coming called the even of his Coronation, and that all manner of things that belongeth to so great a triumph may be done honourably and orderly disposed. \* \* \* The order of the creation of the Knights to be understood by the Heralds and to be conveyed. That done the King at his pleasure may go in unto his dinner and that day it hath been accustomed that such noble persons as are then made Knights of the Bath in order as they were made to sit in the hall at one board, if it may be, or at two boards, and there to be served honourably and their Squires to attend them."

More Knights were created at the Coronation of Anna Boleyn in May 1533 ; and at the Coronation of King Edward the Sixth the ancient ceremonies (before described) were omitted for want of time. But forty persons, and among them personages of high distinction, and one foreigner were nominated. The King ordained that these Knights should be made by his being crowned instead of the Bath, and Sir William Paget read their names, and the Garter King-of-Arms called them to receive, &c.

In the next reign,—that of Queen Mary,—a new form was introduced. The Knights made at the Coronation were created by Letters Patent, which conferred on all persons named therein the order of Knighthood with the name, title, dignity and all other prerogatives thereunto belonging in as large and ample a manner as any other Knight, or Knights of like degree being made in the olden time have, and of right ought to have had and enjoyed. Under these Letters Patent fifteen persons were made Knights of the Bath.

Queen Elizabeth followed this example, but the Patent in this case referred exclusively to KNIGHTS OF THE BATH. Only eleven Knights were made.

But at the Coronation of King James the First, the extraordinary number of sixty-two persons were created. The Knights created consisted of younger sons or brothers of Peers, some representatives of ancient English families and several natives of Scotland. Among the new creations was Sir Edward Herbert, afterwards Lord Herbert of Chubury, and in his autobiography he describes the ceremony thus :—

" King James being now acknowledged King, and coming towards London, I thought fit to meet His Majesty at Burghley near Stamford. Shortly after I was made Knight of the Bath with the usual ceremonies belonging to that ancient order. I *could* tell how much my person was commended by the Lords and Ladies that came to see the solemnity then used, but I shall flatter myself too much if I believed it. I must not forget yet the ancient custom being that some principal person was to put on the right spur of those the King had appointed to receive that dignity : the Earl of Shrewsbury seeing my Esquire there with my spur on his hand voluntarily came to me and said ' Cousin, I believe you will be a good Knight, and therefore I will put on your spur ; ' and whereupon after my most humble thanks for so great a favour I held up my leg against the wall and he put on my spur. There is another custom likewise that the Knights the first day wear the gown of some religious order, and the night following to be bathed, after which they take an oath never to sit in place where injustice should be done, but they shall right it to the uttermost of their power, and particularly Ladies and gentlewomen that shall be wronged in their honour, if they demand assistance, and many other points not unlike the romances of Knight Errantry. The second day to



wear robes of crimson taffety (in which habit I am painted in my study) and so to ride from St. James' to Whitehall with our Esquires before us ; and the third day to wear a gown of purple satin, upon the left sleeve whereof is fastened certain strings weaved of white silk and gold tied in a knot and tassels to it of the same which all the Knights are obliged to wear until they have done something famous in arms, or until some Lady of honour take it off and fasten it on her sleeve saying ' I will answer he shall prove a good Knight.' I had not long worn this string but a principal Lady of the Court, and certainly in most men's opinion the handsomest, took mine off and said she would pledge her honour for mine."

Fifty-nine persons, twenty-eight of whom were sons and many of them heirs-apparent of Peers, were appointed at the Coronation of King Charles the First in February 1625.

When King Charles the Second returned to his dominions in 1660, he is said, on his entry into London, " to have been attended by the Knights of the Bath with their Esquires in their habits. At his Coronation in 1661 no less than sixty-eight Knights were created. This creation was the last made until after the new regulations made by King George the First came into operation, none having been created at the Coronation of James the Second, William and Mary, Queen Anne or George the First. The cause of the omission is unknown.

The first notice of a badge or insignia being worn round the neck of a Knight of the Bath is in 1614. Lord Harrington of Exton, who was knighted in 1613, died in that year, and in the following year his funeral sermon was published, illustrated by an engraving of the jewel worn by the deceased nobleman as a Knight of the Bath. This jewel is described by Bishop Kennet as " being adorned with the red ribband of Knighthood of the Bath, with a medal adjoining to it of three crowns with an inscription about it of *TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO*, which words were until King James' Coronation *TRIA NUMERIA JUNCTA IN UNO* from the Holy Trinity, but at that time the word ' Numeria' was left out, which is supposed to be that from that time it might be looked on to be an Order of Knighthood in allusion to the union of the three kingdoms of England, Scotland and Ireland, as *TRIA REGNA JUNCTA IN UNO*."

In the reign of King George the First, it was, as an additional means of gratifying candidates for the favour of the Crown, and rewarding services rendered to the State, His Majesty was advised by Mr. Walpole, then Premier, to revive, as it was called, the ORDER OF THE BATH by creating it into a regular Military Order, and Letters Patent were issued for the purpose on the 25th of May 1725.

It is said (as above) that the revival of the Order of the Bath was the measure of Sir Robert Walpole and the following story is told by Horace Walpole afterwards Earl Oxford in proof of it. "It was," says Horace in his Reminiscences, "an artful bank of thirty-six ribbands to supply a fund of favours in lieu of places. He meant to stave off the demands for Garters, and intended that the red should be a step to the blue, and accordingly took one of the former himself. He offered the new Order to old Sarah, Duchess of Marlborough for her grandson the Duke, and for the Duke of Bedford, who had married one of her grand-daughters. She beautifully replied 'they should take nothing but the Garter.' 'Madam,' said Sir Robert, coolly, 'they who take the Bath, will the sooner have the Garter.'"

These Letters Patent ordained that the Order should consist of a Great Master and thirty-six Companions, to be governed by Statutes to be made from time to time ; that a seal should be engraved. The Duke of Montague was the first person appointed Great Master, and provision was made for the appointment of a Dean, Registrar, King-of-Arms, Genealogist, Secretary, Usher and Messenger of the Order. Fees were fixed exigible from persons on whom the honour of Knighthood was conferred.

Within a few days the King was pleased to appoint the following persons to be the first Knights companions of the Order :—

1. Prince William Augustus, second son of the Prince of Wales then four years old. He was afterwards Duke of Cumberland, and Knight of the Garter; and distinguished in British History as the Commander-in-Chief at Culloden and Fontenoy. He was **FIRST AND PRINCIPAL COMPANION.**
2. John, second Duke of Montague, and Knight of the Garter, **THE GREAT MASTER.**
3. Charles Lennox, second Duke of Richmond and Lennox.
4. William Montague, second Duke of Manchester.
5. Charles Beaucherk, Esq., commonly called Earl of Beresford, eldest son of the Duke of St. Albans.
6. John Sydney, sixth Earl of Leicester.
7. William Anne Keppel, Earl of Albermarle. .
8. Henry Scot, first Earl of Deloraine.
9. George Montague, second Earl of Halifax.
10. Sir Talbot Yelverton, first Earl of Sussex.
11. Sir Thomas Fermor, first Earl of Pomfret.
12. Nassau Paulet, Esq., commonly called Lord Nassau Paulet, second son of the Duke of Bolton.
13. Sir George Byng, first Viscount Torrington.
14. George Cholmondeley, Esq., commonly called Viscount Malpas.
15. John Campbell, Esq., commonly called Lord Glenorchy.
16. John West, thirteenth Lord De la Warr.
17. Hugh Forlescue, thirteenth Lord Clinton.
18. Robert Walpole, first Lord Walpole.
19. The Right Honourable Spencer Compton, Esq., Speaker of the House of Commons.
20. The Honourable William Stanhope, second son of Philip, Earl of Chesterfield.
21. Coniers Darcy, Esq., Master of the Horse.
22. The Honourable Thomas Lumley Saunderson, Esq., the Portuguese Ambassador.
23. The Right Honourable Paul Methuen, Esq., the German Ambassador.
24. The Right Honourable Robert Walpole, Esq., first Lord of the Treasury.
25. The Right Honourable Sir Robert Sutton, an eminent Diplomatist.
26. The Right Honourable Lieutenant-General Charles Wills.
27. Sir John Hobart, Baronet, afterwards Lord Hobart and Earl of Buckinghamshire.
28. Sir William Gage of Firle.
29. Robert Clifton, Esq., afterwards Sir Robert Clifton, Baronet.
30. Michael Newton, Esq., afterwards Sir Michael Newton, Baronet.
31. William Yonge, Esq., afterwards Sir William Yonge, Baronet.
32. Thomas Watson Wendworth, Esq., afterwards Marquis of Rockingham.
33. John Monson, Esq., afterwards Lord Monson.
34. William Morgan of Tredegar, Esquire.
35. Thomas Coke, Esquire, afterwards Earl of Leicester.
36. William O'Brien, Fourth Earl of Inchiquin.
37. Sir John Brownlow, Viscount Tyrconnel.



Doctor Samuel Bradford, Bishop of Rochester as Dean of Westminster was made Dean of the Order ; Grey Longueville, Esquire, was made Bath King-of-Arms ; Edward Montague, Esquire, Secretary, Edward Young, Esquire, Registrar, John Austis, Junior, Esquire, Genealogist, and Edmond Sawyer, Esquire, Gentleman Usher of the Red Rod of the Order.

The Statutes ordained that the reigning monarch should be Sovereign of the Order ; that it should consist of the Sovereign, a Prince of the Blood Royal, of a Great Master, and thirty-five other Companions ; that gentlemen admitted into the Order should be gentlemen of blood, bearing coat-of-arms and void of all reproach ; that the installation of the Duke of Cumberland should be dispensed with ; the appointment of the persons named in the preceding list. Dispensing with the Great Master's performing the rites of vigils and bathing ; the forms and ceremonies of investiture and installation as already described, a little modernized ; the forms of the oath ; an anniversary celebration provided for ; arrangement of stalls, precedence ; appointments of officers.

The 17th of June 1725 was appointed for the installation of the Knights in King Henry the Seventh's Chapel in Westminster Abbey, and the ceremony was performed with great magnificence. The following official account will be found interesting :—

“The Knights having apparelled themselves in their surcoats of red, lined and edged with white, girded about with a white girdle without any ornament thereon and in mantles of the same colour and lining made fast about the neck with a lace of white silk having a pair of white gloves tied therein with tassels of silk and gold at the end, which mantles were adorned for the left shoulder with the ensign of the Order being three Imperial Crowns, *or*, surrounded with the ancient motto of this Knighthood TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO, wrought upon a circle with a glory or rays issuing from the centre, and under it the lace of white silk heretofore worn by the Knights of the Bath, which being done in the chambers belonging to the Speaker of the House of Commons, and the proxies of the absent Knights taking upon their right arms the mantles of their principals, from thence repaired to the Prince's chamber (their Chapter Room) about ten of the clock in the forenoon, and the persons who were to attend in this ceremony being ranged according to their degrees and waiting upon the stairs and at the bottom of the stairs that lead from that room a solemn procession was made from thence to the west door of the Abbey Church of Westminster through Saint Margaret's Churchyard by a passage railed in, floored with boards and covered with cloth in the following method :—

The Drums of His Majesty's Household, the Drum-Major attending.

A Kettle Drum and His Majesty's Trumpets, the Sergeant Trumpeter attending.

Twelve Alms men of the Church of Westminster going two and two in their gowns, having three Imperial Crowns embroidered upon that part which covered their right shoulders.

The Messenger of the Order in a surcoat of white silk lined and edged with red, having a hood of the same thereto affixed, and upon his right shoulder the plain escutcheon of the Order, *azure*, three Imperial Crowns, *or*

The Esquires of the Knights Companions in the like surcoats, going three and three, all of them in red stockings, those of the Knights of the lowest stalls foremost according to their courses.

The Prebendaries of the Church of Westminster, proceeding two and two in white mantles lined with red, bearing the like badge on their right shoulders.





The Pursuivants of Arms in their tabards, the Heralds in tabards and collars ; the Provincial Kings-of-Arms in tabards, collars and with their badges.

Then the Knights Companions all habited in their mantles and surcoats and each carrying in his hand the white hat adorned with the plume of white feathers ; the proxies only carrying the mantles of their principals upon their right arms going by pairs according to the following scheme, wherein those in the lowest stalls went foremost :—

## ON THE LEFT HAND.

Viscount Tyrconnel.  
 Sir Thomas Coke.  
 Sir John Monson.  
 Sir William Yonge.  
 Sir Robert Clifton.  
 Sir John Hobart, Bart.  
 Sir Robert Sutton.  
 Sir Paul Methuen.  
 Sir Conies D'Arcy.  
 Sir Spencer Compton.  
 Lord Clinton.  
 Sir Chaloner Ogle, proxy for Lord  
     Glenorchy, his Lordship being  
     knighted beyond the seas.  
 Viscount Terrington.  
 Earl of Pomfret.  
 Earl of Halifax.  
 Earl of Albemarle.  
 Earl of Benford.

## ON THE RIGHT HAND.

Earl of Inchiquin  
 Sir William Morgan.  
 Sir Thomas W. Wentworth.  
 Sir Michael Newton.  
 Sir William Gage, Bart.  
 Sir Charles Wills.  
 Sir Robert Walpole.  
 Sir T. L. Saunderson.  
 Sir William Stanhope.  
 Lord Walpole.  
 Lord Delawarr.  
 Lord Malpas.  
 Lord Nassan Paulit.  
 Earl of Sussex.  
 Earl of Deldiain.  
 Earl of Leicester.  
 Duke of Manchester.

Sir George Saunders Proxy for the Duke of Richmond (lately recovered from the sickness of the small-pox) going single ; his Grace having had the honour of Knighthood conferred on him by the Great Master at the Sovereign's command.

Edward Younge, Esquire, Registrar of the Order habited in a mantle like unto that of the Prebendaries, having under it a surcoat like to that of the Esquires, and on his breast, hanging to a gold chain, an escutcheon enamelled on a field, *azure*, three Imperial Crowns, *or*, the arms of the Order, having in the centre a representation of a book, bound *gules* the leaves *or*, and carrying the statutes of the Order, covered with red velvet, with the arms of the Order embossed thereon with gold, having on his right hand Edward Montague, Esquire, Secretary of the Order in the like mantle and surcoat wearing in like manner, his escutcheon being enamelled with the arms of the Order, having in the centre two pens placed otherwise, and on his left hand Edmund Sawyer, Esquire, the Gentleman Usher of the Order in their like mantle and surcoat, and having at a golden chain an escutcheon enamelled with the arms of the Order hanging upon his breast, and carrying in his right hand the scarlet rod surmounted with three Imperial Crowns ; all three of them carrying their red bonnets or caps in their hands.





John Austis, Esquire, Garter Principal King-of-Arms in his tabard over a white surcoat, and with his collar and the badge of his office upon his breast hanging to a gold chain with his hat in his hand, bearing on his right hand John Austis, Junior, the Genealogist of the Order habited in a mantle and surcoat like to the other officers, and wearing pendent to a gold chain an escutcheon enamelled with the arms of the Order, with the cypher or letter "G" interlaced in the centre, and on his left hand Grey Longueville, Esq., Bath King-of-Arms, in the like mantle and surcoat having on his breast, hanging to a gold chain, about his neck, the escutcheon of the arms of the Order impaling those of the Sovereign surmounted with an Imperial Crown, and carrying the white rod or sceptre in his right hand, the two latter having their red caps or bonnets in their hands.

The Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Worcester, Dean of Westminster and Dean of this Order, in his mantle and surcoat like to the Companions, and with the badge of the Order pendent to a red ribband carrying the forms of the Oaths and admonitions to be given to the Knights and proxies fairly engrossed upon vellum.

The Great Master in his full habit with the collar of gold, composed of several Imperial Crowns tied or linked with knots of gold, representing the white laces mentioned in the ancient ceremonials of conferring the Knighthood of the Bath, weighing thirty ounces troy weight, having the badge or symbol of Order thereto pendent. His Grace being covered with the white hat adorned with a plume of white feathers.

Sir Andrew Founlaine, proxy for Prince William, went therefore covered with his hat in this procession, carrying the mantle upon his right arm.

In this form they proceeded to the chapel of Henry the Seventh, at the east end of the Abbey of Westminster.

The twelve Alms Men there entered two and two, and coming to the middle of the Choir did altogether in a body make their joint and low reverences to the altar, and turning about then made their obeisances to the Sovereign's stall, and dividing themselves stood on each side in a row down from the rails of the altar.

The Messenger of the Order entered in like manner and stood below the Alms Men.

The Esquires having made a short stand at the door, while the Alms Men and Messengers thus placed themselves, entered three and three, and being in a body made the like reverences together in the middle of the Choir and stood before their respective seats which were underneath the stalls of their Knights.

The Prebendaries of the Church of Westminster two and two in the same manner placing themselves within the rails of the altar to assist at Divine Service.

The Pursuivants, Heralds and the Provincial Kings-of-Arms likewise entered and were permitted to stand before the forms under Prince William's stall, who had command given them by the Great Master to take especial care to show the Knights their respective banners upon their entries.

The two Knights in the lowest stalls entered and passing up near to their banners, made their double reverences together in the middle of the Choir, and then retired under their banners: who being thus placed, all the other Knights and Proxies, by pairs or singly, according to the method observed in the procession, took their stations under their banners with the like ceremonies.



Then the Registrar, in breast with the Secretary and Gentleman Usher in the same method, who stood before their bench at the foot of the Sovereign's stall.

Garter, the Genealogist and Bath King-of-Arms did the same and stood before their bench.

The Dean in like manner stood before his chair.

The Great Master entered single with the like obeisances, and retired under his banner.

The proxy of Prince William entered alone in the like manner.

Prince William, who by the statutes is declared to be the first Principal Companion of this Order, and to be placed next to the Sovereign, at this time came into the chapel in person, and the Sovereign having been pleased in regard to the tenderness of his age to dispense with his observance of all the rites of the Order that might give him any fatigue ; he immediately therefore ascended into his stall being invested in his mantle and collar and sat down there covered.

Bath King-of-Arms then made his reverence in the middle of the Choir and turning himself to the Great Master, who making his double reverences in the Choir took his stall and there repeated his obeisances and sat down covered with his white hat.

Then the Proxy of the Duke of Richmond ascended into the stall of his principal in like manner and stood there uncovered, holding the mantle upon his right arm.

Then Bath turned himself to the two Knights in the next stalls, who at the same instant made the like obeisances below, and repeated them in their stalls and sat down uncovered.

In like manner all the residues of the Companions and Proxies having waited the scaling of those in the upper stalls in their courses took their respective stalls by pairs through such passages as the troubling any Knight in a higher stall might best be avoided.

Which being done the Esquires having made their reverences in a body retired to their seats ; after them the Officers-of-Arms and the Officers of the Order placed themselves on their forms with the like ceremonies. The Provincial Kings-of-Arms and the Heralds according to a request made to the Great Master were allowed to sit on benches in this present ceremony placed at the foot of Prince William's stall, the Pursuivants standing before them.

Bath and the Gentleman Usher forthwith arose made their reverences in the middle of the Choir and being followed by the Dean in like manner proceeded towards the stall of the Great Master, who making his obeisances in the middle of the Choir proceeded to instal the Knights in the following manner : The Great Master entered into the stall of the Knight Companion next in height to his own, and having there given the Proxy of the Duke of Richmond the transcript of the Statutes attested under the Seal of the Order, the Dean administered unto him the Oath in the name of his Principal, Bath holding the Book of the Gospels ; and the Great Master then seated the Proxy down in the stall who, rising, made his double reverences and continued standing holding the mantle. The Great Master with the like attendance having made his obeisances in the middle of the Choir then repaired to the stall of the Duke of Manchester, delivering to him the copy of the Statutes, and the Dean having administered the Oath which was of the tenor following : " You shall honour God above all things ; you shall be steadfast in the faith of Christ ; you shall love the King your Sovereign Lord, and him and his right defend to your power ; you shall defend maidens, widows and orphans in their rights, and shall suffer no extortion



as far as you may prevent it ; and of as great honour be this Order unto you as ever it was to any of your progenitors or others." Bath then delivered the Collar of the Order to the Great Master who put it about the neck of the Duke of Manchester, and placing the white hat on his head seated him down in his stall, who rising, made his double reverences ; and the Great Master having embraced and congratulated him, he then sat down in his stall, covered with his white hat adorned with plumes of white feathers. The Great Master thus proceeded through the residue of the stalls performing the like ceremonies to the Knights and Proxies respectively. Which being finished, the Great Master returned to his own stall ; the Dean was conducted to the altar and Bath and the Gentleman Usher being returned to their benches which ceremonies were performed with the due obeisances, Divine Service then began during which time the Knights did place their hats upon the cushions laid before them.

Upon the first sentence of the offertory "Let your light so shine," &c., the music playing, Bath stepped from his bench, made his double reverences in the middle of the Choir, and coming before the stall of the Junior Knight, bowed to him and immediately turned to the opposite side, bowing to the Knight in that stall, who arose and making their double obeisances both at one time in their stalls, descended into the middle of the Choir, where they repeated the same and retired under their banners. Bath then in like manner summoned the Knights in the next stalls and so throughout the whole course of stalls summoning them by pairs, and the Proxy of the Duke of Richmond single, and then the Grand Master and after him Prince William alone, who all of them with the like ceremonies placed themselves under their banners.

Bath returned to his bench and the Provincial Kings-of-Arms making their reverences waited upon Prince William who, upon his going from under his banner, made his double obeisances and being thus preceded made his double reverences near the rails of the altar, and at the rails to the altar only where kneeling down His Highness made his offering into the vessel held by the Dean assisted by the Prebends and he repeated the same reverences in his return and then entered into his stall where he again made his double obeisances and sat down.

Bath, King-of-Arms, then arose and being joined by the oldest herald in like manner repaired to the Great Master who carrying his white hat in his hand offered in the same manner and returned and sat down in the stall with the same ceremonies. And then the Proxy of the Duke of Richmond in the same manner and stood in the stall holding the mantle. And afterwards all the Knights and Proxies in like manner wherein this rule was observed that the Knights and Proxies in the opposite stalls offered by pairs together, and the Heralds according to their seniorities took and repeated their turns in going with Bath King-of-Arms before the Knights and Proxies.

Divine Service being ended, the Knights Companions put on their white hats, and while the music played, Bath King-of-Arms summoned all the Knights and Proxies to come down from their several stalls in the former method who all stood under their banners. Which being done Prince William was conducted to the rails of the altar with the like ceremonies and there the Prince unsheathed his sword and offered it himself naked to the Dean and having redeemed it, the Dean returned it to him with the following admonition : "I exhort and admonish you to use your sword to the glory of God, the defence of the Gospel, the maintenance of your Sovereign's right and honour, and of all equity and justice to the utmost of your power." And soon afterwards the Prince retired out of the Chapel, having Sir Andrew Founlaine to be his Proxy in the procession for the return to the Chapter House. Then the Great Master covered, after him the Proxy of the Duke of Richmond uncovered, each singly, and

all the other Knights covered and Proxies uncovered by pairs being respectively attended as at the first offering were conducted to the rails of the altar with the usual obeisances, where each Knight and Proxy standing unsheathed his sword, and offered it naked to the Dean who upon the redemption of it restored the same with the proper admonitions according to the oaths they had taken this day ; and these Knights and Proxies being all severally re-conducted back to the places under their respective banners, the Alms Men begun the procession and were followed by all others, having first performed their double obeisances in the chapel, and this procession was made in the same form back to the Chapter Room as in the first procession to the Chapel except in the following particulars : that at the outside of the west door of the Abbey, the Sovereign's master cook having a linen apron and a chopping-knife in his hand severally said to each Companion—" Sir, you know what great oath you have taken, which if you keep, it will be great honour to you ; but if you break it I shall be compelled by my office to hack off your spurs from your heels ;" and that the Prebendaries had leave to retire to the Jerusalem Chamber from the west end of the Abbey Church, the Esquires, Officers-of-Arms and of the Order after they came out of the church were allowed to be covered, and at the door of the Chapter Room, Bath King-of-Arms took the mantles from the Proxies.

Dinner being ready, the Great Master being preceded by the Officers of the Order, and Garter King-of-Arms came into the Court of Requests, proceeded down to the lower end thereof and entered into the way at the further side of the table, and came up to the top of it, being followed by all the Knights in course according to the height of their stalls, and when Grace had been said, they all sat down in that order in the same row upon one side of the table, each of them having an escutcheon of his arms and titles fixed to the wall over his seat : the Dean was placed next to the Junior Knight and the Proxies of the Duke of Richmond and the Lord Glenorchy sat uncovered at the bottom of the table. The Officers of the Order covered with their bonnets sat at a table placed opposite the Knights' Table towards the lower end of the room ; the Officers-of-Arms dined at a table in the passage from the House of Lords to the House of Commons and the Prebendaries in the Jerusalem Chamber. The Esquires having for some time attended behind their respective Knights had leave given them to retire to their dinner in the Painted Chamber who went thither in their courses where they dined.

At the second course Bath King-of-Arms arose, and the music ceasing made his reverence in the middle of the room, and there, according to the command given him, proclaimed the style of Prince William, the First and Principal Companion of the Most Honourable Order, who is always to be placed next to the Sovereign, and then coming up near to the Grand Master who stood up uncovered while Bath proclaimed his styles, and the Great Master then sitting down the style of each Companion present in the like manner was respectively proclaimed, at which some Heralds and Pursuivants attended.

The whole ceremony was performed with great regularity, magnificence and splendour.

The re-establishment of the Order was commemorated by a Medal bearing on the obverse the King's head, on the reverse a figure of the Duke of Cumberland in the full dress of the Order.

The Knights authorised by the Statutes differ from those described in the Letters Patent. According to the Statutes, the Order is to consist of "the Sovereign, Prince of the Blood Royal, a Great Master, and of thirty-five other Companions. The Letters Patent say "the Sovereign, a Great Master and thirty-six Companions." It was considered a remarkable indication of the political



object of the institution that the whole body of the new Knights (including the Premier) except five were Members of the existing Parliament.

In November 1725 an Ordinance was published enjoining that the Collar "should be composed of nine Imperial Crowns of gold and of eight gold roses and thistles, issuing from a gold sceptre enamelled in their proper colours tied or linked together with seventeen gold knots enamelled white."

On the 14th January 1726 a Statute was made regulating the precedence of the Knights, and for investing the King-of-Arms, Genealogist and Usher of the Order with additional powers, by creating the first, Gloucester King-of-Arms and the two latter Heralds.

The Duke of Montague the first Great Master of the Order died in 1749, and no other Great Master has ever been appointed, because all the patronage of the Order was vested in him by the Statutes, and a Prince of the Blood Royal or the Senior Knight present officiated for him until the Dukes of York and Sussex were appointed.

During the reign of George the Third, on the 26th of July 1761, the investiture of Vice-Admiral Sir Charles Saunders took place at Gibraltar. It was peculiar in many respects and the *London Gazette* gives the following account of it :—

"Vice-Admiral Saunders came from his ship to the Waterport wearing the Star of the Order (whence it would seem that he had procured a dispensation for that purpose) his flag flying in his barge, and attended by the Captains of his Squadron in their barges. At his landing he was received by Major-General Parslow and saluted with nineteen guns from the garrison. The streets were lined with troops under arms from the Waterport to the Church, and a procession being formed of Naval and Military Officers preceded by a company of Artillery as the van of the escort, and by music they entered the church. Two chairs of State were placed near the altar, one for the Sovereign having an escutcheon of His Royal Arms and titles over it, and the other for Vice-Admiral Saunders having an escutcheon of his arms and titles over it; another chair was placed for Major-General Parslow. Upon entering the church every person made three reverences to the Sovereign State, and the ensigns and commissions were laid on a table before the Sovereign's State. Vice-Admiral Saunders sat down in his chair and Major-General Parslow by his side, the music playing. After a little pause Major-General Parslow standing up made a short speech on the occasion which was answered in a very polite manner by the Vice-Admiral Saunders. Major-General Parslow then ordered his Secretary to read the Commission, which being done, he invested Vice-Admiral Saunders with the ribband. As soon as that ceremony was performed all the grenadiers who were drawn up near the church door fired three volleys, the last of which served as a signal for another salute by the guns of the Garrison, and as soon as that was finished, nineteen guns were fired from each of the King's ships in the bay, the Admiral's ship being adorned with a display of colours. A procession was then made out of the church in the same manner as before to the Governor's apartments where all the gentlemen who attended the procession together with the Field Officers and Captains of the Garrison, about one hundred and fifty in number, were entertained at dinner, accompanied by the General of the Spanish Camp, his lady and other Spanish ladies and officers. The evening concluded with a ball and cold collation at which were present all the abovementioned company and all the ladies and gentlemen of the Garrison."

Lieutenant-General John Clavering, Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in Bengal, was appointed a Knight Companion of the Order in place of Lord Onslow who died in the preceding month, and moreover



he was authorised to invest himself which he accordingly did at Calcutta on the 30th of June 1777, and the Governor General, Warren Hastings, ordered a salute to be fired on the occasion and recommended that circular letters should be written to all the districts to notify the honour conferred on General Clavering by His Majesty.

Sir Charles Whitworth, the Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at St. Petersburg, was invested, before he was knighted, by the Empress of Russia. As in the case of Sir Robert Grenning, the Empress presented Sir Charles with the sword with which he received the honour. The account of the ceremony says—"Mr. Whitworth kneeling, Her Imperial Majesty immediately invested him with the ribband and badge of the Order; and then taking from the table a gold-hilted sword, richly ornamented with diamonds, the Empress touched his left shoulder three times with it, pronouncing these words—"Arise a good and honourable Knight in the name of God."

The great and immortal Nelson, whose name imparts the highest glory to the Order, was appointed on the 27th of May 1797. On the 14th of June 1801, Rear-Admiral Graves, second in command to Nelson at Copenhagen, was knighted and invested on board the *St. George* by Nelson himself. The following account from an old *Naval Chronicle* will show how they managed matters on boardship :—

"A chair was placed on the gratings of the sky-light on the quarter-deck with the Royal Standard suspended over it, showing the King's Arms; the chair was covered with the Union Flag; a guard was rung on each side of the quarter-deck consisting of the Marines and a detachment of the Rifle Corps and the Captains of the Fleet attended in their full dress uniforms. The Royal Standard was hoisted the moment of the procession beginning, which took place in the following order: Lord Nelson came up the ladder of the quarter-deck and made three reverences to the throne. He then placed himself on the right-hand side of it. Captain Parker bearing the sword of State (being that which was presented to Lord Nelson by the Captains of His Majesty's Fleet who fought under his Flag at the battle of the Nile) followed Lord Nelson and placed himself on the right side a little in advance, making three reverences to the throne and one to Lord Nelson. His Lordship's Secretary, Mr. Wallis, then followed bearing in his hand, on a satin cushion, the Ensigns of the Order, making a similar reverence to the throne and to Lord Nelson. Captain Parker then read the Duke of Portland's order to Lord Nelson, which ended, Rear-Admiral Graves was introduced between Captains Hardy and Rettaick, making three reverences to the throne and one to Lord Nelson. The Rear-Admiral then kneels down, and Lord Nelson, in the name of His Majesty laid the sword on the shoulders of the Rear-Admiral: the Knight-Elect then rose, and bending his body a little forward, Lord Nelson, with the assistance of Captains Hardy and Rettaick put the ribband over the new Knight's shoulder and placed the Star on his left breast. Lord Nelson then addressed Sir Thomas Graves in a suitable speech which being finished the procession retired in the same manner it came, except the new Knight who went first, making one reverence to Lord Nelson and three to the throne. The moment the ribband was put over Sir Thomas Graves' shoulder, the signal being made preparative, the whole fleet fired a salute of twenty-one guns. When the ceremony was finished the standard was hauled down. The troops and marines on hoisting the standard presented their arms and the drums beat a march; the troops kept their arms presented during the ceremony, and on the standard being hauled down a march was likewise beat."

On the 9th of May 1803 no less than twenty-two Knights were invested in presence of the Queen and Princesses, and when the Knights in passing to their stalls came opposite to the Royal box, each pair halted and made their reverences to Her Majesty. We are told that the ceremonies on this occasion were

*rehearsed* in Westminster Abbey, and that the newly installed Knights entertained the Duke of York (who had acted as Great Master) to a ball and supper of the most magnificent description at Ranelagh.

On the 28th of August 1804 Major-General Arthur Wellesley (afterwards Viscount, Earl, Marquess, and Duke of Wellington) a name destined to confer the highest lustre on the Order was added as a Supernumerary Companion. The insignia of the Order was immediately transmitted to him, and the Marquess of Wellesley, then Governor General of India, was ordered to invest him.

During the Regency, the Prince having been pleased to give to the Marquis of Wellington a new proof of his gratitude for that "glorious conduct," which in His Royal Highness' own emphatic words was "beyond all human praise, and far above His reward, and which no language the world affords so worthy to express" conferred the Order of the Garter on him in 1813. Lord Liverpool informed Lord Wellesley that it was expected he would resign the Order of the Bath, he signified his willingness to do so. But many of his Lordship's companions in arms, who had earned the honours under his command, and had received the insignia from his own hands, naturally felt that the Order would lose much of its value were their great chief to be withdrawn from it, made a representation to his Lordship to that effect, and he was induced to address the following letter to the Earl of Liverpool :—

" Grenada, 12th May, 1823.

" My dear Lord.—Having received from Sir Thomas Graham the insignia of the Order of the Garter, I enclose a letter to Lady Wellington, containing directions for returning to the Genealogist of the Bath, the collar and badge of that Order. Some of my brother Officers, however, have expressed an anxious desire that I should continue a Knight of the Bath into which I have advanced most of them, and all of them owe this honour to actions performed under my command. Under these circumstances and advertg to the reasons which induced you to wish that I should resign the Order I would wish you to consider whether it would not be better that I should keep it.

\* \* \* \* \*

" I feel great reluctance in suggesting that I should keep this Order, and I should not have done so if it had not been suggested to me by some of the Knights. God knows I have plenty of Orders, and I consider myself to have been most handsomely treated by the Prince Regent and his Government, and shall not consider myself the less so, if you should not think proper that I should not retain the Order of the Bath. I beg you will return me the enclosed letter or not as you may decide on this point. Believe me, &c., (Signed) WELLINGTON."

Notwithstanding this representation, the greatest Military Commander the world ever saw was obliged to resign the only Military Order of Great Britain bestowed upon him as a reward for military services unparalleled *because* another British Order had been conferred upon him. And that his wish to retain it, founded on the express request of these Generals whom he was at the very time leading from victory to victory should have been absolutely refused. He was informed by Lord Liverpool that it "was not advisable to submit to the Prince Regent the wish he had expressed in his letter of the 12th May." But when the Order was enlarged in January 1815, his name again appeared in the list of Knights of the Bath, he being then declared one of the Knights Grand Cross, with the seniority of his original appointment.

For the first time since the institution of the Order one of its member was degraded, Lord Cochrane having been expelled by a Royal Warrant, 15th July 1814. The chivalrous bravery and heroic exploits of

that officer might fairly have been allowed to redeem the crime imputed to him more especially as it was not one for which any penalty was provided for by the Statutes.

At the conclusion of the Peninsular War in 1814 the expediency of conferring Honorary Distinctions upon officers of both Military and Naval Services who had distinguished themselves rendered it necessary either to extend an existing or create another Order. The Premier, Mr. Pitt, entertained the idea of the institution of a new Order, but it was ultimately considered more advisable to extend the Order of the Bath, and it was accordingly enlarged to the extent of Three Classes.

The FIRST CLASS comprising the existing Knights were to be denominated KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS, who were divided into "Military and Civil." The Military Class were to consist of Officers of the Army and Navy not below the rank of Rear-Admiral, or Major-General; and the Civil Class was to be bestowed in reward of Civil, or more strictly speaking Diplomatic services. The whole number of Knights Grand Cross was never to exceed seventy-two; exclusive of the Sovereign and of Princes of the Blood Royal holding Commissions as Generals or Flag Officers, who were to be *Military* Knights Grand Cross, and the Civil Class was limited to twelve.

The SECOND CLASS was to be called KNIGHTS COMMANDERS, who were to enjoy the title, rights and privileges and to have precedence of all Knights Bachelors. The number was originally fixed at one hundred and eighty, exclusive of Foreign Officers holding British Commissions, of whom ten might be appointed. No person was to be eligible to the Second Class unless he held a Commission in the Army or Navy not below the rank of Lieutenant or Port-Captain, and no Officer of the Army or Navy was in future to be nominated a Knight Grand Cross, unless he had previously been appointed a Knight Commander.

The THIRD CLASS to be called COMPANIONS was to be composed of officers holding Commissions in the Army or Navy who had received, or should hereafter receive, Medals or other Badges of Honour, or had been specially mentioned by name in Despatches, as having distinguished themselves by their valour against the enemy since 1803, or who should thereafter be so mentioned. An Officer of Arms was appointed to attend upon the Knights Commanders and Companions and a Secretary was assigned to them.

These arrangements were carried into effect by a Royal Warrant under the Sign Manual, dated 2nd January 1815, when the names of sixty-one Military Knights Grand Crosses, and eleven Civil Knights Grand Crosses were published.

The following Princes of the Blood Royal were declared to be Knights Grand Crosses :—

H. R. H. The Duke of Clarence.  
H. R. H. The Duke of Kent.  
H. R. H. The Duke of Cumberland.  
H. R. H. The Duke of Cambridge.  
H. R. H. The Duke of Gloucester.

And one hundred and eighty officers of His Majesty's Army and Navy were appointed Knights Commanders of the Order, and ten officers in the service of Foreign States as *Honorary* Knights Commanders.

The names of the Companions of the Bath or Third Class were afterwards published.



In this Warrant it was ordained that the Knights Commanders should be entitled to assume the distinctive appellation of Knighthood, and shall bear the badge and ensign assigned as the distinctions of the Second Class of the Order on their being duly invested with the same ; that is to say each Knight Commander shall wear the appropriate badge or cognizance pendent by a red ribband round the neck, and for further honour and distinction he shall wear the appropriate Star embroidered on the left side of his upper vestment. There shall also be affixed in the Cathedral Church of Saint Peter's, Westminster, Escutcheons and Banners of the Arms of each Knight Commander under which the name and title of such Knight Commander with the date of his nomination shall be inscribed. The Knights Commanders shall not be entitled to bear Supporters but they shall be permitted to encircle their arms with the red ribband and badge appropriate to the Second Class of the Order of the Bath. And for the greater honour of this class, no officer of His Majesty's Army or Navy shall be nominated hereafter to the dignity of a Knight Grand Cross who shall not have been previously appointed a Knight Commander of the said Most Honourable Order.

In the same Warrant it was also ordained that the Third Class of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath should be composed of officers holding Commissions in His Majesty's Service by Sea or Land who shall be styled Companions of the said Order. They should wear the badge assigned to the Third Class pendent by a narrow red ribband to the buttonhole.

On the 6th of January a notification was issued that fifteen of the most distinguished officers of the service of the Honourable East India Company not below the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel might be raised to the dignity of KNIGHTS COMMANDERS of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, with the same privileges, &c., &c., secured to the members of the second Order by the first named notification.

And a number\* of Officers holding His Majesty's Commission in the service of the Honourable East India Company might be appointed COMPANIONS, on the same footing.

The extension of the Order created much excitement at the time. The rewards conferred upon upwards of two hundred officers however distinguished by their bravery during the late war and the total disregard shown to all services no matter how brilliant before its commencement, excited feelings of disappointment in veterans, who had achieved some of the most memorable of victories, and caused deep discontent and reproach. Not only were officers of high military rank and old service passed over, but officers eligible under the new regulations and whose claims were quite equal to those of many included. In Parliament as elsewhere with the introduction of a new measure much acrimony of feeling was exhibited but the excitement and agitation seems gradually to have died away.

The great victory of Waterloo served perhaps more than any thing else to heal the wounds which had been inflicted on the self-esteem of the disappointed, and another large creation took place.

On the 10th December 1817 Major-General Sir David Ochterlony, a Knight Commander, was promoted to the dignity of a Knight Grand Cross, though no provision had been made in the Ordinance of 1815 for the appointment of an Officer of the East India Company's service to the *first Class of the Order*. Sir David Ochterlony being the first officer of the Indian Army who attained that distinction, he was invested by the Marquess of Hastings, Governor-General of India, with great ceremony at Terwah on the 20th March 1818, and His Lordship in his address, after alluding to his services, observed—"Such a public acknowledgment of your professional merit would alone be a sufficient matter of pride ; yet I have to

\* Number not given.





congratulate you on what must be still more touching to your feelings. You have obliterated a distinction painful for the officers of the Honourable Company, and you have opened the door for your brothers in arms to a reward which their recent display of exalted spirit and invincible intrepidity proves could not be more deservedly extended to the officers of any army on earth."

In the same year a Knight was expelled from the Order in the person of General Sir Eyre Coote, who was degraded on the 25th of July by a Royal Warrant, and whose banner and achievements were displaced from his stall with the usual marks of dishonour.

- In consequence of the successes of the army in India several nominations were made in India. The Marquess of Hastings, a Knight of the Garter, Governor General of India, and Commander-in-Chief of Her Majesty's Forces, and Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Hislop, Bart., Commander of the Troops in Madras (who had previously been appointed a Knight Commander were made Knights Grand Crosses; two Major-Generals, one of the King's and the other of the Company's Army were nominated Knights Commanders, and two Colonels, five Lieutenant-Colonels and one Major of His Majesty's; and two Colonels, thirteen Lieutenant-Colonels and eight Majors of the Company's service were appointed Companions. Of those Officers of the East India Company the appointments of two as Companions were cancelled, not because it had been found that they did not deserve the distinction, and which would have been the only justification for inflicting so severe a wound upon their feelings, but because the rank held by them was official and temporary, their permanent rank being only that of Captain. Three or four years afterwards these brave men were again appointed, and in the number of Lieutenant-Colonels appointed upon the occasion to which we refer the name of an officer was included which had previously been accidentally omitted. The appointment of the Marquess of Hastings himself was inconsistent with the Statutes, but H. R. H. the Prince Regent ordained that he might wear the ensigus without investiture.

In 1819 four Honorary Knights Grand Crosses; four Honorary Knights Commanders, and eight Honorary Companions were created, all officers who had served with distinction in the allied Forces during the recent campaigns.

In contemplation of the coronation of King George the Fourth, seventeen Knights Grand Cross and six Knights Commanders were nominated on the 20th of May 1820.

King William the Fourth attached great importance to the Order of the Bath, and manifested his esteem for it by considering himself its Great Master always wearing the ribband and badge suspended from his neck, at Lovees and Reviews the Star, and on all occasions of State the Collar.

Numerous nominations were made during his reign, and the anomalous and irregular state in which the Order had been allowed to remain since its extension in 1815, the want of proper legal authority for its division into three classes, the inapplicability of the Statutes to the actual condition of the institution and the just objection of those who were honoured with the ensigus in reward of distinguished services to pay large, or indeed any, fees on being appointed had for sometime attracted the attention of Government. At length in 1834 the King approved of extensive and highly necessary alterations. These were to cause the proper legal instruments for the re-establishment of the Order to be executed; to enact a new Code of Statutes; to abolish all fees of nominations; to reduce the number of officers from nine to four, who instead of being sinecurists, were to become efficient functionaries. It was necessary to legislate with these objects in view and the following message was sent from the King to the House of Commons.



“His Majesty acquaints the House of Commons that having taken into His consideration the present state of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, His Majesty deems it proper that measures should be taken for regulating and limiting the numbers of the members of the several classes of that Order, and also for relieving the persons upon whom the honours of the Order may in future be conferred from the payment of fees and charges, as authorised by the existing Statutes and Regulations.”

But after a long and tumultuous debate on the message and a Resolution being passed that compensation should be made out of the consolidated Fund as compensation to officers of the Order in lieu of fees ; and notwithstanding the general feeling of the House of Commons that the system of paying officers by fees was highly improper and ought to be abolished, nothing was done, and the attempt to place the Order on a proper foundation was entirely abandoned. It remains *in statu quo*.

At the coronation of Her Majesty, the present Queen-Empress, ten Knights Grand Cross were appointed.

On the 20th December 1839, four Lieutenant-Colonels of the Royal, and eight Lieutenant-Colonels and two Majors of the Company's Forces were made Knight Commanders of the Order for their gallant conduct in the field.

On the 21st January 1840 the Knight Commander, Major-General Sir Willoughby Cotton, who was second in command of the army that had recently distinguished itself in India, was promoted to be a Knight Grand Cross, and he was invested at Jellalabad by Sir William Hay Macnaghten, Baronet, Envoy and Minister at the Court of Shah-Shoojah-ool-Moolk, King of Afghanistan, in the presence of that Prince on the 19th of December in that year.

On the 6th of March in the same year HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS the late lamented PRINCE ALBERT was invested as a Military Knight Grand Cross of the Order, and his installation was dispensed with in the usual manner.

The habits and ensigns of the Order of the Bath consist of a collar, badge, ribband, star, mantle, surcoat, under-habit and cap for the Knights Grand Cross ; of a badge, ribband, star, mantle under-habit and cap for the Knights Commanders and of a ribband, buckle and badge for the Companions.

#### THE COLLAR.

The Collar is the principal and most important part of the ensigns of the Order. It is of gold of the depth of an inch and one-eighth weighing thirty ounces, and, according to the Statutes, is composed of nine Imperial Crowns of gold and of eight gold roses and thistles tied or linked together with seventeen gold knots enamelled white, representing the white laces mentioned in the ancient ceremonial of conferring the Order of the Bath (previously described) ; but the shamrock has since been added to the rose and thistle. When the authority for the introduction of the shamrock to the Collar was obtained is not known, but it was probably introduced soon after the union with Ireland. The collar, to which the badge is attached, is to be worn upon all festivals, processions, installations, and other ceremonies relating to this Order, and also in the Sovereign's presence on such occasions as are usually called “Collar Days,” when the Knights of the Garter attend the Sovereign invested with their collars, and also at Coronations, Royal marriages and Royal funerals. It is—with all other insignia—provided by the Sovereign.



### THE BADGE.

Two badges are assigned to the Knights Grand Cross, one for the *Civil* and the other for the *Military* Knights. The Badge now worn by the Civil Knights Grand Cross was instituted at the revival of the Order in 1725 and closely resembles that of the Knights of the Bath in the reign of King Charles the First. It is entirely of gold, of an oval form, containing a sceptre between three Imperial Crowns, one and two, together with the rose, thistle and shamrock, all being pierced or cut out, and surrounded by the motto of the Order in burnished letters on dead gold. It is ordained by the Statutes that every Companion after his installation shall constantly wear the badge, cognisance or ensign of the Order being three Imperial Crowns, *or*, which shall be placed within the ancient motto of the Order "*Tria Juncta in Una*," which badge shall be pendant to a red ribband placed obliquely over the right shoulder to the left side.

The badge of the Military Knights Grand Cross established in 1815 is a gold Maltese Cross of eight points, enamelled white, terminating in small gold balls, having in each of the four angles a gold lion of England. In the centre on a ground of white enamel are the rose, thistle and shamrock issuing from a gold sceptre, between three gold Imperial Crowns all within a red circle charged with the motto "*Tria Juncta in Una*," in gold letters issuing from an escrol of blue enamel containing the words *Ich Dien* in letters of gold. The cross is about three inches and a quarter in depth and in width.

The Honorary Knights Grand Cross wear the same badge as other Knights Grand Cross. The badge of the Knights Grand Cross is attached to the collar whenever the collar is worn, but on all other occasions to the ribband on the left side.

The badges of the Knights Commanders and Companions are precisely similar in form and materials to those of the Military Knights Grand Cross but are much smaller, those of the Knights Commanders being exactly two inches in depth and width and those of the Companions one inch. The badge of the Knights Commanders is attached to the ribband by a large gold ring chased with oak leaves and a cross and is suspended from the neck. The Companions badge is fixed to a gold swivel with a bar of the width of the ribband and is fastened to the coat by a gold buckle. Though the Ordinance of 1815 states that the Companions shall wear their badge pendant by a narrow red ribband to the *buttonhole*, they generally place it on the left breast where the star is usually worn, but there is no authority whatever for deviating from the regulation.

### THE RIBBAND.

The Ribband of the Order of the Bath has always been crimson ; it is made of crimson silk and is not watered. That of the Knights Grand Cross is of the width of four inches ; that of the Knights Commanders is properly three inches, and is closed by a gold clasp, and the ribband of the Companion is two inches wide.

### THE STAR.

The Ensign or Star of the Civil Knights Grand Cross consists of three gold Imperial Crowns, as in the collar one and two, surrounded by a circle of red enamel charged with the motto in gold letters and having rays of silver forming a glory issuing from the centre.

The Star of the Military Knights Grand Cross is formed of rays of silver having thereon a gold Maltese Cross in the centre of which on a silver ground are three Imperial gold Crowns within a circle of red enamel charged with the motto in letters of gold surrounded by two sprigs of laurel in proper colours issuing from a blue escrol containing the words **Ich Dien** in gold letters as in the badge.

The Star of the Knights Commanders is of silver in the form of a Cross Patee having three gold Imperial Crowns in the centre, surrounded by the motto and branches of laurel with the escrol and the words **Ich Dien** as in the Star of the Military Knights Grand Cross. The Star is worn on the centre of the left breast.

#### THE MANTLE OR ROBE.

Is the most ancient part of the habit of the Order and closely resembles the original pattern. It is made of rich crimson satin lined with white ducape silk, having on the left side the proper star in embroidery. On the left shoulder is placed "the lace of white silk anciently worn by the Knights." It is closed at the neck by a long cordon of white silk having at either end a crimson silk tassel netted and fringed with gold. At the coronation of King George the Fourth, a dress was assigned to the Knights Commanders. Their mantle was made of crimson satin lined with white ducape silk with their proper star on the left side. It was worn over the left shoulder, was about half the length of the mantle of the Knights Grand Cross and was fastened by a small cordon and tassels.

#### THE SURCOAT.

This is made of the same materials as the mantle, namely crimson satin lined with white ducape silk, but it was not worn by the Knights Commanders.

#### THE UNDER-HABIT

Consisted of a doublet (apparently of white satin) and white hose; boots of white kid leather, and gilt spurs with white leathers; a white girdle without ornaments, and a pair of white gloves, and a sword of which the pommel and crossbar hilt were gilded and the scabbard of white leather with gilt furniture. At the coronation of King George the Fourth the Knights Grand Cross wore a jacket and trunk hose *a la Henri Quatre* of white satin ornamented with silver lace and fringe, white silk stockings, white kid boots with red heels turned over at the top with crimson satin. About their waists they wore a crimson satin sash with long ends fringed with gold and a lace ruff round their necks. Such of the Knights Grand Cross as were Privy Counsellors were distinguished by having a blue silk sash round the right arm.

The Knights Commanders wore a similar under-habit but without the surcoat.

#### THE CAP.

The Hat or Cap of the Knights Companions was of white satin adorned with a plume of white ostrich feathers, but King George the Fourth at his coronation commanded that it should be of black velvet like that of a Knight of the Garter with the original plume, the front being fastened up with a gold bullion loop and button.

The Cap of the Knights Commanders was also of black velvet with a plume of three white ostrich feathers, the front being fastened with a gold bullion loop and button somewhat smaller than that of the Knights Grand Cross.

In all chapters and assemblies the Knights wear the mantle and collar over their regimental uniforms or full Court dress.

### THE SOVEREIGN'S HABIT.

The habit provided for Her Majesty the Queen-Empress, the present Sovereign, is a mantle and surcoat of rich crimson satin lined with white ducape silk, worn over a petticoat of very rich silver tissue, or white and silver or white and gold. The star on the mantle which is silver chipped and enamelled is that of a Military Knight Grand Cross. On her head Her Majesty usually wears a diamond tier.

### APPOINTMENTS.

In practice the rules enjoined by them have never been attended to, and the Knights have been appointed by the Sovereign.

### INVESTITURE.

With some slight modifications this ceremony has been performed as described previously.

The Sovereign having nominated a person as an extra or supernumerous Knight, of which the first instance occurred in 1772, in the case of Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Murray Keith who was then His Majesty's Envoy at Copenhagen. Consequent upon the revolution in Denmark in that year rigorous proceedings had been adopted towards Matilda the Queen Consort, sister of King George the Third, and so spirited on the subject was the remonstrance of Colonel Keith, that it was deemed expedient to confer upon him an immediate mark of his Sovereign's approbation, and there being no vacancy in the order he was nominated a supernumerary Companion and his investiture was dispensed with.

When the Sovereign nominated a person to fill a vacancy, a day was fixed for his investiture which was usually performed by His Majesty in his royal closet. All the Knights Companions were summoned and they appeared habited in their mantles, collars and badges attended by the officers wearing their mantles, chains and badges. The Knights being called over by Bath King-of-Arms formed a procession to the royal presence preceded by the officers in the following order: the Gentleman Usher carrying his rod, the Registrar, the Secretary, the King-of-Arms bearing the ensigns on a crimson velvet cushion, the Genealogist and the Dean, and then came the Knights Companions two and two, the juniors first. The Knights having taken their places round the Sovereign, the Knight-Elect was conducted to his presence between the two Junior Knights preceded by the Gentleman Usher. The Sword of State being delivered to the Sovereign by the second Senior Knight, and the Knight-Elect bending on his right knee, the honour of Knighthood was conferred upon him, and rising he kissed His Majesty's hand. The Senior Knight then presented the ribband and badge to the Sovereign, and the Knight-Elect kneeling His Majesty placed the ribband over his right shoulder, and on rising he kissed the Sovereign's hand and withdrew.

Knights Commanders are invested at a precisely similar way as the Knights Grand Crosses, and although the ceremony is usually performed by the Sovereign, many of them have been invested by a Royal Commissioner and others have been authorised by Royal Warrant to wear the ensigns without investiture.

### INSTALLATION.

**BANNERS AND STALL PLATES.** The Royal Chapel of King Henry the Seventh in Westminster Abbey was appropriated to the Order in 1725, and a stall was assigned to each of the Companions in the same manner as those of the Garter in Saint George's Chapel. Over the stall of each Knight a banner of his hangs two yards in length and one yard and three-quarters in breadth, fringed about with red and white silk having in the lowest margin the name and title of the owner in letters of gold upon a black ground and is to be suspended over his stall together with his helmet, crest and sword, and a plate containing an escutcheon of his arms enamelled within a circle *gules*, having thereon the motto of the Order in letters of gold and beneath it his name and title, and the date of his installation was to be affixed to the back of his stall. The Sovereign's banner which is of velvet two yards and a half long and two yards in breadth is hung over Her Majesty's stall together with the royal crest, helmet and sword. After the deaths of the Knights Commanders their banners, helmets, crests and swords are directed to be offered in solemn manner and then to be hung up about the pillars or some other convenient place towards the west end of the Abbey Church of Westminster to remain to posterity for the memorial of the deceased Knights as a public testimony of their honour.

The ceremonies at Installations have been already described in the previous pages. Much public importance was attached to the installation of Knights of the Garter and of the Bath, and next to a Coronation it was the most attractive spectacle of former times. People flocked from all parts of the country to witness a ceremony which was attended by the Royal Family, by the Nobility, Foreign Ambassadors and by persons of the highest distinction of both sexes. A dinner was once an essential part of the proceedings, and until latterly the newly installed Knights always gave a very splendid ball and supper.

It was not intended at the renovation of the Order that Knights Commanders should be installed, but it was declared in the *London Gazette* in 1815 that escutcheons and banners of their arms under which their names and titles with the dates of their nominations were to be inscribed, should be affixed in Westminster Abbey.

### RESIGNATIONS AND DEGRADATIONS.

It was originally intended that certain of the Knights Companions should, from time to time, be elected into the Order of the Garter, and power is expressly reserved to them to resign the ensigns of the Bath previously to that promotion, and between 1725 and 1815 eight Knights Companions were elected into the Garter, *viz.*, the Duke of Richmond and Sir Robert Walpole in 1726, the Duke of Cumberland in 1730, the Earl of Wilmington in 1733, the Duke of St. Albans in 1741, the Earl of Albemarle in 1749, the Duke of York in 1771 and the Marquess of Wellington in 1813.



**DEGRADATION** from the Order is provided for by the Statutes and has actually occurred in two instances : Lord Cochrane in 1814 and Sir Eyre Coote in 1816. According to the strict letter of the Statutes no Knight Companion can be degraded unless he has been convicted of Heresy, High Treason or fled from the field of battle. The crime next in importance to Treason is Felony, but it was solemnly adjudged in a chapter of the Order of the Garter on the 6th July 1606 in the case of Robert Carr, Earl of Somerset who had been convicted of murder, "that felony should not be reckoned among the disgraces for those who were to be excluded from the Order of Saint George which was without precedent, and the Earl of Somerset continued a Knight of the Garter until his death."

A totally different proceeding however took place in Lord Cochrane's case in 1814. The Statutes of the Bath are precisely the same in effect as those of the Garter regarding degradation and the authority upon which Lord Cochrane was expelled must be ascribed to that supreme and absolute power supposed to reside in the Sovereign.

These remarks are also applicable to the case of Sir Eyre Coote. The only remaining instance of a member being removed from the Order of the Bath was, that of Captain Hanchett of the Royal Navy, a Companion of the Order who had been struck off the list of Captains of the Navy, and his late Majesty King George the Fourth commanded that his name should also be erased from the list of Companion of the Bath.

### PRECEDENCY.

By decree of King Charles the First in 1625-6, precedence was granted to Knights of the Bath and their wives before all Knights Bachelor and their wives. The Knights Grand Cross take precedence among the others "within the Chapters, Conventions, Processions and Ceremonies of the Order" according to the situation of his stall and not according to the grandeur of his estate, degree or office. And as the Knights Grand Cross are subjected to the same Rules and ordinances as the Knights Companions their precedence is the same as the original Companions.

And the eleventh article of the Statutes provides : "That at all future Coronations and other solemnities wherein Knights of the Bath have been heretofore usually created all the Companions of this Most Honourable Order for the time being who by reason of the honours and offices then enjoyed by them may not be entitled to a higher degree of precedence, shall enjoy the Precedencies and all other privileges whatever within and without the Sovereigns which have been heretofore allowed to any Knight of the Bath by any laws, usages, and customs of this realm not only during the preparation for such solemnities but while they are in performance and likewise at all other times and seasons ; and that the wives of these Companions and their relicts during their widowhoods with their children shall enjoy their ancient pre-eminences and all other rights. The Knights Commanders of the Bath take precedence of all Knights Bachelors and Companions take place of all Esquires ; that is, the senior Companion of the Bath immediately follows the Junior Knight Bachelor ; but the Knights Grand Cross of the Order of Saint Michael and Saint George intervene between the Knights Grand Cross and Knight Commanders of the Bath ; and the Knights Commander of Saint Michael and Saint George follow next after the Knights Commander of the Bath and before all Knights Bachelors.

The anniversary of the Order takes place on the 20th October in every year unless it should fall on a Sunday and in that case on the next day. The Knights Companion are to meet without any other



summons in the Chapter Room, wearing their habits and ensigns attended by the Officers and their Esquires and the Prebendaries of Westminster all in their robes, and thence to make a procession to King Henry the Seventh's Chapel, hear Divine Service, make their offerings and return to their Chapter Room.

The Seal of the Order contains on one side the effigy of King George the First in armour and on horseback wearing the royal crown in his helmet and holding a sword in his right hand, and an oval shield in his left, charged with the Arms of the Order, *azure*, three Imperial Crowns, one and two, *or*, being the arms usually ascribed to the renowned Arthur with this circumscription "Sigillum Honoratissimi Ordinis Militaris de Balneo." On the reverse is a large round shield charged with the Arms of the Order impaling those of King George the First without any legend.

The Seal remains in the custody of the Great Master for the time being, and is to be affixed by him to all Instruments whatsoever relating to the Order.

Since the death of the first Great Master the Seal has been usually kept by the Secretary of State for the Home Department.

In the Additional Statute of the 20th April 1727 respecting the Men-at-Arms which the Knights Companions might be called upon to maintain that "there shall always be a Standard of the Order which shall be borne by the said Men-at-Arms which Standard shall be of blue silk edged with gold fringe with the Arms of the Order embroidered on each side."

The Statute referred to is to the effect that in case of any invasion from abroad or rebellion at home every Knight Companion should, if called on, maintain at his own expense four Men-at-Arms, for any number of days the Sovereign may think proper not exceeding forty-two days in any one year allowing each Man-at-Arms two shillings a day for himself and his horse who are to serve in any part of the realm, but not out of the Kingdom. The Great Master, who was to be Captain and Commander-in-Chief of the Men-at-Arms, was to furnish four Trumpeters and appoint eight officers—One Captain-lieutenant, one Lieutenant, one Sub-lieutenant, one Ensign, one Guidon, and three Quarter Masters. The uniform and equipments was described in the Statutes. The Arms of the Order were to be embroidered on the right sleeve of their scarlet coats and in the corners of the housings of their horses.

This corps has never been embodied.

The records of the Order were unquestionably intended to be properly kept and carefully preserved, and though numerous officers have been appointed for the purpose, they are in a most unsatisfactory condition and to all intents and purposes—dead letters.

The following statement regarding the records is made by Sir Harris Nicolas and has never been contradicted :—

"At the extension of the Order, in 1815, the Knights Commanders and Companions were commanded to transmit to the Officers-of-Arms attendant upon them, a statement of their respective military services, verified by their signatures to be recorded by them in books appropriated to the purpose. These statements which were accordingly transmitted, form an interesting and honourable memorial of the zeal, gallantry and faithful services of more than a thousand officers during the most eventful war, in which this country was ever engaged. It is not a little extraordinary that neither the individuals who furnished these statements, nor the families of such as are deceased are permitted to have a copy of, or even access to, them in consequence of express directions having been issued to that effect."

The Order possesses no revenues of its own, and all the expenses relating to it, namely for insignia, robes, salaries of the officers, &c., are paid by the Crown. The sum which the Order has cost the country since 1725 has not been ascertained but it must have been very large.

The officers are paid annual salaries by the Treasury ; but the sums of £21-19-0 and £6-17-8 are respectively demanded from the Knights Commanders and Companions for the escutcheon or plate of his armorial ensigns ; for the banner of his arms emblazoned in silk ; for recording the pedigree of his family, &c., and statement of his military services for record, and a copy of the Rules and Ordinances.

### OFFICERS OF THE ORDER.

**THE GREAT MASTER.**—Is to notify the election of persons chosen into the Order and in the absence of the Sovereign to preside over all Chapters and Ceremonials to confer the honour of Knighthood on the Knights Elect, to invest them with the ribband and badge, and to install and invest them with the collar. He is also to signify all vacancies to the Sovereign, take His Majesty's pleasure as to the persons who are to fill them, and to cause the necessary arrangements to be made for his reception into the Order. He is to appoint all the officers except the Dean and to administer the oath of office, and to issue warrants for the delivery of the insignia and robe of the Knights Companions. He is empowered to affix the seal to all documents relating to the Order. In case of sickness he may appoint one of the Companions as his Deputy.

The office of Grand Master was not merely honorary. The first Great Master must have received, at the rate of £138 from each Knight Companion altogether about £7,728, that is to say £4,968 on the establishment of the Order in 1725, and £2,760 from the twenty Knights nominated between 1726 and 1749. The first Great Master, the Duke of Montague, died in 1749 and no one has since been appointed, to prevent, it is supposed, the patronage of the Order from being lost to Government.

No badge is expressly assigned to the Great Master but King William the Fourth always wore the badge of a Military Knight Grand Cross suspended from his neck. His ensigns and robes are the same as those of other Knights Companions or Knights Grand Cross. The office was not indicated by any addition to his armorial ensigns. Though the Great Master keeps the Seal of the Order it does not appear that he ever countersigned the Statutes.

**THE DEAN.**—The Dean of the Collegiate Church of Saint Peter's, Westminster, for the time being, is to be for ever Dean of the Order, and is the highest officer. His duties are to solemnize Divine Service, administer the oaths and give the admonitions at installations. He has a right to vote. In the absence of the Great Master he can summon Chapters by virtue of Royal Warrants addressed to him.

The badge of this officer is not described in the Statutes, but he has always worn a similar badge to that of the Knights Companions suspended to a gold chain, but on ordinary occasions, to a ribband of the Order from his neck. He is authorized to bear his own Coat-of-Arms, impaling those of the Church of Westminster, surrounded with the circle and motto of the Order.

The Dean wears the same mantle as the Knights Companion or Knights Grand Cross, having the original star embroidered on the left shoulder. He ranks with, but after, the Knights Companions or Grand Cross, and was the only officer who dined with the Knights after installations when he sat below the Junior Knights.



**THE GENEALOGIST.**—This officer's duties were to examine and enter the pedigrees of the persons elected, and of their Governors (Esquires) and Young Esquires, with their several Coat-of-Arms, and to enter the same in his books, to remain as memorials for their families. A dispute in 1808 originated between the then Genealogist and the College-of-Arms as to precedence, in which as might have been expected, the weakest (the officer) went to the wall ; and the outcome of the business was that Knights and Esquires who were unfortunate enough then to have single fees to pay were assessed double.

In 1726 the Genealogist was appointed HERALD-OF-ARMS of the Order, with the title of BLANC COURSIER. The offices are held together. His badge is an escutcheon of gold enamelled on a field *azure*, three Imperial Crowns of gold, having in the centre between three crowns the cyphers or letters X, hanging to a golden chain about his neck. It should also have been said that it is surmounted by a crown and encircled with the motto of the Order. It contains on the reverse the badge of Blanc Coursier Herald namely on a field *gules*, a white horse richly enamelled beneath the motto "Nec Aspera Terrent," but surrounded as on the other side with the motto of the Order.

In all ceremonies the Genealogist wears a mantle of white satin lined with crimson silk, having on the right shoulder the badge of the Order, like the Esquires to the Knights and the Prebendaries of Westminster, fastened by a similar cordon to that of the Knights Grand Cross together with a surcoat of white satin, and a cap or bonnet of crimson satin similar to that of the Esquires.

**THE KING-OF-ARMS.**—Is nominated by the Great Master. His title is BATH. On the 14th January 1726 Grey Longueville, the first Bath King-of-Arms, was constituted GLOUCESTER KING-OF-ARMS AND PRINCIPAL HERALD OF THE PRINCE OF WALES (Provincial King-of-Arms). He was also created HANOVER HERALD. He had precedence over all other *Provincial Kings-of-Arms*. His duties are to call over the Knights Companions in all Conventions, of the Order, preceding them at coronations, conduct a Knight-Elect to the Sovereign's presence, and bear the ensigns on a velvet cushion at investitures ; to remove the achievements of deceased or degraded Knights from their stalls, and perform any other duties connected with the Order required by the Sovereign or Great Master. Knighthood has never in any instance been conferred on this officer, which is a somewhat remarkable circumstance. •

The mantle, cordon, and surcoat of the King-of-Arms are similar to those of the Genealogist. His badge which is of gold enamelled, and is suspended to a gold chain from the neck, has on one side a shield charged with the Arms of the Order, *azure*, three Imperial Crowns, *or*, impaling those of the Sovereign crowned with an Imperial Crown, and on the reverse as the badge of Gloucester the arms of Lunenburg, *viz.*, *or*, seemed of beasts proper, a Lion rampant, *azure*, but the Statute states that he shall bear arms of *Hanover* on one side of his badge. Both sides are surrounded by the motto of the Order. He also carries a white rod or sceptre of the Order which is of silver, twenty-four inches long, having at the top a shield, one inch and a half deep with four sides. The two larger sides contain the arms of the Order impaled with those of the Sovereign and on the two smaller sides are the arms of the Order only ; this shield is surmounted by an Imperial Crown three quarters of an inch high. The hand hold of the rod is gilt, and it has a ball at the end.

At Coronations Bath wears his crown, as the other Kings-of-Arms are obliged to do; and his chain and other paraphernalia of office are enjoined to be of equal value, &c., as those of the Garter.

**THE REGISTRAR.**—This officer is also to be nominated by the Great Master. His duties are to enter all transactions of the Order, Decrees, Proceedings, &c. But it is believed no *early* record exists. About 1750 the offices of Secrétary and Register were consolidated.

In all ceremonies of the Order the Registrar wears a similar surcoat and mantle to those of the King-of-Arms, and on his breast hanging a golden chain, an escutcheon enamelled on a field azure, three Imperial Crowns, *or*, having in the centre the representation of a book bound, *gules*, the leaves thereof, *or*.—It is surrounded by the motto of the Order and is surmounted by an Imperial Crown. Both sides of the badge are properly alike, but since the union of the office with that of the Secretary, the other side contains the badge of the Secretary. In all processions the Registrar carries in his hand the Statutes in a cover of red velvet, having the arms of the Order embroidered thereon between the representation of a book within a circle of leaves.

**THE GENTLEMAN USHER.**—This officer's proper title is GENTLEMAN USHER OF THE SCARLET ROD OF THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH AND BRUNSWICK HERALD WITH THE GREAT MASTER OF THE SAID ORDER. The latter office was created, limited and consolidated with that of Gentleman Usher in 1726 and is conferred by Letters Patent under the Great Seal, whereas the Great Master nominates the Usher. He has the custody of the door of the Chapter Room and of Henry the Seventh's Chapel during the ceremonies relating to the Order. He touches with his rod any Companion that shall be convicted of any crime against the Order, officiate in cases of degradation, and generally obeys the orders of the Sovereign and the Great Master.

The mantle and surcoat of the Gentleman Usher are the same as those of the King-of-Arms. His badge is precisely the same as those of the Registrar with the exception of the Book, but the reverse should contain the badge of Brunswick Herald, *viz.*, a representation of the crown of Charlemagne within the motto of the Order. As Brunswick Herald however he bears on the reverse of his badge the arms of Brunswick *gules*, two lines prepaant gardant, *or* having an escutcheon in the centre *gules* charged with the crown of Charlemagne *or*, all within the motto of the Order. The red rod is enamelled, forty-four inches long, having at the top an escrol charged with the motto of the Order surmounted by three Imperial Crowns all of gold. In the centre is a large gold ferrule, and on another at the bottom twelve inches deep the collar of the Order is chased. On the end the royal arms are engraved.

**THE MESSENGER.**—Does the usual duties of such an officer. The badge worn by him instead of being suspended from a chain is placed in an escutcheon on an azure field surrounded by the motto, which escutcheon is surmounted by an Imperial Crown, and it has on the reverse in a field azure a greyhound courant *argent* between three Imperial Crowns, *or*, one and two surrounded by the motto. This officer does not attend investitures which may explain why he does not wear a mantle.

The officers are all sworn and their robes, ensigns, &c., are provided at the expense of the State.

For many years some of the officers have performed their duties by Deputy. It is not known how the Deputies are appointed, but the permission of the Sovereign must have been obtained through the Secretary of State for such Deputations.

**OFFICER OF ARMS ATTENDANT ON THE KNIGHTS COMMANDERS AND COMPANIONS.**—This officer was first appointed in January 1815 for the service of the second and third classes. His duties are to record the

military services of the Knights of the Order. Besides this he performs the same duties for the Knights of his two classes as are performed for the Knights Grand Crosses by the whole corps of officers attached to the first class of the Order, although the number of the second and third classes is nearly ten times as great. The appointment of the officer is merely notified in the *London Gazette*.

He wears the same mantle as the other officers and his badge which is suspended from the neck by a gold chain or red ribband contains the arms of the Order with the cypher *GG*, interlaced between the crowns, Impaling, *gules* the white horse of Hanover surrounded by the motto, and by two branches of laurel issuing from an Escrol containing the words **ICH DIEN** the whole being surmounted by a crown.

**SECRETARY TO THE SECOND AND THIRD CLASSES.**—This office was created in January 1815; and it is difficult to say wherein his duty consists except in an occasional attendance at an investiture, which seems to be entirely optional unless the officer of arms was absent or ill, when he might be required to act in his place.

He wears the same mantle as the other officers and his badge contains the arms of the Order, three Imperial Crowns *or*, on a blue field with a single pen, enamelled white between the Crowns. It is surrounded by the motto and by two branches of laurel of the proper colours, issuing from an escrol containing the words **ICH DIEN** the whole being surmounted by a crown, and it is worn by a gold chain or a red ribband.

**PREBENDARIES OF WESTMINSTER.**—Are not officers of the Order, but form part of the Procession when the Knights Companions appear in King Henry the Seventh's Chapel to occupy their stalls. The Statutes direct that they "shall be habited in white mantles lined with red, having on the right shoulder the badge of the Order in like manner with the Esquires Governors." Their mantles are now made of ducape silk.

**ESQUIRES OF THE KNIGHTS COMPANIONS.**—As the ancient formularies of the creation of a Knight of the Bath state that he was attended by three Esquires, two of whom were called Esquires Governors, and the other a young Esquire, and as it was intended to revive all the former ceremonies on the re-establishment of the Order by King George the First, the Esquires of the Knights Companions were made an important part of the institution.

The Statutes declare that "each Knight-Elect shall be attended at his installation by two Esquires of Honour, Gentlemen of Blood and wearing Coat Arms" and that the Knight shall enter the Prince's Chamber or Chapter-Room with the Esquires who being experienced in matters of chivalry are to instruct him in the nature dignity and duties of the Military Order and to take care that all the ceremonies thereof (which have their allegorical significations) shall be powerfully recommended and punctually observed. The duties are then described. In the procession to the Sovereign's presence or to the Great Master "a young Esquire, a gentleman of blood and coat arms, wearing the surcoat and being uncovered is to carry the sword of the Knight-Elect by the point in a scabbard of white leather, the pommel and cross bar-hilts being gilded and his belt without any embellishment. At the cross hilts of the sword shall hang the spurs with white leathers and then shall follow the Elected himself supported by his two Esquires Governors who being introduced with due reverence to the presence of the Sovereign or Great Master," &c. In the procession the Chapter-Room to King Henry Seventh's Chapel, they again appear and during the ceremony (of installation) the Esquires Governors retire to their seats under the stalls of the Knights whom they severally attend, the young Esquires standing before them.

The coat-armour of the Esquires Governors and young Esquires was also to be affixed at the back of the seats under the stalls of the respective Knights in small enamelled escutcheons and the names of the Knights they attended, with the dates of installations, and these were to be removed in like manner with those of the Knights to whom they performed service.

The habits were surcoats of white satin lined and edged with red, having a hood of the same thereto affixed, and to the right shoulder of their surcoat the plain escutcheon of the Order, *azure*, three Imperial Crowns, *or*. At the installation in 1725 the Esquires wore red stockings and a red velvet cap or bonnet; and at that in 1803 their dress, besides the surcoat, consisted of red silk stockings and red shoes, bileskine waistcoats, and bréeches of the colour of the Order with crimson roses at their knees and shoes, their hair or wigs tied with a white ribband; at that of 1812 a similar dress with a black cap, ruff and sword.

A list of the present members of the Order of the Bath will be found in Appendix A.





## THE MOST ILLUSTRIOUS ORDER OF SAINT PATRICK.

Up to nearly the end of the last century Ireland was entirely neglected as regards a National Order of Knighthood, the existing British Orders were the Garter, Bath and Thistle and as it was inexpedient to confer these on Irishman and as the administration was at the time particularly anxious to conciliate some of the Irish noblemen, it was decided that there should be a National Order of Knighthood for Ireland on the plan of the Garter and following the Thistle to derive its name from the Patron Saint and its emblems from the national badges of the country. It was accordingly, exactly a hundred years ago, in 1873, that a Royal Warrant was issued commanding Letters Patent to pass under the Great Seal of Ireland "for creating a Society or Brotherhood, to be called Knights of the Most Illustrious Order of Saint Patrick."

The new Order consisted of the Sovereign, a Grand Master, and fifteen Knights and of six Officers, namely a Chancellor, Registrar, Secretary, Genealogist, Usher and King-of-Arms, to which number a Prelate was immediately after added. The Sovereign of the Order was the King; the Grand Master, the Viceroy of Ireland and every one above the rank of Knight was eligible for admission: the Prelate was to be the Archbishop of Armagh; the Chancellor, the Archbishop of Dublin; the Registrar, the Dean of St. Patrick's Cathedral, Ulster was to be King-of-Arms and all the other officers were appointed by the Sovereign. On the 5th February the following Royal Warrant was issued from the Order and was addressed to Earl Temple (who afterwards became Duke of Buckingham) then Viceroy of Ireland.

GEORGE, R.,

Right Trusty and Right Well Beloved Cousin and Councillor, We greet you well.

Whereas it hath been the custom of wise and beneficent Princes in all ages to distinguish the virtue and loyalty of their subjects by marks of honour, to be a testimony of their dignity and of their excellency in all qualifications which render them worthy of the favour of their Sovereign and the respect of their fellow-subjects; that so their eminent merits may stand acknowledged to the world and create a virtuous emulation in others to deserve such honourable distinction. And whereas Our loving subjects of Our kingdom of Ireland have approved themselves steadily attached to Our Royal Person and Government, and affectionately disposed to maintain and promote the welfare and prosperity of the whole Empire; and We being willing to confer upon Our subjects of Our said kingdom a testimony of Our sincere love and affectionate regard by creating an Order of Knighthood in Our said kingdom with constitutions, ordinances, customs and ceremonies, similar to those observed in the most dignified institutions of the same nature; and whereas you have humbly represented unto Us, that such a testimony of Our Royal Favour will be highly acceptable to Our people of Our said kingdom of Ireland; it is Our Royal will and pleasure, and We do hereby authorize and require you, upon receipt hereof, forthwith to cause Letters Patent to be passed under the Great Seal of Our said Kingdom of Ireland, for creating a Society of Brotherhood to be called Knights of the Most Illustrious Order of Saint Patrick to consist of the Sovereign and fifteen Knights Companions, and for constituting and appointing Our dearly-beloved fourth



son, Prince Edward ; Our Right Trusty and Right entirely beloved cousin and counsellor, William Robert, Duke of Leinster ; Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin and counsellor Henry, Earl of Clanricarde ; Our right trusty and right well beloved Randal William, Earl of Antrim ; Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin and counsellor, Thomas, Earl of Westmeath ; Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin and counsellor, Murrough, Earl of Inchiquin ; Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin and counsellor, Charles, Earl of Drogheda, Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin and counsellor, George de la Poer, Earl of Tyrone ; Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin and counsellor, Richard, Earl of Shannon ; Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin and counsellor James, Earl of Clanbrassil ; Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin and counsellor, Richard, Earl of Mornington ; Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin and counsellor James, Earl of Courtown ; Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin, James, Earl of Charlemont ; Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin, Thomas, Earl of Beccive ; and Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin and counsellor, Henry, Earl of Ely to be Knights Companions of the Most Illustrious Order of Saint Patrick, of which Order, We Ourselves Our heirs and successors shall perpetually be Sovereigns, and of which our Lord Lieutenant General and Governor-General of Ireland or Our Lord Deputy, or Deputies of Our said kingdom or our Lords Justices or other Chief Governor or Governors of Our said kingdom for the time being shall officiate as Grand Masters, and it is Our further will and pleasure that the said Society or Brotherhood of the Knights of the Most Illustrious Order of Saint Patrick shall have a Common Seal and shall have a Chancellor, Registrar, Secretary, Genealogist, Usher, King-of-Arms, Heralds, Pursuivants and such other officers as We, from time to time, shall think fit to appoint, under Our Sign Manual. And it is further Our will and pleasure that the said Knights being commoners shall have Rank and Precedency in all places immediately after Baron's eldest sons and that the wives of the said Knights Companions shall, in like manner, have Rank and Precedency immediately after the wives of Baron's eldest sons, and before all other inferior ranks. And it is Our further will and pleasure that upon any vacancy happening in the said Society or Brotherhood by death or resignation of any of the Knights, a successor shall be elected by the other Knights in manner as shall be directed by the constitutions and ordinances to be established under Our Sign Manual as beforementioned, and in the said Letters Patent you are to cause to be inserted all such clauses as shall be necessary to make the same most full, valid and effectual, and for so doing this shall be as well unto you as unto all other of Our officers and ministers concerned herein a sufficient warrant, and so We bid you heartily farewell.

Given at Our Court of St. James', the fifth day of February 1783, in 23rd year of Our Reign.

By His Majesty's Command,

THOMAS TOWNSHEND.

To Our Right Trusty and Right well beloved Cousin and Counsellor George, Earl of Temple, Our Lieutenant General and Governor-General of Our kingdom of Ireland or to Our Lieutenant Deputy Justices, or other Chief Governor or Governors of Our said kingdom for the time being.

The history of the Order unlike those of the Garter and Bath is a most uneventful one. The only change from the original constitution being that the number of Knights has been increased from the original fifteen to twenty-five.



THE STAR of the Order consists of the Cross of St. Patrick, *gules*, on a field *argent*, charged with a trefoil as on the Badge, surrounded by a sky blue enamelled circle, containing the motto and date and is encircled by four greater and two lesser rays of silver.

THE COLLAR.—“The Collar of Our Most Illustrious Order of St. Patrick” says the Statutes “shall be of gold and it shall be composed of Roses and Harps alternate, two together with a knot of gold, and the said Roses shall be enamelled alternately white leaves with red and red leaves with white and in the centre of the said Collar shall be an Imperial Crown, surmounting a Harp of Gold, from which shall hang

THE BADGE of our said Order; and the said Badge shall be of gold, surmounted with a wreath of Shamrock or Trefoil within which shall be a circle of Blue Enamel containing the motto of Our said Order in letters of gold, *viz.*, *QUIS SEPARABIT*, with the date *MDCCLXXXIII* being the year in which Our said Order was founded, and encircling the Cross of St. Patrick, *gules*, surmounted with a trefoil vert, each of its leaves charged with an Imperial Crown, *or*, upon a field *argent*.” The ribbon of the Order is sky blue.

The following is the present constitution of the Order :—

## KNIGHTS OF THE MOST ILLUSTRIOUS ORDER OF ST. PATRICK

*Instituted February 5th, 1783.*

### THE SOVEREIGN.

The Lord Lieutenant, *Grand Master*.

H. R. H. The Prince of Wales.

H. R. H. The Duke of Edinburgh.

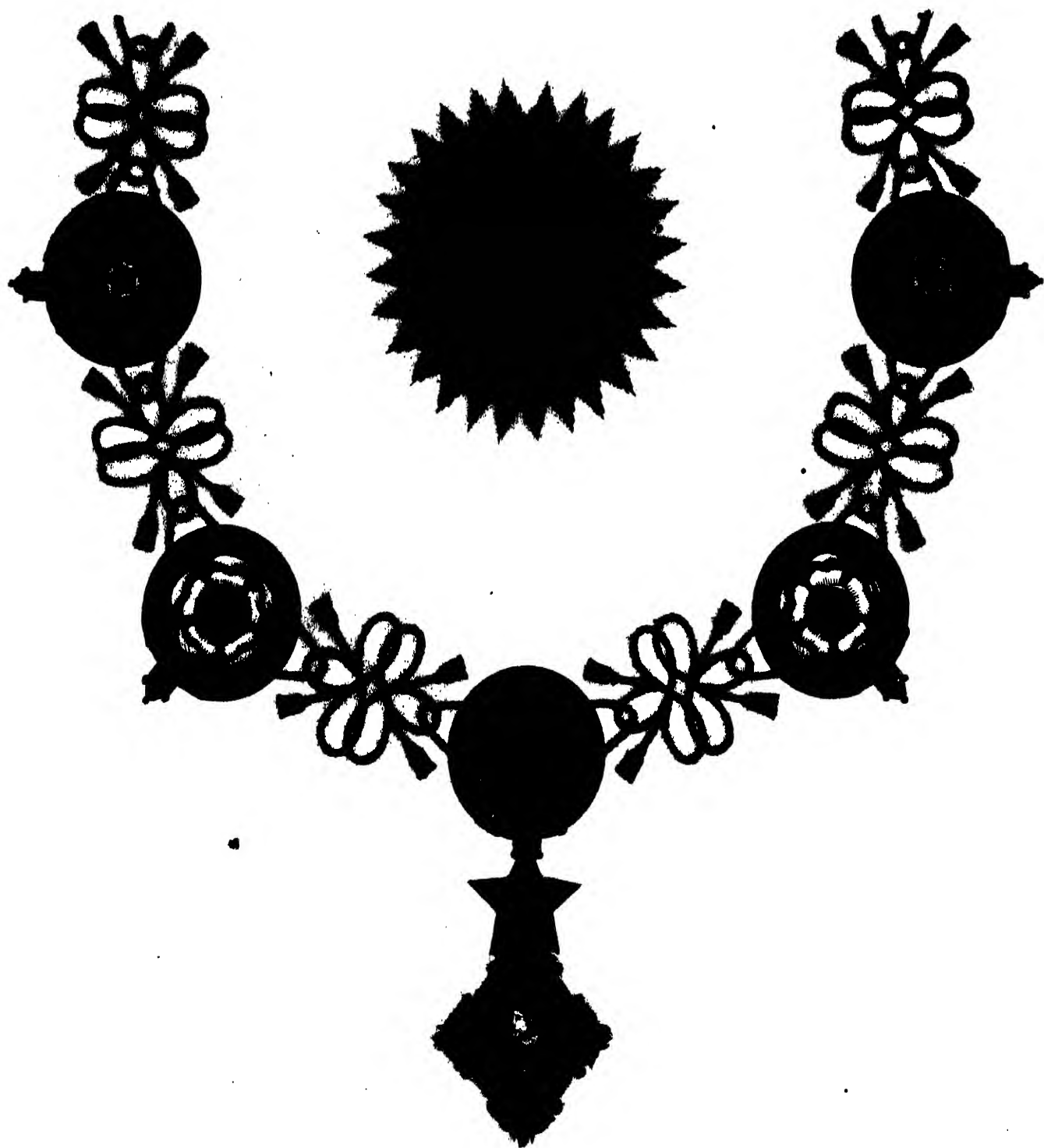
H. R. H. The Duke of Connaught.

- |                             |                                                              |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Duke of Cambridge.       | 18. Marquess of Londonderry.                                 |
| 2. Earl of Arran.           | 19. Duke of Manchester.                                      |
| 3. Earl of Dartrey.         | 20. Earl of Portarlington.                                   |
| 4. Earl of Granard.         | 21. Lord O'Hagan.                                            |
| 5. Marquess of Donegal.     | 22. Lord Carlingford.                                        |
| 6. Earl of Cork and Orrery. | <i>Prelate of the Order</i> , The Lord Primate.              |
| 7. Earl of Dufferin.        | <i>Chancellor</i> , Archbishop of Dublin.                    |
| 8. Earl of Charlemont.      | <i>Registrar</i> , Dean of St. Patrick's.                    |
| 9. Marquess of Drogheda.    | <i>Genealogist</i> , Sir. Will. Leeson.                      |
| 10. Marquess of Waterford.  | <i>Secretary</i> , Gustavus W. Lambart, Esq.                 |
| 11. Earl of Erne.           | <i>Usher of the Black Rod</i> , Col. James A. Caulfield.     |
| 12. Earl of Gosford.        | <i>Ulster King-of-Arms</i> , <i>Attendant on the Order</i> , |
| 13. Viscount Powerscourt.   | Sir J. Bernard Burke.                                        |
| 14. Earl of Kenmare.        | <i>Ribbon of the Order</i> , Sky-blue.                       |
| 15. Earl of Listowel.       | <i>Motto</i> , <i>Quis Separabit</i> .                       |
| 16. Earl of Dunraven.       |                                                              |
| 17. Earl of Carysfort.      |                                                              |

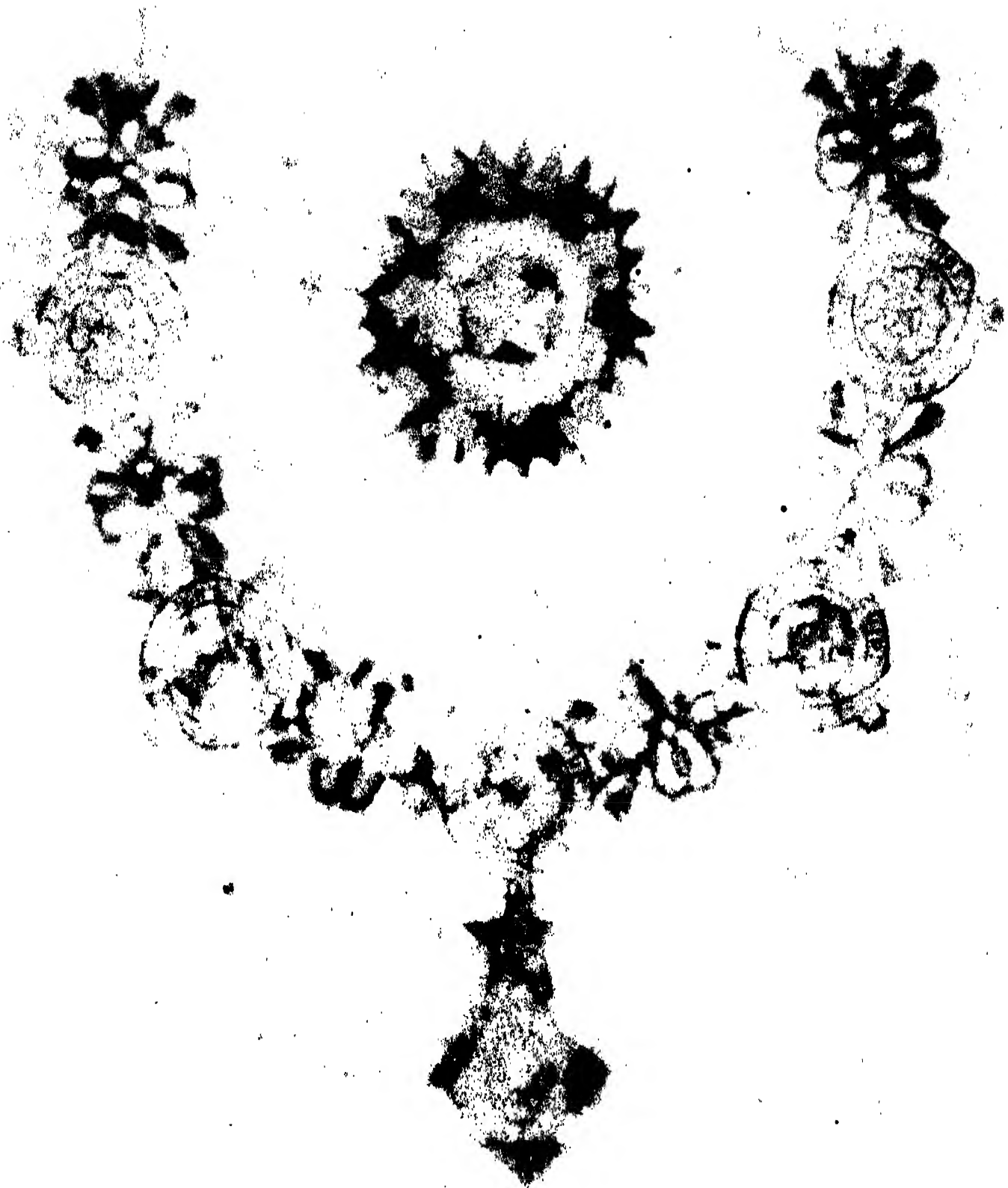












# THE MOST EXALTED ORDER OF THE STAR OF INDIA.

The Star of India was the first and at present the only Order of Knighthood created specially for India. It was instituted in 1861, another warrant was issued in 1866, and the Order was still further enlarged in 1877. The history of the Order is not eventful and the following Royal Warrant of 1866, the terms of which are still in force will give all particulars regarding the Regulations, Insignia, &c.

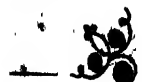
VICTORIA, R.,

Victoria, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, Sovereign of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, to all whom these presents shall come greeting.

Whereas by Letters Patent under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, bearing date at Westminster, on the twenty-eighth day of March, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-six, and in the twenty-ninth year of Our reign, We have ordained, directed and appointed, that the Order of Knighthood instituted by Us by Letters Patent bearing date the twenty-third day of February, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, in the twenty-fourth year of Our reign, and therein designated as the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, shall, as heretofore, be styled and designated "The Most Exalted Order of the STAR of India." And We have thereby further ordained, directed and appointed that the said Order shall consist of the Sovereign and a Grand Master and of one hundred and seventy-five ordinary Companions or Members to be divided into three classes, as hereinafter mentioned, together with such extra and honorary members as We, Our heirs and successors shall from time to time appoint, as by any Statute may be directed.

And We have hereby ordained, directed and appointed that We, Our heirs and successors, Kings or Queens Regnant of the United Kingdom aforesaid, shall be Sovereigns of the said Order, and We have further ordained, directed and appointed that Our Viceroy and Governor-General of India for the time being shall be Grand Master of the said Order, and shall be in virtue thereof be the first and principal Knight Grand Commander of the Order. And We have further ordained, directed and appointed that the said one hundred and seventy-five members shall be divided into three classes, and that the First or highest of the said three classes shall consist of twenty-five members, to be styled and designated Knights Grand Commanders of the said Order; and that the Second class shall consist of fifty members, to be styled and designated Knights Commanders of the said Order, and that the Third and lowest class shall consist of one hundred members, to be styled and designated Companions of the said Order.

Provided, nevertheless, and we have further ordained, directed and appointed that the number of ordinary members to which the Order is limited shall not restrict Us, Our heirs and successors from appointing at Our pleasure any Princes of the Blood Royal, being descendants of His late Majesty King George the First, as extra Knights Grand Commanders, and if at any time hereafter any occasion should arise rendering it expedient to increase the number of the members comprised in all or any of the classes of the said Order, it shall be competent to Us, Our heirs and successors, by any statute or statutes to be herein-





after made, to authorize any such increase of the number of members of any such class or classes any inconsistency of any such statute or statutes with Our said Letters Patent, to the contrary notwithstanding.

And We have further ordained, directed and appointed that such persons only shall be competent to be members of any of the said three classes, as shall possess the qualifications to be defined in any Statute or Statutes to be made for that purpose.

And We have further ordained, declared and appointed that in all solemn ceremonies and in all places or assemblies, the Knights Grand Commanders of this Order shall have place and precedence next after the Knights Grand Cross of Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath and immediately before the Knights Grand Cross of Our Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George ; and that Knights Commanders of this Order shall have place and precedence next after the Knights Commanders of the said Most Honourable Order of the Bath and immediately before the Knights Commanders of the said Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George ; and that the Companions of this Order shall have place and precedence next after the Companions of the said Most Honourable Order of the Bath and immediately before the Companions of the said Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George.

And We have for Us, Our heirs and successors authorized and empowered Our Viceroy and Governor-General of India for the time being, and his successors holding the distinguished Office of Grand Master of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, in Our name and on Our behalf to confer the title and degree of Knight Bachelor of these Realms upon such persons as We shall nominate to the First and Second classes of this Order.

And whereas in conformity with the said Letters Patent of the twenty-third day of February in the year one thousand eight hundred and sixty-one, We did enact and issue certain statutes or ordinances to be observed within the said Order, bearing date the seventh day of March following, wherein a power was reserved to Us, Our heirs and successors of altering or abrogating the same, or of adding thereto, and of explaining any particulars therein, which alterations and explanations should be taken as part and parcel of the said statutes ; and whereas it is expedient that certain alterations should be made in the existing statutes of the Order.

Now know Ye that in pursuance and in exercise of the power vested in Us as Sovereign of the said Most Exalted Order, We have annulled, abrogated, and repealed, and do hereby annul, abrogate, and repeal all and every of the said statutes and ordinances, so far as they are repugnant to, or inconsistent with, the following statutes, and the said statutes are hereby annulled, abrogated, and repealed accordingly.

And further know Ye that We have made, ordained, and established, and by these presents, sealed with the Seal of the said Order, do make, ordain, and establish the following statutes and ordinances which shall henceforth be inviolably observed and kept within the said Order, *viz.* :—

I.—It is ordained, that this Order of Knighthood shall henceforth be style in all Acts, Proceedings and Pleadings “The Most Exalted Order of the Star of India,” as in our said Letters Patent directed, and by no other designation.

II.—It is ordained, that the said Order shall consist of the Sovereign, Grand Master, and three several classes of Knights Grand Commanders, Knights Commanders and Companions, as in Our said Letters Patent provided.

III.—It is ordained, that We, Our heirs and successors, Kings and Queens, Regnant of the United Kingdom are and for ever shall be Sovereigns of this Most Exalted Order, to whom doth and shall belong all power of annulling, interpreting, explaining or augmenting these and every part of these statutes.

IV.—It is ordained, that the Viceroy and Governor-General of India for the time being shall hold and enjoy the Office of Grand Master of this Most Exalted Order, and shall in virtue thereof be first and principal Knight of the Order, and he shall take especial care that these statutes be regularly observed and kept ; and We do hereby re-constitute and re-appoint Our right trusty and well beloved councillor Sir John Laird Mair-Lawrence, Baronet, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Viceroy and Governor-General of India, to be Grand Master of the said Most Exalted Order, of the Star of India, to hold the same during the time he shall continue to hold and enjoy the said high and important Office of Viceroy and Governor-General of India, and We do hereby ordain and declare that, upon every person hereafter ceasing to hold the same Office of Viceroy and Governor-General of India, he shall nevertheless remain a Knight Grand Commander of the Order, either as an ordinary Knight Grand Commander or in case there shall be no vacancy in the number of ordinary Knights Grand Commanders, as an extra Knight Grand Commander, until such time as a vacancy in that number shall occur, when he shall become an ordinary Knight Grand Commander, with rank among the ordinary Knights Grand Commanders according to the date of his or their having been sworn in as Viceroy and Governor-General of India. Provided, nevertheless, and We do hereby declare that this rule shall be applicable to such persons only as have been, or may be actually appointed by Us, Our heirs and successors, to the Office of Viceroy and Governor-General of India, and shall not be deemed or construed to extend to any person who may merely act as Governor-General of India, to meet an emergency.

V.—It is ordained, that this Most Exalted Order shall contain three classes, as in Our said Letters Patent mentioned, to be styled and designated respectively—

Knights Grand Commanders ;

Knights Commanders, and Companions.

VI.—It is ordained, that the First Class or Knights Grand Commanders shall not exceed twenty-five in number, and that it shall be competent for Us, Our heirs and successors, to confer the dignity of Knights Grand Commander of this Order upon such Native Princes and Chiefs of India as shall have entitled themselves to Our Royal Favour, and upon such of Our British subjects as have, by important and local services to Our Empire in India, merited Our Royal Favour ; and that out of the twenty-five Knights Grand Commanders of the Order, fifteen shall be such Native Princes and Chiefs as aforesaid, and ten such British subjects as aforesaid. And with respect to such persons as may have been appointed Knights of this Order previously to the date of these statutes, it is ordained that they shall for the future be designated Knights Grand Commanders, and possess and enjoy the same style, title and precedence and all other privileges which are given and granted to members of the First Class of this Order either by Our aforesaid Letters Patent or by these statutes.



VII.—It is ordained, that the Honorary Knights Grand Commanders shall consist of Foreign Princes and persons upon whom We may think fit to confer the honour of being received into this Order.

VIII.—That it shall be competent to Us, Our heirs and successors to appoint at Our pleasure any Princes of the Royal Blood, being descendants of His late Majesty King George the First, as extra Knights Grand Commanders.

IX.—It is ordained, that the Second Class, or Knights Commanders, shall not exceed fifty in number; and that the Third Class or Companions, shall not exceed one hundred in number, and that no person shall be nominated to either of these classes of this Order who shall not by their conduct or services in Our Indian Empire have merited Our Royal Favour.

X.—It is ordained, that although We have deemed it expedient in the foregoing statutes to prescribe and limit the number which shall constitute each class of this Most Exalted Order, it shall nevertheless be lawful for Us, Our heirs and successors by virtue of the powers to Us and there reserved in and by Our said Letters Patent of the twenty-ninth year of Our reign, to increase the number of members of any of the said classes, and to assign a place in any such class to any person whom We may think fit to admit to the same.

XI.—It is ordained, that when We, Our heirs and successors shall be pleased to nominate and appoint any person to be a member of this Order, such appointment will be made by Warrant, under Our Sign Manual, sealed with the Seal of the Order and countersigned by one of Our principal Secretaries of State.

XII.—It is ordained, that in all solemn ceremonies and in all other places and assemblies whatsoever, the Knights Grand Commanders of this Order shall have place and precedence next after the Knights Grand Cross of Our Most Honorable Order of the Bath and immediately before Knights Grand Cross of Our Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, and that the Knights Commanders of this Order shall have place and precedence next after the Knights Commanders of the said Most Honourable Order of the Bath, and immediately before the Knights Commanders of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George; and that the Companions of this Order shall have place and precedence next after the Companions of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath and before Companions of the said Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George. And it is further ordained, that (with the exception of the Grand Master of this Most Exalted Order) the Knights Grand Commanders, the Knight Commanders, and Companions of this Order shall take rank among each other according to the dates of their respective nominations in the classes of this Order to which they severally belong.

XIII.—It is ordained, that the Habits and Robes of the Sovereign of the said Order shall be of the same material and fashion as are hereinafter appointed for the Knights Grand Commanders, save only with those alterations which may distinguish Our Royal dignity, and it is further ordained that the Grand Master for the time being shall wear at all Investitures of the Order, the like Robes and Insignia, and that the Knights Grand Commanders shall at all Investitures of the Order, and upon all great and solemn occasions to be appointed, wear mantles of light blue satin lined with white silk, fastened with a cordon of white silk, having two blue silk and silver tassels attached thereto, on the left side of which mantles shall be emboidered the Star of a Knight Grand Commander, which shall be composed of rays of

gold issuing from a centre having thereon a Star of five points in diamonds resting upon a light blue enamelled circular riband tied at the ends, inscribed with the motto of the Order, that is to say—"Heaven's Light Our Guide," also in diamonds, and we do command that the Knights Grand Commanders shall wear the Star of the Order upon the left side of their coats or outer garments, and that they shall wear at all Investitures of the Order, as well as on all days usually termed "Collar Days," a Collar of gold composed of Lotus Flower—of Palm Branches in saltire tied together with a riband—and of the united White and Red Rose, in the centre of the said Collar Our Imperial Crown; the whole being enamelled in their proper colours and linked together by chains of gold, to the said Crown shall hang the Badge of the First Class of the Order, namely, an Onyx Cameo, having Our Royal Effigy thereon, set in a perforated ornamented oval, containing the motto of the Order, in diamonds surmounted by a Star of five points also in diamonds, on all other occasions the Knights Grand Commanders shall wear the Badge suspended to a light blue riband of four inches in width with a narrow white stripe near to either edge, passing from the right shoulder to the left side.

XIV.—It is ordained, that the Knights Commanders shall wear around their necks a riband of the same colours and pattern as that of the Knights Grand Commanders, but of the breadth of two inches, and pendent there from the Badge of this class of the Order which shall be of smaller size than that appointed for the Knights Grand Commanders, and shall consist of an Onyx Cameo, having Our Royal Effigy thereon, with a gold ornamented oval, enamelled light blue, inscribed with the motto of the Order "Heaven's Light Our Guide," in diamonds surmounted by a Star of five points in silver. They shall also wear on the left side of their coats or outer garments, a Star composed of rays of silver, issuing from a gold centre, having thereon a silver Star of five points, resting upon light blue enamelled circular riband tied at the ends, inscribed with the motto "Heaven's Light Our Guide," in diamonds. The Companions shall wear a Badge of the same form and appearance as that appointed for the Knights Commanders, but of smaller size, pendent to a riband of the same colours and pattern, of the breadth of one inch and a half, attached by buckle from the left breast of their coats or outer garments.

XV.—It is ordained, that upon the nomination of any person to be a Knight Grand Commander or Knight Commander of the Order he shall be invested with the insignia of his dignity in the Order by Us if he is in England, but if he be in India by the Grand Master in Our name and on Our behalf; and that on the day of such Investiture the Sovereign or the Grand Master of the Order, wearing the mantle and insignia, shall be attended by such of the Knights Grand Commanders as can be conveniently assembled, each of them habited in their mantle and wearing the Collar and Badge appendent. The person to be invested shall there be introduced, preceded by the officer of the Order in attendance bearing the insignia of the Order, when the Sovereign, or the Viceroy and Governor-General of India as Grand Master, shall proceed to confer the honour of Knight Bachelor of these Realms upon him, unless he shall have previously received that honour, and he shall be invested with the riband and Badge and Star of the Order; and it is further ordained that if it shall be inconvenient for Us to attend personally to invest any person or persons who may be nominated and appointed Knights Grand Commanders, or Knights Commanders of the Most Exalted Order, or if it at the time of such they be absent from Our United Kingdom, it shall be competent for Us, Our heirs and successors, by a Warrant or Warrants under Our Sign Manual countersigned by one of Our principal Secretaries of State, and sealed with the Seal of this Order, to authorize some distinguished person to perform in Our name and on Our behalf the ceremony of Investiture, or wholly to dispense therewith, and the said Warrant shall fully permit and authorize the person so nominated to wear the insignia, and enjoy the privileges appertaining to the class into which he has been so admitted,

in as full and ample a manner as if he had been invested by Us, Our heirs or successors, and We do hereby admit such Knight Grand Commander, or Knight Commander, to the rights, privileges, and precedency belonging to either of the said classes, including, among such rights and privileges, the use and enjoyment of the distinctive appellation appertaining to a Knight Bachelor of these Realms : provided, nevertheless, that nothing herein contained shall be construed or interpreted to authorize the assumption of the distinctive appellation appertaining to a Knight Bachelor of these Realms, by a Knight Grand Commander or Knight Commander of this Order, until after he has been invested, either personally or otherwise, according to the foregoing provisions of this present statute.

XVI.—It is ordained, that all persons who may be admitted into this Order shall make arrangements for the return, in case of their promotion to a higher class in the Order, or of their decease, of the insignia which they may receive from Us, Our heirs and successors, and to enable the officers of the Order to execute that duty effectually, We are pleased to declare that every person on whom We may confer the dignity of Knight Grand Commander of this Order, shall, after he shall have received the insignia thereof, give a written undertaking and promise in the following words, that is to say :—

“I hereby covenant and promise, that in case I shall hereafter cease to hold my rank and place as a Knight Grand Commander of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, I will forthwith restore to the Secretary or Registrar of the Order all the insignia thereof which I have received from the Sovereign or the Grand Master of the Order, and I further promise that I will not delay, make provision for the due restoration of the said insignia by my personal representative in case I shall continue a Knight Grand Commander of the Order until the period of my decease.”

And We are further pleased to declare and command that in the cases of Knights Commanders and Companions the form shall be as follows :—

“I hereby covenant and promise that in case I shall hereafter be promoted or otherwise cease to hold my rank and place in the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, I will forthwith restore to the Secretary or Magistrate of the Order all the insignia thereof which I have received from the Sovereign or the Grand Master of the Order ; and further promise that I will without delay, make provision for the due restoration of the said insignia by my personal representative in case I shall continue a Member of the Order until the period of my decease.”

And further, We are pleased to declare and command, that the foregoing covenants and promises be carefully preserved by the Chamberlain of Our household, until the period of their fulfilment.

XVII.—It is ordained, that for the greater honour and dignity of the Knights Grand Commanders of this Order, it shall and may be lawful for them upon all occasions to bear supporters to their Arms. And We do by these presents direct and command, Our Garter principal King-of-Arms for the time being to grant supporters to such Knights Grand Commanders of this Order as shall not be entitled otherwise thereto, and that it shall be lawful for them also to surround their armorial bearings with the circle and motto of the Order, and also by a representation of the Collar with the Badge suspended thereto ; and for the Knights Commanders of this Order to surround their armorial bearings with the circle and motto of the Order ; and to suspend therefrom a representation of their Badge ; and for the Companions of the Order to suspend a representation of their Riband and Badge from the bottom of the escutcheon containing their armorial bearings.

XVIII.—It is ordained, that the Seal of this Order shall, as heretofore, have engraven thereon as follows (that is to say)—Azure, a Star of five points, argent, impaled with Our Royal Arms, with the circumscription “The Seal of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India,” and that the statutes of the said Order shall be sealed by and with the same.

XIX.—It is ordained, that if any member of this Order be convicted for Treason, Cowardice, Felony, or any other grave offence or misdemeanour derogatory to his honour, or if he be accused of any offence and does not after a reasonable time surrender himself to be tried for the same, he shall be degraded from the Order by an ordinance signed by the Sovereign and sealed with the Seal of the same, and that his name in the register be erased, and it is hereby also declared, that the Sovereign shall be the sole judge of the conduct or behaviour which may require expulsion from the Order, and that it shall be competent for the Sovereign to restore to the Order any person who may have been expelled when circumstances render it just and expedient to do so.

XX.—It is ordained, that the following officers shall be appointed to this Most Exalted Order, that is to say, a Secretary and a Registrar.

XXI.—It is ordained, that the Grand Master shall from time to time appoint a duly qualified person to be a Secretary of the Order who shall reside at the seat of the Government of India, and he shall under the direction of the Grand Master sedulously attend to the service of the Order, shall attend all Investitures of the Order when held in India, and shall transmit to the Register an account of the proceedings at such Investitures in order that the same may be duly recorded in the Register of the Order, and that on the promotion or decease of a member of the Order in India, he shall obtain possession of the insignia worn by such promoted or deceased member, and transmit the same to the Registrar of the Order to be delivered by him to the Chamberlain of Our household ; and it is further ordained that in all ceremonies of the Order he shall be habited in a mantle of white satin lined with blue silk, and tied with a cordon of blue silk with two tassels of blue and white silk attached thereto, having on the right shoulder a blue escutcheon charged with a white Star of five points, and around his neck pendent to a chain of gold, the following enamelled Badge, that is to say, two pens in saltire, gold, surmounted by a white Star of five points, the whole within a light blue circle, inscribed with the motto of the Order and surmounted by an Imperial Crown.

XXII.—That the Registrar of this Order shall be appointed by Us, Our heirs and successors, and shall have the custody of the Seal and of the Archives of the Order. He shall attend to the service of the Order generally, and shall obey and execute such commands and directions as he may receive from Our principal Secretary of State for India relating to the same. He shall prepare and engross all warrants and instruments which may be required to be sealed with the Seal of the Order. He shall carefully record all nominations to the Order, and the proceedings thereunto relating, which may be directed in the Register of the Order ; and, on promotion or decease of a member of the Order in England, he shall obtain possession of the insignia worn by such promoted or deceased member and deposit the same with the Chamberlain of Our household, and that in all ceremonies of the Order he shall be habited in a mantle like unto that assigned to the Secretary and wear round his neck, pendent to a chain of gold, the following enamelled Badge, that is to say, a representation of a book bound in blue, the leaves and ornaments thereof gold, in the centre a white Star of five points, the whole within a light blue circle, inscribed with the motto of the Order, and surmounted by an Imperial Crown. That no mistake may arise with respect to the Collar, Stars, Badges, or Ribands, herein before appointed, We have directed such insignia to be depicted and



emblazoned, in their proper colours, and are hereunto (*original statutes*) annexed and it is hereby enjoined and commanded that no alteration be made therein without Our Royal approbation, signified under Our Sign Manual and sealed with the Seal of the said Order, and lastly, We do hereby enjoin that the Statutes, and every article thereof, shall be unviolably kept and observed within the Order, reserving to Ourselves the power of altering or abrogating the same, or adding thereto, or explaining any particulars therein, by a notification thereof, sealed with the Seal of the said Order, which alterations and explanations shall be taken as part and parcel of these Statutes.

Given at Our Court, at Osborne House, Isle of Wight, under the Seal of the said Order, this nineteenth day of April, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Sixty-six, in the Twenty-sixth year of Our Reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,

DEGREY & RIPON.

The following is the present constitution of the Order :—

### KNIGHTS GRAND COMMANDERS.

#### THE SOVEREIGN.

*Grand Master and First Principal Knight Grand Commander,* The Viceroy and Governor General of India.

H. R. H. The Prince of Wales.

H. R. H. The Duke of Edinburgh.

H. R. H. The Duke of Connaught.

H. R. H. The Duke of Albany.

H. R. H. The Duke of Cambridge

H. H. The Maharaja Scindia of Gwalior.

H. H. The Maharaja Duleep Singh.

H. H. The Maharaja of Cashmere.

Sir Geo. Russell Clerk.

H. H. The Maharaja Holkar of Indore.

Field-Mar. Lord Struthnairn.

Rt. Hon. Sir H. B. E. Frere, Bt.

Sir Robert Montgomery.

Gen. Lord Napier of Magdala.

Rt. Hon. Sir W. R. S. V. Fitzgerald.

Earl of Northbrook.

H. H. The Begum of Bhopal.

Gen. Sir N. B. Chamberlain.

Earl of Lytton.

H. H. The Maharaja of Jodhpur.

H. H. The Nawab of Rampur.

H. H. The Raja of Jheend.

Duke of Buckingham.

Sir Philip Edmond Wodehouse.

H. H. The Raja of Bundi.

H. H. The Maharaja of Deo.

H. H. Maharaja of Bhurtpur.

H. H. Maharaja of Benares.

Sir Richard Temple, Bt.

H. H. The Raja of Nabha.

Sir John Strachey.

Gen. Sir Frederick Paul Haines.

Visct. Cranbrook.

H. H. The Nawab of Bhawalpur.

H. H. Sujjun Singh, Maharana of Udaipur.

H. H. The Maharaja of Travancore.

H. H. Nawab Ikbal-ud-Dowlah of Oudh.

#### HONORARY.

Sir Ferdinand de Lesseps.

H. H. The Khedive of Egypt.

H. H. Cherif Pasha.

H. H. The Ex-Khedive of Egypt.

H. H. Saffet Pasha.

H. H. Mir Khodadad Khan.

H. H. Hajee Mirza Hossein Khan.



## KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.

|                                              |                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Sir Henry Ricketts.                          | Gen. Sir Runnodip Singh Rana Bahadoor, of Nepal.  |
| Sir Walter Elliot.                           | Rao Raja Sir Gunput Rao, Dewan of Gwalior.        |
| Sir Thomas Pycroft.                          | Nawab Sir Faiz Ali Khan, of Kotah.                |
| The Rajah Dinkur Rao.                        | Lt.-Gen. Hon. Sir Henry Ramsay.                   |
| Lt.-Gen. Sir G. St. P. Lawrence.             | Lt.-Gen. Sir Samuel J. Browne.                    |
| Gen. Sir Arthur T. Cotton.                   | Lt.-Gen. Sir Dighton Macnaghten Probyn.           |
| The Rajah Sahib Dyal Missar.                 | Surg-Gen. Sir Joseph Fayrer, M. D.                |
| Sir George Udny Yule.                        | H. H. The Raja of Kolhapore.                      |
| Tanjore Madava Rao, Dewan of Travancore.     | Sir James F. Stephen.                             |
| Sir Charles J. Wingfield.                    | H. H. The Raja of Dhar.                           |
| Gen. Sir Arnold B. Kemball.                  | Rt.-Hon. Sir Arthur Hobhouse.                     |
| M.-Gen. Sir Robert Wallace.                  | H. H. The Raj Shahib Drangdra.                    |
| M.-Gen. Sir William H. R. Green.             | Sir Edward Clive Bayley.                          |
| The Maharajah of Johore, G. C. M. G.         | H. H. The Jam of Nawnagar.                        |
| Sir William Muir.                            | Sir George E. W. Couper, Bt.                      |
| Sir Geo. Fred. Hervey.                       | V.-adm Sir R. J. Macdonald.                       |
| M.-Gen. Sir William Hill.                    | Sir Joseph D. Hooker, M. D.                       |
| Lt.-Gen. Sir Arthur P. Phayre, G. C. M. G.   | Sir Thomas L. Seccombe.                           |
| Gen. Sir E. Lechmere Russell.                | Gen. Sir M. K. Kennedy, R. E.                     |
| H. H. The Rajah of Cochin.                   | Hon. Sir Ashley Eden.                             |
| H. H. Mohubut Khan, Nawab of Joonaghur.      | Sir Stuart C. Bayley.                             |
| Sir Henry James Sumner Maine.                | Sir Robert Eyles Egerton.                         |
| M.-Gen. Sir Fred. J. Goldsmid.               | Col. Sir Owen Tudor Burne.                        |
| M.-Gen. Sir Fred. R. Pollock.                | Major Sir Robt. Groves Sandeman.                  |
| Nawab Khan Bahadoor Khwajah,                 | The Maharaja Kertee Sing of Muneepore.            |
| Muhammad Khan Khuttuk of Kohat.              | Sirdar Dewa Singh.                                |
| Sir George Campbell, D. C. L.                | Gen. Sir Orfeur Cavanagh.                         |
| Sir Alexander J. Arbuthnot.                  | Sir Chas. Umpherston Aitchison.                   |
| Lt.-Gen. Sir Harry B. Lumsden.               | H. H. Tukht Singh.                                |
| Sir Robert H. Davies.                        | Sir James Davidson Gordon.                        |
| M. Gen. Sir Richard J. Meade.                | Insp. Gen. of Hospitals, Sir John Forsyth.        |
| M.-Gen. Sir Lewis Pelly.                     | Sir Lepel Henry Griffin.                          |
| Sir Thomas D. Forsyth.                       | The Maharaja Sir Joteendro Mohun Tagore Bahadoor. |
| Sir Barrow Helbert Ellis.                    | Lt.-Col. Sir Oliver B. C. St. John.               |
| Sir William Rose Robinson.                   | R.-Adm. Sir William N. W. Hewett.                 |
| The Maharaja of Punnah.                      | M.-Gen. Sir Herbert T. Macpherson.                |
| The Rajah of Nahun.                          | Sir John Henry Morris.                            |
| The Sir Kasi Holkar, Dada Shaheb, of Indore. | Major Sir Evelyn Baring.                          |

## COMPANIONS.

The Nawab Syud Asghur Ali Khan.  
Fleetwood Williams, Esq.

Charles Raikes, Esq.  
Samuel Mansfield, Esq.

## COMPANIONS.—(Continued.)

The Raja of Venkatagiri.  
 William Ford, Esq.  
 Gen. Crawford T. Chamberlain.  
 The Raja Sheorai Singh of Kasheepoor.  
 Lt.-Gen. Richard Strachey.  
 Gen. Reynell G. Taylor.  
 The Raja Ieswunt Rao of Etawah.  
 John Walter Sherer, Esq.  
 Lt.-Gen. John C. Haughton.  
 Insp.-Gen. of Hospl., W. Mackenzie.  
 Syud Hussum al Edroos.  
 Ruggonath Row Wittul, Chief of Vinchoor.  
 Col. Richd. H. Keatinge.  
 M.-Gen. John W. Younghusband.  
 Eyre Burton Powell, Esq.  
 John Fleming, Esq.  
 Sir Albert Abdoolah David Sassoon.  
 Henry P. A. B. Riddell, Esq.  
 Lewin B. Bowring, Esq.  
 Gen. James M. Primrose.  
 Edward Hare, Deputy Insp.-Gen. of Hospls.  
 Lt.-Col. James Augt. Grant.  
 James Duncan Sim, Esq.  
 M.-Gen. Fred C. Cotton.  
 Gen. Albert Fytche.  
 Lt.-Gen. Craven H. Dickens.  
 John H. Oliver, Esq.  
 Sir Frank Henry Souter.  
 Gen. H. Renny.  
 Syud Ahmed Khan.  
 Richard P. Harrison, Esq.  
 Lt.-Gen. Geo. S. Montgomery.  
 Major Henry Court, Esq.  
 M.-Gen. B. Spurgin.  
 Will. J. Money, Esq.  
 George Nelson Barlow, Esq.  
 M.-Gen. Geo. Hutchison.  
 Lt.-Col. Will. Dickinson.  
 John F. Arthur, M. D.  
 Richard V. Boyle, Esq.  
 Meer Akbar Ali of Hyderabad.

M.-Gen. Sir Peter Stark Lumsden.  
 The Raja Jye Kishen Dass.  
 Gen. H. E. Laogden.  
 Gen. Sir H. E. L. Thuillier.  
 M.-Gen. Martin Dillon.  
 Raja Shiva Persad of Benares.  
 Khajah Abdul Gunny of Dacca.  
 Vembankum Ramiengar.  
 Istakaut Shungoony Menon, Dewan of Cochin.  
 Mir Shahamut Ali.  
 Mahomed Akram Khan, Nawab of Umb.  
 Sir Munguldass Nathoobhoy.  
 Lionel Robert Ashburner, Esq.  
 M.-Gen. Alex. Cunningham.  
 Col. George Bruce Malleson.  
 Mahomed Hyat Khan.  
 M.-Gen. Alfred T. Etheridge.  
 Lt.-Col. Charles B. Smith.  
 Lt.-Col. Beresford Lovett.  
 Surg.-Mjr. Henry W. Bellew.  
 John F. D. Inglis, Esq.  
 John Ware Edgar, Esq.  
 Col. Henry Hopkinson.  
 Col. Thomas E. Gordon.  
 Robert B. Chapman, Esq.  
 William Holloway, Esq.  
 Edward W. Ravenscroft, Esq.  
 Col. Sir Charles M. MacGregor.  
 Charles E. Bernard, Esq.  
 Lt.-Genl. Francis H. Rundall, R. E.  
 James R. B. Smith, Esq.  
 Henry P. Le Mesurier, Esq.  
 Byramjee Jeejeebhoy, Esq.  
 Bachurdass Amburdass, Esq.  
 Maulvi Imdad Ali Khan Bahadoor.  
 Muhammad Ali Ashgur Ali Khan.  
 Philip Sandys Melvill, Esq.  
 Col. James Michael.  
 V.-Adm. Hon. Henry Carr Glyn.  
 M.-Genl. William Earle.

COMPANIONS.—(*Concluded.*)

Col. Arthur Edward A. Ellis.  
 Lt.-Col. Philip Durham Henderson.  
 Lt.-Col. Edward R. C. Bradford.  
 M.-Gen. Harvey T. Duncan.  
 Nawab of Banganapalli.  
 Whitley Stokes, Esq.  
 Rao Sahib Wishwanath Narayen Mandlik.  
 George Thornhill, Esq.  
 Augustus R. Thompson, Esq.  
 Azam Gowrisanker Ude Sanker.  
 Thomas Henry Thornton, Esq.  
 Shashia Shastri, Dewan of Travancore.  
 Alex. McLaurin Monteath, Esq.  
 Bukshi Khoman Singh.  
 Theodore Cracraft Hope, Esq.  
 Huzrut Nur Khan.  
 Charles Theophilus Metcalfe, Esq.  
 Dosabhai Framji.  
 Major Leopold J. H. Grey.  
 Sir George C. M. Birdwood, M. D.  
 Sir Geo. Welsh Kellner, K. C. M. G.  
 Edwin Arnold, Esq.  
 M.-Gen. George C. Hatch.  
 Col. William G. Davies.  
 James Gibbs, Esq.  
 Col. Charles J. Merriman, R. E.  
 James Bellet Richey, Esq.  
 Col. William S. Driver.  
 John Henry Garstin, Esq.  
 Robert Davidson, Esq.  
 Charles Alfred Elliott, Esq.  
 Lt.-Col. Colin C. S. Moncrieff, R. E.  
 Robert Anstruther Dalyell, Esq.  
 James Braithwaite Peile, Esq.

Sirdar Bikram Singh.  
 The Maharaja Pertab Singh Bahadoor.  
 Sahibzada Obed Ulla Khan.  
 Lt.-Col. William G. Waterfield.  
 Col. James Browne, R. E.  
 Sirdar Bakshi Gunda Singh.  
 The Dewan Ram Jas.  
 Lt.-Col. James Johnstone.  
 Major Montagne Protheroe.  
 Major Henry Wylie.  
 Lt.-Col. William Tweedie.  
 Henry Mortimer Durand, Esq.  
 Donald Campbell Macnabb, Esq.  
 Wazirzadah Muhammad Afzul Khan.  
 M.-Gen. John S. Trevor.  
 Horace Abel Cockerell, Esq.  
 Col. Samuel Black.  
 Charles Grant, Esq.  
 M.-Gen. William C. Anderson.  
 Lt.-Col. Edward C. Ross.  
 William Hudleston, Esq.  
 Charles Paget Carmichael, Esq.  
 Edward Francis Harrison, Esq.  
 Rassaldar Major Tuhour Khan.  
 Subadar Major Mowladad.  
 Brevet-Col. George Tomkyns Chesney.  
 William Brittain Jones, Esq.  
*Secretary*, Charles Grant, C. S. I.  
*Registrar*, Sir Albert W. Woods, *Garter King of Arms*.  
*Ribbon of the Order*, Sky-blue with narrow white stripe towards each edge.  
*Motto*, "Heaven's light our Guide."







# THE DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF SAINT MICHAEL AND SAINT GEORGE.

THIS Order was instituted on the 29th April 1818, by Letters Patent under the Great Seal and was again enlarged in December 1863. It is purely a Colonial Order and is a reward for faithful services rendered "by natural born subjects of the Crown of the United Kingdom as may have held, or shall hold high and confidential Offices within Her Majesty's Colonial possessions." The Order has nearly the same constitution as that of the Star of India and is divided into Knights Grand Commanders (G. C. M. G.) ; Knights Commanders (K. C. M. G.) ; and Companions and Cavalieri.

The Members enjoy rank and precedence immediately after the corresponding classes of the Order of the Star of India. The Knights Grand Crosses are entitled to bear supporters, and to encircle their Arms with the Collar, Ribbon, and Motto of the Order ; the Knights Commanders also encircle their Arms with the Ribbon and Motto ; and the Companions suspend the Badge of the Order to their Arms.

THE STAR is composed of seven rays of silver having a small ray of gold between each of them, and over all the Cross of St. George, gules. In the centre is a representation of the Archangel St. Michael encountering Satan, within a blue circle, inscribed with the Motto, "AUSPICIUM MELIORIS ÆVI."

THE COLLAR is formed alternately of Lions of England, of Maltese Crosses, and of the cyphers S. M. and S. G. having in the centre the Imperial Crown, over two winged lions, passant-guardant, each holding a book and seven arrows. At the opposite end of the Collar are two similar lions. The whole is of gold except the crosses, which are of white enamel, and it is linked together by small gold chains.

THE BADGE is a gold cross of fourteen points of white enamel, edged with gold, having in the centre on one side, the Archangel St. Michael, encountering Satan, and on the other, St. George on horseback encountering a dragon, within a blue circle, on which the motto of the order is inscribed. The Cross is surmounted by an Imperial Crown and is worn by the Knights Grand Cross to the collar or to a wide Saxon-blue ribbon with a scarlet stripe from the right shoulder to the left side.

THE MANTLE is of Saxon Blue Satin lined with scarlet silk tied with cordons of blue and scarlet silk and gold and has on the left side the Star of a Knight Grand Cross.

THE CHAPEAU is of Blue Satin lined with scarlet, and surmounted with white and black ostrich feathers.

The Knights Commanders wear the badge suspended from the neck, to a narrower ribbon than the Grand Crosses, and wear on their left sides a Star composed of four rays, with a small cross of eight points in saltier of silver surmounted by the Cross of St. George, gules, and having the same centre as the Star of the Grand Crosses.

The Cavalieri and Companions wear the small Cross of the Order from a still narrower ribbon at the button hole of their Coats.

There are at present fifteen Knights Grand Commanders and H. R. H. the Duke of Cambridge is Grand Master.

A list of the present members of the Order will be found in Appendix B.







## THE ORDER OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE.

---

THIS order was created in the last day of the year on which the Empire was proclaimed and was instituted by Her Majesty to reward services rendered to the Indian Empire and to commemorate the proclamation of Her Majesty's style and title of Empress of India. The following Royal Warrant instituting the order will give full particulars as to its Constitution, Insignia, &c. :—

VICTORIA, R. & I.,

Victoria, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defendant of the Faith, Empress of India. To all to whom these Presents shall come greeting.

Whereas We taking into Our Royal consideration that there does not exist adequate means whereby We can reward the important and useful services rendered to Us and to Our Indian Empire and being desirous to commemorate the event of the proclamation of Our style and title of Empress of India in Our Indian Dominion, We have resolved to institute a new Order or decoration. Now know Ye that for the purpose of carrying this Our Resolution into effect, We have instituted, constituted and created and by these presents for Us, Our heirs and successors do institute, constitute, and create an order of distinction to be known and have for ever hereafter the name, style and designation of "The Order of the Indian Empire" and We are graciously pleased to make ordain and establish the following rules and ordinances for the Government of the same which shall from henceforth be inviolably observed and kept :—

(I.) It is ordained that this order shall henceforth be styled in all Acts, proceedings and pleadings as "The Order of the Indian Empire."

(II.) It is ordained that the order shall consist of the Sovereign, Grand Master and of such Members or Companions as We, Our heirs and successors shall appoint.

(III.) It is ordained that We, Our heirs and successors, Kings and Queens Regnant of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Emperors and Empresses of India are and for ever shall be Sovereigns of this Order.

(IV.) It is ordained that the Viceroy and Governor-General of India for the time being shall hold and enjoy the Office of Grand Master of this Order and shall in virtue thereof be First and Principal Companion of the Order and he shall take especial care that these Statutes be regularly observed, and We do hereby nominate and appoint Our Right Trusty and Well-beloved Councillor Edward Robert Lytton, Lord Lytton, Viceroy and Governor-General of India to be Grand Master of the said Order, to hold the same during the time he shall continue to hold and enjoy the high and important office of Viceroy and Governor-General of India. And We do hereby ordain and declare that upon every person hereafter ceasing to hold the said Office of Viceroy and Governor-General of India, he shall nevertheless remain a Companion of the Order, with rank among the Companions according to the date of his or their having been sworn in as Viceroy and Governor-General of India: Provided nevertheless and We do hereby



declare that this rule shall not be applicable to such persons who may merely act as Governor-General of India to meet an emergency.

(V.) It is ordained that it shall be competent for Us, Our heirs and successors to confer the decoration of this Order upon such persons who by their services, official or other, to Our Empire in India have merited Our Royal favour and upon such distinguished representatives of Eastern Pontentates as We, Our heirs and successors may think fit.

(VI.) It is ordained and We do hereby declare that the Councillors of Us, Our heirs and successors for and in Our Indian Empire shall be and are hereby declared to be ex-officio and for life Companions and Members of this Order.

(VII.) It is ordained and We do hereby declare that the number of nominations to this Order shall not in this first instance exceed fifty in number and that the nominations in any successive year shall not exceed twenty, exclusive in every case of the ex-officio appointments provided for in the last recited Article.

(VIII.) It is ordained that when We, Our heirs and successors shall be pleased to appoint any person to be a member of the Order, such appointment shall be made by Warrant under Our Sign Manual, sealed with the Seal of the Order and countersigned by One of Our Principal Secretaries of State.

(IX.) It is ordained that the decoration of the Order shall consist of a Rose enamelled gules, barbed vert, having in the centre Our Royal Effigy within a purple circle inscribed VICTORIA IMPERATRIX with the word INDIA on the leaves of the Rose surmounted by an Imperial Crown, all Gold, and shall be worn on the left breast, pendent from an ornamented gold clasp by an Imperial purple Riband of one inch and a half in width.

That no mistake may arise with respect to the said decoration We have directed that a representation of the Riband, Clasp and Badge of the proper size shall be emblazoned and hereunto annexed.

(X.) It is ordained that the Seal of this Order shall have engraved thereon as follows, that is to say: Argent, a Rose gules barbed and seeded proper impaled with Our Royal Arms with the circumscription "The Seal of the Order of the Indian Empire" and that these Rules and Regulation shall be sealed with the same.

(XI.) It is ordained that the following officers shall be appointed to this Order, that is to say: a Secretary and a Registrar.

(XII.) It is ordained that the Grand Master shall from time to time appoint a duly qualified person to be Secretary of the Order who shall reside at the seat of Government of India and that he shall under the direction of the Grand Master attend to the service of the Order and enter in a Register the names of the Members admitted to the Order and shall wear around his neck pendent from the Riband of the Order the following enamelled Badge that is to say: Per pale argent and gules on the dexter side, a like Rose and on the sinister side two pens in saltire argent, the whole within a purple circle inscribed with the name of the Order and surmounted by an Imperial Crown, gold.

(XIII.) It is ordained that the Registrar of this Order shall be appointed by Us, Our heirs and successors and shall have the custody of the Seal and of the Archives of the Order. He shall attend to the service of the Order and shall execute such directions as he may receive from Our Principal



Secretary of State for India. He shall prepare and engróss all Warrants and Instruments which may require to be sealed with the Seal of the Order and record all nominations to the Order in the register of the Order. He shall wear around his neck pendent from the Riband of the Order the following enamelled Badge that is to say : Per Pale argent and gules on the dexter side, a like Rose and on the sinister side a representation of a Book bound Argent the leaves and ornaments gold, surmounted by an Imperial Crown, also gold.

(XIV.) It is ordained that the first day of January in every year shall henceforth be taken and deemed to be the anniversary of the institution of this Order.

(XV.) In order to make such additional provisions as shall effectually preserve pure this most Honourable Order We do hereby declare that if any person on whom the said Order is conferred or granted be guilty of any crime or disgraceful conduct which in Our Judgment disqualifies him for the same, his name shall by an especial Warrant under Our Sign Manual to be countersigned by Our Principal Secretary of State for India be forthwith erased from the Register of those upon whom the said Order shall have been conferred and his decoration forfeited and returned to Us, Our heirs and successors. We do further declare that We, Our heirs and successors, shall be the sole Judges of the circumstances demanding such expulsion and that We shall at all times have power to restore to the Order any person who may have been expelled when circumstances render such restoration just and expedient.

(XVI.) It is ordained that this Order shall rank next to and immediately after Our Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George and that the Companions thereof shall in all places and assemblies whatsoever have place and precedence next to and immediately after the Companions of Our said Order of Saint Michael and Saint George and rank among themselves according to the dates of their respective nominations and further that the Members shall be entitled to suspend a representation of the Riband and Badge of the Order from the bottom of the Escutcheon containing their Armorial Bearings.

*Lastly.*—We reserve to Ourselves, Our heirs and successors, full power of annulling, altering, abrogating, augmenting, interpreting or dispensing with these regulations or any part thereof by a Notification under the Sign Manual of the Sovereign of the Order.

Given at Our Court at Osborne under the Seal of the said Order this Thirty-first day of December 1877 in the Forty-first year of Our reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,

SALISBURY.

#### ORDER OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE.

Instituted by the Queen, on the 1st January 1878, to commemorate the event of the proclamation of Her Majesty's style and title of Empress of India in the Indian Dominions and to reward important and useful services rendered to the Indian Empire. It is to consist of the Sovereign, and a Grand Master (The Viceroy for the time being), and of Companions, who by their services official or other, to the Empire



in India, and of such distinguished representatives of Eastern potentates, as Her Majesty may think fit to appoint. The councillors for and in the Indian Empire, are declared to be *ex officio* and for life Companions of the Order.

### SOVEREIGN.

Her Majesty the Queen, Empress of India.

### GRAND MASTER.

The Viceroy and Governor-General of India for the time being.

### COMPANIONS OF THE ORDER.

(Ex Officio.)

- |                                                            |                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 1. Arbuthnot, Sir Alexander John, K. C. S. I.              | 16. Johnson, Gen. Sir Edwin Beaumont.        |
| 2. Bayley, Sir Edw. Clive, K. C. S. I.                     | 17. Norman, Lieut. Gen. Sir Henry Wylie.     |
| 3. Bunde, H. H. Ram Singh, G. C. S. I.                     | 18. Rampoor, H. H. The Nawab of, G. C. S. I. |
| 4. Buckingham & Chandos, The Duke of, G. C. S. I.          | 19. Stokes, Whitlay, Esq., G. C. S. I.       |
| 5. Cashmere and Jummo, H. H. The Maharajah of, G. C. S. I. | 20. Strachey, Sir John, G. C. S. I.          |
| 6. Clarke, Col. Sir Andrew, K. C. M. G.                    | 21. Temple, Sir Rich, Bt. G. C. S. I.        |
| 7. Couper, Sir George Ebenezer Wilson; Bt.                 | 22. Fergusson, Rt. Hon. Sir Jas, Bt.         |
| 8. Davies, Sir Rob. Hy., K. C. S. I.                       | 23. Gibbs, James, Esq. .                     |
| 9. Eden, Hon. Sir Ashley, K. C. S. I.                      | 24. Thompson, Augustus R., Esq., G. C. S. I. |
| 10. Egerton, Sir Robert Eyles, K. C. S. I.                 | 25. Stewart, Genl. Sir Donald M. Bt.         |
| 11. Gwalior, Gen. H. H. The Maharajah of, G. C. S. I.      | 26. Baring, Major Sir Evelyn, K. C. S. I.    |
| 12. Haines, Gen. Sir Frederick Paul, G. C. S. I.           | 27. Wilson, M.-Genl. Thomas Fourness.        |
| 13. Hobhouse, Rt. Hon. Sir Arthur, K. C. S. I.             | 28. Grant-Duff, Rt. Hon. M. Elphinstone.     |
| 14. Indore, H. H. The Maharajah of, G. C. S. I.            | 29. Hope, Hon. T.C., G. C. S. I.             |
| 15. Jheend, H. H. The Raja of, G. C. S. I.                 | 30. Lyall, Sir Alfred Comyns.                |
|                                                            | 31. Ilbert, Courtenay Peregrine, Esq.        |
|                                                            | 32. Aitchison, Sir Charles, U., K. C. S. I.  |

### COMPANIONS OF THE ORDER.

(Ordinary.)

Rt. Hon'ble. THE EARL LYTTON.

- |                                                         |                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Meer Mahmoud Khan, eldest son of the Khan of Khelat. | 5. Sri Rajamani Raja Deo, Zemindar of Mandasa.               |
| 2. Sir Louis Stuart Jackson.                            | 6. Sir Charles Arthur Turner, Kt.                            |
| 3. M.-Genl. Sir R. J. Meade, K. C. S. I.                | 7. Meer Ali Khan, eldest son of the Jam of Lus Boyla Khelat. |
| 4. Dietrich Brandes, Esq.                               | 8. Gregory Charles Paul, Esq.                                |



COMPANIONS OF THE ORDER.—(*Continued.*)

- |                                                               |                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 9. Sirdar Asad Khan, Chief of the Sarawan Brahuis, Khelat.    | 48. Frederick Salmon Growse, Esq.             |
| 10. Col. Sir Owen T. Burne, K. C. S. I.                       | 49. Col. Eugene C. Impey.                     |
| 11. Sirdar Gohatr Khan, Chief of the Jelawan Brahuis, Khelat. | 50. Baba Khem Singh.                          |
| 12. Richard Kaye Puckle, Esq.                                 | 51. Major Edward S. Ludlow.                   |
| 13. Syud Wilayut Ali Khan.                                    | 52. Raja Mangal Singh Bahadoor.               |
| 14. Col. Wm. George Mainwaring.                               | 53. Guilford L. Molesworth, Esq.              |
| 15. Rai Bahadoor Rajendra Lala Mitra, L. L. D.                | 54. Moung Oon, Esq.                           |
| 16. Surg.-Genl. John F. Beatson, M. D.                        | 55. Surg. Daniel R. Thompson, M. D.           |
| 17. Surg.-Genl. James T. C. Ross.                             | 56. M.-Genl. James F. Tennant.                |
| 18. Norman Robert Pogson, Esq.                                | 57. Andrew Wingate, Esq.                      |
| 19. Hon'ble William Wilson Hunter, L. L. D.                   | 58. M. Pierre F. H. Nanquette.                |
| 20. Col. Chas. Shuckburgh Hearn.                              | 59. Sir Francis P. Cunliffe-Owen, K. C. M. G. |
| 21. Col. Edward Charles Sparshot Williams.                    | 60. Sirdar Atar Sing.                         |
| 22. Hon'ble Kristo Dass Paul Rai Bahadoor.                    | 61. Surg.-Mjr. W. Rob. Cornish.               |
| 23. M.-Genl. A. Cunningham, C. S. I.                          | 62. Lt.-Genl. Sir H. Dominick Daly.           |
| 24. R. Admr. John Bythesca.                                   | 63. Pandit Ihwara Chandra Vidyasagara.        |
| 25. Col. Bendyshe Walton.                                     | 64. The Very Rev. Eugene Lafont, S. J.        |
| 26. Col. Henry Moore.                                         | 65. Stephen P. W. V. Luke, Esq.               |
| 27. Tiruvarur Muttaswami Aiyar.                               | 66. Charles James Lyall, Esq.                 |
| 28. Col. William Gordon.                                      | 67. Chas. G. W. Macpherson, Esq.              |
| 29. Khan Bahadur Saleh Hindi of Joonagurh.                    | 68. Mjr Humayun Jah Bahadur.                  |
| 30. Donald Graham, Esq.                                       | 69. Charles Edward Pitman, Esq.               |
| 31. Depy. Surg.-Genl. Thomas Gillham Hewlett.                 | 70. Mjr.-Genl. Sir F. S. Roberts, Bt.         |
| 32. Cettapalien Ranga Charloo.                                | 71. Pundit Surup Narain.                      |
| 33. Col. Sir Charles Metcalfe MacGregor, C. S. I.             | 72. Kazi Shahab-ud-din.                       |
| 34. George Bühler, Esq.                                       | 73. George Sibley, Esq.                       |
| 35. Bapu Deva Shastri.                                        | 74. Raja Sourindro Mohun Tagore, Mus. Doc.    |
| 36. Patrick Carnegy, Esq.                                     | 75. Ronald Fergsn. Thomson, Esq.              |
| 37. Thomas Mitchell Gibbon, Esq.                              | 76. Monier Williams, Esq.                     |
| 38. Roper Lethbridge, Esq.                                    | 77. Major William J. Williamson.              |
| 39. Hon'ble Bhudev Mookerjee.                                 | 78. John Eliza de Vey, Ph. D.                 |
| 40. George Smith, Esq.                                        | 79. Sirdar Jugat Singh, of Jhind.             |
| 41. John Henry Rivett-Carnac, Esq.                            | 80. The Dewan Bishan Singh, of Nabha.         |
| 42. Capt. Hon. Geo. C. Napier.                                | 81. Sirdar Nabhi Baukshsh, of Kuppurtalla.    |
| 43. Roscoe Bocquet, Esq.                                      | 82. David Ross, Esq.                          |
| 44. James Blackburn Knight, Esq.                              | 83. Richard Isaac Bruce, Esq.                 |
| 45. George William Allen, Esq.                                | 84. James, Thomas Christie, Esq.              |
| 46. Bymanji Jamasji, Esq.                                     | 85. Alex. F. Douglas Cuninghame, Esq.         |
| 47. William Digby, Esq.                                       | 86. Mirza Hasan Ali Khan.                     |
|                                                               | 87. Sir Steuart C. Bayley.                    |
|                                                               | 88. James Fergusson, Esq.                     |





COMPANIONS OF THE ORDER.—(*Concluded.*)

- |                                         |                                              |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 89. Pundit Mohesh Chandra Nyayaratna.   | 117. Ressaldar Major Tahour Khan.            |
| 90. Depy.-Surg.-Gen. Norman Chevers.    | 118. Subadar-Major Mawladad, Sirdar Bahadur. |
| 91. Capt. William H. C. Wyllie.         | 119. Depy. Surg.-Gen. Will. J. Moore.        |
| 92. Mirza Gholan Ahmed.                 | 120. Edward Ronald Douglas, Esq.             |
| 93. Surg.-Mjr. Edw. John Waring.        | 121. Rana Shankar Baksh Singh Bahadur.       |
| 94. Major T. J. Chicheley Plowden.      | 122. T. Ormiston, Esq., M. I. C. E.          |
| 95. Brigade-Surg. Oliver Barnett.       | 123. Dy.-Surgeon-Gen. Chas. Morehead.        |
| 96. Sirdar Sultan, Jan Saddozai.        | 124. The Maharajah of Dhar.                  |
| 97. Surg.-Mjr. John Anderson.           | 125. H. H. Ali Kuli Khan, Mukhbar-ed-Daula.  |
| 98. Sorabjee Shapurjee Bengali.         | 126. H. C. Mance, Esq.                       |
| 99. Surgeon. Chas. Will. Owen.          | 127. H. G. Keene, Esq.                       |
| 100. Henry L. Dampier, Esq.             | 128. Surgeon-Major J. E. T. Aitchison.       |
| 101. M.-Gen. John A. Fuller, R. E.      | 129. Dr. Mahendra Lala Sirkar.               |
| 102. John Lambert, Esq.                 | 130. Nawab Abdool Lateef Khan Bahadoor.      |
| 103. Rao Bahadur Mahadeo Vasudeo Barve. | 131. Raghunath Narayen Khote.                |
| 104. George F. Mathew, Esq.             | 132. Sayied Bakir Ali Khan.                  |
| 105. Harry Marten, Esq.                 | 133. Major O. Probyn.                        |
| 106. Sir William P. Andrew.             | 134. Captain C. Clerk.                       |
| 107. Mirza Abbas Khan.                  | 135. C. P. Clarke, Esq.                      |
| 108. Rao Bahadur Tantia Goray.          | 136. Surgeon-Major G. Bidie.                 |
| 109. Rai Hittu Ram.                     | 137. Frederick Charles Berry, Esq.           |
| 110. Abdul Hak.                         | 138. Francis Langford O'Callaghan, Esq.      |
| 111. Khan Bahadur Saiyad Aulad Husain.  | 139. Lt.-Col. D. Wilkinson Campbell.         |
| 112. Khan Bahadur Pestonji Jahangir.    | 140. „ Frederick Peterson.                   |
| 113. Major John Robertson.              | 141. „ S. Jackson.                           |
| 114. William Mackinnon, Esq.            | 142. „ Thomas Ross Church.                   |
| 115. Syud Lutf Ali Khan.                | 143. Thakur Bichu Sing.                      |
| 116. Mounq Shway Kyee.                  | 144. Frederick August Hugh Elliot.           |

## OFFICERS TO THE ORDER.

*Registrar.*—Sir Albert W. Woods, GARTER,*Secretary.*—Charles Grant, Esq., C. S. I.

## IMPERIAL ORDER OF THE CROWN OF INDIA.

THIS Order was instituted on the same day as that of the Indian Empire and it also is intended to commemorate the assumption of the Imperial title by Her Majesty. It is not, however, an Order of Knighthood, being intended solely for ladies. The Decoration or Badge consists of Her Majesty's Royal and Imperial Cypher "V. R. and I." in diamonds, pearls and turquoises, encircled by a border set with pearls, surmounted by the Imperial Crown, jewelled and enamelled in proper colour, attached to a light blue watered riband, edged white, of one inch and a half wide and tied in a bow.

The following is the Royal Warrant instituting the Order :—

VICTORIA, R. & I.,

Victoria, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, Empress of India. To all to whom these presents shall come greeting.


Whereas we have resolved to commemorate the assumption of Our Imperial title of Empress of India by the institution of an Order of distinction to be enjoyed by the Princesses of Our Royal House and the wives or other female relatives of Indian Princes and others to be by Us selected, upon whom We shall from time to time think fit to confer the same, agreeably to the rules and regulations hereinafter declared; now know Ye that for the purpose of carrying this Our resolution into effect, We have instituted, constituted, and created by these presents for Us, Our heirs and successors, and do institute, constitute and create an Order of Distinction to be known and have for ever hereafter the name, style and designation of "The Imperial Order of the Crown of India," and we are graciously pleased to make, ordain and establish the following Rules and Ordinances for the Government of the same, and which shall from henceforth be inviolably observed and kept.

*Firstly.*—That the Order or Distinction shall be styled and designated "The Imperial Order of the Crown of India," and that the first day of January in every year shall henceforth be taken and deemed to be the anniversary of the institution of the Order.

*Secondly.*—That it shall be competent for the Sovereign of this Order to confer the decoration thereof upon such Princesses of Our Royal and Imperial House, being more than eighteen years of age, as We, Our heirs and successors, shall think fit.

*Thirdly.*—That it shall be competent for the Sovereign of this Order to confer the decoration thereof upon the wives or other female relatives of such Princes in Our Indian Empire, and upon such other Indian Ladies as We, Our heirs and successors, shall from time to time think fit.

*Fourthly.*—That it shall be competent for the Sovereign of this Order to confer the decoration thereof upon the wives and other female relatives of any of the persons who have held, now hold, or may here-



after hold the high Offices of Viceroy and Governor-General of India, Governor of Madras or Bombay, or of Principal Secretary of State for India.

*Fifthly.*—(Description and Representation of Insignia.)

*Sixthly.*—That the said Order may be conferred by personal investiture with the Insignia upon such Princesses and other Members, as We, Our heirs and successors, may be pleased to admit thereto, but it shall be lawful for Us, Our heirs and successors, to direct the transmission of the decoration of the Order to any Member with a notification of her appointment under the Sign Manual of the Sovereign.

*Seventhly.*—That the names of those upon whom We, Our heirs and successors, may be pleased to confer the Order shall be entered upon a Register to be kept under Our Principal Secretary of State for India in which the names of the Royal Princesses and other Members admitted into the Order shall be enrolled with the dates of their respective admissions and a duplicate thereof shall also be kept in the Foreign Department of Our Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

*Lastly.*—We reserve to Ourselves, Our heirs and successors, full power of annulling, altering, abrogating, augmenting, interpreting or dispensing with these regulations, or any portion thereof by a notification under the Sign Manual of the Sovereign of the Order.

Given at Our Court at Osborne, under Our Sign Manual, this Thirty-first day of December in the Forty-first year of Our reign and in the year of Our Lord, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Seventy-seven.

By Her Majesty's Command,

SALISBURY.

---

IMPERIAL ORDER OF THE CROWN OF INDIA.—*Continued.**Instituted 1st January 1878.*

The following is the present constitution of the Order :—

## SOVEREIGN.

Her Majesty the Queen, Empress of India.

## LADIES OF THE ORDER.

H. R. H. The Princess of Wales.  
 H. I. H. The Crown Princess of Germany (Princess  
 Royal of Great Britain and Ireland).  
 H. R. H. Princess Christian of Schleswig-  
 Holstein (Princess Helena of Great Britain and  
 Ireland).  
 H. R. H. Princess Louise (Marchioness of Lorne).  
 H. R. H. Princess Beatrice.  
 H. R. & I. H. The Duchess of Edinburgh (Grand  
 Duchess of Russia).  
 H. R. H. The Duchess Connaught and Strathearne.  
 H. R. H. The Duchess of Albany.  
 H. R. H. The Duchess of Cambridge.  
 H. R. H. The Grand Duchess of Mecklenburg-  
 Strelitz (Princess Augusta of Cambridge).  
 H. R. H. The Duchess of Teck (Princess Mary  
 of Cambridge).  
 H. R. H. The Duchess of Cumberland.  
 H. R. H. Princess Frederica of Hanover.  
 H. R. H. Princess Mary of Hanover.  
 H. H. The Maharanee Dhuleep Singh.  
 H. H. The Nawab Shahjihan, Begum of Bhpoal,  
 G. C. S. I.  
 H. H. Maharanee Seta Velass Dawajee Ammanee  
 Anaro of Mysore.  
 H. H. Maharanee Jumna Bai Saheb Gaekwar of  
 Baroda.  
 H. H. Dilawar un Nissar Begum Saheb of  
 Hyderabad.

H. H. Vijaya Mahenu Mukta Boyi Ammanee  
 Rajah Saheb of Tanjore.  
 Maharanee Hai Shornomoyee of Cossimbazar.  
 Marchioness of Salisbury.  
 Marchioness of Ripon.  
 Lady Mary Temple Nugent-Brydges-Chandos-  
 Grenville.  
 Countess Dowager of Elgin and Kincardine.  
 Countess of Mayo.  
 Lady Susan Georgiana Bourke.  
 Viscountess Halifax.  
 Mary Lady Hobart (wife of Chas. Coates, Esq.).  
 Lady Jane Emma Baring.  
 Baroness Napier and Ettrick.  
 Countess of Lytton.  
 Baroness Lawrence.  
 Lady Northcote.  
 Lady Frere.  
 Lady Temple.  
 Lady Denison.  
 Lady Strachey.  
 Viscountess Cranbrook.  
 Baroness Napier of Magdala.  
 Hon. Lady Cunynghame.  
 Dowager Lady Pottinger.  
 H. H. Lakshmi Bhayie, Senior, Rani of Travancore.  
 Emily Eliza Lady Adam.  
 Florence Fitzgibbon, Countess of Kimberly.  
 Her Excellency Mrs. (Auvapelia) Grant Duff.  
 Sidh Sri Maharajkumari Patiala.



## THE VICTORIA CROSS.

Was instituted on the 29th January 1856, by a Royal Warrant, of which the following is a literal copy :—

VICTORIA, R.,

Whereas We taking into Our Royal consideration that there exists no means of adequately rewarding the individual gallant services either of officers of the lower grades in Our naval and military service, or of warrant and of petty officers, seamen, and marines, in Our navy, and non-commissioned officers and soldiers in Our army ; and whereas the third class of Our most Honourable Order of the Bath is limited, except in very rare cases, to the higher ranks of both services, and the granting of medals, both in Our navy and army, is only awarded for long service or meritorious conduct, rather than for bravery in action or distinction before an enemy, such cases alone excepted where a general medal is granted for a particular action or campaign, or a clasp added to the medal for some especial engagement, in both of which cases all share equally in the boon, and those who by their valour have particularly signalized themselves remain undistinguished from their comrades :

Now, for the purpose of attaining an end so desirable as that of rewarding individual instances of merit and valour, We have instituted and created, and by these presents, for Us, Our heirs and successors, institute and create a new naval and military decoration, which, We are desirous, should be highly prized and eagerly sought after by the officers and men of Our naval and military services, and are graciously pleased to make, ordain, and establish the following rules and ordinances for the government of the same, which shall from henceforth be inviolably observed and kept.

*Firstly.*—It is ordained, that the distinction shall be styled and designated “The Victoria Cross,” and shall consist of a Maltese Cross of bronze, with Our Royal Crest in the centre, and underneath which an escroll, bearing this inscription, “For Valour.”

*Secondly.*—It is ordained, that the Cross shall be suspended from the left breast, by a blue ribbon for the navy, and by a red ribbon for the army.

*Thirdly.*—It is ordained, that the names of those upon whom We may be pleased to confer the decoration shall be published in the “*London Gazette*,” and a registry thereof kept in the office of Our Secretary of State for War.

*Fourthly.*—It is ordained, that any one who, after having received the Cross, shall again perform an act of bravery, which, if he had not received such Cross, would have entitled him to it, such further act shall be recorded by a Bar attached to the ribbon by which the Cross is suspended, and for every additional act of bravery an additional Bar may be added.

*Fifthly.*—It is ordained, that the Cross shall only be awarded to those officers or men who have served us in the presence of the enemy, and shall have then performed some signal act of valour, or devotion to their country.

*Sixthly.*—It is ordained, with a view to place all persons on a perfectly equal footing in relation to eligibility for the decoration, that neither rank, nor long service, nor wounds, nor any other circumstances or condition whatsoever, save the merit of conspicuous bravery, shall be held to establish a sufficient claim to the honour.

*Seventhly.*—It is ordained, that the decoration may be conferred on the spot where the act to be rewarded by the grant of such decoration has been performed, under the following circumstances :—

I.—When the fleet or army, in which such act has been performed, is under the eye and command of an Admiral or General officer commanding the forces.

II.—Where the naval or military force is under the eye and command of an Admiral or Commodore commanding a squadron or detached naval force, or of a General commanding a corps, or division or brigade on a distinct and detached service, when such Admiral, Commodore, or General officer shall have the power of conferring the decoration on the spot, subject to confirmation by Us.

*Eighthly.*—It is ordained, where such act shall not have been performed in sight of a commanding officer as aforesaid, then the claimant for the honour shall prove the act to the satisfaction of the Captain or officer commanding his ship, or to the officer commanding the regiment to which the claimant belongs, and such Captain or such commanding officer shall report the same through the usual channel to the Admiral or Commodore commanding the force employed on the service, or to the officer commanding the forces in the field, who shall call for such description and attestation of the act as he may think requisite, and on approval shall recommend the grant of the decoration.

*Ninthly.*—It is ordained, that every person selected for the Cross, under Rule Seven, shall be publicly decorated before the naval or military force or body to which he belongs, and with which the act of bravery for which he is to be rewarded shall have been performed, and his name shall be recorded in a General Order, together with the cause of his especial distinction.

*Tenthly.*—It is ordained, that every person selected under Rule Eight shall receive his decoration as soon as possible, and his name shall likewise appear in a General Order as above required, such General Order to be issued by the naval or military commander of the forces employed on the service.

*Eleventhly.*—It is ordained, that the General Orders above referred to shall from time to time be transmitted to Our Secretary of State for War, to be laid before Us, and shall be by him registered.

*Twelfthly.*—It is ordained, that as cases may arise not falling within the rules above specified, or in which a claim, though well founded, may not have been established on the spot, We will, on the joint submission of Our Secretary of State for War and of Our Commander-in-Chief of Our army, or on that of Our Lord High Admiral or Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty in the case of the navy, confer the decoration, but never without conclusive proof of the performance of the act of bravery for which the claim is made.

*Thirteenthly.*—It is ordained that, in the event of a gallant and daring act having been performed by a squadron, ship's company, a detached body of seamen and marines, not under fifty in number, or by a brigade, regiment, troop, or Company, in which the Admiral, General, or other officer commanding such forces, may deem that all are equally brave and distinguished, and that no special selection can be made by them : then in such cases, the Admiral, General, or other officer commanding, may direct, that for any

such body of seamen or marines, or for every troop or company of soldiers, one officer shall be selected by the officers engaged for the decoration ; and in like manner one petty officer or non-commissioned officer shall be selected by the petty officers and non-commissioned officers engaged ; and two seamen or private soldiers or marines shall be selected by the seamen, or private soldiers, or marines engaged respectively for the decoration ; and the names of those selected shall be transmitted by the senior officer in command of the naval force, brigade, regiment, troop, or company, to the Admiral or general officer commanding, who shall, in due manner, confer the decoration as if the acts were done under his own eye.

*Fourteenthly.*—It is ordained, that every warrant officer, petty officer, seamen, or marine, or non-commissioned officer or soldier, who shall have received the Cross, shall, from the date of the act by which the decoration has been gained, be entitled to a special pension of Ten Pounds a year, and each additional Bar conferred under Rule Four on such warrant or petty officers or non-commissioned officers or men, shall carry with it an additional pension of Five Pounds per annum.

*Fifteenthly.*—In order to make such additional provision as shall effectually preserve pure this most honourable distinction, it is ordained, that if any person on whom such distinction shall be conferred, be convicted of treason, cowardice, felony, or of any infamous crime, or if he be accused of any such offence and doth not after a reasonable time surrender himself to be tried for the same, his name shall forthwith be erased from the registry of individuals upon whom the said decoration shall have been conferred by an especial warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual, and the pension conferred under Rule Fourteen shall cease and determine from the date of such warrant. It is hereby further declared that We, Our heirs and successors, shall be the sole judges of the circumstance demanding such expulsion ; moreover, We shall at all times have power to restore such persons as may at any time have been expelled, both to the enjoyment of the decoration and pension.

Given at Our Court at Buckingham Palace, this twenty-ninth of January, in the nineteenth year of Our reign, and in the year of Our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six.

By Her Majesty's Command,

PANMURE.







# ROYAL ORDER OF VICTORIA AND ALBERT.

*(Intended solely for Ladies.)*

Instituted 10th February 1862. Enlarged 10th October 1864, 15th November 1865, and 15th March 1880.

## SOVEREIGN.

Her Majesty the Queen, Empress of India.

## LADIES OF THE ORDER.

*According to dates of appointment.*


### FIRST CLASS.

- |                                                                                                                  |                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. H. R. H. The Crown Princess of Germany<br>(Princess Royal of Great Britain and<br>Ireland).                   | 7. H. R. & I. H. Duchess of Edinburgh<br>(Grand Duchess of Russia). |
| 2. H. R. H. The Princess Christian of Schles-<br>wig-Holstein (Princess Helena of Great<br>Britain and Ireland). | 8. The Queen of Denmark.                                            |
| 3. H. R. H. The Princess of Wales.                                                                               | 9. The Queen Mary of Hanover.                                       |
| 4. H. R. H. The Princess Louise (Mar-<br>chioness of Lorne).                                                     | 10. The Queen of the Belgians.                                      |
| 5. The Empress of Germany.                                                                                       | 11. H. R. H. The Duchess of Connaught and<br>Strathearne.           |
| 6. H. R. H. Princess Beatrice.                                                                                   | 12. Her Grand Ducal Highness Princess<br>Victoria of Hesse.         |
|                                                                                                                  | 13. H. R. H. The Duchess of Albany.                                 |

### SECOND CLASS.

- |                                                               |                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Her Grand Ducal Highness Princess Eliza-<br>beth of Hesse. | 2. H. R. H. Princess Charlotte of Saxe<br>Meiningen. |
| 3. H. R. H. Princess William of Prussia.                      |                                                      |

### THIRD CLASS.

- |                                          |                                                           |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. The Duchess of Wellington.            | 10. The Duchess of Sutherland (Countess of<br>Cromartie). |
| 2. The Countess Dowager of Caledon.      | 11. The Countess of Mayo.                                 |
| 3. The Lady Churchill.                   | 12. The Countess of Erroll.                               |
| 4. The Marchioness of Ely.               | 13. The Lady Abercromby.                                  |
| 5. The Duchess of Roxburghe.             | 14. The Lady Southampton.                                 |
| 6. The Countess Dowager of Gainsborough. | 15. The Duchess of Buccleuch.                             |
| 7. The Lady Waterpark.                   | 16. The Duchess of Marlborough.                           |
| 8. The Duchess Dowager of Athole.        | 17. The Duchess of Bedford.                               |
| 9. The Viscountess Clifden.              | 18. The Duchess of Abercorn.                              |
- 

FOURTH CLASS.

- |                                   |                                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 1. The Hon. Mrs. Robert Bruce.    | 8. Lady Elizabeth Philippa Biddulph.                |
| 2. The Hon. Lady Hamilton-Gordon. | 9. The Hon. Flora Clementina Isabella<br>Macdonald. |
| 3. The Viscountess Chewton.       | 10. The Hon. Mrs. Ferguson.                         |
| 4. Lady Sarah Elizabeth Lindsay.  | 11. The Hon. Horatia Charlotte Frances<br>Stopford. |
| 5. Lady Codrington.               | 12. The Hon. Emily S. Cathcart.                     |
| 6. The Hon. Lady Biddulph.        |                                                     |
| 7. The Hon. Mrs. Charles Grey.    |                                                     |

*Registrar :—Sir Albert W. Woods, Garter.*

## KNIGHTS BACHELORS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

Though Knights are ranged low upon the lists of precedence, their rank is not only the most ancient, but the most illustrious ; for in former ages all men distinguished by valour or military service became Knights, and admittance to the Order of Knighthood was a valued object.

Knighthood is essentially an institution of the days of chivalry. The latter word has itself an affinity with horsemanship, and Knights Bachelors all *equites aurati* (golden-spurred horsemen). The Roman Knight was *aqueus* "a horseman," and his rank was *Eques*, next below the Senatorial. In other countries, the ranks answering to Knights Bachelors indicate by their names their original occupation as *military equestrians* ; hence the German *reiter*, the French *chevalier*, &c. The Germans, however, have another appellation, *knecht*, from which the word Knight is derived.

The martial kings of the Franks used to give arms, with many solemnities, to their sons and others, and to gird them with a sword ; and King Alfred, when he made his nephew Athelstane a Knight, gave him a scarlet mantle set with precious stones, and a Saxon sword with a "golden scabbard." Further on in the course of time, we find the ceremony of installation assuming a solemnly religious character, including previous confession and absolution, vigils in the church, &c. "And after the gospel," according to Ingulphus, who flourished shortly before the Norman invasion, "the priest was to put the sword, being previously blessed, upon the Knight's neck, with his benediction ; and thus, after he had heard Mass again and received the Sacrament, he became a lawful Knight."

For a long time ecclesiastics claimed the duty and privilege of dubbing Knights. William Rufus was knighted by Archbishop Lanfrance ; but this custom was put an end to, and afterwards kings were accustomed to send their sons to neighbouring courts to receive the honour of Knighthood. Thus Henry II sent to David, King of Scots ; Malcolm, King of Scots, to Henry II ; and Edward I, to the King of Castile, to take of them "Military or virile arms," a term used in those ages for the creation of a Knight. The gilt spurs, the privilege of using a signet, etc., were among the conditions of Knighthood. Not only the King, but the great Earls, created Knights, as we are told by Matthew Paris : "Here the Earl of Gloucester invested with a military girdle his brother William," and Gilbert de Clare was also knighted by Simon de Montfort. In fact, any Knight could create a new one. But this was afterwards prohibited, and the privilege restricted to the Sovereign or some high personage deputed by him.

The title of Knight was desired and granted as an honourable addition or mark of distinction to the highest dignity, name and rank ; but this was only when it was only received under honourable circumstances like those just described, for the possession of property at one time entitled to Knighthood ; and in the reign of Henry III, freeholders with a stated income were compelled to become a Knight under a fine. A proclamation was issued that whoever had £15 in land and above "should be dight in his arms," and endowed with Knighthood, or be fined, "to the end that England as well as Italy might be strengthened with chivalry." But those Knights in virtue of property, simply called *milites*, held a very different position from the *milites gladio cincti*, or Knights whom the King had created by cincture of sword and belt. The latter class of dignity was highly prized, and it is certain that the obligations of such Knighthood

tended powerfully to elevate the mind and chasten the morals of those bound thereby, especially when the King conferred the dignity with the aid of religious ceremonials, when the Bishop administered the following oath: "Sir, you that desire to receive the Order of Knighthood, swear, before God, and this holy book, that you will not fight against the King, who now bestoweth the Order of Knighthood upon you; you shall also swear to maintain and defend all ladies, gentlewomen, widows and orphans; and you shall shun no adventure of your person in any way where you shall happen to be." The oath being taken, two lords led him to the King, who drew his sword, and laid it upon his head, saying, "God and St. George make thee a good Knight." Seven ladies then gird on his sword, and four Knights his spurs, and other customs were observed. These ceremonies were afterwards dispensed with, and he on whom the title was conferred simply knelt down, when the King with a drawn sword slightly tapped him on the shoulder, saying to him in French, "Sois chevalier au nom de dieu;" that is, Be thou Knight in the name of God; afterwards adding, "Avances, Chevalier." (Arise, Sir Knight.)

Knights Bachelor, whether created by the Sovereign (personally or by patent), or by the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, rank amongst each other according to seniority of creation.

The following is the list of the present Knights Bachelors of the United Kingdoms:—

NOTE.—The date after the name shows the year when Knighthood was conferred, L. L. I., "Knighted by the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland."

|                                        |                                              |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Abbott, Fred, Maj. Gen. I. A., 1854.   | Bestel, Nich. Gus. (by pat.), 1880.          |
| Alexander, Jas. Edw. Lt. Gen., 1838.   | Birdwood, George, C. S. I., 1881.            |
| Allen, George Wigram (by pat.), 1877.  | Bittleston, Adam, 1858.                      |
| Amphlett, Rt. Hon. Richard, P., 1874.  | Borthwick, Algernon, 1880.                   |
| Anderson, Alexander, 1863.             | Bowen, Rt. Hon. Charles, S. C., 1879.        |
| Anderson, Geo. C. (by pat.), 1874.     | Boyd, Thomas, 1881.                          |
| Anderson, James, Capt., 1866.          | Bramwell, Fredk. Joseph, 1881.               |
| Anderson, John, L. L. D., 1878.        | Brett, Rt. Hon. William B., 1868.            |
| Andrew, William P., C. I. E., 1882.    | Briggs, John Henry, 1870.                    |
| Armstrong, Will. George, 1859.         | Bright, Charles Tilston (L. L. I.), 1858.    |
| Arney, George Alfred, (by pat.), 1862. | Brown, John (by pat.), 1867.                 |
| Arnott, John (L. L. I.), 1859.         | Brown, William, 1870.                        |
| Arnould, Joseph, 1859.                 | Bruce, Capt. Thomas Cuppage, R. N., 1880.    |
| Bacon, James, 1871.                    | Burke, J. Bernard (Ulster) (L. L. I.), 1854. |
| Baggallay, Rt. Hon. Richard, 1868.     | Burton, Will. Westbrooke (by pat.), 1844.    |
| Bain, James, 1877.                     | Byles, Rt. Hon. John Barnard, 1858.          |
| Baker, Samuel W., 1866.                | Canning, Samuel, 1866.                       |
| Barrington, John (L. L. I.), 1868.     | Carden, Robert Walter, Ald., 1851.           |
| Barry, Jacob Dirk (by pat.), 1878.     | Carey, Peter S., 1863.                       |
| Bazalgette, Joseph W., 1874.           | Carroll, William, M. D., 1868.               |
| Begbie, Mathew Baillie, 1875.          | Cave, Lewis William, 1881.                   |
| Behrens, Jacob, 1862.                  | Cayley, Richard, 1882.                       |
| Benedict, Julius, 1871.                | Chalmers, David P., 1876.                    |
| Bennett, James Risdon, M. D., 1881.    | Chambers, George Henry, 1880.                |
| Bennett, John, 1872.                   | Chambers, Thomas, 1872.                      |
| Bessemer, Henry, 1879.                 | Chitty, Joseph William, 1881.                |

- Charley, William Thomas, 1880.  
 Clayton, Oscar, M. D., 1882.  
 Clifford, Charles, 1858.  
 Coats, Peter, 1869.  
 Cochrane, James, 1845.  
 Cockle, James (by pat.), 1869.  
 Coey, Edward (L. L. I.), 1861.  
 Collier, Rt. Hon. Robt. Porrett, 1863.  
 Collins, William, 1881.  
 Connor, Henry (by pat.), 1880.  
 Coode, John, 1872.  
 Cooper, Henry, M. D., 1854.  
 Cooper, Charles, 1857.  
 Costa, Michael, 1869.  
 Cotton, Rt. Hon. Henry, 1877.  
 Couch, Rt. Hon. Richard (by pat.), 1866.  
 Cowan, Edward P. (L. L. I.), 1881.  
 Crofton, Rt. Hon. W. F. (L. L. I.), 1862.  
 Currie, Edmund H., 1876.  
 Cusack, Ralph S. (L. L. I.), 1873.  
 Dakin, Thomas, Ald., 1872.  
 Dasent, George Webbe, D. C. L., 1876.  
 Day, John Charles, 1882.  
 Deas, George, 1858.  
 DeColquhoun, P. MacCombaich, 1861.  
 DeGex, John Peter, 1882.  
 Denham, Henry M., Adm., 1867.  
 De Souza, Walter Eugene (by pat.), 1879.  
 Dickson, Joseph, R. L., Dr., 1873.  
 Donovan, Henry (L. L. I.), 1874.  
 Dorion, Antoine A. (by pat.), 1877.  
 Douglas, William F., 1882.  
 Douglas, James N., 1882.  
 Drake, William Richard (by pat.), 1869.  
 Drinkwater, Wm. L., 1877.  
 Elder, Thomas (by pat.), 1878.  
 Ellis, Adam Gib., 1882.  
 Elvey George, Mus. Doc., 1871.  
 Fairbairn, Andrew (by pat.), 1868.  
 Ferguson, Samuel (L. L. I.), 1878.  
 Field, William Ventris, 1875.  
 Firth, Charles H. (by pat.), 1868.  
 Fleming, Valentine (by pat.), 1856.  
 Fropier, Gabriel P. J., (by pat.), 1862.  
 Frost, Thomas G., 1869.  
 Fry, Edward, 1877.  
 Garth, Richard, 1875.  
 Gell, James, 1877.  
 Gibbs, Benj. T. Brandreth, 1878.  
 Giffard, Hardinge S., 1875.  
 Gilbert, John, 1872.  
 Gorrie, John, 1882.  
 Grove, Wm. R., 1872.  
 Hall, Charles, 1873.  
 Hancock, Sam., 1841.  
 Hancock, Hen. Burford, 1882.  
 Hannen, Rt. Hon. James, 1868.  
 Hanson, Reginald (Ald.), 1882.  
 Harcourt, Rt. Hon. W. G. G. V. V., 1873.  
 Hartley, Chas. Aug. (by pat.), 1862.  
 Hawkins, Henry, 1876.  
 Hawkshaw, John, 1873.  
 Hay, Edw. Hay, Drummond (by pat.), 1859.  
 Heron, Joseph, 1869.  
 Herschel, Farrer, 1880.  
 Hertslet, Edward, 1878.  
 Hodgkinson, Geo. Edmund, 1851.  
 Hodgson, Robert (by pat.), 1869.  
 Hornby, Ed. Grimani (by pat.), 1862.  
 Howell, Thomas, 1876.  
 Hoyles, Hugh Wm. (by pat.), 1869.  
 Huddleston, John W., 1875.  
 Hughes, F. Capt. J. A. (by pat.), 1858.  
 Hume, Gustavus, Lt.-Col., 1880.  
 Humphreys, John, 1881.  
 Hunt, Henry A., 1876.  
 Ingham, James Taylor, 1876.  
 Inglefield, Edw. Aug. Adm., 1877.  
 Innes, J. G. Long (by pat.), 1875.  
 Jackson, Louis, 1880.  
 Jackson, Surgeon Rob. W., 1882.  
 James, Henry, 1873.  
 Jarvis, Lewis Whincop, 1878.  
 Jenkins, John Jones, 1882.  
 Jessel, Rt. Hon. George, 1872.  
 Johnson, William Gillilan, 1849.  
 Johnson, John H., 1874.  
 Johnston, William, 1851.

Jones, Thomas A. (L. L. I.), 1880.  
 Kane, Rob. (L. L. I.), 1846.  
 Kay, Edward Ebenezer, 1881.  
 Keating, Rt. Hon. Henry Singer, 1857.  
 Kenny, Edward (by pat.), 1870.  
 Kettle, Rupert, 1880.  
 Lakeman, Capt. Stephen, Bartlett, 1853.  
 Lange, Daniel Adolphus, 1870.  
 Lanyon, Charles, (L. L. I.), 1868.  
 Leake, Luke Samuel, (by pat.), 1876.  
 Lee, Joseph Cocksey, 1882.  
 Lee, Edward (L. L. I.), 1872.  
 Leeson, Will. (L. L. I.), 1838.  
 Leighton, Frederick, 1878.  
 Lentaigne, John (L. L. I.), 1880.  
 Lilley, Charles (by pat.), 1881.  
 Lindley, Rt. Hon. Nathaniel, 1875.  
 Lopes, Rt. Hon. Henry Charles, 1876.  
 M'Causland, Richd. Bolton, 1856.  
 Mackey, James W. (L. L. I.), 1874.  
 Maclean, John, 1871.  
 McClintock, Fras. L. R., Adm., 1860.  
 MacCormac, William, 1881.  
 McKenna, Joseph N. (by pat.), 1867.  
 MacMahon, Charles (by pat.), 1875.  
 Mallet, Louis, 1868.  
 Manisty, Henry, 1876.  
 Manning, William Montagu, 1858.  
 Mantell, John LLes., 1867.  
 Marett, Robert, P. (by pat.), 1880.  
 Marshall, James, 1882.  
 Martin, James (by pat.), 1869.  
 Martin, Rt. Hon. Samuel, 1850.  
 Mathew, James Charles, 1881.  
 Maule, John B., 1882.  
 Maxwell, Peter Benson, 1856.  
 Medhurst, Walter H., 1877.  
 Meek, James, 1869.  
 Mellor, Rt. Hon. John (by pat.), 1862.  
 Miller, William (L. L. I.), 1876.  
 Milne, William (by pat.), 1876.  
 Mitchell, William H. T. (by pat.), 1875.  
 Monckton, John B., 1880.  
 Morgan, Walter (by pat.), 1866.

Morphett, John (by pat.), 1870.  
 Morris, John, 1866.  
 Murphy, Francis, 1860.  
 Nuthoobhoy, Munguldass, c. s. i. (by pat.), 1874.  
 Naudi, Salvatore (by pat.), 1878.  
 Need, Lt.-Col. Arthur, 1881.  
 Needham, Joseph (by pat.), 1883.  
 Nelson, Thomas James, 1880.  
 North, Ford, 1881.  
 Nugent, Oliver, 1872.  
 Oakeley, Herbert Stanley, 1876.  
 Ogg, William Anderson, 1882.  
 Oldknow, James, 1878.  
 Ommanney, Erasmus, Adm., 1877.  
 O'Rorke, George M. (by pat.), 1880.  
 O'Shaughnessy, Will. Brooke, 1856.  
 Owden, Thos. S. Ald., 1878.  
 Owens, George B. (L. L. I.), 1876.  
 Packer, Charles, 1879.  
 Paine, Thomas, 1882.  
 Paton, Joseph Noel, 1861.  
 Peacock, Rt. Hon. Barnes (by pat.), 1859.  
 Pearson, Edwin, 1836.  
 Pearson, John, 1882.  
 Peal, Rt. Hon. Lawrence (by pat.), 1842.  
 Pennell, Charles H., 1867.  
 Penrose, George D. (L. L. I.), 1876.  
 Perkins, Frederick, 1873.  
 Phear, John Budd, (by pat.), 1877.  
 Phillippo, George (by pat.), 1882.  
 Phillips, Henry L., c. m. g. (by pat.), 1880.  
 Phillips, Benjamin S. (Ald), 1866.  
 Picton, James Allanson, 1881.  
 Poland, William Henry, 1831.  
 Pollock, Chas. E., 1873.  
 Prendergast, James (by pat.), 1881.  
 Preston, John (L. L. I.), 1878.  
 Ramsay, Andrew C., 1881.  
 Ramsden, James, 1872.  
 Rawlinson, Christr., 1847.  
 Reid, Edward (L. L. I.), 1868.  
 Remono, J. Edouard (by pat.), 1877.  
 Rennie, Richard T., 1882.  
 Richards, Geo. H., V.-Adm., 1877.

Ritchie, Wm. Johnston (by pat.), 1881.  
 Richards, Wm. Buell (by pat.), 1877.  
 Robinson, Bryan, 1877.  
 Roxburgh, Francis, 1882.  
 Salmon, James, M. D., 1878.  
 Sandford, Col. Herbert B., 1877.  
 Sandison, Alfred, 1878.  
 Sargent, Chas., 1860.  
 Sassoon, Albert A. Dav., C. S. I., 1872.  
 Saunders, Sidney Smith, C. M. G., 1873.  
 Savage, J., (L. L. I.), (by pat.), 1872.  
 Scholfield, Henry, 1876.  
 Scotland, Colley Harman, 1861.  
 Shand, Chas. Farquhar, 1869.  
 Sidgreaves, Thos. (by pat.), 1874.  
 Sikes, Charles William, 1881.  
 Smith, Francis, (by pat.), 1862.  
 Smith Rt. Hon. Montague Edw., 1865.  
 Smith, John Lucie (by pat.), 1870.  
 Souter, Frank H. (by Prince of Wales), 1877.  
 Spokes, Peter, 1872.  
 Stawell, Will. Foster (by pat.), 1857.  
 Steel, John, 1876.  
 Stephenson, Row. Macdonald, 1856.  
 Stewart, Robt. Prescott, (L. L. I.), 1872.  
 Stuart, Robert (by pat.), 1871.  
 Tait, Peter (L. L. I.), 1868.  
 Tennant David (by pat.), 1877.  
 Thompson, Henry, 1867.

Thompson, Will., L. L. D., 1866.  
 Thuillier, Gen. Henry E. L., C. S. I., 1879.  
 Topham, William, 1858.  
 Truscott, Francis Wyatt (Ald.), 1872.  
 Turner, Charles, Arthur, C. I. E. (by pat.), 1879.  
 Turner, Llewellyn, 1870.  
 Twiss, Travers, D. C. L., 1867.  
 Tyler, James, 1851.  
 Tyler, H. Whatley (by pat.), 1877.  
 Walker, Andrew B., 1877.  
 Watson, James, 1874.  
 Wells, Mordaunt Lawson, 1858.  
 Westropp, Michael Roberts (by pat.), 1870.  
 Whalley, Sam. St. Swithin B., 1827.  
 Wheelhouse, Will. St. John, 1882.  
 Whetham, Charles, (Aldm.), 1874.  
 White, Thomas, (Aldm.), 1873.  
 White, William H., 1882.  
 Wilson, Erasmus, 1881.  
 Wilson, Samuel (by pat.), 1875.  
 Williams, C. J. Watkin, 1880.  
 Wood, Charles Alex., 1874.  
 Woods, Albert Wm. (Garter.), 1869.  
 Wright, William, 1869.  
 Wyatt, Matthew, 1848.  
 Wyatt, William H., 1876.  
 Young, William, 1869.  
 Young, Allen W., 1877.





# THE ORDER OF THE RED CROSS.

THIS Order was instituted in the year 1883 by Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen Victoria for the purpose of being conferred upon nurses. Several nominations to this Order were made in the course of the year.

Besides the Orders treated of in the course of this work, there are several decorations and medals given away for services in the field or sea, or in the cause of humanity, or in commemoration of some important event, &c. The description of these decorations being, strictly speaking, foreign to the scope of this work which deals chiefly with Orders of *Knighthood*, a list only of these is given below, with the dates of their institution.

|                                          |                               |           |                                         |     |           |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------|-----|-----------|
| Military War Medal                       | ...                           | 1801-14   | Albert Medal Saving Life                |     |           |
| Military Gold Medal                      | } ...                         | 1806-14   | Sea (1st class and 2nd class)           | ... | 1866-67   |
| (Generals and Field-officers)            |                               |           | Land (do. do.)                          | ... | ... 1877  |
| Military Gold Cross                      | } ...                         | 1806-14   | Abyssinia                               | ... | 1867-68   |
| (After 4 battles)                        |                               |           | Ashantee                                | ... | 1873-74   |
| Quatre Bras and Waterloo                 | ...                           | ... 1815  | Arctic Medal                            | ... | 1875-76   |
| Arctic Discoveries                       | ...                           | 1818-55   | Order of British India, Native Officers | ... | 1837      |
| Long service and Good Conduct (Military) |                               | 1830      | Indian Order of Merit, Native soldiers  | ... | 1837      |
| " " (Naval)                              | ...                           | 1831      | Naval War Medal                         | ... | 1793-1840 |
| South Africa                             | ... 1834-35, 1846-47, 1850-53 |           | Naval Gold Medal (Admirals & Captains)  | ... | 1794-1815 |
| China                                    | ... 1840-42, 1856-60          |           | Mysore and Seringapatam                 | ... | ... 1799  |
| Afghan, Scinde and Gwalior               | ...                           | 1842-43   | Old Indian War Medal                    | ... | 1799-1826 |
| Sutlej Campaign                          | ...                           | 1845-46   | English Maids of Honor                  | ... | ... 1839  |
| Meritorious service (Military Serjeants) | ...                           | 1845      | Empress of India commemoration          | ... | ... 1877  |
| " Marine "                               | ...                           | 1849      | Best shot of the Army                   | ... | ... 1869  |
| New Zealand                              | ... 1845-47, 1860-66          |           | Royal Humane Society                    | ... | ... 1874  |
| Punjab Campaign                          | ...                           | 1848-49   | And Stanhope Gold Medal                 | ... | ... 1873  |
| Indian Medal                             | ...                           | 1852-78   | Royal Naval Life Boat Institution       | ... | ... 1824  |
| Baltic                                   | ...                           | 1854-55   | Royal Society. Saving Life—Fire         | ... | ... 1836  |
| Crimea                                   | ...                           | 1854-56   | And Jersey do. do. Sea                  | ... | ... 1865  |
| Distinguished service (Military)         |                               | 1854      | Shipwrecked Mariners and Liverpool do.  | ... | ... 1839  |
| Conspicuous gallantry (Naval)            | ...                           | 1854-1874 | Tayleur Medal, Ireland. Saving Life—Sea | ... | 1861      |
| Indian Mutiny                            | ...                           | 1857-59   | Order of St. John, England. Ambulance   | ... | ... 1874  |
|                                          |                               |           | New Zealand Cross (Colonial)            | ... | ... 1871  |





## APPENDIX A.

# KNIGHTS OF THE MOST HONORABLE ORDER OF THE BATH.

*Instituted 1399, revised 1725, enlarged 1815 and 1874.*

### THE SOVEREIGN.

First and Principal Knight Grand Cross and Great Master.

#### FIRST CLASS.

#### Military Knights Grand Cross.

*Princes of the Blood Royal, Knights Grand Cross, not included in the number to which the First Class of the Order is limited.*

#### KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS OF THE BATH.

FIELD-MARSHAL H. R. H. THE PRINCE OF WALES,

FIELD-MARSHAL H. R. H. THE DUKE OF CAMBRIDGE.

- |                                               |                                                |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Genl. Sir Richard England.                 | 18. Genl. Lord William Paulet.                 |
| 2. Field-Mar. Lord Strathnairn, G.C.S.I.      | 19. Adm. of the Fleet, Sir Provo W. P. Wallis. |
| 3. Adm. Sir Mich. Seymour.                    | 20. Adm. Sir Will. F. Martin, Bt.              |
| 4. Genl. Sir Patrick Grant.                   | 21. Adm. Sir Lewis T. Jones.                   |
| 5. Genl. Sir Will. J. Codrington.             | 22. Genl. Sir Duncan A. Cameron.               |
| 6. Genl. Rt. Hon. Sir Edw. Lugard.            | 23. Genl. Sir Thomas Reed.                     |
| 7. Genl. Lord Napier, G. C. S. I.             | 24. Genl. Lord Rokeby.                         |
| 8. Genl. the Earl of Lucan.                   | 25. Genl. Sir John B. Gough.                   |
| 9. Genl. Sir Richard J. Dacres.               | 26. Genl. Sir Ch. T. Van Straubenzee.          |
| 10. Genl. Sir George Buller.                  | 27. Genl. Hon. Sir A. A. Spencer.              |
| 11. Adm. Sir Augustus L. Kuper.               | 28. Genl. Sir N. B. Chamberlain, G. C. S. I.   |
| 12. Adm. of the Fleet, Hon. Sir Henry Keppel. | 29. Genl. Sir Alfred H. Horsford.              |
| 13. Genl. Sir W. Fen. Williams, Bt.           | 30. Adm. Sir Geo. Rodney Mundy.                |
| 14. Adm. Sir Alex. Milne, Bt.                 | 31. Genl. Sir William Wyllie.                  |
| 15. Adm. Sir Sydney C. Dacres.                | 32. Genl. Sir Frederick E. Chapman.            |
| 16. Genl. Sir Rob. J. H. Vivian.              | 33. Genl. Sir Frederick P. Haines, G. C. S. I. |
| 17. Genl. Rt. Hon. Sir John Michel.           | 34. Genl. Sir David E. Wood.                   |

35. Genl. Sir John Douglas.
36. Genl. Sir A. A. T. Cunynghame.
37. Genl. Sir John L. A. Simmons.
38. Lt-Gen. Lord Chelmsford.
39. Adm. of the Fleet, Sir George Rose Sartorius.
40. Adm. of the Fleet, Sir Thomas M. C. Symonds.
41. Adm. Hon Sir J. R. Drummond.
42. Genl. Lord Wolseley, G.C.M.G.
43. Genl. Sir Don. M. Stewart, Bt.
44. M.-Gen. Sir Fred. S. Roberts, Bt.
45. Genl. Earl of Longford.
46. Adm. Lord Alcester.
47. Genl. Sir Charles H. Ellice.
48. Lt-Gen. Sir John M. Adye.
49. Adm. Sir Astley C. Key.
50. Adm. Sir William R. Mends.

*Civil Knights Grand Cross.*

1. Rt. Hon. Sir John McNeill.
2. Earl Cowley.
3. Viscount Halifax.
4. Earl of Malmesbury.
5. Viscount Lyons, G. C. M. G.
6. Earl Sydney.
7. Sir James Hudson.
8. V.-Adm. H. S. H. the Prince of Leiningen.
9. Rt. Hon. Sir Robert Peel, Bt.
10. Lord Augustus W. F. S. Loftus.
11. Rt. Hon. Sir H. G. Elliot.
12. Sir Henry F. Howard.
13. Lord Amptill.
14. Rt. Hon. Sir H. Bartle E. Frere, Bt., G. C. S. I.
15. Earl of Lytton, G. C. S. I.
16. Rt. Hon. Sir Austen H. Layard.
17. Marquess of Hartford.
18. Rt. Hon. Sir Richard A. Cross.
19. Rt. Hon. Sir Stafford H. Northcote, Bt.
20. Lord John R. Manners.
21. Rt. Hon. Sir Henry Bouverie W. Brand.

*Honorary Knights Grand Cross.*

1. The Reigning Grand Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz (*civil*).
2. Genl. His Imperial Highness Prince Napoleon.


3. Marshal Certain Canrobert.
4. Marshal M. E. P. M. De Mac-Mahon, Duke de Magenta.
5. The Emperor of Germany.
6. The King of Denmark (*civil*).
7. Col. H. S. H. the Duke of Teck (*civil*).
8. H. H. the late Khedive of Egypt (*civil*).
9. H. S. H. Prince of Hohenlohe-Langenburg (*civil*).
10. H. H. the Maharaja of Gwalior, G. C. S. I.
11. H. R. H. the Hereditary Grand Duke of Mecklenburg-Strelitz.
12. H. R. H. Prince Frederick Chas. Nicolas of Prussia.
13. H. H. the Prince of Bulgaria.
14. H. R. H. Prince Henry of Prussia.
15. H. S. H. the Prince of Waldeck.

*Second Class Military Knights Commanders.*

1. Genl. Sir R. Denis Kelly.
2. Genl. Sir Abraham J. Cloete.
3. Genl. Sir C. W. D. Staveley.
4. Com.-Genl. Sir Will. J. T. Power.
5. Genl. Sir G. H. Lockwood.
6. Genl. Sir Anthony B. Stransham.
7. Gen. Sir Trevor Chute.
8. V.-Adm. Sir Leopold Geo. Heath.
9. Genl. C. Templetown.
10. Adm. Rt. Hon. Lord Clarence E. Paget.
11. Genl. Sir Frederick Horn.
12. Genl. Sir Arthur J. Lawrence.
13. Genl. Sir William Jones.
14. Adm. Sir Bar J. Sullivan.
15. Genl. Sir John St. George.
16. Genl. Sir Edw. C. Warde.
17. Genl. Sir James Brinde.
18. Genl. Sir Archibald Little.
19. Sir Thos. G. Logan, M. D., late Dir. Genl. Med. Dep. Army.
20. Genl. Sir James Alexander.
21. Sir John F. Bradford.
22. Genl. Sir David Russell.
23. Genl. Rt. Hon. Sir. T. M. Steele.
24. Genl. Sir C. Dickson.
25. Genl. Sir C. Reid.

26. Gen. Sir Jas. W. Fitzmayer.
27. Gen. Sir H. C. B. Daubeney.
28. Adm. Sir W. K. Hall.
29. Sir Alex. Armstrong, Retd., Dir. Gens.,  
Med. Dep. Navy.
30. Adm. Sir Henry Smith.
31. Adm. Sir Thomas S. Pasley, Bt.
32. Adm. Sir George St. V. King.
33. Gen. Sir Fred. W. Hamilton.
34. Gen. Sir Arthur M. Becher.
35. Gen. Sir Charles Trollope.
36. Gen. Edward C. Hodge.
37. Gen. the Hon. Sir A. Hamilton-Gordon.
38. Gen. Sir Rich. Wilbraham.
39. Gen. Sir Edmd. Haythorne.
40. Gen. Sir Henry D. Harness.
41. Adm. Sir C. F. A. Shadwell.
42. Gen. Sir Hen. W. Norman.
43. Dir. Gen. Sir W. M. Muir, M. D.
44. V.-Adm. Sir J. E. Commerell.
45. R. Adm. Sir W. N. W. Hewett, K. C. S. I.
46. Lt.-Gen. Sir Archibald Alison, Bt.
47. M.-Gen. Sir John C. McLeod.
48. Surg.-Gen. Sir A. D. Home.
49. Adm. Sir Richard Collinson.
50. Adm. Sir Claude H. M. Buckle.
51. Adm. Sir George Giffard.
52. Adm. Sir William Loring.
53. Gen. Sir Fras. Seymour, Bt.
54. Adm. Sir Edw. S. Sotheby.
55. Gen. Sir Edw. A. Holdich.
56. Gen. Sir Edwin B. Johnson.
57. Lt.-Gen. Sir Henry Daly.
58. Surg.-Gen. Sir John C. Brown.
59. Gen. Hon. Sir Francis Colborne.
60. Adm. Sir George Elliott.
61. Gen. Sir Arthur Borton, G. C. M. G.
62. Gen. Sir Henry D. White.
63. Gen. Sir William S. R. Norcott.
64. Gen. Sir Daniel Lysons.
65. Lt.-Gen. Sir Charles L. D'Aguiar.
66. Gen. Sir James T. Airey.
67. Gen. Sir Alexander Taylor.
68. Gen. Sir Geo. W. G. Green.

69. Adm. Sir William H. Stewart.
70. M.-Gen. Sir Thomas Hurdle.
71. Insp.-Gen. of Hosp., Sir Wm. R. E.  
Smart.
72. Gen. Sir Arnold B. Kemball, K.C.S.I.
73. Adm. Sir Geoffrey T. Phipps Hornby.
74. M.-Gen. Sir Henry Evelyn Wood,  
G.C.M.G.
75. Commissary-Gen. Sir Edward Strickland.
76. Gen. Sir Henry Bates.
77. Lt.-Gen. Sir Saml. J. Browne, K.C.S.I.
78. Lt.-Gen. Sir F. Francis Mande.
79. Lt.-Gen. Sir Michael A. S. Biddulph.
80. M.-Gen. Sir Pet. Stark Lumsden.
81. R.-Adm. Sir Fras. W. Sullivan.
82. M.-Gen. Sir Chas. Patton Keyes.
83. M.-Gen. Sir Campbell C. G. Ross.
84. Adm. Sir. Geo. G. Wellesly.
85. Lt.-Gen. Sir Fredk. A. Campbell.
86. Lt.-Gen. Sir Robert O. Bright.
87. M.-Gen. Sir John Ross.
88. M.-Gen. Sir James Hills.
89. Lt.-Gen. Sir Robert Phayre.
90. M.-Gen. Sir Herbert T. Macpherson.  
K.C.S.I.
91. M.-Gen. Sir Charles H. Palliser.
92. Col. Sir Charles J. S. Gough.
93. Col. Sir Thomas D. Baker.
94. Col. Sir Charles M. McGregor, C. S. I.
95. Col. Sir Hugh H. Gough.
96. Adm. Hon. Sir Charles G. J. B. Elliot.
97. Adm. Sir Edward G. Fanshawe.
98. Genl. Sir George C. Langley.
99. Gen. Sir Wm. M. S. McMurdo.
100. Gen. Lord Mark Kerr.
101. Gen. Prince Edward of Saxe-Weimar.
102. Gen. Sir John T. Grant.
103. Gen. Sir Geo. V. Maxwell.
104. Gen. Sir Alexander Macdonell.
105. Lt.-Gen. Sir Chas. P. B. Walker.
106. Lt.-Gen. Sir John Forbes.
107. V.-Adm. Rt. Hon. Lord John Hay.
108. M.-Gen. Sir John Coke.
109. R.-Adm. Sir Fredk. W. Richards.

- 
110. M.-Gen. Sir Chas. G. Arbuthnot.
  111. Col. Sir Charles C. Johnson.
  112. Capt. Sir Walter J. Hunt-Grubbe, R.N.
  113. V.-Adm. Sir Wm. M. Dowell.
  114. Lt.-Gen. Sir George H. S. Willis.
  115. Lt.-Gen. Sir Edward B. Hamley, K.C.M.G.
  116. R.-Adm. Sir Anthony H. Hoskins.
  117. Com.-Gen. Sir Edward Morris.
  118. M.-Gen. Sir Gerald Graham.
  119. M.-Gen. Sir Drury C. Drury-Lowe.
  120. Col. Sir Charles B. P. N. H. Nugent.
  121. Col. Sir Oriel V. Tanner.
  122. Col. Sir Baker C. Russell, K.C.M.G.
  123. Dep. Surg.-Gen. Sir James A. Hanbury.
  124. Col. Sir Cromer Ashburnham.
  125. Lt.-Gen. Sir Rich. C. H. Taylor.
  126. Lt.-Gen. Sir Arthur J. Herbert.
  127. Lt.-Gen. Sir Edmund A. Whitmore.
  128. M.-Gen. Sir Charles W. Adair.
  129. Sir John W. Reid.
  130. M.-Gen. Sir John C. McNeill, K.C.M.G.

*Officers in the Indian Army.*

1. Gen. Sir Edward Green.
2. Gen. Sir George Brooke.
3. Gen. Sir George Malcolm.
4. M.-Gen. Sir George Bouchier.
5. M.-Gen. Sir Charles H. Brownlow.

*Civil Knights Commanders.*

1. Sir George Russell Clerk, G.C.S.I.
2. Sir George Grey.
3. Sir Charles E. Trevelyan, Bt.
4. Sir Henry Barkly, G. C. M. G.
5. Sir John Francis Davis, Bt.
6. M.-Gen. Sir Henry Creswick Rawlinson, I. A.
7. Sir John Fiennes Crampton, Bt.
8. Sir James Macaulay Higginson.
9. Sir Robt. Montgomery, G.C.S.I.
10. Sir Fred. Jas. Halliday.
11. Sir Rob. N. C. Hamilton, Bt.
12. M.-Gen. Sir Peter M. Melvill.
13. Sir Charles Lennox Wyke, G.C.M.G.
14. Earl of Dufferin, G.C.M.G., K. P.

15. M.-Gen. Sir G. H. McGregor, I.A.
16. Sir John Peter Grant, G.C.M.G.
17. Sir John H. Drummond Hay.
18. Sir Hy. Smith Parkes, G.C.M.G.
19. Sir Rutherford Alcock.
20. Sir Philip E. Wodehouse, G.C.S.I.
21. Rt. Hon. Sir Aug. Berkeley Paget.
22. Gen. Sir Will. M. Coghlan.
23. M.-Gen. Sir John C. Cowell.
24. Sir Alexander Malet, Bt.
25. Rt. Hon. Sir Chas. Aug. Murray.
26. Sir Thomas Erskine May.
27. Gen. Rt. Hon. Sir W. T. Knollys.
28. Rt. Hon. Sir John A. Macdonald.
29. Sir William Rose.
30. Adm. Sir James C. Caffin.
31. Adm. Sir Robert S. Robinson.
32. Gen. Sir Edw. Sabine.
33. Gen. Sir Geo. Balfour.
34. Rt. Hon. Sir Edward Thornton.
35. Sir W. G. Anderson.
36. M.-Gen. Sir Thos. Pears.
37. Col. Sir Howard C. Elphinstone, C.M.G.
38. Sir Wm. H. Stephe' son.
39. Sir William Jenner, Bt.
40. Sir George Biddell Airy.
41. Adm. Hon. Sir Edward A. J. Harris.
42. Sir Henry Thring.
43. Sir Alfred Power.
44. Lt.-Col. Sir Jas. M. McGarel Hogg, Bt.
45. Sir Thomas Francis Wade.
46. Lord Suffield.
47. Capt. Sir Geo. Strong Nares, R.N.
48. Col. Sir John Strokes.
49. Col. Sir E. F. Du Cane.
50. M.-Gen. Sir Lewis Pelly, K.C.S.I.
51. Com.-Gen. Sir H. W. Gordon.
52. Sir Edmund Y. W. Henderson.
53. Sir John Savile Lumley.
54. Sir Richard Wallace, Bt.
55. Gen. Rt. Hon. Sir Henry F. Ponsonby.
56. Sir Francis R. Sandford.
57. Sir Ralph Robert W. Lingen.
58. Sir John Lambert.



59. Sir Henry D. Wolff, G. C. M. G.
60. Sir Theodore Martin.
61. Hon. Sir Adolphus F. O. Liddell.
62. Sir John Tilley.
63. Freiherr von Pawel Rammingen.
64. Sir Edward James Reed.
65. Sir Henry Brougham Loch.
66. Sir Charles John Herries.
67. Col. Sir Wm. F. L. Conyngham.
68. Col. Sir Hambleton F. Custance.
69. Lt.-Col. Viscount Ranelagh.
70. Lt.-Col. Sir Robt. Loyd Lindsay.
71. Sir Thomas Brassey.
72. Capt. Sir Fredk. J. O. Evans, R. N.
73. Sir Alfred Comyns Lyall.
74. Sir Edward B. Malet.
75. Sir James Caird.

76. Sir Ralph W. Thompson.
77. Sir George K. Rickards.
78. Sir Robert B. D. Morier.

*Honorary Knights Commanders.*

- Lt.-Col. Sir F. A. de Hertzberg.  
 Gen. Baron de Hügel.  
 Gen. Edw. C. de Martimprey.  
 Gen. Charles Pate.  
 Gen. Ch. d' Autemarre d' Elvil.  
 Gen. Emile Mellinet.  
 V.-Adm. M. J. A. O. Pollion.  
 V.-Adm. Jean P. E. de la Graviere.  
 Lt.-Gen. Chevalier G. Darando.  
 Lt.-Gen. Chevalier A. Trotti.  
 V.-Adm. Jean Louis Chas. Jaures.

Under the statutes of the Order, the prefix, "Sir," is not to be assumed by the Knights Grand Cross, or Knights Commanders (unless otherwise entitled to that appellation), until they shall have been duly invested with the Insignia of the Order.

Third Class. Military Companions.

\* \* Officers in the Indian Army denoted by I. A.

- Abbott, Gen. James.  
 Abbott, M.-Gen. Sir Fred., I. A.  
 Abbott, Lt.-Gen. Henry Dyett, I. A.  
 Abinger, Lt.-Gen. Lord.  
 Acton, Col. Charles.  
 Adams, Com.-Gen. George.  
 Adams, M.-Gen. Cadwallader.  
 Addison, Lt.-Gen. Thomas.  
 Ainslie, Col. Will. Bernard.  
 Aitchison, M.-Gen. Charles T.  
 Alexander, M.-Gen. G. Gardiner.  
 Alexander, Gen. Sir Jas. E.  
 Allen, Surg.-Gen. Fred. Freeman.  
 Allen, Capt. Robert C., R. N.  
 Allgood, M.-Gen. George, I. A.  
 Anderson, M.-Gen. John Richard.  
 Anderson, Insp.-Gen. Arthur, M. D.  
 Anstruther, M.-Gen. Philip, I. A.  
 Appleyard, Col. Fredk. Ernest.  
 Armstrong, Gen. Edward, I. A.

- Armstrong, Col. F. Macnaghten.  
 Arthur, Capt. William, R. N.  
 Atlay, M.-Gen. Edward.  
 Aynsley, R. Adm. Charles M.  
 Badcock, Lt.-Col. Alex. Robert.  
 Bailey, Assist.-Com-Genl. James.  
 Barchard, Col. Chas. H., I. A.  
 Barnard, Lt.-Gen. C. London.  
 Barrow, M.-Gen. J. Lyon.  
 Barrow, Lt.-Gen. Charles Malcolm.  
 Barry, M.-Gen. William Wigram.  
 Barter, Col. Richard.  
 Bartlett, Dep. Con. Henry.  
 Barwell, Gen. Charles Arthur.  
 Battye, Lt.-Col. Arthur.  
 Baumgartner, Gen. Rob. Julian.  
 Beamish, R. Adm. Henry H.  
 Beath, Surg.-Maj. John H.  
 Bellairs, Col. Sir William, G. C. M. G.  
 Benson, Gen. Henry Roxby.



- Bent, Lt.-Gen. George.  
 Bethune, Adm. Chas., R. D.  
 Beville, Col. Henry, I. A.  
 Biddulph, Col. Sir Robert, K. C. M. G.  
 Bingham, M.-Gen. G. W. Bivlett.  
 Bisset, Gen. Sir John Jervis, K. C. M. G.  
 Black, Lt.-Gen. Wilsone.  
 Blane, Lt.-Gen. Sir Seymour J., Bt.  
 Blunt, M.-Gen. Charles H., I. A.  
 Blyth, M.-Gen. Fred. S.  
 Borlase, Adm. John.  
 Barradaile, Lt.-Col. George Will.  
 Bostock, Dep.-Surg.-Gen. John A. M. P.  
 Boswell, Lt.-Col. John James.  
 Bouchier, Lt.-Gen. Eustace Fano.  
 Bower, Capt. Geo. H. Ker., R. N.  
 Bowyear, V.-Adm. G. Le. Geyt.  
 Boyle, M.-Gen. Robert.  
 Brackenbury, Col. Henry.  
 Bradshaw, Capt. Richard, R. N.  
 Brancker, Lt.-Col. William G.  
 Brasyer, Col. Jeremiah, I. A.  
 Bray, M.-Gen. Edward William.  
 Briggs, M.-Gen. Willoughby L., I. A.  
 Broker, R.-Adm. George, A. C.  
 Brown, M.-Gen. John T. B.  
 Brown, M.-Gen. William Tod, I. A.  
 Browne, Col. Sir Thos. Gore, K. C. M. G.  
 Browne, Lt.-Gen. Jas. Frankfort M.  
 Browne, Lt.-Gen. Andrew.  
 Browne, Col. James.  
 Brownrigg, Dep. Com.-Gen. H. John.  
 Brownrigg, Gen. John Studholme.  
 Bruce, Lt.-Gen. H. Le Geyt.  
 Bruce, Lt.-Col. Alexander C.  
 Buchanan, Col. Henry James.  
 Buller, Capt. Alexander, R. N.  
 Buller, Col. Sir Redvers H., K. G. M. G.  
 Bulwer, M.-Gen. Edw. Gascoigne.  
 Bunny, M.-Gen. Arthur.  
 Burne, M.-Gen. Henry K.  
 Burroughs, Lt.-Gen. Fred. William.  
 Burton, Gen. Fowler.  
 Bushman, Lt.-Col. H. Augustus.  
 Butler, Gen. Percy Archer.  
 Butler, Lt.-Col. Will. Francis.  
 Bythsea, R.-Adm. John.  
 Cadell, Lt.-Gen. Robert.  
 Call, Gen. Geo. T. F. S.  
 Cameron, M.-Gen. Wm. Gordon.  
 Campbell, Surgeon Major John, M. D., I. A.  
 Campbell, Capt. Henry J. F., R. N.  
 Campbell, Lt.-Col. Colin.  
 Campion, R.-Adm. Hubert.  
 Carey, M.-Gen. Robert.  
 Carleton, Gen. Hen. Alexander, I. A.  
 Carmichael, Col. James D.  
 Carr, Col. George, I. A.  
 Carthew, Gen. Morden, I. A.  
 Cave, R.-Adm. John H.  
 Chapman, Lt.-Col. Edward Francis.  
 Chermside, M.-Gen. Henry L.  
 Chichester, Col. Rob. Bruce.  
 Chippindall, Col. Edward.  
 Clanwilliam, R.-Adm. Earl of—K. G. M. G.  
 Claremont, Gen. Edw. Stopford.  
 Clarke, Gen. George C.  
 Clarke, Col. Charles M.  
 Clifford, M.-Gen. Hon. Sir H. Hugh, K. C. M. G.  
 Cobbe, M.-Gen. Alexander Hugh.  
 Cochrane, Adm. Hon. Arthur A.  
 Coghill, Lt.-Col. Kendal J. W.  
 Cole, Col. Arthur Lowry.  
 Collett, Lt.-Col. Henry.  
 Collings Gen. John E.  
 Colville, Col. Fiennes M.  
 Connaught, M.-Gen. H. R. H. the Duke of—  
 Conolly, Lt.-Gen. James.  
 Conway, Gen. Thomas S.  
 Coake, M.-Gen. Anthony C.  
 Cooper, Col. Arthur S.  
 Coote, Adm. Robert.  
 Copland, Lt.-Col. Alexander.  
 Corbett, V.-Adm. John.  
 Cox, Lt.-Gen. John William.  
 Cox, Lt.-Gen. John Hamilton.  
 Cox, M.-Gen. Charles Vyvyan.  
 Craigie, Capt. David, R. N.

- Creagh-Oshorne, M.-Gen. C. O.  
 Crealock, M.-Gen. H. Hope, c. m. g.  
 Crealock, Lt.-Col. John North.  
 Crease, Lt.-Col. J. Frederick.  
 Crommelin, Gen. W. Arden, i. a.  
 Cuffe, Surg.-Major Charles McD.  
 Cumberland, Col. Charles Edward.  
 Cumming, Adm. Arthur.  
 Cureton, Lt.-Gen. Charles.  
 Currie, Surg.-Gen. Samuel.  
 Currie, Col. Augustus A.  
 Custance, Gen. Will. Nevillie.  
 Dalrymple, Lt.-Gen. J. H. E.  
 Dane, Insp.-Gen. Rd., m. d.  
 D'Arcy-Irvine, Capt. St. George, c. r. n.  
 Danbeny, Gen. James.  
 Daunt, Lt.-Col. William.  
 Dawson, Col. Francis.  
 DeCourcy, Col. Nevinson Willoughby.  
 Degacher, Col. Henry J.  
 Delapasse, Col. Henry George.  
 Dennis, Gen. John Leslie.  
 DeRonzy, Dep. Surg.-Gen. Annesley, c. c.  
 Derriman, V.-Adm. Samuel H.  
 Desborough, M.-Gen. John.  
 D'Eyncourt, Adm. E. C. Tennyson.  
 Dillon, M.-Gen. Martin.  
 Dodgson, Lt.-Gen. David Scott.  
 Doherty, Gen. Henry E.  
 Domville, Insp.-Gen. Henry J., m. d.  
 Doran, Col. John.  
 Dormer, M.-Gen. Hon. J. Charlemagne.  
 Douglas, V.-Adm. Sholto.  
 Downess, Com.-Gen. Arthur W.  
 Drake, Col. John M. C.  
 Drew, Col. Francis Barry.  
 Drysdale, Lt.-Gen. William.  
 Duigan, Dep. Insp.-Gen. Daniel J., m. d.  
 Dunlop, Lt.-Gen. Franklin.  
 Dunsford, Gen. Hen. Fred., i. a.  
 Eager, Lt.-Gen. Robert John.  
 Earle, M.-Gen. William, c. s. i.  
 Edmonstone, Adm. Sir W., Bt.  
 Edwardes, Col. S. de Burgh.  
 Edwards, Col. James Bevan.  
 Ekin, Dep. Surg.-Gen. James.  
 Elgee, M.-Gen. Cadwallader W.  
 Elkington, Lt.-Gen. John H. F.  
 Elliot, M.-Gen. Alexander J. H.  
 Elliot, Surg.-Gen. R. C., r. a.  
 Elliot, Col. John.  
 Elmhirst, Lt.-Gen. Charles.  
 Elrington, Gen. Fred. Robert.  
 Elton, Lt.-Col. Fredrick C.  
 Eveleigh, Col. Fred. Chas.  
 Ewart, Lt.-Gen. John A.  
 Ewart, Col. Charles B.  
 Ewart, V.-Adm. C. J. F.  
 Ewart, Col. Henry Peter.  
 Fairfax, Capt. Henry, r. n.  
 Fane, M.-Gen. Walter, i. a.  
 Farren, Gen. Richard T.  
 Fegan, Dep. Insp.-Gen. of Hosp. and Fleets, Henry, m. d.  
 Feilding, M.-Gen. Hon. P. R. B.  
 Fellowes, Capt. Thos. H. B., r. n.  
 Fellowes, V.-Adm. Chas.  
 Ferryman, Gen. Aug. Halifax.  
 Festing, Col. Sir Fras. W., k. c. m. c.  
 Field, Lt.-Gen. John, i. a.  
 Fishbourne, Adm. Edmund G.  
 Fisher, Capt. John Arbuthnot, r. n.  
 Fisher, Lt.-Col. George, i. a.  
 Fitz, Hugh, Lt.-Col. Alfred.  
 Fitzroy, Captain Robert. O. B.  
 Flood, Col. Fredk. R. Solly.  
 Foley, Gen. Hon. St. Geo. Gerald.  
 Fordyce, Gen. Chas. Francis.  
 Forrest, Gen. William C.  
 Foster, Lt.-Gen. Chas. John.  
 Franklin, M.-Gen. Chas. T.  
 Fraser, Surg.-Gen. John, m. d.  
 Fraser, M.-Gen. Charles C.  
 Fraser, M.-Gen. Hon. D. McD.  
 Fremantle, Capt. Hon. Edm. R., r. n.  
 French, Lt.-Col. William.  
 Fryer, Col. John.  
 Fyers, Lt.-Col. Will. Aug.  
 Gage, M.-Gen. Hon. Edw. Thos.



Gaitskell, M.-Gen. Frederick, 1. A.  
 Galloway, Lt.-Col. James.  
 Gamble, M.-Gen. Dominic J.  
 Gascoigne, Gen. John Hawkins.  
 George, Gen. Fred. Darley.  
 Gerard, Lt.-Col. Montagu G.  
 Gib, Col. William Anthony.  
 Gibbon, Lt.-Gen. James Robert.  
 Gilbert, Col. Philip, E. V.  
 Gillespie, Col. Robert Rollo.  
 Gipps, M.-Gen. Reginald.  
 Glasse, Adm. Fred. H. H.  
 Glyn, Lt.-Gen. Julius Richard.  
 Glyn, V.-Adm. Hon. H. Carr, C. S. I.  
 Glyn, Col. Richard T.  
 Goldsmith, Adm. George.  
 Goodenough, Col. William H.  
 Goodfellow, Col. Wm. West.  
 Goodwyn, Gen. Julius Edm.  
 Gordon, Insp.-Gen. Dr. Arch.  
 Gordon, Col. Benjamin Lumsden.  
 Gordon, M.-Gen. Charles Henry.  
 Gordon, Surg.-Gen. C. A., M. D.  
 Gordon, Lt.-Gen. John.  
 Gordon, Lt.-Gen. Sam. Enderby.  
 Gordon, Col. Thos. Edward, C. S. I.  
 Gordon, V.-Adm. W. F. A.  
 Gordon, Gen. William.  
 Gordon, Lt.-Gen. Charles E. P.  
 Gordon, Col. John J. H.  
 Gordon, M.-Gen. John.  
 Gordon, Col. Thomas E., C. S. I.  
 Gordon, Col. Benj. Lumsden.  
 Gough, V.-Adm. Fredk. W.  
 Grafton, Gen. Duke of—  
 Graham, Gen. Henry Hope.  
 Graham, V.-Adm. William.  
 Graham, Lt.-Col. Samuel J.  
 Grant, V.-Adm. Henry D.  
 Grant, M.-Gen. William Jas. E.  
 Graves, Lt.-Gen. John Croshie, 1. A.  
 Greaves, M.-Gen. Sir George R., K. C. M. G.  
 Green, Col. Malcolm S., 1. A.  
 Greene, Col. Dominick S.

Greer, M.-Gen. Henry Harpur.  
 Gregorie, Col. Charles. F.  
 Gredfell, Adm. Sidney.  
 Griffith, Gen. Henry Darby.  
 Gubbins, Lt.-Gen. James.  
 Guise, M.-Gen. John. Christopher.  
 Hagart, Lt.-Col. Jas. M'Caul.  
 Hamilton, Gen. Charles, 1. A.  
 Hamilton, Col. Sir Chas J. J., Bt.  
 Hamilton, Col. Francis F.  
 Hamilton, Gen. Henry, 1. A.  
 Hamilton, Lt.-Gen. Henry Meade.  
 Hamilton, Lt.-Gen. Richard.  
 Hamilton, V.-Adm. Richard Vesey.  
 Hammill, Lt.-Col. Denzil.  
 Hanbury, Fleet Surg. Ingham.  
 Hand, Adm. Geo. Sumner.  
 Hardinge, Lt.-Gen. Hon. Arthur E.  
 Hardinge, V.-Adm. Edward.  
 Hardy, Lt.-Gen. William.  
 Harley, Col. Robert. W., C. M. G.  
 Harman, Col. G. Byng.  
 Harness, Lt.-Col. Arthur.  
 Harrison, Col. Richard, C. M. G.  
 Hassard, M.-Gen. Fairfax Charles.  
 Hassard, Dep. Surg.-Gen. Henry B.  
 Hastings, Capt. Alexander P.  
 Havelock, Allan, Lt.-Gen. Sir H. M., Bt.  
 Hawkins, M.-Gen. A. Cæsar.  
 Hawley, M.-Gen. Robert B.  
 Hay, Adm. Rt. Hon. Sir J. C. D., Bt.  
 Hay, Col. Alex. S. Leith.  
 Hayter, Lt.-Col. Charles.  
 Heath, V.-Adm. William A. J.  
 Heathcote, Col. Charles Thomas.  
 Heathcote, Lt.-Col. Mark Henry.  
 Hendley, Dep. Surg.-Gen. John.  
 Henning, M.-Gen. Shurlock.  
 Henry, Lt.-Gen. Chas. Stuart.  
 Hepburn, Lt.-Gen. Henry P.  
 Heyland, Gen. Alfred Thomas.  
 Hichens, M.-Gen. William.  
 Hicks, Col. Thos. William, 1. A.  
 Higginson, M.-Gen. Geo. W. A.



Hill, Col. Rowley Sale.  
 Hills, Col. John.  
 Hillyar, Adm. C. Farrel.  
 Hillyar, V.-Adm. H. Schank.  
 Hirr, V.-Adm. H. William.  
 Hoggan, M.-Gen. John William.  
 Holland, Lt.-Col. T. James, I. A.  
 Holloway, Surg.-Gen. J. L.  
 • Hood, V.-Adm. Arthur W. A. R. N.  
 Hope, Gen. William.  
 Hopkins, M.-Gen. Will. Friend.  
 Horton, V.-Adm. William.  
 Hoste, M.-Gen. Dixon Edward.  
 Hotham, Capt. Charles Frederick, R. N.  
 Howe, Gen. Earl.  
 Howlett, M.-Gen. Arthur.  
 Hudson, Lt.-Col. John.  
 Hughes, Col. Robert John.  
 Hughes, Lt.-Gen. W. Templer, I. A.  
 Hume, Col. Henry.  
 Hume, M.-Gen. Robert.  
 Hunt, Col. James Vere.  
 Hutchison, M.-Gen. Geo., C. S. I.  
 Hutt, Maj.-Gen. George, I. A.  
 Ingall, Gen. W. Lenox.  
 Ingilby, Col. Charles Henry.  
 Inglefield, Adm. Sir E. Aug.  
 Inglis, Gen. William.  
 Innes, Surg.-Gen. J. H. Ker.  
 Innes, Surg.-Gen. Frs. W., M. D.  
 Irvine, Com.-Gen. Matt. B., C. M. G.  
 Irvine, Capt. St. George G. D'A., R. N.  
 Irwin, Insp.-Gen. of Hosp., Ahmuty.  
 Jackson, Brig.-Surg. Sir Robert W.  
 Jee, Dept. Insp.-Gen. of Hospitals, Joseph.  
 Jeffreys, Gen. Edmund Richard.  
 Jenkins, Adm. Robert.  
 Jenkins, Insp.-Gen. James, R. N.  
 Jenkins, Col. Francis Howell.  
 Jephson, M.-Gen. Stanhope W.  
 Johnson, Col. A. Bayard.  
 Johnson, M.-Gen. Alured. C.  
 Johnstone M.-Gen. Henry C.  
 Jones, Com.-Gen. H. Stanley.

Jones, V.-Adm. William G.  
 Jones, Col. Howard Sulton.  
 Jordan, Col. Joseph.  
 Kaye, Lt.-Gen. Edward.  
 Keane, V.-Adm. Hon. Disney.  
 Keane, Lt.-Gen. Hon. H. Fane.  
 Keen, Lt.-Col. Frederick J.  
 Kelly, Gen. Thos. Conyngham.  
 Kennedy, Adm. John Jas.  
 Kennedy, Col. Thomas G.  
 Kerr, Col. Lord Ralph Drury.  
 Keyser, Lt.-Col. Frederick, C.  
 Kingscote, Lt.-Col. R. N. Fitzhardinge.  
 Knowles, Col. Charles Benj.  
 Knox, Gen. Thos. Edmond.  
 Knox, Col. Geo. William.  
 Lambert, M.-Gen. William.  
 Lane, Gen. John T., I. A.  
 Lanyon, Col. Sir Will. O., C. M. G.  
 Law, Col. Francis T. A.  
 Laye, Gen. Joseph Henry.  
 Leith, Lt.-Gen. Robert W. D.  
 Leith, Lt.-Col. John M.  
 Lennox, M.-Gen. Wilbraham O.  
 Lightfoot, M.-Gen. Thomas.  
 Limond, Col. David.  
 Lindsay, M.-Gen. Alex. Hadden.  
 Loch, Lt.-Gen. Francis A. E.  
 Lockhart, Maj.-Gen. Græme Alexander.  
 Lockhart, Lt.-Col. William S. A.  
 Loftus, Gen. William James.  
 Logan, Lt.-Gen. Robert A.  
 Longden, Gen. Henry E., C. S. I.  
 Longfield, Gen. John.  
 Longmore, Surg.-Gen. Thomas.  
 Low, Gen. Alexander.  
 Low, Col. Robert Cunliffe.  
 Lowder, Gen. Sam. Netterville.  
 Lowry, Lt.-Gen. Robert Wm.  
 Luard, V.-Adm. William G.  
 Lucas, Lt.-Gen. Alfred W.  
 Luck, Lt.-Col. George.  
 Luckhardt, Lt.-Col. Wilhelm.  
 Lushington, Lieut. Col. Franklyn.



Luxmoore, Capt. Percy P., R. N.  
 Lyons, M.-Gen. Thomas Casey.  
 Lys, Lt.-Col. Geo. Mowbray.  
 Lyster, Col. Harry Hammon.  
 Maberly, M.-Gen. Evan.  
 Macan, Gen. Henry, I. A.  
 Maclean, Col. George Scourgall.  
 Macdonald, Col. J. A. Mathew.  
 Macdonald, Lt.-Gen. William C. R.  
 Macintire, Lt.-Gen. Andrew W., I. A.  
 M'Intyre, Gen. Colin C.  
 Mackenzie, Insp.-Gen. W., I. A., C. S. I.  
 Mackenzie, M.-Gen. Alexander.  
 Mackinnon, Gen. Geo. H.  
 Mackinnon, Surg. Gen. W. Alex.  
 Maclin, Lt.-Col. Charles Smith.  
 M'Mahon, Lt.-Gen. Sir T. Westropp, Bt.  
 Macnaghten, Lt.-Col. William H.  
 M'Neill, Col. Sir John C., K. C. M. G.  
 Macpherson, Col. Duncan.  
 Mcqueen, Col. John W.  
 Mudden, Col. Samuel Alexander.  
 Mainprise, Capt. Will. T., R. N.  
 Maitland, Lt.-Gen. Charles H. B.  
 Maitland, Lt.-Gen. James M. H.  
 Malcolm, Gen. George A.  
 Malcolm, Lt.-Col. Edward Donald.  
 Malcolmson, Col. John Henry Porter.  
 Malthus, Col. Sydenham.  
 Manderson, Lt.-Col. George Rennie.  
 March, M.-Gen. William H.  
 Marlow, Insp.-Gen. B. William, M. D.  
 Martin, Col. Cunliffe.  
 Mason, Rich. Denton, Insp.-Gen. Hosp. and Fleets.  
 Mason, Adm. Thos. Henry.  
 Massy, Surg.-Gen. H. Hugh, M. D.  
 Master, Col. Wm. Chester.  
 Maude, Col. George Ashley.  
 Maude, Col. Fras. C.  
 Mansell, M.-Gen. Fred. Richard.  
 Mansell Col. Thomas.  
 Maxwell, Gen. Alexander.  
 Maxwell, Gen. Edw. Herbert.  
 Maxwell, Lt.-Gen. Henry H.

Mayne, V.-Adm. Rich. Chas.  
 Mein, Lt.-Col. F. Robert.  
 Mellersh V.-Adm. Arthur.  
 Metcalfe, Col. James, I. A.  
 Methuen, Col. Hon. Paul S.  
 Meyrick, Insp. Vet. Surg. James J.  
 Michell, M.-Gen. John E.  
 Middleton, Col. Frederick Dobson.  
 Middleton, Adm. Sir G. N. Brake, Bt.  
 Miller, Col. George M.  
 Milman, M.-Gen. George B.  
 Mollan, Col. Will. Campbell.  
 Molyneux, Capt. Robt. H. More, R. N.  
 Money, Lt.-Col. Gerard Noel.  
 Montagu, Gen. H. William.  
 Montagu, Lt.-Col. William Edw.  
 Montgomerie, V.-Adm. John E.  
 Moore, Col. Henry.  
 Moore, Col. Hans. Garratt.  
 Morgan, Lt.-Col. Alex Brooke.  
 Morgan, Insp.-Gen. David L.  
 Morris, Gen. Charles Henry.  
 Morshead, Adm. Wm. H. A.  
 Mosse, Dep. Surg.-Gen. Charles B.  
 Mostyn, Col. Hon. Savage.  
 Mouat, Surg.-Gen. Jas.  
 Mould, M.-Gen. Thos. Rawlings.  
 Mulock, Col. Thomas Edwards.  
 Munro, Surg.-Gen. Wm., M. D.  
 Murray, Lt.-Gen. Augustus W.  
 Murray, Col. John.  
 Murray, M.-Gen. John Irvine.  
 Nairne, Lt.-Col. Chas Edw.  
 Nation, M.-Gen. John Louis.  
 Nelson, M.-Gen. Alexander Abercromby.  
 Newdigate, M.-Gen. Edward.  
 Newdigate, Col. Henry, R. L.  
 Nicholson, Capt. Henry Frederick, R.N.  
 Nicholson, Lt.-Gen. Lothian.  
 Nicolson, Adm. Sir F. W. E., Bt.  
 Norbury, Fleet Surg. H. T.  
 Norman, Lt.-Gen. Henry Radford.  
 Norman, Col. Francis Booth.  
 Nuttal, M.-Gen. James M.

- O'Brien, Lt.-Gen. Bartholomew.  
 O'Callaghan, Adm. George W. D.  
 Oldershaw, Col. Chas. Edward.  
 Olpherts, Lt.-Gen. William, I. A.  
 Ommanney, Adm. Sir Erasmus.  
 O'Nial, Dep. Surg.-Gen. John.  
 Orr, John H. I. A. Insp.-Gen. of Hosp.  
 Ouvry, Col. Henry Aime.  
 Palmer, M.-Gen. Henry W.  
 Parish, M.-Gen. Hy. Woodbine.  
 Parke, Gen. William.  
 Parke, Col. Richard.  
 Parker, Col. George Hubert.  
 Parnell, Col. Henry.  
 Paton, Gen. John S.  
 Payn, Lt.-Gen. William.  
 Paynter, M.-Gen. David Will.  
 Paynter, Joshua, Insp.-Gen. of Hosp.  
 Pearce, M.-Gen. George Godfrey.  
 Pearson, Gen. T. Hook.  
 Pearson, Col. Sir Chas. Knight, K. C. M. G.  
 Pemberton, Col. Wykeham L.  
 Pennycuick, Col. James F.  
 Penrose, Gen. Penrose Chas.  
 Perceval, Gen. John M.  
 Perkins, Col. Æneas.  
 Petrie, Lt.-Gen. John Gordon.  
 Peyton, M.-Gen. Francis.  
 Philips, Lt.-Col. Joseph.  
 Phillimore, R.-Adm. Henry B.  
 Pipon, Col. Philip Gossett.  
 Pitt, Col. George Dean.  
 Pope, M.-Gen. George, I. A.  
 Powell, V.-Adm. Ashmore.  
 Pratt, Gen. Robert.  
 Preedy, V.-Adm. G. Wm.  
 Prendergast, M.-Gen. Harry N.  
 Preston, Col. Richard.  
 Prettejohn, Lt.-Gen. Richard B.  
 Price, Gen. Edward.  
 Probyn, Lt.-Gen. Sir D. Macnaghten, I. A., K. C. S. I.  
 Pym, M.-Gen. Fredk. George.  
 Ruby, V.-Adm. Henry James.  
 Radcliffe, Lt.-Gen. William P.  
 Raines, Gen. Julius Aug. Robt.  
 Rainey, Gen. H. Garner.  
 Rait, Major Arthur J.  
 Randall, Asst.-Com.-Gen. John H.  
 Randolph, V.-Adm. George G.  
 Rattray, Lt.-Gen. James Clerk.  
 Ravenhill, Col. Philip.  
 Rawson, Capt. Harry H., R. N.  
 Redmond, Lt.-Gen. J. Patrick.  
 Reeves, Asst.-Com.-Gen. H. S. Edward.  
 Reily, Col. Will. Edm. Moyses.  
 Rennie, Comm. James, Ind. Navy.  
 Reynardson, Col. Edward Birch.  
 Rice, V.-Adm. Edward Bridges.  
 Rich, Lt.-Gen. George W. Talbot.  
 Richardson, M.-Gen. Joseph F., I. A.  
 Richardson, M.-Gen. William, I. A.  
 Richardson, Lt.-Col. William S.  
 Riddell, M.-Gen. Chas. J. B.  
 Robertson, Lt.-Gen. Alex. C.  
 Robertson, Gen. Rob. Richardson.  
 Robertson, Col. James Peter.  
 Robertson-Ross, Col. Patrick.  
 Robinson, Dep.-Controller Henry.  
 Robinson, Dep.-Com.-Gen. Wellesley G. W.  
 Roche, Col. James Harwood.  
 Rodney, Lt.-Gen. George B.  
 Roe, Brigade-Surg. S. Black, M. D.  
 Raffoy, Insp. of Machy. James, R. N.  
 Rogers, Col. Robert G.  
 Rolland, V.-Adm. W. Roe.  
 Rollo, Gen.-Hon. Robert.  
 Routh, Com.-Gen. Randolph.  
 Rowland, Col. Thomas.  
 Rowlands, M.-Gen. Hugh.  
 Russell, Lt.-Gen. Lord Alex. G.  
 Russell, Adm. Lord Edward.  
 Russell, Lt.-Gen. Sir Wm. Bt.  
 Russell, Com.-Gen. Horatio A.  
 Rutherford, Surg.-Gen. Wm., M. D.  
 Salmon, R.-Adm. Nowell.  
 Salusbury, M.-Gen. Fred. Octavius.  
 Sankey, Gen. William.  
 Sankey, Col. Richard Hieram.



Saral, M.-Gen. Henry A.  
 Sargent, M.-Gen. John Neptune.  
 Saumarez, R.-Adm. Thos.  
 Saunders, George, Dep. Insp.-Gen.  
 Sayer, M.-Gen. James Rt. Steadman.  
 Schneider, Lt.-Gen. Wm., I. A.  
 Schomberg, Gen. George Augustus.  
 Schreiber, Lt.-Col. Brymer F.  
 Scott, Col. Francis C.  
 Seager, Lt.-Gen. Edward.  
 Seymour, M.-Gen. Wm. Henry.  
 Shadwell, Gen. Lawrence.  
 Shaw, Fleet Surg. Doyle M., R. N.  
 Shaw, M.-Gen. George.  
 Shipley, Gen. Reginald Y.  
 Shute, Gen. C. Cameron.  
 Simmons, Lt.-Col. Joseph.  
 Slade, Major John Ramsay.  
 Slight, V.-Adm. Julian F.  
 Smith, Gen. John W. Sidney.  
 Smith, Gen. Michael Wm.  
 Smith, M.-Gen. Charles H.  
 Smith, Surg.-Gen. Alexander.  
 Smith, Col. Philip.  
 Smith, Dep. Surg.-Gen. Colvin, M. D.  
 Smyth, Gen. Henry.  
 Smyth, M.-Gen. John Hall, I. A.  
 Smyth, Lt.-Gen. Hon. Leicester.  
 Somerset, Lt.-Gen. Edw. Arthur.  
 Spence, M.-Gen. Frederick.  
 Spratt, Adm. Thomas A. B.  
 Spurgin, M.-Gen. John Blicks, C. S. I.  
 Stafford, M.-Gen. William J. F.  
 Stannus, Gen. Henry J.  
 Stanton, Gen. Edward, K. O. M. G.  
 Stephenson, Lt.-Gen. Fred. Chas. A.  
 Stevenson, Col. Thos. Rennie.  
 Stewart, Col. Robert Crosse.  
 Stewart, Col. Herbert.  
 Stirling, Col. William.  
 Stockwell, Lt.-Col. C. Montizambert.  
 Story, Gen. Philip Frs., I. A.  
 Straghan, Lt.-Col. Abel.  
 Street, Lt.-Gen. John Alfred.

Stuart, Gen. John Ramsay.  
 Suther, Gen. W. Grigor, R. N.  
 Sutherland, Col.-Rt. Macleod.  
 Swaine, Lt.-Col. Leopold V.  
 Tanner, Col. Edward.  
 Taylor, Insp. Gen. J. R.  
 Thackwell M.-Gen. J. Edwin.  
 Thelwall, Col. John B.  
 Thomas, Lt.-Gen. John Wellesley.  
 Thomsom, Col. G., I. A.  
 Thompson, Col. William D.  
 Torrens, M.-Gen. Henry D'Oyley.  
 Tower, M.-Gen. Conyers.  
 Townsend, Dep. Surg.-Gen. Stephen C.  
 Travers, Gen. James, I. A.  
 Tremenherr, Lt.-Gen. Chas. W., I. A.  
 Trevor, M.-Gen. William Cosmo.  
 Tryon, Capt. Geo., R. N.  
 Tucker, Gen. Auchmuty, I. A.  
 Tucker, Lt.-Col. Henry St. George.  
 Tucker, M.-Gen. Henry T., I. A.  
 Tucker, Lt.-Col. Charles.  
 Tulloch, Lt.-Col. Alex. Bruce.  
 Tulloh, M.-Gen. John Stewart.  
 Turner, M.-Gen. John.  
 Turner, Gen. Frank., I. A.  
 Turner, M.-Gen. N. O. S.  
 Turnour, V.-Adm. Edw. W.  
 Tuson, Col. Henry Brasnel.  
 Twynan, Col. Philip A.  
 Tyndall, Lt.-Col. Henry.  
 Tyrwhitt, Lt.-Gen. Charles.  
 Tytler, Gen. Jas. M. B. F., I. A.  
 Upperton, Lt.-Col. John.  
 Urquhart, M.-Gen. Francis Gregor.  
 Vancortlandt, Col. H. C., I. A.  
 Vansitart, V.-Adm. Edw. W.  
 Van Straubenzer, Lt.-Col. Turner.  
 Vaughan, Lt.-Gen. John L., I. A.  
 Vialls, Lt.-Gen. George C.  
 Wade, Dalton, Col. Hamlet Coote.  
 Walker, M.-Gen. James Thomas.  
 Walker, M.-Gen. Mark.  
 Walker, Col. Fredk. W. E. F.



Wallace, M.-Gen. Hill.  
 Walter, Gen. John McN.  
 Walton, Lt.-Col. William, M. B.  
 Warde, Capt. Thos. Le Hunte, R. N.  
 Warden, Gen. Robert.  
 Warro, Gen. Henry J.  
 Warren, Col. Arthur F.  
 Warren, Col. D. Stuckley.  
 Watson, M.-Gen. John, I. A.  
 Woare, Lt.-Gen. Henry Edwin.  
 Webb, Comm. Edw. W. H.  
 Webber, Col. George D.  
 Webber, Lt.-Col. Charles E.  
 Wells, Lt.-Gen. Samuel.  
 Welman, Col. William, H. D. R.  
 Wemyss, Col. Henry Manley.  
 Westmorland, Col., Earl of—  
 Wheeler, Capt. William T., R. N.  
 White, Surg.-Gen. T. E., M. D.  
 White, Lt.-Col. George Stewart.  
 White, M.-Gen. Robert.  
 White, V.-Adm. Richard D.  
 Whitehead, Col. Robert C.  
 Wigram, Col. Godfrey Jas.  
 Wilby, Lt.-Gen. William.  
 Wilkinson, M.-Gen. Osborn.  
 Wilkinson, Col. Henry C.  
 Willes, V.-Adm. Geo. O.  
 Williams, M.-Gen. Edward Arthur.  
 Williams, Col. William John.  
 Willis, M.-Gen. Fred. A.  
 Wills, Surg.-Major Caleb S.  
 Wilmot, V.-Adm. A. P. E.  
 Wilmshurst, V.-Adm. Arthur.  
 Wilson, M.-Gen. T. Fourness, I. A.  
 Wilson, Adm. Thomas.  
 Wilson, R.-Adm. William C. F.  
 Wilson, Lt.-Col. Francis E. E.  
 Wood, M.-Gen. Henry H. Affleck.  
 Woolfryes, Surg.-Gen. J. A., M. D., C. M. G.  
 Worsley, Col. Henry R. B.  
 Wray, Lt.-Gen. Edward, I. A.  
 Wright, M.-Gen. Thomas.  
 Wyatt, Lt.-Col. James Henry.

Yarborough, Col. Chas. C.  
 Yates, M.-Gen. H. Peel.  
 Yorke, Gen. John.  
 Young, Com.-Gen. Will. L. M.  
 Younghusband, Gen. Rob. R.

*Civil Companions.*

Abel, Frederick Aug., Esq.  
 Adams, Francis O., Esq.  
 Archibald, Sir Edward Mortimer, K. C. M. G.  
 Ardagh, Maj. John C., R. E.  
 Armstrong, Sir Will. George.  
 Ashby, James W. M., Esq., R. N.  
 Austin, Alfred, Esq.  
 Ball, Lt.-Col. William Clare.  
 Barnaby, Nathaniel, Esq.  
 Barttelot, Lt.-Col. Sir W. Barttelot, Bt.  
 Baughan, William F., Esq.  
 Bayly, Gen. John, R. E.  
 Bazalgotte, Sir Joseph W.  
 Becher, Gen. John Reid.  
 Blackwood, Stevenson A., Esq.  
 Blount, Edward, Esq.  
 Blunt, John Elijah, Esq.  
 Bonham, Edward W., Esq.  
 Bourke, Hon. Charles F.  
 Bowring, Edgar Alfred, Esq.  
 Brise, Col. S. Brise Ruggles.  
 Brown, Sir William.  
 Brownlow, Capt. W. A. De Vesci, R. N.  
 Buchanan, Col. David C. R. Carrick.  
 Burke, Sir John Bernard.  
 Burney, Comm. Charles, R. N.  
 Cameron, Com. Verney Lovett, R. N.  
 Carpenter, William B., Esq.  
 Chadwick, Edwin, Esq.  
 Chaloner, Col. & V.-Adm. Thomas.  
 Churchill, Henry Adrian, Esq.  
 Clarke, Col. Sir Andrew, K. C. M. G.  
 Clarke, Col. Alex. Ross.  
 Cleeve, Frederick, Esq.  
 Clode, Charles M., Esq.  
 Cobbold, Thomas Clement, Esq.  
 Codrington, Capt. W., R. N.







Collins, Robert H., Esq.  
 Cookson, Charles A., Esq.  
 Couper, Sir G. Ebenezer Wilson, Bt., K. C. S. I.  
 Crichton, M.-Gen. Will. H., I. A.  
 Crofton, Capt. Rt. Hon. Sir Walter Fred.  
 Currie, Philip H. W., Esq.  
 Davidson, Lt.-Col. David.  
 De Rottenburg, Col. George.  
 Dingli, Dr. Sir Adriano, G. C. M. G.  
 Dixon, M.-Gen. W. M. Hall.  
 Doyle, Percy William, Esq.  
 Doyle, Henry E., Esq.  
 Dundas, William Pitt, Esq.  
 Dunlop, Robert Henry Wallace, Esq.  
 Dunlop, Adm. Hugh.  
 Eastwick, Edward B., Esq.  
 Edwards, Capt. Fleetwood Isham.  
 Edwards, Lt.-Col. Sir Henry, Bt.  
 Elles, Col. William K.  
 Elliot, Col. Charles, I. A.  
 Erskine, Hon. Edward M.  
 Everest, George, Esq.  
 Fane-Ponsonby, Hon. Spencer, C. B.  
 Farnall, Henry Burrard, Esq.  
 Farr, William, M. D.  
 Fegen, Frederick James, Esq.  
 Fitzgerald, Capt. Charles, R. N.  
 Forbes, William Ashburner, Esq.  
 Ford, Francis Clare, Esq., C. M. G.  
 Forster, Col. Sir T. Oriel, Bt.  
 Forsyth, Sir Thomas Douglas, K. C. S. I.  
 Forsyth, Sir John, K. C. S. I.  
 Foster, Morgan H., Esq.  
 Fraser, Lt.-Gen. Alexander, R. E.  
 Fraser, Col. James.  
 Fremantle, Hon. Charles W.  
 Galton, Capt. Douglas.  
 Gibbs, Fred. Waymouth, Esq.  
 Godley, Denis, Esq.  
 Godley, John Arthur, Esq.  
 Goldsmid, M.-Gen. Sir F. I., K. C. S. I.  
 Gourd, Gerard F., Esq.  
 Grant, Lt.-Col. Jas. Aug., C. S. I., I. A.  
 Green, M.-Gen. Sir W. H. R., K. C. S. I.

Greene, Col. Godfrey Thos.  
 Greene, John Ball, Esq.  
 Griffith, Philip, Esq.  
 Grosvenor, Hon. Thos. George.  
 Gubbins, Frederick Bebb, Esq.  
 Gurdon, Sir William B., K. C. M. G.  
 Haliburton, Arthur L., Esq.  
 Hamilton, Ker Baillie, Esq.  
 Hamley, Com.-Gen. Jos. O.  
 Harris, Capt. William Charles.  
 Hastings, Lt.-Col. E. G. Godolphin.  
 Hatherton, Lord.  
 Hay, Jas. de V. Drummond, Esq.  
 Herbert, Chas. St. John S., Esq.  
 Herbert, Robert G. W., Esq.  
 Herries, Edward, Esq.  
 Hertslet, Sir Edward.  
 Hervey, M.-Gen. Charles R. West.  
 Hill, Lt.-Col. Edward Stock.  
 Hill, Col. Sir Stephen John, K. C. M. G.  
 Hillier, Lt.-Col. George E.  
 Hincks, Sir Francis, K. C. M. G.  
 Hirst, Lt.-Col. Henry Sagar.  
 Hooker, Sir Joseph Dalton, M. D., K. C. S. I.  
 Howard, Henry, Esq.  
 Howland, Sir William P., K. C. M. G.  
 Hume, Alan Octavian, Esq.  
 Hunt, Sir Henry Arthur.  
 Inglis, Col. Thomas.  
 Inskip, Rev. Robert Mills.  
 Jenkyns, Henry, Esq.  
 Jervois, Lt.-Gen. Sir Wm. F. D., G. C. M. G.  
 Julyan, Sir Penrose G., K. C. M. G.  
 Keane, Col. Leopold G. Frederick.  
 Keenan, Sir Patrick Jsph., K. C. M. G.  
 Kennedy, Sir Arthur Edward, G. C. M. G.  
 Kennedy, Charles M., Esq.  
 Knight, Lt.-Col. Frederick Winn.  
 Knollys, Francis, Esq.  
 Knox, Ralph Henry, Esq.  
 Langevin, Sir Hector L., K. C. M. G.  
 Lawrence, Lt.-Gen. Sir G. St. Patrick.  
 Lawrence, Lt.-Gen. Rich. Charles, I. A.  
 Lay, Horatio Nelson, Esq.



- Lefroy, Gen. Sir John H., K. C. M. G.  
 Lentaigne, Sir John.  
 Lindsay, Lt.-Col. Hon. C. Hugh.  
 Lumsden, Lt.-Gen. Sir H. B., K. C. S. I.  
 McDougall, William, Esq.  
 McKerlie, Col. John Graham.  
 Maclean, Wm. Campbell, Insp.-Gen. of Hosp.  
 Macleod, Will. Insp.-Gen. of Hosp., &c.  
 Macpherson, Col. Ewen.  
 Majendie, Col. Vivian D., R.A.  
 Mallet, Sir Louis.  
 Markham, Clements Robert, Esq.  
 Marsden, Lt.-Col. F. Carleton, I.A.  
 Martindale, Dep. Cont. B. Hay.  
 Matheson, Lt.-Col. Donald.  
 Maturin, Controller William H.  
 Metcalfe, Sir Theophilus John, Bt.  
 Michell, Thomas, Esq.  
 Mitford, Algernon B., Esq.  
 Moncrieff, Col. Alexander.  
 Money, Alonzo, Esq.  
 Monson, Hon. Edmund John.  
 Moore, Niven, Esq.  
 Moriarty, Capt. Henry A., R.N.  
 Newell, Dr. William H.  
 Newton, Charles Thomas, Esq.  
 Noble, Capt. Andrew.  
 Noel, James Gambier, Esq.  
 Northcote, Henry S., Esq.  
 Olivey, Lt.-Col. Walter R.  
 Ord, M.-Gen. Sir Harry St. G., G.C.M.G.  
 Owen, Richard, Esq.  
 Owen, Sir Francis P. C., K.C.M.G.  
 Parker, John Henry, Esq.  
 Pasley, M.-Gen. Charles, R.E.  
 Pauncefote, Sir Julian, K.C.M.G.  
 Peel, Charles Lennox, Esq.  
 Pelly, Saville M., Insp.-Gen. of Hosp., I.A.  
 Phayre, Lt.-Gen. Sir A. P., G.C.M.G., K.C.S.I.  
 Playfair, Rt. Hon. Lyon.  
 Potter, Lt.-Col. Addison.  
 Preedy R.-Adm. Geo. W.  
 Primrose, Hon. Bouverie F.  
 Ramsay, George D., Esq.  
 Ramsay, Lt.-Gen. Hon. Sir Henry, I.A., K.C.S.I.  
 Rawlinson, Robert, Esq.  
 Rawson, Sir Rawson W., K.C.M.G.  
 Reade, Edward Anderton, Esq.  
 Redgrave, Alexander, Esq.  
 Redgrave, Richard, Esq.  
 Reeve, Henry, Esq.  
 Richards, V.-Adm. Sir Geo. Henry.  
 Richmond, Maj. Matthew.  
 Ricketts, Geo. Hen. Mildmay, Esq.  
 Robertson, Com.-Gen. James Scott.  
 Robinson, Henry, Esq.  
 Robinson, Col. Sir John S., Bt.  
 Romaine, William Govett, Esq.  
 Rowsell, Francis William, Esq.  
 Rowton, Lord.  
 Ryan, Charles Lister, Esq.  
 Sanderson, Thomas H., Esq.  
 Sandwith, Thomas Backhouse, Esq.  
 Sapte, Brand, Esq.  
 Saunders, Charles Burslem, Esq.  
 Scott, Capt. Lord Charles, R.N.  
 Scott, M.-Gen. Henry Young, D.  
 Scudamore, Frank Ives, Esq.  
 Seccombe, Sir Thomas L., K.C.S.I.  
 Shakerley, Lt.-Col. Sir C. Watkin, Bt.  
 Shaw, Eyre. Massey, Esq.  
 Simon, John, Esq.  
 Stephen, Sir Alfred, K.C.M.G.  
 Stephenson, Capt. H. F., R.N.  
 Stronge, Charles W., Esq.  
 Stuart, Hon. William.  
 Tatum, Com.-Gen. Henry.  
 Taylor, Col. Robert Lewis.  
 Taylor, Gen. Reynell George, C.S.I.  
 Thomson, Sir William Taylour, K.C.M.G.  
 Thornton, Edward, Esq.  
 Tilley, Sir Samuel L., K.C.M.G.  
 Tremenhere, Hugh Seymour, Esq.  
 Trotter, Major Henry, R.E.  
 Tulloh, Lt.-Gen. Alexander Thomas.  
 Tupper, Sir Charles, K.C.M.G.  
 Verdon, Sir George F., K.C.M.G.  
 Vivian, Hon. Hussey C.

Wake, Herwald Crauford, Esq.  
 Walker, Sir James, K.C.M.G.  
 Walker, William Stuart, Esq.  
 Wallington, Col. J. Williams.  
 Walpole, Charles, Esq.  
 Walpole, Horace G., Esq.  
 Walrond, Theodore, Esq.  
 Ward, John, Esq.  
 Warner, Charles William, Esq.  
 Watt, Com.-Gen. Fitzjames E.  
 Welby, Reginald E., Esq.  
 West, Algernon E., Esq.  
 White, William A., Esq.  
 White, Sir William H.  
 Williams, Col. George Walter, I.A.  
 Wilmot, Col. Sir Henry S., Bt.  
 Wilson, Sir Charles Rivers, K.C.M.G.  
 Wilson, Lt.-Col. Sir Charles W., R. E., K. C. M. G.  
 Wingfield, Sir Charles J., K. C. S. I.  
 Wolley, Thomas, Esq.  
 Wood, Sir Richard, G. C. M. G.  
 Wright, James, Esq.  
 Wright, Dep.-Com. Gen. Will. F.  
 Wyndham, George H., Esq.  
 Yolland, Col. William.  
 Young, Adam, Esq.  
 Young, Sir Allen William.  
 Younghusband, Lt.-Gen. Chas. W.  
 Yule, Sir George Udny, K. C. S. I.  
 Yule, Col Henry, I.A.

*Honorary Companions of the Bath.*

Abrahamson, Major.  
 Augot, Military Intendant L. J. A.  
 Barral, Lt.-Col. Eugene.  
 Baumbach, Major.  
 Bazaine, General Francois Achille.  
 Bisson, General Jerome Louis.  
 Bodenhause, Major Baron de.  
 Bogdanowitch, Captain Luc.  
 Boudurand, Mil. Intend. Alexander Joseph.  
 Bouet, R.-Adm. Adolphe, c. E.  
 Bourbaki, Gen. Chas. Denis Sauter.  
 Brosin, Major General.  
 Chevilotte, Chef de Bataillon, E. P.

Coffinieres, Gen. Gregoire Gaspard.  
 Comignan, Gen. Narcisse Nap. Noel.  
 De Berckheim, Chef d'escad., s. G.  
 De Bertier, Gen. Alexis Benigne L.  
 De Béville, Gen. Gasp. Just. Yvelin.  
 De Castagny, Gen. Armand Alex.  
 De Cornelly, Lt.-Col. Bertrand, M. F.  
 De Dompierre d'Hornay, Capt. C. M.  
 De Failly, Gen. Pierre, c. A.  
 De Farrabouc, Gen. Jean, A. E. F.  
 De Francien, Capt. H. M. Pasquier.  
 De la Bretonniere, Captain.  
 De Lorencez, Gen. Charles F. L.  
 De la Martinière, Gen. Chas. E.  
 De la Motterouge, Gen. Joseph E.  
 De la Rovere, Lt.-Col. Chev. A.  
 De Man, Capt. Jacobous Eliza.  
 De Negro, Capt. Marq. Orazio.  
 De Revel, Maj. Chev. Genova Thaon.  
 De Rochebouet, Gen. Gaëtan.  
 Desaint, Col. Jules Louis D'.  
 De Saisset, R.-Adm. Jean M. J. T.  
 De Sorbiers, Col. Denis Benj.  
 Desusleau de Malroy, Col. A. C. I.  
 Dufour de Moutlouis, Capt. L. L. T.  
 Duprat de Larroquette, Gen. N. M. J. M.  
 Dupre, Capt. Marie Jules.  
 Epautchine, Capt. Jean.  
 Epautchine, Capt. Nicolas.  
 Fancheux, Gen. Achille Charles.  
 Gagneur, Col. Francois Jos. Fred.  
 Garnault, Capt. Henri J. N. F.  
 Ginoux de la Coche, Capt. Oswald.  
 Gordon, Col. Charles George.  
 Gorkum, Colonel Van.  
 Govone, Maj. Chev. Guiseppe.  
 Goze, Gen. Francois Etienne.  
 Jarras, Gen. Hugues Louis.  
 Krouschtoff, Captain Etienne.  
 Lallemant, Col. Orphis Léon.  
 Larchey, General Francois Etienne.  
 Larrieu, R.-Adm. Guillaume L. E.  
 Lebœuf, General Edmond.  
 Lefevre, Gen. Auguste H.



Lescure, Capt. Pierre.  
Maussion de Conde. V.-Adm. A. M. F.  
Melchior, Lt.-Col. Jean, N. E.  
Mequet, Capt. Eugene, L. H.  
Moutauden, Gen. Jean, B. A.  
Montenard, Gen. Joseph, A. P.  
Paris, R.-Adm. Fras. Edmond.  
Pearson, Lt.-Commr. Frederick.  
Pelissier, Gen. Philippe Xavier.  
Penloat, Capt. Jerome Hyacinthe.  
Pettili, Col. Comte Augusto.  
Picard, Gen. Joseph A.  
Pigeard, Capt. Jean Charles E.  
Polhés, Count de Bonnet, M. B. A. G.  
Raybaud, Lt.-Col Jean, A. T.  
Rebecque, Lt.-Gen. Baron de.  
Reboul, Chef d'escadron, Chas. B.  
Reille, Gen. André Chas. V.  
Rassayre, Gen. Jean Jacques, P. F.

Renson, Col. Francois E.  
Rose, Gen. Etienne H.  
Saurin, Gen. Alexandre D.  
Soleille, Gen. Marie J. L.  
Syтин, Captain Jean.  
Teesdale, Lt.-Col. Christopher C.  
Trochu, Gen. Louis J.  
Turpin, Captain.  
Uhrich, Gen. Jean, I. A.  
Vergé, Gen. Charles N.  
Wimpffen, Gen. Emmanuel F.  
*Dean of the Order, Dean of Westminster.*  
*Bath King of Arms, Adm. Hon. George Grey.*  
*Registrar and Secret, Sir Albert Will. Woods, Garter*  
*King of Arms.*  
*Gent.-Usher of the Scarlet Rod, G. C. Barrington, Esq.*  
*Ribbon of the Order, Crimson.*  
*Motto, Tria juncta in uno.*

## APPENDIX B.

# THE DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE.

The following is the present constitution of the Order :—

### THE SOVEREIGN.

*Grand Master, and First and Principal Knight Grand Cross.*

Field-Marshal H. R. H. The Duke of Cambridge, K.G., K.P., G.C.S.I.

---

### KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.

Field-Marshal H. R. H. The Prince of Wales, K.G., K.T., K.P., G.C.S.I.

H. R. H. The Duke of Edinburgh.—H. R. H. The Duke of Connaught.

H. R. H. The Duke of Albany.

Demetrio, Count Solomon.

Sir George Fergusson Bowen.

Sir Pietro Armeni Braila.

Gen. Sir Patrick Grant.

Sir Adriano Dingli.

Sir Victor Houlton.

Viscount Monck.

Earl Grey, K. G.

Sir Henry Barkly.

Sir John Peter Grant.

Lord Wolseley.

Capt. Sir John Hawley Glover.

Sir Hercules G. R. Robinson.

H. H. the Maharaja of Johore (*Hon.*), K. C. S. I.

Earl of Dufferin.

Marquess of Normanby.

Lt.-Gen. Sir Arth. Phayre, K. C. S. I.

Hon. Sir A. Hamilton-Gordon.

Lt.-Gen. Sir Wm. F. D. Jervois.

Sir Alexander T. Galt.

King of Siam (*Hon.*).

Sir Henry Drummond Wolff.

Marquess of Lorne.

Sir John Rose, Bt.

Viscount Lyons.

Lord Ampthill.

Sir Antonio Micallef.

H. E. Nubar Pasha (*Hon.*).

Sir Charles Lennox Wyke.

Sir Richard Wood.

Gen. Sir Arthur Borton.

H. M. King Kalakaua of the Hawaiian Islands  
(*Hon.*).

Sir Arthur Edward Kennedy.

M.-Gen. Sir Harry St. George Ord.

Sir Harry Smith Parkes.

M.-Gen. Sir Henry Evelyn Wood.

Sir John Henry Brand (*Hon.*).



Sir Anto. Count L. Dusmani.  
 Sir Demetrio Comte Curcumelli.  
 Sir Jas. Philip La Caita.  
 Sir Chas. E. Douglas.  
 Sir Spiridione Valaoriti.  
 Sir Chas. Sebright.  
 Major Sir Wilford Brett.  
 Col. Sir Thos. G. Browne.  
 Sir Francis Hincks.  
 Sir James Walker.  
 Gen. Sir Chas. H. Doyle.  
 Rt. Hon. Sir Frederick Peel.  
 Lord Norton.  
 Lord Blachford.  
 Sir Henry Taylor.  
 Sir Thos. W. C. Murdoch.  
 Viscount Bury.  
 Sir Benjamin C. Campbell Pine.  
 Sir George F. Verdon.  
 Earl of Belmore.  
 Sir Robert R. Torrens.  
 Sir Henry Ayers.  
 Col. Sir Andrew Clarke.  
 Sir Alfred Stephen.  
 Sir James McCulloch.  
 Sir John O'Shanassy.  
 Sir John Scott.  
 Col. Sir Francis W. Festing.  
 Col. Sir Stephen J. Hill.  
 Sir Penrose G. Julian.  
 Sir Henry Ernest Bulwer.  
 Rt. Hon. Sir James Fergusson, Bt.  
 Sir John Sealy.  
 Sir Charles Du Cane.  
 Sir George Macleay.  
 Sir Francis F. Turville.  
 Earl of Orkney.  
 Sir Charles Sladen.  
 Sir Julius Vogel.  
 Sir Anthony Musgrave.  
 Sir Rawson W. Rawson.  
 Rt. Hon. Sir William Henry Gregory.  
 Sir James Robert Longden.  
 Sir Charles Peter Layard.

Sir Theophilus Shepstone.  
 Sir Henry T. Holland, Bt.  
 Sir Wm. Wellington Cairns.  
 Lt.-Col. Sir H. Fitz H. B. Maxse.  
 Sir Wm. Fitzherbert.  
 Sir John B. Darvall.  
 Sir Stephen Walcott.  
 Sir William C. F. Robinson.  
 Major Sir Robert M. Mundy.  
 Lt.-Gen. Sir Patrick L. M'Dougall.  
 Gen. Sir John H. Lefroy.  
 Gen. Sir Edward S. Smyth.  
 Sir John Robertson.  
 Sir Henry Parkes.  
 Sir Arthur Blyth.  
 Sir Charles G. Duffy.  
 Gen. Sir John J. Bisset.  
 Sir Albert Smith.  
 Sir Henry Turner Irving.  
 Sir Sanford Freeling.  
 Sir John Hay.  
 Sir Archibald Michie.  
 Sir Frederick B. T. Carter.  
 Sir Francis P. C. Owen.  
 H. H. the Somdetch Chas. Phy-Surawongse (*Hon.*).  
 H. H. the Raja Ahmed Taj Udinbin Sultan Zain  
 Alrashid Kedah.  
 H. E. Rachad Pasha (*Hon.*).  
 Sir Narcisse Fortunat Belleau.  
 Sir William Taylour Thomson.  
 Sir William Pearce Howland.  
 Sir Charles Tupper.  
 Sir Samuel Leonard Tilley.  
 Sir George Welsh Kellner.  
 M.-Gen. Sir Edward W. Ward.  
 Sir Ferdinand von Mueller.  
 Sir Alexander Campbell.  
 Sir Richard John Cartwright.  
 Sir Edward William Stafford.  
 Sir William Fox.  
 H. E. Riaz Pasha (*Hon.*).  
 Earl of Donoughmore.  
 M.-Gen. Hon. Sir Henry Hugh Clifford.  
 Col. Sir Charles Knight Pearson.

Sir Julian Pauncefoot.  
 Lt.-Gen. Sir Edward B. Hamley.  
 Sir Charles R. Wilson.  
 Col. Sir William O'Lanvon.  
 Col. Sir Baker C. Russell.  
 Sir Thomas George Knox.  
 Col. Sir Robert Biddulph.  
 Sir John Pope Hennessy.  
 Surg.-M. Sir Samuel Rowe.  
 Major Sir George Cumine Strahan.  
 Sir Frederick Aloysius Weld.  
 Sir William Vallance Whiteway.  
 H. E. Chao. Phya Bhanuwongse Maha Kosha Tibodi  
 ti Phraklang (*Hon.*).  
 M.-Gen. Sir John C. McNeill.  
 Sir Daniel Cooper, Bt.  
 Sir Patrick A. Jennings.  
 Sir Virgile Naz.  
 Sir Spenser St. John.  
 Sir Francis Dillon Bell.  
 Sir Hector L. Langevin.  
 M.-Gen. Sir George R. Greaves.  
 Sir Arthur Hunter Palmer.  
 Lt.-Gen. Sir John S. Hawkins.  
 Lt.-Col. Sir Charles Will. Wilson.  
 Sir Donald Currie.  
 Sir Patrick J. Keenan.  
 Sir John Kirk, M. D.  
 Sir Auckland Colvin.  
 Gen. Sir Edward Stanton.  
 Sir John H. de Villiers.  
 Earl of Clanwilliam.  
 Sir Francis Savage Reilly.  
 Sir Robert Hart.  
 Sir Cornelius H. Kortright.  
 Sir William B. Gurdon.  
 Col. Sir William Bellairs.  
 Col. Sir George S. Whitmore.  
 Sir Saul Samuel.  
 Count Giorgio Scrafino Cinantar (*Paleologo*).  
 Sir John Hall.  
 Sir Edmund Mortimer Archibald.  
 Sir John Charles Molteno.  
 Sir William Charles Sargeaunt.

M.-Gen. Sir Arch. E. H. Anson.  
 Mohamed Sultan Pasha (*Hon.*).  
 Sir William McArthur, Ald.  
 Sir Thomas McIlwraith.  
 Col. Sir Redvers H. Buller.

*Companions.*

| Cavaliere Constantino Asopio.  
 Dr. Demetio Franzopulo.  
 Dr. Constantino Metaxa.  
 | Count Nicolo Lunzi.  
 Sir Sydney Smith Saunders.  
 Alex. Fielding Boyd, Esq.  
 Aristotile Seremetti, Esq.  
 Col. Cecil Newton Lane.  
 Ferdinando Vincenzo Inglott, Esq.  
 Alfred Christian, Esq.  
 Will. C. Gibson, Esq.  
 Felix Bedingfold, Esq.  
 Sir John L. Smith.  
 James E. Fitzgerald, Esq.  
 Col. Sir Howard Elphinstone.  
 Lt.-Col. Will. Osborne Smith.  
 Lt.-Col. Archibald McEachern.  
 Lt.-Col. Brown Chamberlin.  
 Lt.-Col. John Fletcher.  
 M.-Gen. Randal J. Fielden.  
 Col. Wm. John Bolton.  
 Com.-Gen. Mathew Bell Irvine.  
 M.-Gen. Samuel P. Jarvis.  
 Col. James F. McLeod.  
 Col. John Hamilton Gray.  
 John Harvey Darrell, Esq.  
 Charles Todd, Esq.  
 Richard Southey, Esq.  
 Adams G. Archibald, Esq.  
 Hewitt Bernard, Esq.  
 Col. Robert W. Harley.  
 Capt. Hon. E. R. Fremantle, R. N.  
 Roger T. Goldsworthy, Esq.  
 Lt.-Col. Reginald W. Sartorius.  
 Major John H. Barnard.  
 Major William A. T. Helden.  
 Comm. Henry F. Blissett.



James A. Youl, Esq.  
 Giovanni B. Trapani, Esq.  
 Walter Lawry Buller, Esq.  
 Augustus G. Gregory, Esq.  
 Major Peter E. Warburton.  
 Edgar Leopold Layard, Esq.  
 Col. John Dyde.  
 Edward Newton, Esq.  
 James Hector, M. D.  
 Arthur N. Birch, Esq.  
 John Douglas, Esq.  
 Charles Cameron Lees, Esq.  
 Arthur Macalister, Esq.  
 John Gardiner Austin, Esq.  
 Charles Hutton Gregory, Esq.  
 Surg.-Maj. V. S. Gouldsbury, M. D.  
 Vincenzo Bugeja, Esq.  
 Col. Wm. Crossman.  
 Sir Henry L. Phillips.  
 M.-Gen. Antonio Mattei.  
 William Robinson, Esq.  
 Hudson R. Janisch, Esq.  
 George W. Des Vœux, Esq.  
 Frederick P. Barlee, Esq.  
 Joseph William Trutch, Esq.  
 Cyril C. Graham, Esq.  
 John Douglas, Esq.  
 Edwin D. Baynes, Esq.  
 John S. Bushe, Esq.  
 William A. G. Young, Esq.  
 Frederick N. Broome, Esq.  
 Alexander W. Moir, Esq.  
 George Vane, Esq.  
 Thomas Russell, Esq.  
 John Smith, Esq.  
 Alexander Murray, Esq.  
 Sandford Fleming, Esq.  
 John Palliser, Esq.  
 Lt.-Col. Donald R. Cameron.  
 Capt. George Arthur French.  
 Major Louis F. Knollys.  
 Arthur J. L. Gordon, Esq.  
 Charles H. Stewart, Esq.  
 John Thomas Emmerson, Esq.

Charles D. Griffith, Esq.  
 Francis Clare Ford, Esq.  
 Anthony O'Grady Lefroy, Esq.  
 George Henry H. Thwaites, Esq.  
 Henry Halloran, Esq.  
 Colville Arthur D. Barclay, Esq.  
 R.-Adm. Sir Francis W. Sullivan.  
 Lt.-Col. Charles Warren, R. E.  
 Capt. Mathew J. Blyth.  
 Capt. Charles Mills.  
 Lt.-Col. Arthur B. Haig, R. E.  
 Charles A. P. Pelletier, Esq.  
 Edward Combes, Esq.  
 James Joseph Casey, Esq.  
 Thomas Coltrin Keefer, Esq.  
 Josiah Boothby, Esq.  
 John Spencer B. Todd, Esq.  
 Arthur Hodgson, Esq.  
 George C. Levey, Esq.  
 James Rose Innes, Esq.  
 Major Henry G. Elliot.  
 John Frost, Esq.  
 Edward Yeyd Brabant, Esq.  
 James Armstrong, Esq.  
 M.-Gen. Henry Wray, R. E.  
 Col. Peter Henry Scratchley, R. E.  
 Lt.-Col. John T. N. O'Brien.  
 Major John F. A. McNair, R. A.  
 Christopher Rolleston, Esq.  
 Edward Richardson, Esq.  
 William J. M. Larnach, Esq.  
 William Brandford Griffith, Esq.  
 Joseph Henderson, Esq.  
 Hugh Low, Esq.  
 George Bentham, Esq.  
 Count Alexander B. S. Pisani.  
 H. E. Samih Pasha (*Hon.*).  
 M.-Gen. Henry Hope Crenlock.  
 M.-Gen. Frederick Marshall.  
 Col. Sir Redvers Henry Buller.  
 Surg.-Gen. John A. Woolfryes, M. D.  
 Capt. Edward S. Adeane, R. N.  
 Commr. John W. Brackenbury, R. N.  
 Major John Mahony.



Major Percy H. S. Barrow.  
 Lt.-Col. George Paton.  
 Commissary Emilius Hughes.  
 Commandant Rupert La T. Lonsdale.  
 Commandant Peter Raaf.  
 Commandant Franck N. Streatfeild.  
 George J. Eldridge, Esq.  
 Major H. C. Chermside.  
 Lt.-Col. Zachary S. Bayly.  
 William Henry Wylde, Esq.  
 Lt.-Col. Frederick Carrington.  
 Major Marshall J. Clarke.  
 P. J. Ferreira, Esq.  
 Norman Magnus MacLeod, Esq.  
 Lt.-Col. Charles B. H. Mitchell.  
 Loftus J. Rolleston, Esq.  
 James Siveright, Esq.  
 Theophilus Shepstone, Esq.  
 Major Francis C. H. Clarke, R. A.  
 Celicort Antelme, Esq.  
 St. Leger Algernon Herbert, Esq.  
 Hon. Francis Littleton.  
 Signor A. Testaferrata Abela.  
 Capt. Arthur E. Havelock.  
 Alfred Domett, Esq.  
 John Bates Thurston, Esq.  
 Cecil Clementi Smith, Esq.  
 Francis John Villiers, Esq.  
 Phya Ratna Kosha (*Hon.*).  
 Prince Prisdang (*Hon.*).  
 Col. Falkland G. E. Warren, R. A.  
 Capt. Andrew G. Wauchope.  
 Gerald Fitzgerald, Esq.  
 William Davies, Esq.  
 Col. Richard T. Glyn.  
 Col. Will. P. Collingwood.  
 Francis Will. Rowsell, Esq.  
 Col. Hon. Edw. G. P. Littleton.  
 Capt. Henry H. Parr.  
 William Kirby Green, Esq.  
 Major Mathew T. Sale, R. E.  
 William Warren Streeten, Esq.  
 Malcolm Fraser, Esq.  
 William Henry Marsh, Esq.

Major John George Dartnell.  
 John William Dawson, L. L. D.  
 Alpheus Todd, L. L. D.  
 William Dealtry, Esq.  
 Charles John Irving, Esq.  
 Henry N. D. Beyts, Esq.  
 William Augustine Duncan, Esq.  
 Charles Bruce, Esq.  
 William Macgregor, M. D.  
 George Edward March, Esq.  
 Lt.-Col. John D. H. Stewart.  
 Halliday Macartney, M. D.  
 Alexander Condie Stephen, Esq.  
 J. Cosmo Newbery, Esq.  
 John Cashel Hoccy, Esq.  
 Jonathan Binns Were, Esq.  
 Col. William C. Justice.  
 Capt. Robert Knapp Barrow.  
 Frederick Evans, Esq.  
 Alfred Patrick, Esq.  
 Lt.-Col. John S. Dennis.  
 Lt.-Col. Francis W. de Winton, R. A.  
 Montague F. Ommanney, Esq.  
 William T. T. Dyer, Esq.  
 Saverio Marchese de Piro.  
 Henry Heylyn Hayter, Esq.  
 Cornelius Alfred Moloney, Esq.  
 Gerhardus M. Rudolf, Esq.  
 Melmoth Osborne, Esq.  
 John Forrest, Esq.  
 Victor A. Williamson, Esq.  
 Sir Henry P. T. Barron, Bt.  
 Rev. John Neale Dalton.  
 Major Thomas Fraser, R. E.  
 Charles James Roberts, Esq.  
 George Meares, Esq.  
 Alastair M. Ferguson, Esq.  
 M. Paul G. Madon.  
 William C. Cartwright, Esq.  
 John J. Ornstein, Esq.  
 James Mackie, M. B.  
 Simeon Jacobs, Esq.  
 Thomas Braddell, Esq.  
 Henry Stuart Mitchell, Esq.

Col. Richard Harrison.

Col. James Lazzariné.

Capt. A. P. M. A. A. Portelli.

John Kidd, Esq.

Josiah E. Cornish, Esq.

Surg-Maj. Fredk. B. Scott.

Falconer Atlee, Esq.

*Officers of the Order.*

*Prelate* Bp. Charles Perry, D. D.

*Chancellor*, Charles Cox, Esq.

*Secretary*, R. G. W. Herbert, Esq.

*King of Arms*, Sir Albert William Woods, *Garter*  
*King of Arms*.

*Registrar*, Hon. Rob. H. Meade.

*Officer of Arms*, Fred. O. Adrian, Esq.

*Chancery of Order*, Colonial Office.

*Motto*, *Auspicium melioris ævi*.

*Ribbon*, Saxon blue, with scarlet stripe.

## APPENDIX C.

## BARONETS.

The title of Baronet is of ancient date, and was originally given to a class of Bannarets who were hereditary Barons of Parliament, and occupied the same position as the existing Order, *viz.*, between the great Barons (now Peers) and lesser Barons, or Knights and gentlemen.

By the Statutes of Richard II, every Archbishop, Bishop, Abbot, Prior, Duke, Earl, Baron, Baronet and Knight of the Shire, was commanded to appear in Parliament, according to ancient usage, and in an attainder under Henry VI, one of the jury challenged himself because his ancestors had been Baronets and *Seigneurs des Parlements*.

This degree of nobility also existed in Ireland, where it was hereditary, in certain families. Thus, among others, St. Leger was Baronet of Slemarge; Fitzgerald, Baronet of Burnchurch; Welleslye, Baronet of Narraghe (ancestor of the Duke of Wellington); and Nangle, Baronet of the Navan. These Baronets were descended from some lesser Barons, or gentlemen, whom Edward III had been advised to summon by writ, to serve and sit as Barons in his next Parliament, in order that, by their votes, he might carry his measures in defiance of the opposition of the Ecclesiastical Lords, who had greatly crossed him in his designs. These persons having been summoned for one Parliament only did not retain their Baronial rank, and were afterwards styled Baronets.

The circumstance of the discovery by Sir Robert Cotton, an eminent heraldic antiquary, of Letters Patent of the 13th Edwards III, conferring the dignity of Baronet on William de la Pole and his heirs, in return for a sum of money of which the King and his army stood greatly in need, is said to have decided King James I on reviving this rank, and constituting it an hereditary dignity.

The existing Baronetage of England dates from 1611, in which year James I established it by Letters Patent under the Great Seal; in 1619 he further extended the Order to Ireland, and in 1624 adopted steps to create a Scottish branch, and which steps were carried out in 1625 by his son, Charles I.

The object of instituting this Order in England and Ireland was to promote the plantation of Ulster, and to this end each Baronet was required to pay into the Exchequer, upon receiving his patent under the Great Seal, the sum of £1,200, for fees of honor, and for maintaining 30 soldiers in Ireland for three years, at the rate of eight pence for diem each man. The Baronetage of Nova Scotia was established with a view to colonise that country.

Every person who sought the dignity of a Baronet was compelled to give proof that he was a gentleman of blood (*i.e.*, descended on the father's side from a grandfather who bore arms), possessed a good reputation, and had an annual revenue of not less than £1,000.

Baronets are frequently and erroneously described as belonging to an Order of hereditary Knighthood. This mistake doubtless arose from the circumstance that all the first Baronets were Knighted, and that the eldest sons of Baronets had the right to demand Knighthood on attaining the age of 21, and were, after the death of their fathers, known as "Knights Baronets." A Baronet does not belong to any Order

of Knighthood, and is not a Knight until he has been so dubbed. That the Baronetage was never intended as an Order of Knighthood is moreover evidenced from the fact that Baronesses have been created, *e. g.*, Dame Mary Bolles, of Osberton, Notts, was in 1635 made a Baroness of Nova Scotia, with remainder to her heirs whatsoever; and in 1686 King James II conferred a Baronetcy on Cornelius Spellman, a General in the States of Holland, with a special clause conferring on his mother the rank and title of a Baroness of England.

The eldest sons or heirs apparent of Baronets whose patents are dated prior to December 19th, 1827, have, upon attaining their majority, the privilege of demanding Knighthood. This claim is, however, seldom made, possibly because George IV, on the date before referred to, ordered that all Letters Patent that might thereafter be granted to confer Baronetcies should be made without any such clause as is before mentioned, though this Order was made without in any way prejudicing Letters Patent previously granted, or to the rights and privileges of any Baronet, or his heirs male. Ludlow Cotter, son of Sir James Lawrence Cotter, 4th Baronet of Rockforest, in 1874, when 21 years of age, received the honor of Knighthood, and this is the latest instance of the privilege being exercised.

The Baronets of Nova Scotia were granted by Charles I (17th November 1629), permission to wear about the neck "an orange taunie silk ribbon whereon shall be pendant in an scutcheon argent, a saltire azure thereon an inescutcheon of the arms of Scotland, with an Imperial Crown above the scutcheon encircled with this motto "*Far mentis Honestæ Gloriæ.*"

The Baronets of England and Ireland applied to Charles I for permission to wear the Ulster Badge in a similar manner to that of the Baronets of Nova Scotia, and it is believed the King granted their request, as the badge was so worked in the 17th century, and specimens of it made for this purpose still exist. Sir George Duckett, a few years ago, exhibited at the South Kensington Museum the Ulster Badge worn by Sir Thomas Lawrence, 1st Bart. (creation, 1662) on a diplomatic mission to Spain.

The Baronets of England, of Scotland, of Great Britain and of Ireland, rank among themselves according to the dates of their respective patents.

The Order of Baronets, though created for an ephemeral object which its members did not accomplish, is now a dignified degree of hereditary distinction, at the head of the lesser nobility of the British Empire; and the title is bestowed, and willingly accepted, as the reward of merit or eminence in any pursuit or position. Every gentleman upon being created a Baronet is required to record his pedigree in one of the Colleges of Arms. On December 6th, 1782, King George III promulgated an Order in which every Baronet was required to register his pedigree, and to receive a certificate from one of the Colleges of Arms. This Order, however, gave such umbrage to a large portion of the then existing Baronets, that His Majesty revoked it, but ordained that it should remain in force as to subsequent creations.

A Baronet is entitled to the prefix of "Sir," and his wife, to that of either "Dame" or "Lady."

It is scarcely necessary to add that no payment of money will now purchase the title, though, of course, expenses attend the passage of a patent.





## APPENDIX D.

### FORM OF WARRANT OF THE K. C. S. I.

#### VICTORIA *Reg.*

VICTORIA by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, Empress of India, and Sovereign of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, to Greeting. Whereas We are desirous of conferring upon you such a mark of Our Royal Favor as will evince the esteem in which We hold your person and the services which you have rendered to Our Indian Empire, We have thought fit to nominate and appoint you to be a Knight Commander of Our said Most Exalted Order of the Star of India. We do, by these Presents, grant unto you the dignity of a Knight Commander of Our aforesaid Order, and hereby authorise you to have, hold and enjoy the said dignity and rank of a Knight Commander of Our said Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, together with all and singular the privileges thereunto belonging or appertaining.

Given at Our Court at \_\_\_\_\_ under Our Sign Manual and the Seal of Our said Order,  
this \_\_\_\_\_ year of Our Reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,

*(The Secretary of State for India.)*

Grant of the dignity of a Knight Commander of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, to

### FORM OF WARRANT DISPENSING WITH THE INVESTITURE OF THE K. C. S. I.

#### VICTORIA *Reg.*

VICTORIA by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, Empress of India, and Sovereign of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, to Greeting. Whereas We have been pleased to nominate and appoint you to be a Knight Commander of Our said Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, And whereas in and by the statutes of Our said Order, We have full power and authority to dispense with the regulations relative to Investiture, We therefore by virtue of the honor so vested in us as Sovereign of the said Order, do hereby give and grant unto you full power and authority to wear and use upon the left side of your upper vestment, the Star, and also to wear and use the Riband and Badge appertaining unto a Knight Commander of Our said Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, and by the power aforesaid we do further authorise you to have, hold and enjoy all and singular the rights and privileges appertaining unto a Knight Commander of Our aforesaid Order, in as full and ample a manner as you would have been entitled to enjoy the same had you been formally invested by Us, or in Our name and on Our behalf by Our Viceroy and Governor-General of India as Grand



Master of Our said Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, any Statute, rule or decree to the contrary notwithstanding.

Given at Our Court at \_\_\_\_\_ under Our Sign Manual and the Seal of Our said Order,  
this \_\_\_\_\_ year of Our Reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,

(*The Secretary of State for India.*)

Warrant dispensing with the personal Investiture  
of \_\_\_\_\_ as a Knight Commander  
of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India.

FORM OF WARRANT OF THE C. S. I.

VICTORIA *Reg.*

VICTORIA by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, Empress of India, and Sovereign of the Most Exalted Order of the Star of India, to \_\_\_\_\_ Greeting. Whereas We are desirous of conferring upon you such a mark of Our Royal Favor as will evince the esteem in which We hold your person and the services which you have rendered to Our Indian Empire, We have thought fit to nominate and appoint you to be a Companion of Our Most Exalted Order of the Star of India. We do, by these Presents, grant unto you the dignity of a Companion of Our said Order and hereby authorise you to have, hold and enjoy the said dignity and rank of a Companion of Our aforesaid Order of the Star of India, together with all and singular the privileges thereunto belonging or appertaining.

Given at Our Court at \_\_\_\_\_ under Our Sign Manual and the Seal of Our said Order,  
this \_\_\_\_\_ year of Our Reign.

By the Sovereign's Command,

(*The Secretary of State for India.*)

Grant of the dignity of a Companion of  
the Order of the Star of India, to \_\_\_\_\_

FORM OF WARRANT OF THE C. I. E.

VICTORIA *Reg.*

VICTORIA by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, Empress of India, and Sovereign of the Order of the Indian Empire, to \_\_\_\_\_

Greeting. Whereas We have thought fit to nominate and appoint you to be a Member of Our said Order of the Indian Empire, We do, by these Presents, grant unto you the dignity of a Companion of Our said Order and hereby authorise you to have, hold and enjoy the said dignity and rank



## APPENDIX E.

### TABLE OF PRECEDENCE.

PRECEDENCE is always derived from the father, or husband, except in the case of a Peeress in her own right. A Dowager Peeress, or Baronetess, while a widow, takes precedence of the wife of the incumbent of the title. The children of a living Peer, or Baronet, take precedence of the previous possessor, or possessors, of the title.

#### THE SOVEREIGN. MEN.

##### THE KING.

Prince of Wales.

Sovereign's Younger Sons.

„ Grandsons.

„ Uncles.

„ Nephews.

Archbishop of Canterbury.

Lord High Chancellor.

Archbishop of York.

\* „ Armagh.

Lord Chancellor of Ireland, if of Baronial rank.

† Archbishop of Dublin.

Lord Chancellor of Ireland, if not of Baronial rank.

|                                                                                            |   |                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| <p>„ High Treasurer (when existing).<br/>„ President of the Council.<br/>„ Privy Seal.</p> | } | If of Baronial rank. |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------------------|

|                                                                   |   |                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| <p>„ Great Chamberlain.<br/>„ High Constable (when existing).</p> | } | Above all Peers of their own degree. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|

Earl Marshal.

Lord High Admiral (when existing).

„ Steward of the Household.

„ Chamberlain.

„ Dukes of England.

„ Scotland.

„ Great Britain.

„ Ireland.

„ the United Kingdom, of Ireland, created since the Union.

‡ Foreign Ministers and Envoys.

Eldest Sons of Dukes of the Blood Royal.

Marquesses of England.

„ Scotland.

„ Great Britain.

„ Ireland.

„ the United Kingdom, and of Ireland, created since the Union.

Eldest Sons of Dukes.

Earls of England.

„ Scotland.

„ Great Britain.

„ Ireland.

„ the United Kingdom, and of Ireland, created since the Union.

Younger Sons of Dukes of the Blood Royal.

Marquesses' Eldest Sons.

Viscounts of England.

„ Scotland.

„ Great Britain.

„ the United Kingdom, and of Ireland, created since the Union.

Earls' Eldest Sons.

Marquesses' Younger Sons.

Bishop of London.

„ Durham.

„ Winchester.

English Bishops, according to seniority of Consecration.

\* This precedence is only granted to the present Archbishop.

† When in actual performance of official duty.

‡ These have not any claim to precedence, but for many years past they have been admitted to rank after Dukes.



\*\*. Divines, Naval and Military Officers, Members of the Legal and Medical Professions, Graduates of Universities, and Citizens and Burgesses have no precedence assigned to them, either by statute or by any fixed principle.

## WOMEN.

## THE QUEEN.

„ Princess of Wales.  
 „ Sovereign's Daughters.  
 Wives of the Sovereign's Younger Sons.  
 „ „ „ Grandsons.  
 The Sovereign's Grand Daughters.  
 Wives of the Sovereign's Grandsons.  
 The Sovereign's Sisters.  
 Wives of the Sovereign's Brothers.  
 The Sovereign's Aunts.  
 Wives of the Sovereign's Uncles.  
 The Sovereign's Nieces.  
 Wives of the Sovereign's Nephews.  
 Duchesses of England.  
 „ Scotland.  
 „ Great Britain.  
 „ Ireland.  
 „ the United Kingdom of Great Britain  
 and of Ireland.  
 Wives of the Eldest Sons of Dukes of the Blood  
 Royal.  
 Marchionesses of England.  
 „ Scotland.  
 „ Great Britain.  
 „ Ireland.  
 „ the United Kingdom of Great  
 Britain and of Ireland.  
 Wives of the Eldest Sons of Dukes.  
 Daughters of Dukes.  
 Countesses of England.  
 „ Scotland.  
 „ Great Britain.  
 „ Ireland.  
 „ the United Kingdom of Great Bri-  
 tain and of Ireland.  
 Wives of the Younger Sons of Dukes of the Blood  
 Royal.  
 „ Eldest Sons of Marquesses.  
 Daughters of Marquesses.  
 Wives of the Younger Sons of Dukes.  
 Viscountesses of England.  
 „ Scotland.  
 „ Great Britain.

## Viscountesses of Ireland.

„ the United Kingdom of Great  
 Britain and of Ireland.  
 Wives of the Eldest Sons of Earls.  
 Daughters of Earls.  
 Wives of the Younger Sons of Marquesses.  
 Baronesses of England.  
 „ Scotland.  
 „ Great Britain.  
 „ Ireland.  
 „ the United Kingdom of Great Bri-  
 tain and of Ireland.  
 Wives of Lords of Appeal in ordinary rank with  
 Baronesses, according to the dates of their  
 husbands' patents.  
 Wives of the Eldest Sons of Viscounts.  
 Daughters of Viscounts.  
 Wives of the Younger Sons of Earls.  
 „ „ Eldest Sons of Barons.  
 Daughters of Barons.  
 Wives of Knights of the Garter.  
 Maids of Honour.  
 Wives of the Younger Sons of Viscounts.  
 „ „ „ „ Barons.  
 „ „ „ „ „ Baronets, according to their husbands'  
 Patents.  
 Wives of the Knights of the Thistle.  
 „ „ „ „ „ Grand Cross of the Bath.  
 „ „ „ „ „ of St. Patrick.  
 „ „ „ „ „ Grand Commanders of the Star of India.  
 Wives of Knights Grand Cross of St. Michael and  
 and St. George.  
 Wives of Knights Commanders of the Bath.  
 „ „ „ „ „ Star of India.  
 „ „ „ „ „ of St. Michael and  
 St. George.  
 „ „ „ „ „ Knights Bachelors.  
 „ „ „ „ „ Sergeants at Law.  
 „ „ „ „ „ Knights Companions of the Bath.  
 „ „ „ „ „ Star of India.  
 „ „ „ „ „ St. Michael and St. George.  
 Wives of the Companions of the Indian Empire.  
 „ the Eldest Sons of the Younger Sons of  
 Peers.



Daughters of the Younger Sons of Peers.

Wives of the Eldest Sons of Baronets.

Daughters of Baronets.

Wives of the Eldest Sons of Knights of the Garter.

“ “ “ “ Thistle.  
“ “ “ “ of St. Patrick.  
“ “ “ “ of Knights.

Daughters of Knights.

Wives of the Younger Sons of Younger Sons of Peers.

“ “ “ “ Baronets.

“ “ “ “ Knights.

“ of Gentlemen of Coat Armour.

\* \* Wives of Divines, Naval and Military Officers, Members of the Legal and Medical Professions, Graduates of Universities, and Citizens and Burgesses have no precedence assigned to them, either by statute or by any fixed principle.





## APPENDIX F.

### FORMAL MODES OF ADDRESSING LETTERS TO PERSONS OF TITLE.

**ARCHBISHOP.**—Letters are addressed “His Grace the Lord Archbishop of—,” and commence with the words “My Lord Archbishop;” but more formal documents describe the Archbishop of Canterbury as “The Most Reverend Father in God, Archibald Campbell, by Divine Providence Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.” Other Archbishops, like suffragan bishops, are styled “by Divine permission.” In letters and conversation an archbishop is not addressed as “Your Lordship,” but as “Your Grace.” The Archbishop of Armagh is usually addressed in Ireland as “His Grace the Lord Primate of Ireland.” One Irish Bishop, *viz.*, Meuth, which was anciently an archiepiscopal see, continues to enjoy one of the honorary distinctions of an archbishop, and to be styled “Most Reverend.”

Archbishops’ Wives enjoy no title whatever in right of their husband’s official rank.

**BARON.**—Letters are addressed “The Right Honourable Lord—,” and commence with words “My Lord.” When personally referred to, he is styled “Your Lordship.”

**BARON’S DAUGHTER.**—Letters are addressed “The Honourable Mary—,” or if married, “The Honourable Mrs.—,” and commence with the word “Madam.”

**BARON’S SON.**—Letters are addressed “The Honourable James—” or “The Honourable William—,” as the case may be, and commence with the word “Sir.”

**BARON’S SON’S WIFE.**—Letters are addressed “The Honourable Mrs.—,” and commence with the word “Madam.”

**BARON’S WIFE and BARONESS** in her own right.—Letters are, according to strict formality, addressed as “The Right Honourable Lady—,” but in the majority of instances the form adopted is “The Lady—.” The commencement of the letter is “Madam,” but when personally referred to, she is styled “Your Ladyship.”

**BARONETS.**—Letters are addressed “Sir John—, Bart.,” or “Sir William—, Bart.,” as the case may be, and commence with the word “Sir.” Some years ago an attempt was made to revive the old style of addressing Baronets, as “The Honourable Sir John—, Bart.,” but it met with general disfavour; the latter is the mode of address proper only for the Sons of Earls, Viscounts, and Barons, as well as Judges, &c., when they happen also to be Baronets.

**BARONETS’ WIVES.**—Letters are addressed “Lady—” without any Christian name (unless she be the daughter of an Earl, Marquess, or Duke), and commence with the word “Madam;” but when personally referred to, a Baronet’s wife is styled “Your Ladyship.”

**BISHOPS.**—Letters are usually addressed “The Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of—,” and commence with the words “My Lord;” but frequently the prefix of “Right Reverend” is omitted. In more formal documents the style is “The Right Reverend Father in God, William (or George, &c., as the case may be), by Divine permission Lord Bishop of—.” Bishops suffragan are addressed as

"The Right Reverend the Bishop suffragan of—;" or more simply, "The Bishop suffragan of—;" and letters should commence, "Right Reverend Sir." The Scottish Bishops are not usually addressed by the title of their diocese, but by their own name, thus, "The Right Rev. Bishop Terrot;" and the commencement is not "My Lord;" but "Right Reverend Sir." Within the last few years, however, some of these prelates have favoured the practice of using a territorial title; but there is as yet no sufficient warrant for the usage. British Colonial Bishops are addressed like those of the mother country.

Bishops' Wives enjoy no title whatever in right of their husband's professional rank.

COUNTESS.—Letters are addressed "The Right Honourable the Countess—," and commence with the word "Madam;" but when personally referred to, she is styled "Your Ladyship."

DUCHESS.—Letters are addressed "Her Grace the Duchess of—," and commence with the word "Madam;" but when personally referred to, she is styled "Your Grace."

DUKE.—Letters are addressed "His Grace the Duke of—," and commence with the words "My Lord Duke;" but when personally referred to, he is styled "Your Grace."

DUKE'S DAUGHTER.—Letters are addressed "The Lady Mary—," or "The Lady Margaret—" (as the case may be). They commence with the word "Madam;" and when personally referred to, she is styled "Your Ladyship." If a Duke's Daughter marries a person of inferior rank, it only changes her surname.

DUKE'S ELDEST SON.—He uses the second title of his father by courtesy, and his letters are addressed precisely as if he enjoyed a Marquessate or Earldom, as the case may be (although in law he is like all peers' sons, only an Esquire). *Vide* Marquess, Earl, &c.

DUKE'S YOUNGER SON.—Letters are addressed usually as "The Lord William—," or "The Lord John—." They commence with the words "My Lord;" and when personally referred to, he is styled "Lordship."

DUKE'S YOUNGER SON'S WIFE.—Letters are addressed (unless when the wife is of superior rank to the husband) "The Lady William—," and "The Lady John—." They commence with the word "Madam;" and when personally referred to, she is styled "Your Ladyship."

EARL.—Letters are addressed "The Right Honourable the Earl of—," or less formally "The Earl of—." They commence with "My Lord," and when personally referred to, he is styled "Your Lordship."

EARL'S DAUGHTER.—Like Duke's Daughter, which see.

EARL'S ELDEST SON.—Letters are addressed as if he enjoyed by right the title which he bears by courtesy.

EARL'S YOUNGER SON.—Though an Earl's Daughters have the same prefix as those of a Duke, yet the Sons of an Earl are only "Honourables." Letters are addressed like those to Barons' Sons, which see.

EARL'S YOUNGER SON'S WIFE.—Like Baron's Son's Wife, unless when of superior rank to her husband.

EARL'S WIFE.—*Vide* Countess.

JUDGES.—Letters to the Judges of the Queen's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer divisions of the High Court of Justice are addressed "The Honourable Sir A. B.," or "The Honourable Mr. Justice—." They commence with the word "Sir."

**KING.**—Letters are addressed to “The King’s Most Excellent Majesty,” and commence with the word “Sire;” when personally referred to, he is styled “Your Majesty.” Another form of address frequently adopted, is a mixture of the first and third persons, thus: “Mr. Pitt presents his duty to *Your Majesty*.”

**KNIGHT BACHELOR.**—Letters are addressed “Sir John—,” or “Sir William—” (as the case may be), without the addition of “Knight.” They commence with the word “Sir;” more formal documents require the affix of “Knight.”

**KNIGHT BACHELOR’S WIFE.**—Letters are addressed “Lady—,” and commence with the word “Madam;” but when personally referred to, she is styled “Your Ladyship.”

**KNIGHT OF THE GARTER.**—K. G. is placed after the name, in addition to any other distinction which the individual may enjoy.

**KNIGHT OF ST. PATRICK.**—K. P. is used like K. G. for Knight of the Garter, which see.

**KNIGHT OF THE THISTLE.**—K. T. is used like K. G. for Knight of the Gartership, which see.

**KNIGHT OF THE BATH.**—Like Knight Bachelor, but with the addition of the letters G. C. B. or K. C. B. after the surname, according to the individual case.

**KNIGHT OF THE BATH’S WIFE.**—Like Knight Bachelor’s Wife, which see.

**KNIGHT OF THE STAR OF INDIA.**—Like Knight Bachelor, but with the addition of the letters G. C. S. I. or K. C. S. I. after the surname, according to the class possessed.

**KNIGHT OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE.**—Like Knight Bachelor, but with the addition of G. C. M. G. or K. C. M. G. after the surname according to the individual case.

**LORD ADVOCATE.**—Letters are addressed with the prefix of “Right Honourable—,” and commence with the word “Sir,” not “My Lord.”

**LORD LIEUTENANT OF IRELAND.**—Letters are addressed “His Excellency the Lord Lieutenant—,” and commence according to the hereditary rank of the individual, “My Lord Marquess,” “My Lord,” &c. *Vide* each rank. If however he happens to be a Duke, he is not addressed as “His Excellency,” but as “His Grace the Lord Lieutenant.”

**LORD MAYOR.**—Letters are addressed “The Right Honourable the Lord Mayor—,” and commence with the words “My Lord.” In England there are only two *Lord* Mayors, *viz.*, those of London and York; in Ireland, one, *viz.*, Dublin. *Vide* Mayor.

**LORD OF SESSION.**—Letters are addressed “The Honourable Lord Curriehill,” &c. (as the case may be), and commence with the words “My Lord.”

**MAIDS OF HONOUR.**—Letters are addressed “The Honourable Miss—,” and commence with the word “Madam.”

**MARCHIONESS.**—Letters are addressed “The Most Honourable the Marchioness of—,” and commence with the word “Madam;” when personally referred to, she is styled “Your Ladyship.”

**MARQUESS.**—Letters are addressed “The Most Honourable the Marquess of—,” not “The Most Noble.” They commence “My Lord Marquess;” when personally addressed, he is styled “My Lord” simply; and when incidentally referred to, “Your Lordship.”

**MARQUESS’ DAUGHTER.**—Like Duke’s Daughter, which see.

**MARQUESS’ ELDEST SON.**—Letters are addressed as if he enjoyed by right the title which he bears by courtesy.

**MARQUESS’ YOUNGER SON.**—Like Duke’s Younger Son, which see.

**MARQUESS’ YOUNGER SON’S WIFE.**—Like Duke’s Younger Son’s Wife, which see.

**MAYORS.**—Letters are addressed “The Right Worshipful the Mayor of—,” and commence with the word “Sir.” This form is however seldom adopted, except in formal petitions, or official letters referring solely to corporate business. Letters are more usually addressed “The Mayor of—” simply.

**MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT.**—The letters M. P. are added after the surname, in addition to any other distinction which the individual may enjoy.

**MILITARY OFFICER.**—The military rank is always prefixed to any other title which the individual may possess, thus : “Major-General Sir Henry—, K. C. B.,” “Colonel the Earl of Longford,” &c.

**NAVAL OFFICER.**—The same rule prevails here as with military officers, which see.

**PRINCE.**—Letters are addressed “His Royal Highness Prince,” or “His Royal Highness the Duke of—,” when a Prince is also a Duke. They commence with the word “Sir,” and not “My Lord Duke;” when personally referred to, he is styled “Your Royal Highness.”

**PRINCESS.**—Letters are addressed “Her Royal Highness the Princess—,” or “Her Royal Highness the Duchess of—” (as the case may be). They commence with the word “Madam,” and when personally referred to, she is styled “Your Royal Highness.”

**PRINCE’S WIFE.**—Like a Princess by birth, which see.

**PRIVY COUNCILLOR.**—Letters are addressed with the prefix of “Right Honourable,” whatever may be the rank which the individual otherwise enjoys, as “The Right Honourable Sir Stafford Northcote, Bart.,” “The Right Hon. Henry Cecil Raikes;” but in no other respect does the office confer any title.

**PRIVY COUNCILLOR’S WIVES.**—These enjoy no title whatever in right of their husband’s seat at the Council board.

**QUEEN.**—Letters are addressed “The Queen’s Most Excellent Majesty,” and commence with the word “Madam;” when personally referred to, she is styled “Your Majesty.” Another form of address frequently adopted, is a mixture of the first and third persons; thus : “Sir Robert Peel presents his duty to Your Majesty.”

**VISCOUNT.**—Letters are addressed “The Right Honourable Lord Viscount—,” or less formally “The Lord Viscount—.” They commence with the words “My Lord;” and when personally referred to, he is styled “Your Lordship.”

**VISCOUNTESS.**—Letters are addressed “The Right Honourable the Viscountess—,” or less formally “The Viscountess—.” They commence with the word “Madam;” and when personally referred to, she is styled “Your Ladyship.”

**VISCOUNT’S DAUGHTER.**—Like Baron’s Daughter, which see.

**VISCOUNT’S SON.**—Like Baron’s Son, which see.

**VISCOUNT’S SON’S WIFE.**—Like Baron’s son’s wife, which see.





## PART II.

### **FOREIGN ORDERS.**







# CONTENTS.

## ABYSSINIA—

|                               | PAGE. |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| The Order of the Crocodile... | 1     |

## AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN EMPIRE—

|                                         |   |
|-----------------------------------------|---|
| The Order of the Golden Fleece          | 2 |
| The Military Order of Elizabeth Theresa | " |
| The Imperial Austrian Order of Leopold  | 3 |
| The Order of the Iron Crown             | " |
| "    "    Francis Joseph                | 4 |
| "    "    St. Stephen                   | 5 |
| The Teutonic Order                      | 6 |
| The Order of the Star Cross             | " |
| "    "    Ladies Slaves to Virtue       | 7 |

## BELGIUM—

|                                           |   |
|-------------------------------------------|---|
| The Order of Leopold—(Civil and Military) | 8 |
| "    "    the Iron Cross                  | 9 |

## BOKHARA—

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| The Order of the Rising Sun | 10 |
|-----------------------------|----|

## BRAZIL—

|                                                                                    |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| The Order of Pedro                                                                 | 11 |
| "    "    the Cross of the South                                                   | "  |
| "    "    the Rose                                                                 | 12 |
| The Royal Order of St. Elizabeth                                                   | "  |
| The Orders of St. Benedict of Aviz and St. Jacob of the Sword, and Order of Christ | "  |

|         |    |
|---------|----|
| BURMAH— | 13 |
|---------|----|

|          |    |
|----------|----|
| CAMBODIA | 14 |
|----------|----|

## CHINESE EMPIRE—

|                                         |    |
|-----------------------------------------|----|
| The Imperial Order of the Precious Star | 15 |
| The Dragon                              | "  |

## DENMARK—

|                           |    |
|---------------------------|----|
| The Order of the Elephant | 16 |
| "    "    Dannebrog       | 17 |

## FRANCE—

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| The Order of the Legion of Honor | 19 |
|----------------------------------|----|

## GERMAN EMPIRE—

### ANHALT—

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| The Order of Albert the Bear | 22 |
|------------------------------|----|

|                                                                                                                                        | PAGE. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| <b>BADEN—(Grand Duchy)—</b>                                                                                                            |       |
| The Family Order of Loyalty ...                                                                                                        | 22    |
| The Charles Frederick Order of Military Merit ...                                                                                      | "     |
| The Order of the Lion of Zaehringen ...                                                                                                | 23    |
| <b>BAVARIA—</b>                                                                                                                        |       |
| The Knightly Order of St. Hubert ...                                                                                                   | "     |
| " " " George ...                                                                                                                       | 25    |
| The Military Order of Maximilian Joseph ...                                                                                            | 26    |
| The Civil Order of Merit of the Bavarian Crown ...                                                                                     | 27    |
| The Royal Louis Order ...                                                                                                              | 28    |
| The St. Michael Order of Merit ...                                                                                                     | "     |
| The Order of St. Elizabeth ...                                                                                                         | 29    |
| The Female Order and Institution of St. Ann at Munich ...                                                                              | "     |
| " " of the St. Ann Institution at Wurzburg ...                                                                                         | "     |
| The Order of Theresa ...                                                                                                               | 30    |
| " " Maximilian for Art and Science ...                                                                                                 | "     |
| <b>BRUNSWICK—(Duchy of)—</b>                                                                                                           |       |
| The Order of Henry the Lion ...                                                                                                        | 31    |
| <b>HESSE—(Electorate)—</b>                                                                                                             |       |
| The Family Order of the Golden Lion ...                                                                                                | "     |
| The Military Order of Merit ...                                                                                                        | 32    |
| The Order of the Iron Helmet ...                                                                                                       | "     |
| <b>HESSE—(Grand Duchy)—or <i>Hessen Darmstadt</i>—</b>                                                                                 |       |
| The Order of Louis ...                                                                                                                 | "     |
| " " Merit and of the House Philippe-le-Bon (the Good) ...                                                                              | "     |
| <b>OLDENBURGH—</b>                                                                                                                     |       |
| The Order of Merit, and of the Ducal House of Peter Frederick Louis ...                                                                | 33    |
| <b>PRUSSIA—</b>                                                                                                                        |       |
| The Order of the Black Eagle, or of the Prussian Eagle ...                                                                             | 34    |
| " " " Red Eagle ...                                                                                                                    | 35    |
| " " Merit ...                                                                                                                          | 36    |
| " " the Iron Cross ...                                                                                                                 | "     |
| " " St. John ...                                                                                                                       | 37    |
| The Royal Order of the House Hohenzollern ...                                                                                          | 38    |
| The Order of Louisa ...                                                                                                                | 39    |
| The Cross of Merit ...                                                                                                                 | "     |
| The Order of the Swan ...                                                                                                              | "     |
| <b>SAXONY—</b>                                                                                                                         |       |
| The Order of the Rue Crown ...                                                                                                         | 40    |
| The Military Order of St. Henry ...                                                                                                    | "     |
| The Order of Merit ...                                                                                                                 | 41    |
| " " Albert ...                                                                                                                         | 42    |
| " " Sidonia ...                                                                                                                        | 43    |
| <b>GRAND DUCHIES OF THE SAXE-GOTHA BRANCH OF THE ERNESTINE LINE—</b><br>( <i>Coburg-Gotha, Altenburg, Meiningen-Hildburgs-Hausen</i> ) |       |
| The Family Order of Saxe-Ernest ...                                                                                                    | "     |

|                                                          | PAGE |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------|
| <b>SAXE-WEIMAR—</b>                                      |      |
| The Order of the White Falcon, or of Vigilance ...       | 45   |
| <b>WURTEMBERG—</b>                                       |      |
| The Order of the Crown of Wurtemberg ...                 | "    |
| " " Frederick ...                                        | 46   |
| The Military Order of Merit ...                          | 47   |
| The Order of Olga ...                                    | 48   |
| <b>GREECE—</b>                                           |      |
| The Order of the Redeemer ...                            | 4    |
| <b>HAITI—</b>                                            |      |
| The Orders of St. Faustin and of the Legion of Honor ... | 50   |
| <b>HAWAIIAN ISLANDS—</b>                                 |      |
| The Order of Kamehamea ...                               | 51   |
| " Kapiolani ...                                          | "    |
| <b>HOLLAND—</b>                                          |      |
| The Military Order of William ...                        | 55   |
| Civil Order of Merit of the Belgian Lion ...             | 56   |
| <b>LUXEMBURG—(Grand Duchy)—</b>                          |      |
| The Order of the Oaken-Crown ...                         | 57   |
| <b>ITALY—</b>                                            |      |
| The Sovereign Order of the Annunziata ...                | 59   |
| The Crown of Italy ...                                   | 60   |
| The Military Order of Savoy ...                          | 61   |
| The Order of Saints Mauritius and Lazarus ...            | "    |
| The Civil Order of Savoy ...                             | "    |
| <b>JAPAN—</b>                                            |      |
| The Order of the Rising Sun ...                          | 62   |
| The Chrysanthème ...                                     |      |
| <b>JERUSALEM—</b>                                        |      |
| The Order of St. John of Jerusalem ...                   | 64   |
| <b>LIBERIA—</b>                                          |      |
| The Humane Order of African Redemption ...               | 66   |
| <b>MEXICO—</b>                                           |      |
| The Order of the Madonna of Guadalupe... ..              | 67   |
| " " Mexican Eagle ...                                    | 68   |
| <b>MONACO—</b>                                           |      |
| The Order of St. Charles ...                             | 69   |
| <b>MONTENEGRO—</b>                                       |      |
| The Order of the House of St. Peter ...                  | 70   |
| " " Oblica (?) ...                                       | "    |
| <b>NEPAUL—</b>                                           |      |
| The Gurkha Star ...                                      | 71   |



| NICARAGUA—                                               |     | PAGE. |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|-------|
| The Order of St. John                                    | ... | 72    |
| NORWAY—                                                  |     |       |
| The Order of St. Olaf                                    | ... | 73    |
| PAPAL STATES—                                            |     |       |
| The Order of St. George the Great                        | ... | 74    |
| " " Christ                                               | ... | 75    |
| " " Pius                                                 | ... | "     |
| PERSIA—                                                  |     |       |
| The Order of the Sun and Lion                            | ... | 76    |
| " " for Ladies                                           | ... | 77    |
| PORTUGAL—                                                |     |       |
| The Military Order of St. Benedict of Avis               | ... | 78    |
| " " " St. James of Compostella, or the Sword             | ... | 79    |
| The Order of Christ                                      | ... | 80    |
| The Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Tower and Sword  | ... | 81    |
| The Order of Our Lady of the Conception, of Villa Vicosa | ... | "     |
| The Order of St. Isabella                                | ... | 82    |
| RUSSIA—                                                  |     |       |
| The Order of St. Andrew                                  | ... | 85    |
| " " St. Catharine                                        | ... | "     |
| " " Alexander Newsky                                     | ... | 86    |
| " " St. Ann                                              | ... | "     |
| The Military Order of St. George                         | ... | 87    |
| The Order of St. Vladimir                                | ... | "     |
| " " St. John                                             | ... | 88    |
| " " The White Eagle                                      | ... | "     |
| " " St. Stanislaus                                       | ... | 89    |
| SAN MARINO—                                              |     |       |
| The Order of the Knighthood of San Marino                | ... | 90    |
| SIAM—                                                    |     |       |
| The Star of the Nine Gems                                | ... | 91    |
| The White Elephant of Siam                               | ... | "     |
| The Crown of Siam                                        | ... | "     |
| The Order Chulachoncloa                                  | ... | "     |
| Basaba-mala                                              | ... | 91    |
| SPAIN—                                                   |     |       |
| The Order of St. John                                    | ... | 93    |
| The Military Order of St. James of Compostella           | ... | "     |
| The Order of Calatrava                                   | ... | 95    |
| " " Alcantara                                            | ... | 96    |
| " " Our Lady of Montesa                                  | ... | 97    |
| " " The Golden Fleece                                    | ... | "     |

## CONTENTS.

|                                                   |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| The Royal and Distinguished Order of Charles III  | ... | ... | ... | ... | 98  |
| The Royal Order of Maria Louisa                   | ... | ... | ... | ... | 99  |
| The Military Order of St. Hermengilde             | ... | ... | ... | ... | "   |
| " " " Ferdinand                                   | ... | ... | ... | ... | "   |
| The Royal American Order of Isabella the Catholic | ... | ... | ... | ... | 100 |
| The Order of Maria Isabella Louisa                | ... | ... | ... | ... | "   |
| " " Benevolence                                   | ... | ... | ... | ... | "   |
| " " Mary Victoria                                 | ... | ... | ... | ... | "   |
| <b>SWEDEN AND NORWAY—</b>                         |     |     |     |     |     |
| The Order of the Seraphim, or the "Blue Ribbon"   | ... | ... | ... | ... | 101 |
| " " Sword, or of the "Yellow Ribbon"              | ... | ... | ... | ... | 103 |
| " " Polar Star, or the "Black Ribbon"             | ... | ... | ... | ... | 104 |
| " " Vasa                                          | ... | ... | ... | ... | "   |
| " " Charles XIII                                  | ... | ... | ... | ... | 105 |
| <b>TURKISH EMPIRE—</b>                            |     |     |     |     |     |
| The Order of the Crescent                         | ... | ... | ... | ... | 106 |
| " " Medjidie                                      | ... | ... | ... | ... | 107 |
| The Imperial Order of Osmanie                     | ... | ... | ... | ... | 108 |
| The Order of Merit Nichan Imtiaz                  | ... | ... | ... | ... | "   |
| <b>EGYPT—</b>                                     |     |     |     |     |     |
| (Same Orders as those of the Turkish Empire)      | ... | ... | ... | ... | "   |
| <b>TUNIS—</b>                                     |     |     |     |     |     |
| The Nichan                                        | ... | ... | ... | ... | 109 |
| <b>VENEZUELA—</b>                                 |     |     |     |     |     |
| The Order of the Bust of the Liberator (Bolivar)  | ... | ... | ... | ... | 110 |
| <b>ZANZIBAR—</b>                                  |     |     |     |     |     |
| The Order of the Gleaming Star                    | ... | ... | ... | ... | 111 |
| CONCLUDING REMARKS                                | ... | ... | ... | ... | 112 |

## APPENDIX.

### *List of British Subjects enjoying Foreign Orders of Knighthood.*

#### GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

|                                                  | PAGE. |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------|
| (a) The Royal Family                             | 119   |
| (b) The Peerage                                  | "     |
| (c) The Knighthood                               | 121   |
| <b>INDIA.</b>                                    | 125   |
| Acceptance of Foreign Orders by British Subjects | 126   |



# THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD:

## FOREIGN ORDERS.



### ABYSSINIA.

[ It is an extensive country on the Eastern Coast of Africa. Abyssinia was long under the rule of one Sovereign, but it is now divided into a number of Petty States, the chief of which are Tigre in the North, and Shoa in the West. The Provinces are generally governed by hereditary chiefs, one or other of whom sometimes usurps authority over a wider territory. Theodore, who was one of the noted chiefs of the Provinces, used to style himself as Emperor. *Reigning King—John.* ]

### THE ORDER OF THE CROCODILE.

THIS Order is said to have been founded by King John of Abyssinia, and is the only Order of that country known to us.





## THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.

### AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN EMPIRE.

[A dual State of Central Europe, bounded on the North by Russia and Germany, on the West by Switzerland and Italy, on the South by Italy, the Adriatic Sea and the Turkish Empire, and on the East by the Russian Empire. Austria formerly held the first rank in the Germanic Confederation, which was dissolved in 1866, the event leading to the formation in 1867 of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. Under this organisation the Western and the Eastern part of the Empire form two virtually independent States, the former known as Austria Proper, and the latter as Hungary, both being governed by the hereditary Sovereign, called Emperor in the former and King in the latter. *Reigning Sovereign.*—Francis Joseph.]

The following is a short description of the Austro-Hungarian Orders :—

#### THE ORDER OF THE GOLDEN FLEECE.

THIS Order was instituted by Philip III, the Good, Duke of Burgundy, on the 10th January 1429, on the occasion of His marriage with the Princess Isabelle of Portugal. The insignia of this Order consist of a Golden Fleece, with a gold flint stone, blue-enamelled, on which is inscribed the motto "*Pretium laborum non vile.*"

The number of Members was originally fixed at 31 including the Sovereign as the head and chief of the Institution. In 1516, Leo X, the Pope of Rome, consented to increase the number to 52 including the Sovereign. This Order is one of the most honorable and illustrious of the many Orders of Chivalry existing in Europe, being second only to the Most Noble British Order of the Garter.

#### THE MILITARY ORDER OF ELIZABETH THERESA.

THIS Order was founded in 1750, by the Empress Elizabeth Christina, widow of the Emperor Charles VI. The badge is an octagonal Star, set in gold, the points of which are enamelled, partly red and partly white. In the middle is an oval escutcheon with a golden edge, round which is inscribed the motto—" *M. Theresa parentis gratiam perennem voluit,*" (i. e. Maria Theresa wished to give perpetual duration to the gracious favor of Her mother), while the centre contains the initials in monogram "E. C. and M. T.," (Elizabeth Christina and Maria Theresa,) above which is inscribed the Imperial Crown. The Order consists of three classes: (1) *The Knights of the Grand Cross*; (2) *Knights Commander*, and (3) *Simple Knights*. This institution was endowed with an annual income of 16,000 florins, (about Rs. 16,000) out of which an annual pension of 1,000 florins was to be paid to every Member of the 1st class, of 800 to every one of the 2nd, and of 300 to every one of the 3rd.

The purely *Military Order of Maria Theresa* was established by Her Imperial Majesty Maria Theresa on Her accession to the throne in 1757, in acknowledgment of the valour, wisdom, and loyalty displayed by Her officers in the memorable contests of Her reign. Her Royal Consort the Emperor

## AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN EMPIRE.

Francis I. took upon Himself the office of the First Grand Master, and that high dignity is fixed by the Statutes published in 1758, to belong to the Sovereign of Austria for ever after. This Order is only granted to true military merit and neither interest, birth, religious antiquity of family, rank, nor other circumstances can in anyway influence the appointment. This Order, which formerly consisted only of Grand Crosses and Knights, is now composed of three classes; viz., (1) *Grand Crosses*, (2) *Commanders*, and (3) *Simple Knights*. The badge of the Order is an octagonal Cross, enamelled white and set in gold. The centre also in gold contains the Austrian Arm surrounded by white margin, in which is inscribed the motto "*Fortitudine*," (i. e., For valour.) in golden letters.

The number of Members of this Order is unlimited. Eight pensions of 1,500 Vienna florins are assigned to the 1st class of the Grand Crosses, 16 pensions of 800 florins to that of Commanders and 100 pensions of 600 florins to the 1st division of the class of Knights, while 100 pensions of 400 florins are granted to the 2nd division.

## THE IMPERIAL AUSTRIAN ORDER OF LEOPOLD.

THIS Order was founded by the Emperor Francis I. on the 7th January 1808, the day after His marriage with His third wife Louise of Modena. Meritorious subjects, civil or military, of high or low birth, are considered eligible for this dignity.

The badge is an octagonal Cross of Gold, enamelled red, and white encasement. On the obverse of the round red centre are, in monogram, the initials of "F. I. A." (*Franciscus Imperator Austriae*). In the white mounting are the words—" *Integritate et Merito*"—(For integrity and merit). The opposite side is white, surrounded by a golden oak wreath, and containing the motto—" *Opes regum corda subditorum*"—(The riches of Kings are the hearts of their subjects). Between each of the four arms of the Cross are seen three oak leaves with two acorns, and the whole is surmounted by the Imperial Crown of Austria.

This Order consists of three classes:—

(1) *Knights of the Grand Cross*, (2) *Commanders*, and (3) *Simple Knights*.

The candidate is generally required to take an oath in German or Latin, but the Grand Master may dispense with the oath in some individual cases.

No foreign Order can, without special permission, be worn at the side of that of Leopold. No one can be honoured with the Order of St. Stephen without previously possessing the corresponding degree of the Order of Leopold.

---

## THE ORDER OF THE IRON CROWN.

On the 17th March 1805, the States-Council of the Italian Republics changed the form of Government into a Monarchy, electing Napoleon as the first hereditary King of Italy. He founded this Order

on the 5th of June 1805, to commemorate this happy occasion. Distinguished proofs of attachment to the reigning Kings and to the State, successful endeavours to promote the welfare of the Kingdom, being distinguished by other beneficial undertakings, are deemed to be the necessary qualifications which must be possessed by a candidate for this honor.

The badge is a Circle of pure Gold of four fingers in breadth, carved and adorned externally with precious stones in the shape of an antique diadem, behind which is attached an Iron Ring of about one finger wide, which is to have been made of one of the nails of the Cross of Christ, whence the Order takes its name.

This Order had been dissolved after the fall of Napoleon, but in 1816, the Emperor Francis I of Austria renewed it in order to perpetuate the happy occasion of the re-union of His Italian provinces. The Order, thenceforth, is known as "the Austrian Order of the Iron Crown."

The Order consists of three degrees; viz., Knights of the first, the second, and the third classes. The dignity of Grand Master is inseparably vested in the Imperial Crown of Austria and the nomination of the Members depends solely on the will of the Emperor. The number of Knights is fixed at 100; viz., 20 of the first, 30 of the second, and 50 of the third class. The Princes of the Imperial House are not included in this number. The decoration of the previous Order was abolished and that of the new one substituted.

The Knights are required always to wear the badge of the Order, and none could appear publicly without it. No foreign Order can be worn at the side of this Order without the permission of the Grand Master.

The ceremonies of the nomination are the same as with all other Austrian Orders. The annual festival is held on the first Sunday after the 7th April, the day on which the Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom was established.

## THE ORDER OF FRANCIS JOSEPH.

THIS Order was founded, on the 2nd December 1849, by the reigning Emperor Francis Joseph, as a public acknowledgment of distinguished merit for all classes of Society.

The badge of the Order is a Gold Enamelled Cross, octagonal in shape and bent forward.

The Cross in itself is red, with a Golden Ring round it. The middle scutcheon is circular and white surrounded by a golden stripe, and contains on the obverse the two letters "F. J." (*Franciscus Josephus*). Between the four arms of the Cross is visible the two-headed crowned Eagle in gold, partly enamelled black, holding in his two beaks a golden chain, in the lower links of which is the motto—"Viribus Unitis." The reverse of the Cross is the same as above described, with the only difference that (the year) "1849" is substituted for the letters "F. J."

The Order is divided into three classes—(1) *Knights of the Grand Cross*, (2) *Commanders*, and (3) *Simple Knights*. The Members are nominated by the Emperor Himself Who is the Grand Master of the Order.

### TRANSLATION OF THE LETTER PATENT.

*His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty Francis Joseph, Emperor of Austria, King of Hungary and Bohemia, &c., &c., &c.*

*Has, by His Most High letter of the      th      188 ,  
been graciously pleased to confer upon  
the Crown of Commander of the Most Exalted Order of Francis Joseph.*

*The Chancellor of the Order has the honor in connection with the accompanying above mentioned Decoration to make over the enclosed Declaration regarding the future return of the same to the Treasury of the Order with the entry of the date kindly made out in his own hand-writing and sent here.*

Vienna, the      18 .

THE CHANCELLOR OF THE ORDER,

(Sd.)

*Imperial Austria.*



*Chancellor of the Order of  
Francis Joseph.*

### THE ORDER OF ST. STEPHEN.

THIS Order was instituted by the Empress Maria Theresa on the 5th May 1764, on the day on which the presumptive Heir to the throne, the Archduke Joseph, afterwards Emperor Joseph II., was crowned King of Rome.

The badge of the Order is a Cross of eight points of green enamelled gold with a golden edge and containing another Cross in the centre, enamelled red. On the obverse of the middle scutcheon is seen the Apostolic Silver Cross within a Golden Crown placed on a green mountain, bearing on both sides the initials of the Founder—"M. T."—(Maria Theresa), with the legend—"Publicum Meritorum Præmium."—(Public reward of Merit). The white enamelled reverse of the scutcheon exhibits a Cross of oak-leaf, with the legend: "Sto. St. Ri. Ap."—(Sancto Stephano, Regi Apostolico). Above the Cross is appended the Hungarian Crown of gold. Green and Red are the two national colors of Hungary, while the Apostolic Cross indicates the renewed Apostolic title of the Founder of the Order.

## THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.

The Grand-Mastership of the Order is vested in the Crown of Hungary, and the College is to consist of a hundred Noble Knights distinguished by merit. They are divided into—*Knights of the Grand Cross* (to the number of twenty), *Commander* (to the number of thirty), and *Knights Simple* (to the number of fifty).

### THE TEUTONIC ORDER.

THIS Order was originally instituted in 1190, but was abolished in 1809 by Napoleon. It was renewed and re-organised on June 28th 1840 and in April 1865. The Emperors of Austria are always to be considered as its Patrons and Protectors.

### THE ORDER OF THE STAR CROSS.

THE Imperial House of Austria is said to have been in possession of a small piece of the Cross of Christ. The Emperors Maximilian and Ferdinand were accustomed to bear with them constantly in war and peace this relic inserted in a Cross of Gold. After the death of Ferdinand, his successor Leopold, presented it to the widowed Empress Eleanora, a daughter of Duke Charles of Mantua in order by its means to soften the sorrows of Her widowhood. She kept it very carefully locked in a small box, adorned with crystal and enamel and covered with silk. It happened that in the night of the 2nd February 1668, a fire suddenly broke out in the Imperial Castle at Vienna, just below the apartments of the Empress Eleanora, and it soon reached the Imperial apartments, from which She escaped with considerable difficulty before they were entirely consumed. On the following day search was made with all the exception of the metal. The Empress was so rejoiced at the incident, that she ordered a solemn procession, and resolved to found a Female Order, not only, as the Statutes say, to commemorate the miraculous event, but also to induce the Members to devote themselves to the service and worship of the Holy Cross, and lead a virtuous life in the exercise of religion and works of charity.

Pope Clement IX. confirmed the new Order and its rights in His Bull—"Redemptoris et Domini nostri," 28th June 1668, confiding its spiritual management to the Prince Bishop of Vienna.

This Order is only bestowed on Princesses, Countesses and other high-born ladies.

The badge, which has undergone four alterations since the time of Maria Theresa, is an oval medallion, with a broad blue enamelled border, inclosing a black enamelled Eagle with two heads, and claws, both of gold, on which lies a Gold Cross, enamelled green, and bordered with brown wood. Over this, on an intertwined wreath in black letters, on a white ground, is the motto of the Order, "*Salus et Gloria*"—(Hail and glory.) It is worn, pendent to a strip of black ribaud, on the left breast.

## THE ORDER OF LADIES SLAVES TO VIRTUE.

THIS Order was founded at Vienna in 1662 by the Empress Eleanora, widow of the Emperor Ferdinand III.

The ensign is a Golden Sun, encircled with a chaplet of laurel, enamelled green, with this motto,—*"Sola Ubique Triumphat."* The number of the ladies is limited to thirty, and they must be of very ancient and noble families. They promise to be faithful to the Empress, as their Grand Mistress, and to make virtue the only guide of their conduct. When a lady dies, her relatives are bound to transmit the great Medal to the Empress, but the smaller they are allowed to retain, as a memorial that one of their family has had the honor of being a Member of this Order.

## THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.

### BELGIUM.

[A KINGDOM of Central Europe, bounded North by Holland, West by the North Sea, South by France, and East by Rhenish Prussia. At the Peace in 1814, it was united with Holland into the Kingdom of the Netherlands, but in 1830, it separated itself and elected as its King Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg whose son Leopold II. now reigns over the Kingdom.]

#### THE ORDER OF LEOPOLD—(CIVIL AND MILITARY.)

THIS Order was founded on the 11th July 1832, and has been divided, since 1838, into five classes:—*Knights of the Grand Cross, Grand Officers, Commanders, Officers and Knights*. The nomination is made by the King, as Grand Master. Members of the two chambers, who receive the Order from other motives than merely military distinction, are subject to a new election. Privates and Sub-officers, who are Knights of the Order, enjoy until their promotion, an annual pension of 100 francs (£4). The motto of the country—"L'union fait la force"—(Union constitutes power),—is also that of the Order. The decoration, differing in size only, is the same for all degrees. For the four first classes, however, it is in gold, while for the fifth class, it is in silver. The first class wear the Star on the left breast, and the decoration suspended by a flame-coloured watered ribbon, thrown across the right shoulder towards the left hip. The second class wear the Star upon the left breast. The third suspend the Cross round the neck. The fourth suspend it at the button-hole by a bow or knot, while the fifth class wear it also at the button-hole but without a bow and suspended by a much narrow ribbon.

The gold chain worn on solemn occasions by the Knights of the Grand Cross consists alternately of the Crown or Lion, and the initials in monogram "L. R." (*Leopoldus Rex*).

The insignia of the Military Members of the Order are distinguished by two Crossed Swords of gold (with the knights, only of silver), fixed, with the first class, in the centre of the Star, adorned with the motto of the Order and the Belgian Lion, and with the three other classes below the Crown above the Star.

By decree, 8th November, 1832, the administration of the Order is transferred to the Minister of Foreign Affairs. The following is a translation of the Letter Patent of the Order:—

LEOPOLD II, KING OF BELGIUM.

To all present and future greeting,

Desiring to give a special mark of Our good-will, upon the proposition made by Our Minister of Foreign Affairs,

We have decreed and now do decree,

## BELGIUM.

*Art I.— is appointed Knight Commander  
of the Order of Leopold.*

*He shall wear the civil decoration.*

*Art II.—He will take his rank in the Order from this date.*

*Art III.—Our Minister of Foreign Affairs in charge of the  
administration of the Order is entrusted with the  
execution of the present decree.*

*Given at Brussels, 18 .*

*(Sd.) LEOPOLD.*

*By Order of the King for the Minister of Foreign Affairs.*

*(Sd.)*

## THE ORDER OF THE IRON CROSS.

THIS Order was founded by law, dated the 8th of October 1833, for those citizens who, from the 25th of April 1830, to the 4th of February 1831, were wounded or gave any striking mark of courage in the various combats for National Independence, or had rendered any great service to their country. By the same law, this Cross is declared to be conferred in the name of the people of Belgium on the Members of the Provisional Government.

The mark of distinction shall consist in :—

1. A Cross of Iron of four points,—the shield to bear the Belgic Lion in gold, surrounded by a circle,—and on the reverse, "1830."

2. A Medal of Iron, bearing on one side the Belgic Lion, in the Exergue, "To the Defenders of their Country," and, on the other, nine shields of the arms of each of the nine Provinces of the Kingdom,—in the centre of these shields, a Sun, and the date "1830," with the words,—"*Independence of Belgium,*" in the Exergue.

The Cross and Medal to be worn upon the left breast,—the Cross to be suspended from a watered riband of the width of 3 centimetres 2 millimetres of a red ground, having on each side a yellow and black border, each of the width of 3 Millimetres.



**BOKHARA.**

[BOKHARA, Khanate or Kingdom of the Sogdiana of Antiquity in Western Turkestan in Central Asia. The Reigning Khan, though nominally despotic, is greatly under the influence of the priesthood.]

**THE ORDER OF THE RISING SUN.**

THIS Order was conferred by Tora Khan, the present Ameer, to His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Russia in 1883.

---

## BRAZIL.

[An Empire of South America, bounded North by Columbia, Venezuela and the Atlantic Ocean, East by the Atlantic Ocean, South by Banda Oriental, and West by the Argentine Republic. Brazil was first discovered in 1500 by the Portuguese and was afterwards colonized by them. It became independent in 1822, when the Government was vested in a hereditary Emperor sprung from the Royal family of Portugal.]

### THE ORDER OF PEDRO.

DON PEDRO I. instituted this Order just after His assuming the title of Emperor of Brazil. In October 1842, the Order received its first Statutes. It was divided into 3 classes consisting of *Knights of the Grand Cross*, *Commanders* and *Knights*. The Princes of the Royal family are by birth Knights of the Grand Cross.

The badge of the order is an Imperial Gold Crown, beneath which is seen a radiating golden pentagonal Star, upon which rests another pentagonal Star, white enamelled with gold edges and with gold little balls at each corner. The blue enamelled broad Ring has two narrow gold edges, with the legend, "*Fundator del Imperio dal Brazil*," (Founder of the Brazilian Empire,) while the white enamelled centre of the Star shows a gold Phoenix bearing within its silver face the letters, "P. I." (Pedro I.) and in its claws an antique Crown. This Order is the first of the Brazilian Empire and is conferred upon Sovereigns alone.

### THE ORDER OF THE CROSS OF THE SOUTH.

THIS Order was also founded by Don Pedro I. on the 1st December 1822. It was divided into 4 classes—*Knights of the Grand Cross*, *Dignitaries*, *Officers* and *Knights*.

The decoration is a pentagonal white enamelled Cross, resting upon a green laurel wreath with broad edges mounted in gold, and the ten points of which bear little gold balls. The gold scutcheon in the centre of the obverse shows the effigy of the Emperor Don Pedro in relief, and is surrounded by a dark blue Ring with gold edges and the legend, "*Petrus I. Brazilice Imperator*"—(Pedro I. Emperor of Brazil). The four Stars which form this curious constellation of the South Cross are exhibited upon the sky blue centre of the reverse, which is also surrounded by a dark blue Ring with gold edges, and the legend, "*Præmium bene Merentium*," (Reward of the well deserving). This Cross is surmounted by a gold Imperial Crown.

The peculiarity of the Order is, that Princesses, Duchesses and other high born ladies are not excluded from it.

## THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.

### THE ORDER OF THE ROSE.

THE Emperor Don Pedro I. instituted this Order on the occasion of His marriage with the Princess Amalie Eugenie Napoleone of Leuchtenberg and Eichstadt, as a reward for both civil and military merit.

The Order comprises eight Grand Crosses and eight honorary Grand Crosses, sixteen Grand Dignitaries, thirty Dignitaries and an unlimited number of Commanders, Officers, and Knights. The possession of the title of "Excellency" is a necessary preliminary to the honor of Grand Cross. All Grand Dignitaries possess this title of right.

The Emperor is the Grand Master. The heir presumptive to the throne is at once Knight of the Grand Cross and Dignitary, while the other Princes of blood are only the former.

The insignia of the Order consist of a Cross of six points of white enamel, between which passes a garland of Roses. On the centre, is the cypher, in gold, "P. A.," (*Pierre et Amalie*,) surrounded by the words, "*Amore Fidelios*,"—(*Love and Fidelity*,)—the whole surmounted by a Crown.

### THE ROYAL ORDER OF ST. ELIZABETH.

THIS Order was instituted by John, Prince of Brazil, afterwards King of Portugal, on the 4th November 1801. His Consort, the Princess Charlotte, formed its first Statutes, which were published on the 25th April 1804.

The Order consists of 26 ladies, besides the Royal Family, and the other Royal personages. This number is not to be increased without very sufficient reason. The ladies who are admitted into this Order must be 26 years of age, or married.

The insignia of this Order consist of a Medal of Gold, bearing on one side the representation of Saint Elizabeth, and the inscription—" *Pauperum Solatio*," and on the other, the initial letters of the name of the Princess Charlotte in a cypher, and around, the words—" *Royal Order of Saint Elizabeth*."

### THE ORDERS OF ST. BENEDICT OF AVIZ AND ST. JACOB OF THE SWORD, AND ORDER OF CHRIST.

THESE three Orders had followed the Royal Family at their emigration from Lisbon to Rio Janeiro, and were retained by the Colony after John VI. was recalled to the capital of Portugal. They became national in Brazil by decree, 20th October 1823, and by subsequent usages. They have lost their religious character in Brazil owing to her independence of Portugal and the rejection of the Bull—" *Præclara Portugaliæ*." They are now considered as Civil Orders, and are presented to native as well as foreign subjects who have done service to the State. (*Law, 9th September 1843*).

The Emperor is Grand Master and the Crown Prince, First Commander.

**BURMAH.**

THE Burmese Empire or Kingdom of Ava, a State of further India, and formerly the most extensive and powerful in that Peninsula; having West, Assam, Independent Tipperah and Aracan; North, Thibet and Assam; East, the Chinese Provinces and Ton-King; and South, Siam and the British Provinces of Pegu. The Government is hereditary and despotic. *Reigning King*—Theebaw. The only Order which the Burmese have is that of the Golden Sun.

---

## CAMBODIA.

CAMBODIA, South East Asia, known in the Hindu epic *Mahábhárata* as Camboja, is bounded South by the Gulf of Siam, South East by Lower Cochin China, North and North West by Anam. It has long been in decadence through encroachments of Siam and of Anam. Ultimately it became tributary to Siam, but on the August 11th 1863, the French concluded a treaty with the Siamese, which rendered Cambodia an independent Kingdom. The only Order which Cambodia possesses,—“The Royal Order of Cambodia,”—was instituted by King Noroden or Norodayam, 8th February 1864.

---

## CHINESE EMPIRE.

[CHINA is bounded North by Mongolia and Manchooria, West by Mongolia, Thibet and Burmah, South by Laos, Anam and the Chinese Sea, East by the Yellow Sea and Pacific Ocean. It is shut out from its North Dependencies by the Great Wall constructed in the third Century before the Christian Era. The Government of China has long been a despotic Monarchy. The present dynasty is of Manchoo origin and has had possession of the throne since 1644.]

### THE IMPERIAL ORDER OF THE PRECIOUS STAR.

THE Letter Patent of the Order is generally printed on yellow paper and is worded in French and Chinese, divided into two parts by the insertion in the centre of the Imperial Seal (a large oblong one), which is in red. The borders are ornamented by figures of the Dragon. The top of the context shows *fac simili* of the insignia. The following is the translation of the Letter Patent of the "*Pao sing*" or Precious Star:—

#### THE IMPERIAL ORDER OF THE PRECIOUS STAR.

*The Emperor of China, being desirous of giving a proof of  
His Imperial satisfaction to*  
*born*  
*confers upon him, "The Order of the Precious Star" of the*  
*Class, this* 18. *Seen and sealed and*  
*registered.*

The insignia of the "*Pao Sing*" is made of pure gold, has a coral in the centre, and is appended by two tassels of bright yellow silk. The obverse contains two figures of the Dragon and the reverse, certain words in Chinese characters.

### THE DRAGON.

THE Dragon was created in 1863 for the purpose of being bestowed upon the French who took part in the expedition against the rebels.

## DENMARK.

[ A State of Northern Europe, bounded North by the Skager Rack, West by the German Ocean, South by Schleswig-Holstein, and East by the Baltic Sea. Previous to the year 1860, the Danish Monarchy was elective; after the memorable revolution of that year, it became hereditary and absolute. In 1834, King Frederick VI. granted a Representative Constitution, which was confirmed by King Frederick VII. in 1848, and in 1863, by His successor, Christian IX. who still rules the Kingdom.]

Denmark has the following Orders:—

### THE ORDER OF THE ELEPHANT.

BEFORE entering on the history and Statutes of this illustrious Institution, it will be as well to give a few prefatory remarks concerning the general principles which regulate the two Danish Orders. Of both, the King is the head, and distributes them at pleasure. The affairs of both are managed under His presidency by a '*Chapter of the Royal Orders*,' established at Copenhagen on the 28th June, 1808. Its chief business is to watch over the conduct of the Members, to report on them and endeavour to settle their private disputes amicably. The Officers of the two Orders consist of a Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, Bishops, Secretary, Marshall, Treasurer, Master and Vice-Master of Ceremonies, Vicar and Historian. The festival days, common to both, are the 28th June, the birthday of King Waldemar, and the respective birthdays of the reigning Sovereigns. The Chapter meets on both days; at the Castle of Frederiksborg on the 28th June, and at the Castle of Rosenberg on the birthday of the reigning King.

The Order of the Elephant furnishes one of the most striking proofs of the fact that the dignity of an Order is enhanced in proportion to the rarity of its bestowal. For, though Denmark only occupies a third rank among European States, the Order of the Elephant commands as high a respect in public opinion as does the Golden Fleece, or even the Garter. The date of its origin cannot be ascertained with historical accuracy, since even the Danish historians themselves are not agreed on the point. Some would have it founded during the time of the first Crusade, others in the time of Kanut VI., (consequently at the end of the twelfth Century,) while others refer its creation to the second-half of the fifteenth Century, under Christian I. The Danish Government, in its official documents, assumes the date of the foundation to fall in the first-half of the fifteenth Century, while Christian I., it says, only renewed the Order in 1458.

That the Order was originally of a religious character is evident, not only from the circumstance that it required the Papal consent (of Pius V. and Sixtus VI. in 1462 and 1464,) but also from the name: "*Society and Fraternity of the Holy Virgin Maria*," which the fifty Knights, the number as at first fixed, had borne. The surmise is further confirmed by the insignia of the Order, which consisted originally of the figure of the Virgin with the infant Jesus in Her arms, as also by the Collar of the

mantle in the shape of a monk's hood, which the Knights still wear on festival days. It has, however, entirely lost its religious element since the alteration of its Statutes by Christian V. on the 1st December, 1693. Since that time it ought only to count thirty Knights, exclusive of the Princes of the Blood Royal who are by birth entitled to the Order, though they cannot wear it before the completion of their twentieth year. All the other Knights, if Danes, must have professed the Evangelical religion, for at least thirty years, and be declared by the Board of Enquiry, previous to their nomination, worthy of the Cross of Danneborg. This last regulation is, however, no longer strictly enforced, nor is the number of the Knights now strictly limited to thirty.

The badge of the Order has undergone various alterations. At present it consists of a white Elephant, on his back a Castle, and a Conductor upon his neck, all enamelled proper, and on the side of the Elephant a Cross of the Danneborg, in Diamond. It is usually worn, pendent to a rich, broad, light blue, watered riband, which passes scarfwise over the left shoulder to the right hip. But, on State occasions, it is worn upon the breast, pendent to a Collar of gold, composed of Elephants and Towers alternately, enamelled proper.

The Knights also wear a Star of eight points, embroidered in silver, on the left side of the outer garment.

The motto of the Order is, "*Magnanimi Pretium*"—(Reward of the Magnanimous.)

The special festival of the Order which used to be held on Whit-Tuesday has, since 1808, been transferred to the 1st January.

## THE ORDER OF THE DANNEBROG.

WALDEMAR the Second, King of the Danes, in the commencement of the thirteenth Century, having waged war against the Pagans of the Baltic, His army in one of the battles was compelled to give way to the enemy, by whom they were attacked, and were on the point of flight, when, at the prayer of their Bishop for Heavenly aid, a Red Banner with a White Cross descended from the clouds, and a voice from above proclaimed to the Christian combatants a glorious victory, provided they adhered to that sacred sign. Animated by this Heavenly token of regard, the fugitives turned again, pressed in full confidence of victory into the ranks of the foe, and completely overthrew them. In remembrance and celebration of this important event, as well as in recompense of those who had distinguished themselves in the battle, Waldemar founded the Order of the Dannebrog (sometimes spelt *Danneborg*), and bestowed it immediately upon thirty-five of his bravest warriors. Such is the origin of this Order according to tradition, concealed as it is in the romantic garb of the miraculous, for its establishment, in fact, is concealed in the darkness of antiquity, and there is an utter want of authentic historical information upon the subject. That Waldemar was the founder appears, however, highly probable, and hence the Danish Government assumes the year 1219, as the period of its institution. According to some authorities, the word "*Dannebrog*" means the Flag of the Danes.



## THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.

In the fifteenth Century, the Order fell into decay, and at length became wholly obsolete, when after a lapse of two hundred years, an idea of its restoration was conceived by Baron Von Griffenfeld, who, having arranged the ceremony of the coronation of Christian V., formed the plan of reviving the ancient Order of Waldemar,—by means of which those persons might be rewarded and distinguished, who were not in a position to receive the Order of the Elephant. On the 12th of October 1671, after the celebration on the previous day of the birth of the Crown Prince Frederick, the ceremony of renewing the Order of the Dannebrog took place, when it was conferred upon nineteen persons, of whom Griffenfeld was one. The Statutes, however, did not appear until twenty-one years after, being dated the 1st of December 1693. Up to the year 1808, these Statutes remained without increase,—at that period, the constitution of the Order was extended by the reigning King, Frederick VI. and Royal Letters Patent relating to the same were issued on the 28th of June of that year.

The Decoration of the First Class is a Cross richly set with brilliants.

The Star is of silver, surmounted with the Ensign of the Order.

The Collar, which is of gold, is composed of the letters W. C. alternately, each crowned with a Royal Crown of Denmark,—between the letters, a Cross enamelled white, and in the C a figure 5,—the W. alluding to Waldemar the Institutor, and the C. and 5 to Christian the Fifth, the Reviver of the Order.

The Decoration of the Second Class is a Cross, adorned with fourteen brilliants. The Star is the same, as that of the First Class.

The Decoration of the Third and Fourth Classes consists of a smaller Cross of gold, enamelled white, and bordered with red,—on the obverse, in the centre, are the initials of Charles the Fifth, crowned, with the words, "*Gud og Kongen*," (God and the King), distributed on the points of the Cross, and between the angles are Crowns of gold,—in the centre of the reverse, are the initials of Waldemar, crowned, and on the points are inscribed the dates of the foundation and restoration of the Order,—the whole surmounted with the Cypher F. R. VI., and the Royal Crown of gold.

The motto of the Order is, "*Pietati et Justitiæ*."—(By piety and justice.)

### TRANSLATION OF THE LETTER PATENT.

*By Supreme Order Despatched in His Royal Majesty's  
Chancery of Orders.*

*Undersigned Chancellor of His Royal Majesty's Knightly  
Orders hereby makes known that it has pleased His Most  
Gracious Majesty by Supreme rescript of  
to nominate  
in a Knight of the Class of  
the Order of Dannebrog.*

COPENHAGEN.

(Sd.)

(Counter-signed.)

## FRANCE.

[A COUNTRY of Western Europe, bounded North by English Channel and Belgium, West by the Atlantic Ocean, South by the Pyrenees Mountain, East by Italy, Sweden and Germany. Napoleon III, Emperor of the French, surrendered himself a prisoner of War to the King of Prussia at Sedan on the 3rd September 1870. Two days thereafter His Dynasty was deposed by a revolutionary mob at Paris and a Republic proclaimed, which is still in existence. *President of the Republic*—Jules Grevy.]

## THE ORDER OF THE LEGION OF HONOR.

THE establishment of the Order, after much discussion and opposition, arising from a feeling that it was contrary to freedom and equality, the watch-word of the Revolution, was at last carried (1802), in the Legislative Body by a majority of one-hundred and sixty-six to one hundred and ten.

The Legion of Honor was meant to be an institution, at once the safeguard and protection of all republican principles and regulations, of all the laws of equality, and for the abolition of all the differences of rank in Society as created directly or indirectly by the nobility.\*

The Order was originally divided into three classes:—*Legionaries, Grand Officers and Commanders.*

After the coronation of Napoleon (14th July 1804), the first class of Grand Officers was divided into Knights of the Grand Eagle, (as the highest) and Grand Officers. In 1810, the first class already exceeded by nineteen thousand the limits fixed by law; while in 1814, the Legion counted about thirty-seven thousand Members. This vast number naturally deteriorated much from the value of the decoration. The Restoration, though it retained the Imperial Order of the Legion, by no means resigned the legacy of the old Monarchy with regard to Orders.

The *Order of the Holy Ghost* was the first rescued from oblivion. The Legion was converted into an Order, and lost its original character and signification. The number of the educational establishments, in connection with the Order, was generally reduced, the effigy of Napoleon was exchanged for that of Henry IV. while the Eagle—despite its five wings—was christened 'Cross.' The Knights of the Grand Eagle became Knights of the Grand Ribbon (*Grands Cordons*), and the Legionaries became Knights. Moreover, all the nominations which had taken place during the Hundred Days, were nullified by Louis XVIII. on His return to Paris, after the Battle of Waterloo. In 1816, the pay of the Members was reduced to half, and compensation was only granted in 1820. During the Restoration, sixty-three ribbons of the Holy Ghost, and twelve-thousand one-hundred and eighty Crosses of St. Louis were distributed, while the Members of the Legion increased to forty-two thousand.

---

\* The real object, however, of the First Consul in creating this Chivalry, to which merit of every social grade was eligible, was to popularize the idea of personal distinction and pave the way for the establishment of the Empire, and the more exclusive titles of nobility which accompanied it.

The present Statutes of the Legion provide :—

That the Order is to be conferred by the King as President, for important Civil and Military services rendered to the State.

That it is to consist, besides the royal family and foreigners, of eighty Knights of the Grand Cross, one-hundred and sixty Grand Officers, four-hundred Commanders, two-thousand Officers, and an unlimited number of Knights.\*

The candidates, in time of peace, must prove that they have served, with the requisite distinction, for twenty years in some Military or Civil department.

In time of war, the Order is also awarded for exploits, or severe wounds received in battle.

The first claim to the Order must begin with the lowest degree of Knights, as no degree can be passed over. Promotion requires a standing in the fourth class of four, in the third class of two, in the second class of three, and in the first class of five years. There are usually two distributions in the year, on the 1st January, and on St. Philip's Day (1st May.)

The nomination of Military persons takes place on parade; and of Civil, at the Courts of Justice, in the presence of the Grand Chancellor or his deputies.

No ignoble punishment can be inflicted on a Member of the Order, so long as he belongs to it.

The first class, or the Grand Crosses, wear the beautifully formed Badge on a deep red, watered riband, sashwise over the right shoulder,—and on the left side of the Coat, a similarly formed Star, in the middle of which is the likeness of Henry the Fourth, encircled by the motto, "*Honneur et Patrie*." The Grand Officers wear the Cross smaller, in the left button-hole,—and on the right side of the Coat, the same Star as the first class, but of smaller dimensions. The Commanders wear it round the neck. The Officers wear it in the left button-hole, with a loop,—and the Knights wear it in the same manner, but without the loop, and of silver.

\* In 1843, it counted eighty Knights of the Grand Cross, one-hundred and ninety-six Grand Officers, eight-hundred and three Commanders, four-thousand four-hundred and fifty-four Officers, and forty-three-thousand eight-hundred and eighty-four Knights.

## GERMAN EMPIRE.

[An Empire of Central Europe comprising 28 States in which the German race and language prevail. It is bounded North by the North Sea, Denmark and the Baltic, East by Russia and Austria, West by France, Belgium and the Netherlands, and South by Austria and Switzerland.]

*Reigning Emperor.*—William.]

### STATES OF THE EMPIRE.

Prussia.  
Bavaria.  
Wurtemberg.  
Saxony.  
Baden.  
Mecklenburg-Schwerin.  
Hesse.  
Oldenburg.  
Brunswick.  
Saxe-Weimar.  
Mecklenburg Strelitz.  
Saxe-Meiningen.  
Anhalt.

Saxe-Coburg.  
Saxe-Altenburg.  
Waldeck.  
Lippe.  
Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt.  
Schwarzburg-Sondershausen.  
Reuss Schleiz.  
Schaumburg-Lippe.  
Reuss Greiz.  
Hamburg.  
Lubeck.  
Bremen.  
Reichsland of Alsace-Lorraine.

The form of Government was long that of an hereditary Monarchy, nearly absolute. In 1847, King Frederick William IV. granted a constitution with an Upper and Lower House of Representatives. The King of Prussia is also Emperor of Germany. The first North German Parliament met at Berlin, February 24th, 1867. This Parliament afterwards voted, January 29th, 1871, on the initiative of all the reigning Princes of Germany including the King of Bavaria, Wurtemberg and Saxony, a resolution by which the King of Prussia became invested with Imperial powers over the new Confederation, under the title of German Emperor. By the treaty of peace between France and Germany concluded at Frankfort-on-the-main, May 10, 1871, the territory of Alsace-Lorraine was definitely ceded to Germany, and now forms a Province of the German Empire, being called, 'Reichsland,' or Imperial realm, under the Government of the Reichstag of Germany, and more immediately under that of the Chancellor of the Empire, Prince Bismark, the founder of German Unity and the German Empire.

### A N H A L T.

A. Koethen.  
B. Dessau.  
C. Bernburg.—

[A Duchy of Central Germany.]

### THE ORDER OF ALBERT THE BEAR.

THIS Order is common to the three Duchies. This was founded by Prince Sigismund I. about 1382, and renewed by the Dukes Henry, Leopold Frederick and Alexander Charles, on the 18th November 1836.

The Order consists of three classes—(1) *Knights of the Grand Cross*, (2) *Commanders*, and (3) *Simple Knights*.

### B A D E N.—(Grand Duchy.)

[A State of S. W. Germany. The executive power is vested in the Grand Duke, and the legislative authority, in a house of Parliament, composed of two chambers. By treaty of November 1870, with the North German Confederation, Baden forms part of the Empire of Germany, and has three votes in the Federal Council of the Empire. *Present Duke*.—Frederick.]

### THE FAMILY ORDER OF LOYALTY.

THIS Order, the highest in the Grand Duchy, was founded by Margrave Charles William of Baden, Durlach and Hochberg, on the 17th June 1715, the day on which he laid the foundation stone of his Castle at Karlsruhe, and which is still the annual meeting day of the Chapter. The Order was renewed on the 8th May 1803, by the Elector, afterwards Grand Duke Charles Frederick, Margrave of Baden, on the occasion of the electoral dignity being transferred to the reigning house of Baden. It has since been divided into two classes: *Knights of the Grand Cross*, and *Commanders*. But by the new Statutes of the 17th June 1840, only the first class was retained, numbering in it no one but reigning Princes, Princes of blood, or such eminent men in the Grand Duchy as bear the title, 'Excellency,' or are already in possession of the Order of the Zähring Lion, or have peculiarly distinguished themselves by extraordinary acts of loyalty or valour. The class of Commanders has ceased to exist ever since 1814.

The badge is an octagonal Cross with the Ducal Crown above it, enamelled red, and two C.s in monogram connecting each of the four corners. The same initial is seen on the white centre, where it is represented leaning on green rocks, surrounded by the motto of the Order: '*Fidelitas*' (Loyalty). On the reverse of the Cross are the Arms of Baden.

### THE CHARLES FREDERICK ORDER OF MILITARY MERIT.

As the name indicates, the Order was founded, for reward of Military merit, by the Grand Duke Charles Frederick, on the 4th April 1807. It is designated as a reward, as the Patent says—'For the exploits of officers who might have neglected them with impunity, or were performed by them with peculiar skill, wisdom, courage, and decision.' It consists of three classes: *Knights of the Grand Cross* (to which only Generals are admitted), *Commanders*, and *Knights*. The number of the Members is unlimited. The Grand Duke is Grand Master of the Order, and has the right to confer

it on whomsoever He pleases without consulting the Chapter. The latter meets every year on the 20th November, when the claims of the respective candidates are examined, and taken into consideration. The Chairman, on that occasion, is generally the Grand Duke, or in His absence the senior Knight of the Grand Cross. The three oldest Members of the three classes enjoy a pension of 400, 200, and 100 florins. (£40, 20, and 10) respectively.

The badge of the Order is the Cross suspended by a ribbon of three stripes, yellow in the middle and red at the extremes, and with white borders. Both the size of Cross and the width of the ribbon differ in each of the three classes.

### THE ORDER OF THE LION OF ZAEHRINGEN.

THE Grand Duke Charles founded this Order in 1812, on the anniversary Christening or namesday of his Consort, Stephanie of Beauharnais (niece of the Empress Josephine). He named the Order after the Ducal House of Zähringen, the ancestors of the reigning family of Baden. The badge is a Golden Cross, the intervening spaces of which are joined with golden clasps, while the green enamel in the middle of the obverse represents the ruins of the original Castle of Zähringen in a round field with a golden ring. The reverse shows upon a similar field of red colour a Lion rampant in gold.

The Grand Master is the Grand Duke; the Order has four classes: *Knights of the Grand Cross*, and *Commanders of first and second classes*, and *Knights*. The Princes of the house of Baden are born Knights of the Grand Cross. The number of the Members is unlimited.

The first Chapter was held three years after its foundation in 1815, at the time of the Vienna Congress. The size of the Cross varies with the different classes.

### BAVARIA.

[THE Kingdom of the most powerful of the South German States. It, formerly an electorate of the Germanic Empire, was erected into a Kingdom by Napoleon I, at the Peace of Pressburg in 1805. In 1870, a treaty was concluded with the North German Confederation for the foundation of the German Empire. Its form of Government is a Constitutional Monarchy. The throne is hereditary in the male line. The Constitution dates from May 25th 1818, and no change can take place without the concurrence of the two chambers. The executive power belongs to the King. *Reigning King*.—Louis II.]

### THE KNIGHTLY ORDER OF ST. HUBERT.

DUKE REINHOLD IV. of Liege and Guelderland having died in 1423 without issue, his Duchy, Gueldren, fell to Arnold of Egmont, while Adolph of Berg became possessor of the Duchy of Liege.

But Arnold, believing that Adolph had taken the lion's share in the inheritance, attempted at first to right himself by force of arms. He consented, however, afterwards to a compromise, and a truce of ten years. But, when after the death of Adolph in 1437, his cousin, Gerhard V., Count of Ravensberg, inherited the Duchies of Liege and Berg, Arnold re-appeared with his old claims, and entered with an army into the territory of Liege. In confidence of his right, Gerhard gave him battle (3rd November 1444,) near Ravensberg in Westphalia, in which he was victorious, and completely routed his foe. In commemoration of that happy event, which took place on the feast of St. Hubert, (3rd November), Gerhard founded an Order which he placed under the patronage of that Saint, and gave it originally the name of the Order of the Horn, the Knights being used to wear a golden Chain composed of bugle-horns.

The Order flourished until 1609, when the male dynasty of the Liege House became extinct at the death of John William. Since then, the Order was forgotten for nearly a whole Century owing to the pending disputes about the inheritance, as also to the intervening Thirty Year's War, and it was at last rescued from oblivion by the Elector of the Palatinate, John William of the House of Neuburg, on the 29th September 1708. Having inherited a part of the territory to which the Order previously belonged, he declared himself Grand Master of the revived institution, gave it a Constitution and new Statutes; and bestowed upon the first twelve Knights of the Grand Cross, who were Colonels in the Army, the possession of small tracts of land. The Order consisted, under the Elector, as Grand Master, of twelve Counts or Barons, and an unlimited number of Princes and Noblemen who did not belong to any other Order. The nomination was vested in the Chapter, who voted by majority. The candidates elected were obliged to pay 100 ducats entrance fee for the poor. The Knights wore a large red ribbon, and upon the breast, a silver Cross within a gold embroidered Star with the inscription: "*In Fidelitate Constans*," (Constant in loyalty). The two successors of John William still further enlarged the Statutes; but the last and still prevailing ordinances are those promulgated by Maximilian Joseph IV. (first King of Bavaria), on the 18th May 1808. He declared the Order the first in the Kingdom, and brought it into connection with that of Civil Merit by decreeing that candidates must be Members of six years' standing of the latter. The Order counts now only twelve Knights from the ranks of Counts and Barons, exclusive of the Sovereign, and the Members whom the latter may, in addition, choose to nominate from among the Princes, both native and foreign. The Chapter is annually held either on the 29th September, the day of the renewal of the Order by the Elector, John William, or on the 2nd February (the festival of the Virgin Purification). The entrance fees are now 200 ducats in gold (about £100) for Princes, and 100 ducats (£50) in gold, besides 100 rixthalers (£20) for Counts and Barons.

The Insignia of the Order consist:—

1. Of a Star worn by the Knights embroidered in silver upon the breast. Upon that Star is attached a Cross embroidered with silver and interwoven and mounted in gold; it contains in the middle a round field of flame-colored, or poppy-red velvet, with the motto of the Order: '*In Treu Vast*,' (Constant in loyalty) in golden Gothic letters.

2. Of a poppy-red ribbon, about three and-a-half inches wide, with narrow green borders, worn across the left shoulder towards the right hip, on which is suspended an octagonal large Cross, white enamelled and blazing with gold, while between each of the arms of the Cross are seen three golden points, and above the whole the Royal Crown. The central field represents, on the obverse, the history of the conversion of St. Hubert, with the above motto in a red ring. The reverse contains the Imperial ball, with the Cross in the shape of a globe, and with the inscription, "*In memoriam recuperatæ dignitatis avitæ, 1708*"—(In memory of the restoration of the original dignity, i. e., the Order). This great Cross, together with the large Chain, as described in para. 3, are, however, only worn on certain festivals, nor is it allowed to adorn the Chain with precious stones. The daily decoration of the Knights (by fine of 20 thalers for each omission) is a small Cross, which may be adorned with a few precious stones in proportion to its size.

3. Of a golden Chain of forty-two links, of which twenty-one represent, in oblong squares, the history of the conversion of St. Hubert; while the other twenty-one, which are alternately red and green, contain the Gothic initials in monogram, of the words, '*Treu vast.*'

The Costume, on festival days, is the Imperial Mantle Dress, i. e., a black collar, a sash of the same colour; narrow, short bréeches with poppy-red garters and bows, and a short black mantle after the old Castilian fashion, plume and sword.

## THE KNIGHTLY ORDER OF ST. GEORGE.

THE origin of the Order cannot be shown with historical accuracy. The statements of the Bavarian chroniclers, that the Order was brought over to Germany from the Holy Land, as early as the twelfth Century by Welf I., Otto III. and IV. and Eckart II., are, at least, not sufficiently warranted by historical records. The same may be said of the alleged renewal of the Order by the Emperor Maximilian I., who is said to have founded an Order of St. George in 1494, previous to the campaign against the Turks. These questionable traditions are, however, closely connected with the strictly historical account of the second renewal, or rather first foundation, of the Order by the Elector Charles Albert, afterwards the Emperor Charles VII., who received it as a pious legacy from his father, Max. Emanuel. The latter had, during his campaigns against the Turks, solemnly resolved to renew it as a Military badge of distinction; but this he was prevented by death from accomplishing. His intention was, however, carried out by his son, who founded on the 24th April 1729, the Knightly Order of St. George, imposing upon the Members the duty of venerating that Saint, and believing in the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin.

He gave Statutes to the Institution, and richly endowed it with large priories, prebends, and afterwards with provostships; and Pope Benedict XIII. confirmed the Order by a Bull, granting to it all the honors, privileges, and advantages which have been conceded by previous Popes to all the high Orders of Germany.



After the extinction of the Louis line of Bavaria, the Elector Charles Theodore adopted it (1778) as a Palatinate-Bavarian Institution, while his successor Maximilian Joseph sanctioned it as a Royal Bavarian Order, only second in rank to that of St. Hubert. King Louis made some alterations in the Constitution in 1827.

The King is the Grand Master while the Crown Prince is First Grand Prior, and the next Prince, Second Grand Prior. The Chapter comprises six Knights of the Grand Cross, twelve Commanders, and an unlimited number of Knights, some of whom are nominated by the Grand Master as Honorary Knights of the Grand Cross.

Since 1741, a spiritual class has been added, consisting of a Bishop, a Provost, four Deans and a number of Chaplains, who enjoy the distinction of Papal House Prelates. This class has been instituted and confirmed by the Bulls of Popes Benedict XIV., (6th October, 1741,) and Pius VI. (30th April, 1782). The candidates must prove their Catholic descent, and the Order consists of two languages:—the German and a foreign; the latter, however, counts only about one-third of the Members. The possession of another Order excludes the reception of this, without the special permission of the Grand Master. In the oath, the candidates confess to believe 'in the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin without the original or birth-sin.' The Order celebrates, therefore, besides its anniversary, the 24th April, the 8th December, as the festival of the Holy Conception of the Virgin.

The badge is worn by a broad sky-blue ribbon with white and dark-blue borders, by the Knights of the Grand Cross upon the breast, and by the Commanders and Knights round the neck. The size differs with the degree of rank. The decoration represents on the obverse the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin, and on the reverse, St. George on horse-back together with the dragon. In the four corners of the Cross, on the obverse, are seen the initials of the words, "*Virgini Immaculatæ Bavaria Immaculata*"—(Immaculate Bavaria to the Immaculate Virgin); on the reverse is the motto of the Order, "*Justus ut Palma florebit*"—(The Just will flourish like a Palm tree). Upon the Chain of which there are three links are distributed the words, "*In Fide, Justitia et Fortitudine*"—(In faith, justice and valour).

## THE MILITARY ORDER OF MAXIMILIAN JOSEPH.

On the 8th June 1797, the Elector Charles Theodore founded a Military Decoration of Honour, which King Maximilian Joseph transformed into a Royal Order under the above title, on the 1st March 1806, the day when the Bavarian Prince assumed the title of King. It is formed after, and to the same purpose as the Baden Order of Military Merit of Charles Frederick. That the Order is held in high estimation, is owing to the extra advantages and privileges attached to it. The six senior Knights of the Grand Cross, the eight senior Commanders, and the fifty senior Knights receive an annual pension of 1500, 500, and 300 fl. (£150, £50, £30, respectively). Every Bavarian Common becomes ennobled with his nomination, and if his father and grandfather were also Members of the

Order, the nobility becomes hereditary in the family. The funeral of a deceased Member is attended with ceremonies prescribed for that of one rank above his own. To these personal privileges, King Louis added (27th February 1835,) the following benefits for the children of the Members. An annuity of 300 fl. (£30) is granted every year to eight children of living or deceased Members; namely, to males until their twenty-fifth year of age, and to females until they are married, or in some way provided for, otherwise the grant continues for life; and the same is the case also with males if incapable of gaining a livelihood from physical defects or infirmities. The decoration is a gold white enamelled Cross with golden rays in the corners, placed under a Royal Crown. The blue enamelled middle shows on the obverse the initials in gold of the Royal Founder, Maximilian Joseph, and on the reverse, equally in gold, the motto of the Order, "*Virtuti pro patria*"—(To valour for the fatherland).

The size of the decoration accords with the class occupied by the Members.

## THE CIVIL ORDER OF MERIT OF THE BAVARIAN CROWN.

This Order was also founded by King Maximilian Joseph on the 19th May 1808, and is of the same character for Civil Servants as is the Military Order of Merit for the Military. "It is meant," according to the Statutes, "to confer an honorable distinction on the Servants of the State, and on the Citizens of all classes of society, who should have distinguished themselves by prominent virtues and merits."

It consists of three classes:—*Grand Cross Knights, Commanders, and Knights*. The three classes were originally to consist respectively of only twelve, twenty-four and one-hundred Members, but the number was subsequently (8th October 1817,) increased to twenty-four, forty, and one-hundred and sixty, exclusive (in the first class) of those Knights on whom was at the same time conferred the Order of St. Hubert. This Order, like the Military one of Merit, entitles the candidate to personal or hereditary nobility. The three degrees are conferred by recommendation of the Council of the Order.

By the original law, the total funds of the Order were to be applied to the annual pensions of a certain number of Members of all classes, but in 1824, the founder decreed that a part should be set aside for the support of twenty children of the Members of the three classes, each to the annual sum of 250 fl. (£25). King Louis (1834) increased that sum to 300 fl. (£30), and the number of the recipients (1835) to thirty-eight.

The decoration consists of an octagonal white enamelled Cross, encompassed by an oak wreath under a Royal Crown. The middle of the obverse contains a golden Crown upon white and blue hues, with the legend in gold letters, within a red Ring, "*Virtus et Honor*."—(Virtue and honor). The reverse shows the effigy of the founder, with the inscription, "*Max. Jos. Rex. Boyvaria*"—(Max. Joseph, King of Bavaria).

### THE ROYAL LOUIS ORDER.

*"Für ehrenvolle Fünzig Dienst-jahre,"*—(For honourable service of fifty years),—is the inscription upon the reverse of the Cross, impressed in golden letters upon white ground within a green enamelled laurel wreath—thus plainly indicating the object of the founder. It was created on the 25th August, 1827; (the date is given in the four corners of the obverse). The obverse bears the effigy and Crown of the King in gold upon a white enamelled ground, while in the four corners of the Cross are the words, *"Ludwig König Von Baiern"*—(Louis King of Bavaria). The fifty years' service required may have been spent partly or wholly in the service of the Court, Government, War Department, or in the Church of the country, or its incorporated provinces. For officers, the years of campaign count double, while those spent in inactive service count for nothing. The decoration is only conferred on individuals who bear the title of Counsellor. For those of lower rank, the badge consists of a Gold Medal with the same inscription as the Cross. Both are worn at the button-hole, suspended by a crimson ribbon with sky-blue borders.

### THE ST. MICHAEL ORDER OF MERIT.

THIS Order is one of those the objects and Statutes of which have undergone manifold changes in course of time. Its founder, Joseph Clemens, Elector of Cologne and Duke of Bavaria, introduced it on the 29th September, 1693, as a Knightly Order exclusively for Catholics of noble descent, and imposed upon the Members the duty of "defending religion and the honor of God." When Bavaria became a Kingdom, and Maximilian Joseph I. began to introduce reforms in the several Orders of the State, he added, in the present Order, (11th September 1808,) the duty of *"defending the fatherland."* The States limited the number of the Knights of the Grand Cross to eighteen (who form the Chapter,) of officers to eight, and of Knights to thirty-six, all of whom must belong to the Catholic religion. The Grand Master was, however, free to nominate fourteen honorary Members without regard to birth, rank, or religion. So it stood until the death of the Grand Master, Duke William of Bavaria in 1837. The new Statutes date from the 16th February of that year, when the Order was erected into an Order of Merit without distinction of birth, rank or religion, enlarging the claims thereto to loyalty, patriotism, and distinction of useful works generally. Nobility is not *ipso facto* the result of the nomination. Since 1837 the number of the Grand Crosses for natives is fixed at twenty-four (exclusive of those conferred on the Knights of St. Hubert,) of Commanders at forty, and of Knights at three-hundred. The decorations are those of the Grand Crosses and Commanders, showing on the obverse in gold-relief St. Michael in warlike attire, surrounded by flashes of lightning. His shield bears the inscription, *"Quis ut Deus?"*—(Who is like God?) The Cross of the (simple) Knights bears upon the face the initial of those three words. The four corners of the Crosses of all classes are mounted in gold, containing in gold characters the initials, *"P. F. F."* of the words *"Principi Fidelis Favere Patria"*—True to the Prince and attached to the Country. The Cross itself is azure blue, octagonal, and covered by a Royal Crown. The reverse (in all classes) contains in blue enamel the word, *"Virtuti"*—(To Virtue) upon a golden round.

In 1846, the total number of the Members was fixed at four-hundred and sixteen, *vis.*, thirty-six Grand Crosses, sixty Commanders and three-hundred and twenty Knights.

### THE ORDER OF ST. ELIZABETH.

THE first Consort of the Elector Charles Theodor of the Palatinate, Elizabeth Augusta, daughter of the Palatine Joseph Charles Emanuel of Schulzbach, founded this Order for ladies in honor of her sainted patroness and namesake on the 18th October 1763, as a purely charitable institution for the poor. It was confirmed on the 31st January 1767, by Pope Clement XII., and endowed with various indulgencies. The Catholic religion and the Sieze Quartiers—the proof of noble descent running through sixteen generations of their own or their husband's ancestors—are indispensable conditions for candidates. The Grand Mistress is, however, empowered, to nominate an unlimited number of ladies, from Princely Houses and her own Court, as also six other married or widowed ladies of noble, though not ancient, descent. The nomination takes place either on Easter, or on St. Elizabeth's Day (19th November). The entrance fee is four ducats. The badge is a white enamelled Cross, representing on one side St. Elizabeth dispensing charity to the poor, and on the other, the initials of the founder. It is worn on the left breast by a blue ribbon with red borders. No Member can appear in public without it, except by fine of one ducat. The King appoints the Grand Mistress.

### THE FEMALE ORDER AND INSTITUTION OF ST. ANN AT MUNICH.

THE Order was founded by the relict of the Elector Maximilian III., Maria Anna Sophie, from her own private property, in 1784, for the benefit of the Bavarian nobility. The number of Members was originally limited to ten single ladies, after the completion of their 15th year, who could prove their noble descent through sixteen generations. They were to live together in the establishment under the guidance of the Deanness, and perform, moreover, daily, at certain hours, a choral service. Its existence under such regulations was but short and, in 1802, the Elector, afterwards King Max. Joseph IV., was induced to decree the discontinuance of convent life, especially as regarded the living under one roof.

The costume of the Order is a black dress trimmed with lace, and a long black velvet mantle with a hood; the hood of the Abbess is trimmed with ermine. The badge is a gold Cross white enamelled, and encased in blue, with rounded sides, and golden rings in the corners. It represents on the obverse the Virgin, and on the reverse the patron Saint of Bavaria, St. Benno, both in gold on white enamel. In the points of the obverse are distributed the words, "*Sub tuam Præsidium*"—(under thy protection) and of the reverse:—"Patronus Noster"—(our Patron Saint).

### THE FEMALE ORDER OF THE ST. ANN INSTITUTION AT WURZBURG.

By the Will of the Countess Anne Maria of Dernbach, born Baroness Voit of Rieneck, in 1683, her estates were, in case her Consort should die without issue, to be applied to the foundation of an

establishment for unmarried ladies of the Franconian nobility. When, at the beginning of the present Century, the ancient relations of the German Empire ceased to exist, and the Principality of Wurzburg, like many other petty States, lost its independence, and became incorporated with Bavaria, the Elector Max. Joseph IV. abolished this Institution, (4th April 1803) but united it, after a few months, with the one at Munich, allowing from its revenues the pension of twelve Members, four at 800 fl. (£80,) for native nobility, and eight at 400 fl. (£40,) for State functionaries.

The badge is a gold Cross, white enamelled, and its broad sides rounded. The obverse represents in gold upon white enamelled ground St. Ann, and upon the points are distributed the words, "*In ihren edlen Töchtern*"—(In her noble daughters,) while the reverse bears the crest of the founder. It is worn upon the black dress suspended by a red ribbon with silver borders.

### THE ORDER OF THERESA.

"To grant to a certain number of unmarried noble ladies, a distinction of honor, as also a pension by which their income may be increased," so says the introductory part of the Patent, Theresa, late Queen of Bavaria, founded (12th December 1827) the above Order, endowing it, from her own private property, with a revenue sufficient to allow an annual pension to twelve Members, six of whom at 300 fl. (£30,) and the other six at 100 fl. (£10). The pension ceases with marriage; but if suitably married according to their rank, they are allowed to wear the insignia in future as '*Honorary Ladies*,' though the pension is discontinued.

The badge is a Cross, worn by a bow of a white-watered ribbon with two sky-blue stripes, fastened to the left breast, and on gala days when at Court, a similar broad ribbon is thrown across the right shoulder towards the left hip. The Costume is a dress of bright blue silk.

### THE ORDER OF MAXIMILIAN FOR ART AND SCIENCE.

THIS Order was founded 28th November 1853, by King Maximilian II. as a distinction for prominent talents in the Arts and Sciences, and more especially for German *Savans* and Artists. It is divided into two parts: the Arts and the Sciences. The decoration consists of a Gothic Cross, enamelled dark-blue with white edges, and four rays in the corners, and surrounded by a wreath of laurel and oak leaves. The middle of the Cross forms a shield, the front of which exhibits the effigy of the founder, with the inscription, "*Maximilian II. König von Baiern*," while the reverse represents either an owl (as symbol of science) or—for the division of the Arts—Pegasus, with the inscription, "*Für Wissenschaft und Kunst*"—(For Science and Art). Within the points of the Cross are to be seen the words "28th November 1853"—(the foundation day). It is worn round the neck, suspended by a dark-blue ribbon with white borders.

The King is Grand Master of the Order. The Chapter consists of seven or nine Members, who annually meet in November to deliberate on the merits of the candidates. The number of Members

is limited to one-hundred, with a due regard to the proportion of the departments, the Arts and Sciences. The Order is not hereditary, and the insignia are returned, after the demise of a Member, to the Minister of State of the Royal Household and Foreign Affairs.

## BRUNSWICK.—(Duchy of)

[A State of North Germany. The Government is exercised by a hereditary Duke. *Present Duke—William.*]

### THE ORDER OF HENRY THE LION.

THIS Order was founded by William, Duke of Brunswick and Lunenbourg, to reward those who had distinguished themselves in his service, Military, or Civil, in War, or the Arts and Sciences.

The Order consists of four classes, *viz.*—*Grand Cross, Commanders, 1st and 2nd classes, and Knights.*

Every subject of Brunswick is eligible—but no one is to be admitted to a higher class, until he shall have been a Knight.

The badge consists of an octagonal Cross of clear blue enamel, with a red escutcheon in the centre. The points of the Cross are surmounted by small knobs of gold. The obverse of the Cross represents the crest of the escutcheon of the Arms of Brunswick with its insignia, so that the Casque appears upon the lower point, the column with the leaping-horse and the two sickles upon the centre escutcheon, the peacock's feathers on the points of the right and left, and the tail of the peacock with the Star upon the upper points of the Cross. A golden Lion walking upon two branches of laurel, masked, by the Ducal Crown, surmounts the whole. In the space between the branches the Ducal cypher is placed, in gold, likewise surmounted by a Crown. The red escutcheon on the reverse of the Cross, bears the motto of the Order, "*Immota fides*,"—(Immutable faith) in letters of gold, and the cypher MDCCCXXXIV, the date of the foundation, is contained in the circle of gold surrounding the above mentioned motto. The Order was enlarged on the 12th September, 1870.

## HESSE.—(Electorate).

### THE FAMILY ORDER OF THE GOLDEN LION.

THE Order named as above was founded on the 14th August 1790, by the Landgrave Frederick II. as a reward for distinguished merit, and placed by him under the patronage of St. Elizabeth of Hungary, one of the ancestors of the Landgrave. The Landgrave had formed only one Class, but altered circumstances induced subsequently the Elector William I. to enlarge the Statutes on the 1st January, 1818. The badge shows the inscription, "*Virtute et Fidelitate*"—(For Virtue and Loyalty).

### THE MILITARY ORDER OF MERIT.

THIS Order, which bore, until 22nd October, 1820, the title of "*Ordre pour la Vertu Militaire*," was founded on the 25th February, 1769, by Landgrave Frederick II. as a reward of Military distinction. In times of peace, it is reserved only for higher officers, while in times of war, it can be claimed by all officers, from the rank of General down to that of Lieutenant. It has only one class. The Elector is Grand Master and sole Judge of the merits of the candidates.

The badge is an octagonal gold Cross, white enamelled, and covered with a Crown. The four wings contain the initials of the Elector, and the word, "*Virtuti*"—(To Virtue).

### THE ORDER OF THE IRON HELMET.

THIS Order was founded by the Elector William I., on the 18th March 1814, as a reward for Military distinction to both officers and men in the War of Liberty of 1814.

### *HESSE*.—(Grand Duchy.)—or *Hessen Darmstadt*.

A State of Germany. (*Present Grand Duke*—Louis IV.)

### THE ORDER OF LOUIS.

THE Order of Louis was founded in 1807, by the Grand Duke Louis I., as a reward for Civil and Military merit, for all classes, high and low. The Order is now called the 'Order of Louis,' and is divided into five classes; *Knights of the Grand Cross*, *Commanders*, first and second classes, and *Knights*, first and second classes. The number of the Member in each class is unlimited. In connection with the Order are, also, gold and silver Medals of Merit. The badge consists, for the Grand Cross, of an octagonal black Cross set in gold, with red edges and enamel. The centre of the red enamelled obverse contains the letter "L" and within the white ring round it are seen the words in golden characters "*Für Verdienste*"—(For Merit). The reverse is a black field, and contains, in golden characters, the words, "*Gott, Ehre, Vaterland*"—(God, Honour, Country), surrounded by a laurel and oaken wreath upon white enamelled ground.

### THE ORDER OF MERIT AND OF THE HOUSE PHILIPPE-LE-BON (THE GOOD).

THE Order designated as above was founded on the 1st of May 1840, by the Grand Duke Louis II. in honour of one of his ancestors, one of the greatest Princes of the House of Hesse. It is divided into four classes: *Knights of the Grand Cross*, *Commanders*, of the first and second classes, and *Knights*.





The obverse of the Cross shows the effigy of Philippe-le-Bon upon a sky-blue ground, with the legend, "*Si Deus nobiscum, quis contra nos?*"—(If God be with us, who is against us?) while the reverse gives the Hessian Arms with the legend, "*Ludovicus II. Magn. Dux Hessiae instit.*"—(Founded by Louis II., Grand Duke of Hesse).

Except on solemn occasions, the Knights of the Grand Cross, when they also possess the same degree in the Order of Louis, wear the present Cross round the neck by a narrow ribbon.

## OLDENBURGH.

[A State of the German Empire, in the North-West, with the title of Grand Duchy.]

### THE ORDER OF MERIT, AND OF THE DUCAL HOUSE OF PETER FREDERICK LOUIS.

This Order was founded on the 27th November, 1838, by Duke Paul Frederick, in memory of his father, who, the Patent says, had himself resolved upon the foundation of a similar Order, as reward to subjects or foreigners for distinguished merit in the Arts and Sciences, or in the more humble pursuits of domestic and civil life. The reigning Grand Duke is always Grand Master.

The Order consists of Capitulars and Honorary Members. Both divisions are equal in rank, and have four classes: *Knights Grand Cross*, *Great Commanders*, *Commanders*, and *Knights Small Cross*.

Military persons who have received the small Cross in war, wear, in addition, upon the ribbon of the Order, a round cockade formed of the same ribbon. The Capitulars wear, besides, a particular decoration, varying with every class.

The Chapter is usually held on the 17th January, the birthday of Duke Peter Frederick Louis. The middle of the Star and obverse of the Cross contain the initials of the Duke Peter Frederick Louis. The inscriptions upon the four white enamelled wings of the Cross indicate the birthday (17th January 1755,) the date of the accession to the throne (6th July 1785,) and of the death (2nd May 1829,) of that Duke, as also the day when the Order was founded (27th November 1838).

## P R U S S I A.

In 1810, a new system was introduced in Prussia, with regard to Orders and Decorations.

They are now divided into heads, Civil and Military. To the first belong the Orders of the Black and Red Eagles, first, second, and third classes, as also the Gold and Silver Medals of Merit, worn suspended by the ribbon of the Red Eagle Decoration.



The Cross of the first class of the Red Eagle is now in so far altered, that it has neither points nor gold mountings. It is white enamelled, and bears, in the round middle of the obverse, the Red Eagle, and of the reverse, the initials, "F. W."

The second class, which has been introduced since 1810, has the same Cross but a little smaller, and is, moreover, worn round the neck by a narrow ribbon of the same colour as that of the first class.

The new third class suspends the same Cross at the button-hole, but neither of the new classes are accompanied by a Star on the breast.

The Order "*Pour le Merite*" is now strictly a Military Decoration for merit in battle.

It may be as well to note here the Orders of Prussia as described below are now those of Imperial Germany.

### THE ORDER OF THE BLACK EAGLE, OR OF THE PRUSSIAN EAGLE.

FREDERICK the First, King of Prussia, having founded, when quite a youth, and whilst He was only Electoral Prince, the Order of Generosity, intended thereby to create a chivalrous distinction, both for Civil and Military persons. The badge was worn, suspended from the neck, by a rich black, watered riband, two fingers wide. Having attained the Royal Dignity, His Majesty instituted this celebrated and famous Order at Königsberg, on the 18th of January 1701, the day previous to His coronation, with the intent that the Knights, by appearing in their Installation Robes, might render that ceremony more brilliant on the following day.

The Order of the Black Eagle, which consists but of one class, is the Chief Order in the State.

The number of the Knights, exclusive of the Princes of the Royal family, is limited by the Statutes to thirty, who must, at their nomination, have reached the age of, at least, thirty years. The candidates have to prove their noble descent through four generations by both parents.

The Chapter is held twice a year, on the 18th January, and the 12th July.

The insignia consist of an octagonal Cross, blue enamelled, with the initials in Monogram, "F. R." (*Fredericus Rex*), in the middle of the obverse, and a Black Eagle, with expanded wings, between each of the arms of the Cross. The Cross is worn across the left shoulder towards the right hip, by a broad ribbon of orange colour, accompanied by an embroidered Silver Star, fastened at the left side of the breast. The centre of the Star represents a Black Flying Eagle, holding in one claw, a laurel wreath, and in the other, a thunderbolt, with the legend, "*Suum Cuique*,"—(To every one his due).

Every new Member has to pay a nomination fee, fifty ducats, for the support of the Orphan Asylum at Königsberg, while he receives *gratis*, the costume and insignia of the Order. The costume consists of an undergarment of blue velvet, and over it a velvet mantle of flesh colour, lined with

sky-blue watered silk; the mantle has a train, long in that of the Crown Prince, but short in that of the other Knights, and is fastened in the front by long cords with tassels at the ends. Above is fastened round the shoulders a large chain or collar, which is composed alternately of the initials of the Founder, and the Eagle with the thunderbolt in his claws, while to the front link of the same, is appended the real blue Cross of the Order. On the left side of the mantle is fastened the silver embroidered Star, and the whole costume is completed by a black velvet hat with a white plume. No Member, with the exception of foreign Princes, and the Knights of St. John, is allowed to wear any other Order at the side of the Black Eagle; nor is he allowed to travel from home a distance of more than twenty German miles (about one hundred English), without due notice to the King.

The Seal of the Order bears on the obverse the Royal Arms, surrounded by the Chain of the Order, and on the reverse, the motto, "*Suum Cuique*," and the legend, "*Magnum Sigillum Nobilissimi Ordinis Aquilæ Borussicæ*."

Time and circumstances have wrought various alterations in the Statutes. The number of the Members is no longer limited, nor is the costume any more in use, except at a funeral of one of the Royal Family, when the Chain is allowed to be exhibited.

The Knights of the Black Eagle are, at the same time, also Knights of the Red Eagle, first class, the badge of which they wear round the neck, suspended by a narrow ribbon.

## THE ORDER OF THE RED EAGLE.

THE time of the Institution of this ancient Order is not clearly known.

In 1705, it bore the appellation of The "*Orde de la Sincerité*," being then under the protection of the Hereditary Prince George William, of Anspach and Bayreuth, who completely organised it in 1712, being the year of His accession to the Crown. But various alterations have been made under successive Grand Masters.

The Order was re-organized on the 13th July 1734, by the Margrave George Frederick Charles, under the name, "*The Brandenburg Red Eagle*." The number of the Members was limited to thirty, who could show their noble descent through eight generations, by both parents, while the nomination fee was fixed at twenty ducats. In 1759, the same Margrave added to the Order a first class of the Grand Cross. In 1777, the number of the Members was increased to fifty, and the nomination fee to 500 fl., Rhenish, while the candidates were, previous to their nomination, to bear the title of "*Excellency*."

In 1791, Frederick William II. raised the Red Eagle to be second in point of rank of the Orders of His House, and He changed the decoration into a golden white enamelled Maltese Cross, surmounted by a Royal Crown, with the Brandenburg Eagle in the corners, and letters, "*F. W. R.*" in the middle. It was worn across the left shoulder towards the left hip, by a white ribbon with two orange-coloured stripes.

The Order was further extended by Frederick William III. and Frederick William IV. and lastly by William I. (October 18 1861.)

### THE ORDER OF MERIT.

PRINCE Charles Emil founded, in 1665, an "*Order de la Générosité*," conferring the Grand Mastership on His Brother, the Elector Frederick III. The Order came, however, officially into force only in 1685. The decoration consisted of an octagonal Cross enamelled sky-blue, with small golden balls on the points, and with the golden letter "F." within the upper wing, surmounted by an Electorate Hat, but this Frederick I. afterwards converted into a Crown, while in the three other wings was distributed the word "*Générosité*." The corners of the Cross were filled out by gold Eagles with expanded wings; the reverse was simply blue, and the ribbon on which the Cross was suspended was black and watered.

On His accession, in 1740, Frederick II. converted the Order into that of "*Pour le Mérite*," leaving the decoration, however, entirely unaltered, and allowing the possessors of the old Cross to wear it for life. The Order consisted of only one class, both Civil and Military, until 1810, when it was reduced to one strictly Military. It is now worn round the neck, suspended by a black watered ribbon with a narrow silver stripe near the borders.

In 1813, an ornament for special and distinguished merit was added to the decorations, in the form of three golden oak leaves.

In 1819, the Order counted two-thousand four-hundred and sixty Members.

By decree of the 31st May 1840, the Order of Merit was again extended to Civil merit, *viz.*, to the Arts and Sciences, for which, however, a new class was created.

It is worn as usual round the neck, by the same ribbon, as the above for the Military. Distinguished foreigners may become honorary Members of the Order. The days fixed for nomination are the accession to the throne, or the birthday of the reigning monarch, or the anniversary of the death of Frederick II.

### THE ORDER OF THE IRON CROSS.

Of all the Orders which have ever been founded there is none so expressive, none destined for so high and holy an object, none so simple in itself, so devoid of ostentation, and yet so important, and so well conceived as,—The Order of the Iron Cross. The idea first originated with the Founder himself,—a circumstance which none will doubt, who have already acknowledged the tender sensibility and deep feeling of this Sovereign in so many relations and important affairs.

The Order of the Iron Cross was instituted on the 10th March, 1813, by Frederick William III., for peculiar Military or Civil distinction in the War then being carried on. The possessors of the decorations are, with the exception of the Knights of the Grand Cross, divided into two classes, though the Cross is of the same form and character in both, being composed of cast iron with silver mounting, and bearing no inscription on the reverse. The upper wing of the obverse contains the initials "F. W." with a Crown, while the middle is adorned with three oak leaves, below which is seen the cypher "1813." It is worn at the button-hole, suspended either by a black ribbon with white borders, when given as a reward for Military distinction, or by a white ribbon with black borders, when presented for civil merit in that war of liberty. The first class wear, besides, upon the left breast, instead of a Star, a similar Cross. The decoration of the Grand Cross is double the size of the former, and is worn round the neck by a black ribbon with white borders.

The Grand Cross was presented exclusively for the gaining of a decisive battle, the conquest of an important position or place, or the brave defence of a fortress. By a Royal Order of the 5th May, 1813, the names of the heroes who had fallen in the war, and were consequently deprived of the reward of the Cross, were to be inscribed on the tables adorned with the decoration, and hung up for public show and honor in the Chapel or Church of the regiment to which they belonged. By a Decree of the 3rd August, 1841, a pension for life was granted to a portion of the surviving owners of the Iron Cross, with the black ribbon, namely: of the first class, to twelve seniors of the rank of Officers, and to a similar number of the seniors of the rank of Sergeants, and under, 150 thalers each (£22 10s.); of the Second class, to thirty-six seniors of the rank of Officers, and to a similar number of the rank of Sergeants, and under, 50 thalers each (£7 10s.)

The Order was renewed and modified on the 19th July, 1870.

### THE ORDER OF ST. JOHN.

THE Prussian Order of Saint John was instituted by Frederick William the Third, on the 23rd of May, 1812, in honour of the memory of the Order of The Ancient Great Priory of St. John at Brandenburg, which was suppressed on the 23rd of January, 1811.

On the 30th October, 1810, a Royal edict abolished the Commandry of Brandenburg, and incorporated all the estates of the Order with the Crown dominions. By way of compensation, Frederick William III. founded, on the 23rd May 1812, a new Order of St. John, having, in common with its powerful predecessor, only the name and a part of the insignia. This new Order now bears the name of—*The Royal Prussian Order of St. John*. The King is Sovereign Protector, and sole Dispenser of the Order. Prince Ferdinand was appointed by the King, First Grand Master, and after him, Prince Henry (brother to the King). All the Knights belonging, to the old, were invested with the insignia of the new Order, though new nominations also took place. The Badge of the Order is a gold octagonal white enamelled Cross, but with a Crown over it. The angles are filled with the Prussian Black Eagles, surmounted by gold Crowns, and the whole is worn round the neck suspended by a black ribbon, and accompanied by a white Star fastened to the left side of the coat.

On the 15th October, 1852, King Frederick William IV. gave it a new constitution. The Commandry of Brandenburg was thereby re-established, without, however, restoring to it the estates of which it was deprived in 1810. The new Members have now to pay an annual contribution of, at least, 12 thalers, besides the entrance fee, which is fixed at 100 thalers. The sums thus received are to be employed for the support of the sick, and the establishment of an hospital of the Order, at its former Castle at Sonneburg, as soon as they are sufficient to cover the required outlay.

## THE ROYAL ORDER OF THE HOUSE HOHENZOLLERN.

THIS Order which originally belonged to the Principalities, Hohenzollern, was incorporated with the Prussian Orders by a Royal Decree of the 23rd August, 1851. It is now divided into two sections: the Order of the Royal House of Prussia, and that of the Princely House of Hohenzollern. The first was founded in commemoration of the origin and progress of Prussia, which now extends from the rocks of Hohenzollern to the Baltic, and across the rivers of the Northern Sea. In keeping with that political progress, is the motto of the Order, "*Vom Fels Zum Meer*"—(From the rock to the sea). The decoration contains both the Hohenzollern Arms and the Prussian Eagle, while the Chain is additionally adorned with the Burgrave Arms of Nuremberg, and the Electorate sceptre of an Arch-Chamberlain of the German Empire. It is bestowed in the form of a Cross, as a reward for military merit and devotion to Fatherland, and divided into three classes—*Grand Commanders*, *Commanders*, and *Knights*.

The same Order in the form of an Eagle, and also divided into three classes, is conferred as a reward for civil merit, for distinction in the Arts and Sciences, in literature, and more especially in the department of Education, for which latter purpose certain funds are to be handed over to the Treasury to establish schools and seminaries, and appoint teachers in every province of the Kingdom.

The badge of the Order for military distinction is a gold Cross, with white and black enamel. The azure blue circle round the middle of the obverse contains the legends, "*Vom Fels Zum Meer*," the motto of the Order, while in the centre is seen the Royal Eagle bearing upon its breast the Arms of Hohenzollern. The azure blue circle of the reverse contains, "*Der 18 Januar, 1851*,"—(the day of the foundation); while in the white centre are seen the Royal initials. The space between the Arms of the Cross is filled with a golden green enamelled wreath of partly (to the right side) oaken leaves, and partly (to the left side) laurel leaves. The Cross is surmounted by the Royal Crown.

This Cross is worn by the *Grand Commanders* round the neck, suspended by the silver Chain of the Order, adorned with the Arms of Hohenzollern and Nuremberg, as also with the Electorate sceptre of an Arch-Chamberlain of the Empire. The *Commanders* wore the same Cross round the neck by a broad white and watered ribbon, with three black stripes. The *Knights* wear it by the same ribbon in a smaller form and size at the button-hole, or upon the breast.

The badge of the Order for civil merit consists of the Royal Eagle in gold, with black enamel, and the Hohenzollern Arms upon its breast. The motto of the Order is inserted within a blue circle



round the head of the Eagle. The distinct marks of the three classes are the same as in the former, except that the Knights of this section have the Eagle in silver instead of gold.

An additional decoration of a medal was founded for the officers, sub-officers and soldiers who had taken part in the engagements of 1848 and 1849. The medal is cast of cannon metal. Its obverse shows the obverse of the Cross, and the reverse, the inscription—"Friedrich Wilhelm," with "1848" above, and "1849" below it, in separate segments. The circle round the medal contains the legend, "*Seinen bis in den Tod getruen Kriegeren*,"—(To his warriors, faithful unto death). The Princes of the Royal House of Prussia, or of the Hohenzollern family have, by virtue of Their birth, the right to wear the badge of the Grand Commanders' Cross. The Presidency in the Chapter is vested in the Crown, who may appoint as a deputy any of the Royal Princes.

### THE ORDER OF LOUISA.

THIS Order was founded on the 3rd August 1814, and is a decoration for services rendered by women in the hospitals, and otherwise to the wounded and sick military in the war of 1813 and 1814. The badge is a small gold Cross, with black enamel. The middle of both sides is enamelled sky blue, and contains on the obverse the letter "L." with a wreath of Stars round it, and on the reverse the cyphers: "1813, and 1814." The Order is worn upon the left breast, suspended by the white ribbon of the Iron Cross, and fastened by a bow. It was presented equally to single or married females, Prussians by birth or naturalization. The number was limited to one hundred. The Chapter was composed of four ladies, the Countess Arnim, the wives of General Buguslowsky, and of Welper (merchant) and finally of the widow of the Statuary Eben, under the Presidency of the Queen. The Order was renewed by William I. on the 30th October 1865.

### THE CROSS OF MERIT.

ANOTHER Order for ladies called the Cross of Merit was founded by the Emperor on the 22nd May, 1871.

### THE ORDER OF THE SWAN.

THIS is the oldest of all the Prussian Orders. It existed in the fifteenth Century, under various names, such as:—"The Society of the Madonna of the Swan;" "*The Society for the Honor of the Holy Mother of Christ*;" "*Order of the Blessed Mary*;" "*Order of the Wearers of the Chain of St. Mary*;" "*Order of the Swan*," &c, and had its seat in the Saint Maria Church near Brandenburg.

The Order of the Swan was in connection with many religious societies, and more especially with the Convent of the "*Madonna Congregation*," at Chatellbraut. As late as the beginning of the past Century, the nuns of that community used officially to report to the Members of the Order of

## THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.

St. Mary, the death of any of their sisterhood, for whose souls they requested Mass to be said. Well might they have been under the impression of the continued existence of the Order, since it had never been formally dissolved.

In recent times, the Order was revived by the King of Prussia, on the 24th December, 1843, exactly four-hundred years after it was first founded by the Elector Frederick II.

## SAXONY.

[A KINGDOM of Central Europe, and a State of the German Empire. The Government is a hereditary limited Monarchy. The Prussian Army entered Dresden, *en route* to Bohemia, June 17, and a treaty of peace between Saxony and Prussia, by which the former entered the North German Confederation, and Prussia engaged to leave the Kingdom of Saxony intact, was signed September 21, 1866. Saxony entered the Empire on its formation. *Reigning King—Albert.*]

### THE ORDER OF THE RUE CROWN.

NAPOLEON having raised Saxony to a Kingdom, the new King Frederick Augustus, yielded to the general wish and founded a separate Order for His Monarchy. The suggestions, in fact, emanated from Napoleon himself, whose portrait adorned the original decoration. In the warrant, dated 20th July, 1807, the King says, "that it was His intention to bequeath to His Successors a remembrance of the time when Providence showed itself so favourable to Saxony, and His own House; and to furnish them, moreover, with the means of rewarding in a brilliant manner those of Their subjects who might distinguish themselves in devotion to Fatherland."

The King is Grand Master, and His sons and nephews are born Knights of the Order. To the King is reserved the exclusive right to admit into it other Princes of His House, as well as Foreign Princes and Grandees.

The obverse of the decoration shows the initials "F. A." surmounted by the Royal Crown, and the reverse, the motto, "*Providentia Memor*"—(Mindful of Providence). It is worn across the right shoulder, towards the left hip, by a broad green watered ribbon.

In the octagonal radiant Star which the Knights wear on the left side of the breast, is a medal surrounded by the lozenge Crown, and containing, upon golden ground, the motto of the Order.

### THE MILITARY ORDER OF ST. HENRY.

THIS Order, destined as a reward for distinguished Merit upon the battle-field, was originated by Augustus III., King of Poland, and Elector of Saxony, Who decorated with it, on His fortieth birthday, (7th October 1739,) at Hubertsburgh, Himself, the Crown Prince and several of His Generals.



At that time the Order consisted of only one class, while the badge was a red enamelled Cross, with the Polish white Eagle in the angles, and the figure of St. Henry in the middle. It was worn upon the breast suspended by a dark red ribbon with white borders.

In this state and form, it remained until the 4th September, 1768, when Prince Xavier, Administrator of the Electorate, divided the Knights into three classes, altering at the same time the shape and form of the decoration. No further distribution took place until 1796, when seven more Knights were decorated with the Order. In 1807, however, numerous distributions were made in all the three classes. On the 23rd December, 1829, King Antony added a new class to the former, that of *Second class Commanders*.

The badge consists of a gold octagonal Cross, with wide edges enamelled white. The middle shows a round yellow enamelled scutcheon, containing the portrait of the Emperor Henry in armour and full Imperial State robes, as also the name "*St. Henricus*," beneath it. The blue ring round it exhibits the legend, "*Frederick Augustus. D. G. Rex Saxonice instauravit.*" The reverse of the Cross is blue enamelled, and shows the Royal Saxon Arms, with the inscription, "*Virtuti in Bello.*" This decoration is of three different sizes for three different classes.

After the death of the recipient, the medal is restored to the War Chancellory, and the widow, children or parents of the deceased, receive in return a gratuity of 100 thalers for the gold, and 25 thalers for the silver medal.

The Statutes were supplemented on the 9th December, 1870.

## THE ORDER OF MERIT.

AFTER the battle of Leipsic, King Frederick Augustus remained for twenty months a prisoner in the hands of the allied powers, while Saxony was, during that period, governed partly by Russia and partly by Prussia. He was at last, on the 7th of June 1815, allowed to return to His capital, and resume the independent government of His now greatly curtailed Kingdom. On the same day, He founded the Order of Merit, the first distribution of which took place on the 23rd December in that year.

The right of conferring the Order belongs exclusively to the King. Every subject who has rendered useful services to the State, or otherwise distinguished himself by civil virtues may aspire to the Order. Nor are foreigners who have claims on the acknowledgment of the King or State, excluded. The Order consists of three classes:—*Knights of the Grand Cross*, *Commanders*, and *Knights*. The badge of the Order is a gold octagonal Cross enamelled white. The round white middle has a Gold ring, and shows on the obverse the Saxon Arms, and the legend, "*Friedrich August, König Von Sachsen, den 7ten Juni, 1815,*" and on the reverse an oak leaf wreath, in which are intertwined the words, "*Für Verdienst und Treue*"—(For merit and loyalty).





## THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.

---

By a decree of the 24th September, 1849, the Order of civil merit was extended to military and other distinctions, and it passes now by the simple name, *Order of Merit*. It now consists, without the medal, of five classes: *Knights Grand Cross*, *Commanders*, first and second classes, and *Knights*, first and second classes.

The medal is also divided into two classes for the gold and silver ones. The *Commanders* first class, wear now in addition, on the left side of the breast, a square silver Star, similar to that of the *Grand Cross*.

The Statutes were supplemented on the 9th December 1870.

## THE ORDER OF ALBERT.

This Order was founded on the 31st December 1850, by King Frederick Augustus, in memory of the Founder of the Albert line, of the House of Saxony, Duke Albert the Bold.

The claim to this Order is founded on merit in general, civil, military, literary, or scientific. It consists of five class: *Grand Cross Knights*, *Commanders*, first and second class, *Knights*, first and second class. The decoration for the first four classes consists of an oblong gold Cross, enamelled white, with the lower arm much larger than the others. It has small mountings of gold and a white enamelled middle, the obverse of which exhibits, within a blue enamelled centre, the effigy of Duke Albert in gold relief, while the circle round it contains the legend, "*Albertus animosus*." The reverse shows the Saxon Arms, and within a blue ring, the year '1850.' The Cross is, moreover, placed on a green enamelled oak leaf wreath worked in relief. The decoration of the first three classes is of the same size, and surmounted by a gold Crown, which is omitted in the somewhat smaller Crosses of the two other classes. The small Cross is of silver. Its obverse shows the effigy of Duke Albert, and the engraved words: "*Albertus Animosus*," while the reverse exhibits the Saxon Arms and the year of the foundation of the Order. The *Knights* of the *Grand Cross* wear the decoration across the right shoulder by a green watered ribbon, three and-a-half inches wide, and with two white stripes across the whole length. They have also, by an octagonal radiant silver Star, fastened to the left side of the breast, and containing, on its white enamelled middle, the effigy of the Duke in gold, surrounded by a blue enamelled ring with the words, "*Albertus animosus*." The *Commanders*, first class, wear the same decoration round the neck of a similar ribbon, two and-a-half inches wide, and accompanied by a rather smaller square Star, fastened to the left side of the breast, as described above. The *Commanders*, second class, wear the same decoration, but without the Star. The *Knights* of both classes wear the Cross of a smaller size, at one of the left button-holes, suspended by the ribbon of the Order, about one inch and-a-half wide.

The Statutes were supplemented on the 2th December, 1870.

TRANSLATION OF THE LETTER PATENT.

We, Albert, by the Grace of God, King of Saxony, &c., &c.,  
have deigned to grant to \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_ in  
acknowledgment of \_\_\_\_\_ the insignia of \_\_\_\_\_ of the  
class of the Order of Albrecht, and for that  
purpose the present decree has been issued.

Signed by our Own Hand and under Our Royal Seal.

Dresden, the \_\_\_\_\_ 18.

(Sd.) ALBERT.

(Countersigned.)

Decree of the Grant of the Insignia of \_\_\_\_\_ of  
the \_\_\_\_\_ class of the Order of Albrecht to \_\_\_\_\_

THE ORDER OF SIDONIA.

THIS Order was instituted, for bestowal upon ladies, by King John, on the 14th March 1871.

GRAND DUCHIES of the Saxe-Gotha Branch of the  
Ernestine Line.

(Coburg-Gotha, Altenburgh, Meiningen-Hildburgs-Hausen).

THE FAMILY ORDER OF SAXE-ERNEST.

THIS Order was restored conjointly by the Dukes Frederick, Ernest, and Freund of the Saxe-Duchies, in remembrance of the line of Saxe-Coburg Altenburg which became extinct in 1825, as well as in honour of the common ancestor of their illustrious Houses, Duke Ernest, the Pious. The Order was originally founded as a reward for the distinguished services of high State functionaries by Frederick I., Duke of Saxe-Gotha and Altenburg, eldest son of Duke Ernest, in 1690; under the name of the "Order of German Integrity," and with the motto, "*Fideliter et Constante*." In 1825, as just stated, it was renewed under its present name, and the Statutes then underwent various modifications.

The Order now consists of four classes, *Knights Grand Cross*, *Commanders*, first and second classes, and *Knights*. In connection with it are the decorations of the Cross and medal of merit. All the Princes of the Ducal line, as given at the head of the present article, are born Members of this family Order, though they are not actually received as Knights of the Grand Cross before the completion of their eighteenth year, when they are, in due form proposed by the head of the House to which they belong. Distinguished State functionaries of, at least, the rank of Privy Counsellor, are admissible to the first

class. Each of the three Ducal Courts is allowed to distribute three Grand Crosses only to their respective high functionaries.

The number of foreign Members is unlimited, though the nomination of a foreigner requires the unanimous consent of the three Courts. The three reigning Dukes are Superintendents of the Order; they usually meet, for the transaction of business, once in every two or three years, by rotation in their respective capitals.

The badge of the Order consists:—

(a.) For the Knights of the Grand Cross, of an octagonal white enamelled Cross encased in gold, and with small gold balls at the points. The angles of the Cross are filled out with gold lions, two of which are red, and the other two black. The round middle of the obverse contains the effigy of Ernest the Pious, in gold, surrounded by a blue enamelled ring with the legend in gold, "*Fideliter et Constanter*." The ring is, in its turn, encircled by a green oaken wreath, intertwined with golden ribbons. The middle of the reverse contains the Saxe family crest of the Rue garland, surrounded by a blue enamelled ring, indicating in golden letters the date, "25th December, 1833." This ring is also in its turn encompassed by a green oaken wreath, intertwined with golden ribbons. Above the two upper points of the Cross is a gold Crown. Within the upper arm of the Cross is inscribed, in golden letters, the name of the founder, in whose line and state the decoration is each time conferred.

In the Crosses presented to Foreigners, the oaken wreath round the blue ring is omitted, while in those presented to military persons for distinguished valour, &c., the laurel wreath is now substituted for the oak, and the space between the pales of the Cross is filled with two crossed swords.

The badge is worn across the right shoulder towards the left hip, by a red watered ribbon, about three inches wide, with a green stripe near the borders. The Knights of the Grand Cross carry, besides, on the left side of the breast, an octagonal Star, partly of gold and partly of silver. Upon this Star is placed the white Cross with gold mountings and balls, while the round gold middle exhibits a green Rue Crown. The scutcheon is encompassed by a blue ring with the golden inscription, "*Fideliter et Constanter*," and is, in its turn, surrounded by a green oaken wreath intertwined with golden ribbons; this wreath is omitted in the Stars presented to foreigners.

(b.) For the Commanders first class, the badge is the same Cross as the former, and is worn round the neck suspended by a similar ribbon, about one and-a-half inches wide, while the Cross on the left side of the breast is deficient of the Star.

(c.) For the Commanders, second class, the badge is the same Cross and ribbon round the neck, but without the Cross on the breast.

(d.) For the Knights, the same Cross, but of smaller size, worn at the button-hole, or on the left side of the breast, by a ribbon about one inch wide.

The Order was extended in 1864.

## SAXE-WEIMAR.

[Grand Duchy of Saxe-Weimar, a State of Central Germany, and the largest of the Saxon Principalities, consisting of three principal detached portions of territory. *Present Grand Duke—Charles.*]

### (Grand Duchy) of Saxe-Weimar Eisenach.

#### THE ORDER OF THE WHITE FALCON, OR OF VIGILANCE.

THIS Order was founded by Ernest Augustus, Duke of Saxe-Weimar and Eisenach, Commanding General of the whole Imperial Cavalry, on the 2nd August, 1732, and was bestowed on twenty-four exalted personages—Princes and Chevaliers—who were in charge of some high functions in the civil or military service. It consists of three classes. The first is formed of the Grand Master, the reigning Grand Duke of Saxe-Weimar, or the Princes of the House, and twelve Knights of the Grand Cross.

The badge of the Order is now, a golden white enamelled falcon, with gold legs and claws, and placed upon a gold octagonal Star, enamelled green. Between this Star and falcon is another red square Star of smaller size, and with white enamelled points. At the side of the Star is seen a gold Royal Crown. The reverse exhibits the same octagonal Star, but in white colours, as also the square one, but enamelled green. The blue enamelled middle contains a motto, "*Vigilando Ascendimus.*" The same is mounted with a golden laurel wreath, (for the military, with an armature,) and surmounted by a gold Royal Crown. The silver Star belongs to this decoration, and is worn on the left side of the breast. The middle exhibits a flying white falcon, upon a gold ground, and is surrounded by the motto of the Order in blue enamel. The gold ring round it rests upon the green enamelled Star, and the latter, in its turn, upon the larger silver Star of the Order. This decoration is worn by the first class, Knights Grand Cross, across the right shoulder, by a broad bright red watered ribbon, accompanied by the Star fastened to the left side of the breast.

## WURTEMBERG.

[A State of South-West Germany. Würtemberg is a constitutional representative Kingdom, governed according to the constitution of 1819, with a Diet of two Chambers. In the 15th Century the County of Würtemberg, in Swabia, was erected into a Duchy by the Emperor Maximilian. This was greatly extended by Napoleon I. who created it an Electorate in 1803, and gave to its Sovereign the title of King in 1806. *Present King—Charles I.*]

#### THE ORDER OF THE CROWN OF WURTEMBERG.

In 1702, Duke Frederick Charles of Würtemberg founded the Order of the Golden Eagle, also called the Chase-Horn or Bugle, from the circumstance that the Dukes of Würtemberg bore the title

of Imperial Masters of the Hunt. This Order which was subsequently renewed by the Duke Charles Alexander, was, on the 6th March, 1807, entirely remodelled by Frederick I. on His assuming the Royal dignity, after having already, on the 6th November 1806, founded the Order of Civil Merit. These two Orders were, on the 23rd September 1818, united with that of the Crown of Würtemberg, by King William, who promulgated new Statutes, and formed three classes: *Knights of the Grand Cross, Commanders and Knights*. The number of the Knights of each class is not fixed, though care is taken to keep it as much as possible within the limits prescribed by the Statutes of the Order of Civil Merit.

The badge of the Order is an octagonal gold Cross, coated with white enamel and having in the four angles, the Royal escutcheon with the gold leopard-lions. The round white-enamelled centre in the middle of the Cross contains, on the obverse, the crowned cypher of the King, surrounded by a crimson red border, with the legend in golden characters: "*Furchtlos und treu*" (Intrepid and true). The reverse shows a similar border, with the Royal Crown of gold upon white ground in the centre. Above the Cross is the Royal Crown connected by golden wings.

Civilians receive with the Order personal nobility and access to Court, but nothing more.

The right of nominating Knights is vested solely in the Crown, even to the exclusion of the Regency, during the minority of the King.

The sons of the King receive the Grand Cross on the completion of their seventh year, and the Princes of the blood Royal, at fourteen. The King is, however, empowered to make exceptions to the rule:

The nomination is free from all sorts of fees and charges.

Neither festivals, oaths nor vows are customary in the Order.

The Chapter only meets by special convocation of the Sovereign.

The Chapter now consists, under the presidency of the Chancellor of the Order, of:—

Two Knights of the Grand Cross, two Commanders and four Knights.

The Statutes were modified by King Charles I. on the 22nd December 1864.

## THE ORDER OF FREDERICK.

THIS Order was founded by King William, on the 1st January 1830, as a reward for military and civil services. The Order has only one class, that of Knights. The badge is a gold, white enamelled Cross, with rays of bright gold in the angles. The middle of the obverse shows a round field of dull gold, and within it, in relief, the effigy of King Frederick. Around this middle is a ring, of dull gold and enamelled blue, with the legend, "*Friedrich König Von Würtemberg*," in golden letters. The middle of the

reverse shows, upon white-enamelled ground, the words, "*Dem Verdienste*"—(To merit,) while the blue enamelled ring round it contains the motto of King Frederick, "*Gott und mein Recht*,"—(God and my right).

The Cross is accompanied by an octagonal Star, the four main rays being embroidered in silver, and the intervening rays, in gold. The middle is of dull gold, with the effigy of King Frederick, surrounded by a blue-enamelled ring, with the above motto: "*Gott und mein Recht*."

The colour of the ribbon is Royal blue. The Cross is worn by a broad ribbon, across the right shoulder, towards the left hip, and the Star upon the left breast.

The Order confers personal nobility, and gives free access to Court, but nothing more.

As in the previous Order, the nomination of Knights rests solely with the King.

The Order was extended on the 3rd January 1856.

#### TRANSLATION OF THE LETTER PATENT.

*His Majesty, the King of Würtemberg, has, in virtue of His Most High Resolution of this day, been pleased to confer on of the class of the Lion Gate Cross of the Most Honorable Order of Frederick. In witness of the Most Exalted Command of His Kingly Majesty to this Diploma is hereby drawn up.*

*Through the Orders' Chancellor.*

CASTLE FREDRICHSHAFEN,

18

}

(Sd.)

#### THE MILITARY ORDER OF MERIT.

THIS Order was founded by Duke Charles Eugene of Würtemberg on the 11th February, 1759, as a reward for officers who had distinguished themselves in the seven year's war just then terminated. He gave it the name of the Military Order of St. Charles. It was renewed in November, 1799, by the Elector, afterwards King Frederick I. (Who died in 1816), and was, by Him, entirely re-modelled and re-named in 1806, when the Electorate was raised to a Kingdom. By the new Statutes, the Order was designated as a reward for merit in war, or for twenty-five years' faithful service in time of peace. The King nominated the Knights at the recommendation of the Chapter, and the Members were divided into four classes, of unfixed number, several of whom were to be in the receipt of considerable pensions, viz., twenty of the first class, of 2,000 florins each (£200,) four of the second class, of 1,200 florins (£120,) twelve of the third class, at 1,000 florins (£100,) and fifty-two of the fourth class, of 300 florins each (£30). Until 1817, the pensions, paid from the funds of the Maltese Com-manderiës, (amounting to 24,000 fl.) were fixed at 1200, 800, 600 and 300 fl. respectively.

In 1818, the Order was once more re-modelled, when it received new Statutes, by which it was provided :—

1. That henceforth it shall count only three classes: *Knights of the Grand Cross, Commanders and Knights.*

2. That two more classes shall be added to it, the decoration of which is to consist of gold and silver medals of military merit.

3. The badge to consist, for the first and second classes, of an octagonal gold Cross, enamelled white, the middle to contain, on the obverse, a green laurel wreath, within a blue border, the latter to show, in golden letters, the motto of the Order, "*Furchtilos und treu*," and the reverse to exhibit the initial of the King, in a white field, surrounded by a blue circle with the above legend in it.

The King alone has the right to nominate the Knights, whose reception into the Order is free of all costs, fees and charges. Civilians receive, with the badge, personal nobility, and the entree at Court.

The Chapter consists of the Knights of the Grand Cross, the two oldest Commanders, and the four oldest Knights. It only meets by the special convocation of the King.

---

### THE ORDER OF OLGA.

THIS Order was instituted for the ladies by King Charles I. on the 27th June 1871.

---

## GREECE.

[A COUNTRY of Southern Europe. The people belong to the ancient Greek race in West of the continental portion and East of Parnassus; in the Morea the same race prevails, but here it is more mixed. The population of the Islands is a mixture of Albanians and Greeks. Greece was erected into a Kingdom under Otho, second son of the King of Bavaria, in 1835. He abdicated, in consequence of a revolution, October 24, 1862, and Prince William of Denmark was proclaimed King of the Hellenes, October 30, 1863. The constitution of the Kingdom was introduced after the revolution of October 1862, elaborated by a constituent Assembly and adopted, October 29, 1864. *Reigning King*—George I.]

### THE ORDER OF THE REDEEMER.

THIS Order was founded on the 1st June, 1833, by King Otho, in commemoration of the deliverance of Greece. It is conferred both on natives and foreigners who either rendered important services during the War of Independence, or have distinguished themselves in industry, commerce, arms, arts or sciences.

The King is Grand Master, and He alone has the right to confer it. The Order consists of five classes:—*Knights Grand Cross*, *Grand Commanders*, *Commanders*, *Knights of the Golden*, and *Knights of the Silver Cross*.

The number of the first four classes is limited—the Grand Crosses to twelve, Grand Commanders to twenty, Commanders to thirty, and Knights of the Golden Cross to one-hundred and twenty (all exclusive of the Princes of the blood Royal, and of foreigners,) while the fifth class is unlimited.

Greek subjects cannot enter the higher classes without passing first through the lower. In promotion, only worth and merit are considered, without regard to rank, birth, &c.

By Art. 12 of the Statutes, a sufficient sum is annually to be voted in the budget for the Order, to enable the College to pay the annual pensions to the Members.

The badge consists of an octagonal white enamelled Cross beneath a Royal Crown; the wings of the Cross are connected with each other by a wreath of oaken and laurel leaves, while the centre of the obverse contains the Arms of the country, surrounded by the words—(Thy rights, O Lord, are glorified with power). The reverse shows the effigy of King Otho, with the legend—(Otho, King of Greece). Since the modification made in August 1863, the reverse of the Order bears the following inscription—(Instituted in 1828 at Argos by the 4th National Assembly of the Greeks).

The Order is worn suspended by a blue watered ribbon with white borders; the Knights wear it at the button-hole, the Commanders (both classes) round the neck, and the Grand Crosses across the left shoulder towards the right hip. The Grand Crosses and Grand Commanders wear besides, on the left breast, the Star embroidered in silver; the Star of the latter is somewhat larger than that of the former. No Member can appear before the King or the Princes of the blood Royal, or on public festivals, without the decoration of the Order.



**HAITI.**

[AN independent Island and one of the largest in the West Indies. It comprises two Republics; Haiti in the West and St. Domingo in the East.

This Island was discovered by Colombus, December 5th 1493, and on its north coast was planted the first colony established by the Europeans in the Western Hemisphere, after its re-discovery. The western part of the island formerly belonged to France, but is now a Negro Republic, with Cape Haitien for its capital; the eastern part formerly belonged to Spain, but is now a Republic, with St. Domingo for its capital.]

**THE ORDERS OF ST. FAUSTIN AND OF THE LEGION OF HONOUR.**

THESE were founded by the President of the Republic, Soulouque, on his ascending the throne as Emperor of Haiti, on the 26th August 1849. The first is a military Order and the second a civil.

---

## HAWAIIAN ISLANDS.

[A group, North Pacific Ocean, forming a Kingdom of fifteen Islands, only eight of which are inhabited. One of the principal ones is Hawaii or Owyhee. On Cooke's discovery of the Island in the year 1778, each Island had a separate ruler; but afterwards the whole of the Islands were consolidated under one Government. Kalakaua I. is the reigning King.]

### THE ORDER OF KAMEHAMEA.

THIS Order was instituted by King Kamehamea V. on the 4th April, 1865.

### THE ORDER OF KAPIOLANI

THE Statutes of this Order are in the English language, and are reproduced below:—

WE, Kalakaua, By the Grace of God, and by the Election of the Legislature of the Hawaiian Islands, King: Being desirous of commemorating the deeds of our ancestors, Kapiolani the Great, and of manifesting Our appreciation of services rendered to those who have laboured to save the Hawaiian race, and to be rendered to Our Country, to Ourselves and to Our Successors, and having for this purpose resolved to establish an Order of Merit, do by virtue of the Authority in Us vested by the 35th Article of Our Constitution, Decree as follows:—

Article I.—The Order of Kapiolani is hereby established for the recompense of distinguished merit, or for the cause of humanity, or the exhibition of talent and genius, science and art, and services rendered to the State, or to Ourselves or Our Successors.

Article II.—The reigning Sovereign, or whosoever shall in His name, or by special Commission, shall at all times be the Grand Master of the Order.

Article III.—The Order of Kapiolani shall consist of seven grades, viz., Chevaliers, Companions, Officers, Commanders, Grand Officers, High Grand Officers, Grand Cross, with Cordon and Collar and Medal—Class 8, and 9th and classified as follows, viz.:—

- 1st Class—Grand Cross.
- 2nd Class—High Grand Officer.
- 3rd Class—Grand Officer.
- 4th Class—Commanders.
- 5th Class—Officers.
- 6th Class—Companions.
- 7th Class—Chevaliers.
- 8th and 1st Class, Medal.
- 9th and 2nd Class, Medal.

Article IV.—The number of Chevaliers and Companions shall not be more than sixty; the number of Officers shall not exceed fifty; the number of Commanders shall not exceed thirty; the number of Grand Officers shall not exceed twenty; the number of High Grand Officers shall not exceed fifteen; and the number of Grand Cross with Cordon and Collar shall not exceed twelve. The Sovereign shall nominate whosoever is entitled to wear the Collar of the Order.

Article V.—The Decorations of the Order granted to foreigners shall not be reckoned in the number in the above Article set forth.

Article VI.—The Administration of the affairs of the Order is committed to an Executive Committee, the nomination of which We reserve to Ourselves and Successors. One of the Executive Council shall be the Grand Chancellor of the Order, the nomination of whom We reserve to Ourselves and to Our Successors; and there shall likewise be a Secretary and Treasurer nominated by Ourselves or Our Successors from among the Members of the Executive Committee, who shall assist the Grand Chancellor, and the signature of the said Secretary shall be equivalent to that of the Chancellor, in case of absence or illness.

Article VII.—Distinction of all classes of the Order shall be granted without nomination, on the personal decision of the Reigning Sovereign. And such decision of the Sovereign to such appointments may be given in the Executive Council of the Order, or otherwise.

Article VIII.—The Grand Council shall consist of all the Members of the Order, resident within the Kingdom, and shall be convened each year on the First Day of January, or any other day appointed by the Sovereign, unless said day shall fall on Sunday, in which case the meeting shall take place on the day previous, or on the Monday following; and it shall be the duty of the Chancellor to cause due notice to be given of the hour and place of such meeting. •

Article IX.—Extraordinary Meetings of the Grand Council will be held at any time when the Sovereign may desire it, but the Grand Chancellor will give notice of such meeting at least fifteen days previous to the day appointed for meeting.

Article X.—The Grand Council shall be the Council on which the Sovereign will alter or add to any regulations of the Order. Should it be found inexpedient for any reason that the Grand Council should meet on the First Day of January, the Chancellor of the Order will give written notice of the postponement to all members residing in the Kingdom.

Article XI.—Should any Member be guilty of any conduct which may render his expulsion from the Order advisable, he shall be tried before the Grand Council duly convened. Any person so arraigned shall have reasonable notice in writing of the charges so preferred against him, and shall have every opportunity to defend himself, and shall be finally condemned and deposed only on a vote of a majority of those present voting by ballot.

Article XII. Should any Member being within the Kingdom, neglect to attend a Grand Council when duly notified, or neglect to send in writing a sufficient cause or excuse therefor, he shall pay to the Treasurer a fine of Twenty (\$20) Dollars.

## HAWAIIAN ISLANDS.

Article XIII. The Chancellor shall be the Keeper of the Seal of the Order, which shall be the likeness of a Knight Commander's decoration, surrounded by the words "*Chancellerie of the Order of Kapiolani,*" and underneath "*January 1st 1880,*" which said Seal shall be impressed upon all Diplomas of the Order: and the Diplomas shall be countersigned by the Chancellor, or in his absence by the Secretary, or in case of the absence of both, by some person especially authorized by the Sovereign to sign for the Chancellor.

Article XIV. The insignia of the Order shall be for the Grand Cross, a Maltese Cross, with the Arms of the Cross enamelled in red, and between each of the great Arms a Crown; this Cross carrying a Shield enamelled in red, and on the Shield are two inverted "KK," a Crown in gold supporting the Arms of the Cross, around the edge of the Shield the words "*Kulia i ka Nuu,*" this placed on a Star of eight points in silver with a Cordon of yellow ribbon, the edge fringed with the Hawaiian colors, white, red and blue.

The insignia for Grand Officer shall be a Star one quarter of an inch less in diameter than the Grand Cross. The insignia for Commander shall be the Cross, as described above, in gold surmounted by the effigy of the Hawaiian Crown. Insignia for Companions of the Order shall be a like Cross, red enamelled, Arms in silver. The reverse of the Crosses for Commanders and Companions shall have inscribed upon the Shield the word "*Kulia*" with a wreath underneath it, on the lower edge of the Shield. The ribbons shall be eight stripes, alternate red and yellow.

The decoration of Commanders shall be worn suspended from the neck, and all other decorations shall be affixed to the left breast, except when the Sovereign shall be pleased to make a special direction that any person may be permitted to wear the Star of the Grand Cross suspended by a collar from his neck or shoulder. Also with the High Grand Officer's Cross, the privilege of wearing the Commander's Cross together.

Article XV. The fees on receipt of Commission and Insignia by a gentleman residing within the Kingdom shall be:

|                    |     |     |     |     |       |
|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| Grand Cross        | ... | ... | ... | ... | \$150 |
| High Grand Officer | ... | ... | ... | ... | 130   |
| Grand Officer      | ... | ... | ... | ... | 125   |
| Commander          | ... | ... | ... | ... | 100   |
| Officer            | ... | ... | ... | ... | 75    |
| Companion          | ... | ... | ... | ..  | 50    |
| Chevalier          | ..  | ... | ... | ..  | 25    |

It being understood that no fees will be expected from any persons residing abroad not subjects.

Given under Our Hand, at Our Palace in Honolulu, this 30th day of August, A. D. 1880, and in the Seventh Year of Our Reign.

Two classes of Rosettes of red and yellow colored ribbons are to be worn by the Members of the Order on other occasions, when the Insignia is not worn. Those of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th classes are to wear Rosettes of red and yellow colored ribbons on the left breast of the flap of their coats; and those of the 5th, 6th, and 7th class to wear Rosettes of red and yellow colored ribbons in the form of a knot and bow.

The 8th and 9th, or Medals, are considered under grades—the Cross suspended on a ring, and without the Crown on the Arms of the Cross, and are not entitled to the privileges, honor and distinctions of the higher classes or grades.

*The LETTER PATENT of the Order which is in English runs as follows:—*

*KALAKAUA, King of the Hawaiian Islands.*

*To all who shall see these Presents—*

*Greeting :*

*Know Ye, that*

*We have appointed and commissioned, and by these Presents We appoint and commission*  
*to be*

*of Our Royal Order of Kapiolani, to exercise and enjoy all the Rights, Pre-eminences and Privileges to the same right appertaining, and to wear the Insignia as by Decree created.*

*In Testimony whereof, We have caused these Letters to be made Patent and the Seal of the Order to be hereunto affixed.*

*Given under Our Hand, at Our Palace, in Honolulu, this day of \_\_\_\_\_, in the year of Our Lord one Thousand Eight hundred*

*(Sd.) KALAKAUA REX.*

*By the King*

*The Chancellor of the Royal Order of Kapiolani.*

*(Sd.)*

## HOLLAND.

[HOLLAND—(North and South), two contiguous provinces, and the most important of the Kingdom of the Netherlands—is bounded North and West by the North Sea, South by Belgium, and East by Rhenish Prussia and Hanover. It contains, with the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg, 12,791 Square miles. Luxemburg, of which the King of the Netherlands is the Grand Duke, does not form an integral part of the Kingdom, but has a constitution and legislature of its own.

With few national resources, the inhabitants were driven to commerce as a matter of necessity. At the end of the 16th Century they obtained possession of the Molucca Islands, and secured a monopoly of the spice trade; at the end of the 17th Century nearly half of the shipping of Europe belonged to the Netherlands; but in consequence of the wars in which she was at that time engaged, and the increase of the mercantile navies of other countries, she soon lost her commercial pre-eminence. The country took an active share in the wars against Louis XIV. It was conquered by the French at the commencement of the Revolution, and in 1795, formed the Batavian Republic. In 1806, it was made the Kingdom of Holland, which Napoleon I. reduced to a dep. of France in 1810. After her incorporation with the French Empire, Holland was deprived of all her colonies in the Eastern Seas. At the establishment of peace in 1814, these colonial possessions were restored, and a period of commercial prosperity succeeded. Holland and Belgium were then united into a single Kingdom; but this union of two countries between which no sympathy existed, was broken by the revolt of Belgium in 1830.

*Reigning King.*—William III.]

## THE MILITARY ORDER OF WILLIAM.

THIS Order was the first constitutional Order, founded by King William I., on the 30th April, 1815, and consists of four classes:—*Knights Grand Cross*, *Commanders*, and *Knights*, of the third and fourth classes.

The badge is an octagonal white enamelled Cross, with eight knobs, on the points, and with the words distributed upon the wings: '*Voor Moed, Belied, Trouw*' (For courage, zeal, and loyalty,) while between those wings is the white enamelled Burgundian Cross, and upon the middle of the obverse, the Burgundian Fire-steel, in gold,\* and on the reverse, in a blue medal, a 'W' surrounded by a laurel wreath.

The festival of the Order is annually held on the 16th January.

\* Burgundian Cross and Steel are symbols of William the Just, Philip the Good, and the Order of the Golden Fleece.



## CIVIL ORDER OF MERIT OF THE BELGIAN LION.

(Also called the Order of the Netherlands' Lion).

THIS Order was also founded by King William I., on the 20th September, 1815, for distinguished merit in civil life, patriotism, or eminence in the Arts and Sciences; Foreigners are not excluded from it. The Monarch holds the Grand Mastership, a dignity inseparable from the Dutch Crown.

The Order is divided into three classes:—*Knights of the Grand Cross, Commanders and Simple Knights.*

There is also a fourth class, under the name "Brothers," for individuals who have merited well, by useful and humane actions towards their fellow-creatures.

The badge is a white enamelled Cross, with a gold letter "W" in each of the angles; the blue enamelled middle of the front contains the inscription in gold, of "*Virtus nobilitat*" (Virtue ennobles), and the similar middle of the reverse shows the lion of the national Arms. Above the whole is a Royal Crown. The colour of the ribbon is Nassau blue with two orange coloured stripes.

The distinctive marks of the different classes are:

1. For the Knights Grand Cross, the decoration of the front mounted on a silver Star without the Crown, and embroidered upon the left side of the coat, while the jewel of the Order is worn across the right shoulder towards the left hip, by a ribbon about three and-a-half inches wide.

2. For the Commanders, the same decoration embroidered upon the coat without the Star but with the Crown above it. The jewel is worn round the neck by a ribbon about two inches and-a-half wide.

3. For the simple Knights, the decoration is worn at the button-hole, suspended by a ribbon about two inches and-a-half wide.

The "*Brothers*" wear a silver medal instead of the Cross; the form shows the symbol, and the reverse, the motto of the Order. It is worn suspended by a blue ribbon, about one inch and-a-half wide, with an orange stripe in the middle.

The "*Brothers*" receive an annual pension of 200 fl. (about £17), the half of which goes, after death, to their widows.

## TRANSLATION OF THE LETTER PATENT.

We, William, the 3rd, by the Grace of God, King of the Netherlands, Prince of Orange, Nassau, Grand Duke of Luxembourg &c., &c., &c.

on the proposal of

of the

*Cabinet Council No.*

*have found good and consented to nominate as of  
the Order of the Netherlands' Lion*

*of  
Our Minister of Foreign Affairs is charged with the Execu-  
tion of this Decree of which copy is to be sent to the Chancellor  
of both Orders.*

, 18 .

(Sd.) WILLIAM.

*The Minister of Foreign Affairs.*

(Sd.)

*Granted with original of the same.*

*The Director of the Royal Cabinet.*

(Sd.)

*True Copy.*

*The Vice-Admiral,  
Chancellor of both Orders.*

## LUXEMBURG.—(Grand Duchy).

[ A STATE of Europe, bounded East and North-East by Rhenish Prussia, South by France, and West by Namur (Belgium). It was erected into a Grand Duchy under the King of the Netherlands in 1814, but dismembered by the revolution in 1830, and in 1839 divided between Belgium and the Netherlands. The King of Holland is also the Grand Duke of Luxemburg].

### THE ORDER OF THE OAKEN-CROWN.

THIS Order was founded by King William II. of the Netherlands, on the 29th December 1841, for all classes of Society, for distinguished merit in the Army, Civil Service, or the Arts and Sciences, and may in some instances, be also conferred upon foreigners.

The King is Grand Master, and the dignity cannot be separated from the Grand Ducal Crown. The Order consists of four classes: *Knights of the Grand Cross*, *Knights* with the Star of the Order, *Commanders*, and (simply) *Knights*.

The badge is a square silver Star with a green enamelled middle which shows a golden "W" beneath the Grand Ducal Crown, with the motto in golden characters: "*je maintiendrai*"—(I will maintain), upon red enamelled ground. The motto is encircled by an Oaken Crown, whence the name of the Order is derived.



## THE CROWN OF ITALY.

IN the Cathedral of Monza an Iron Cross used to be preserved which tradition said was formed of the nails with which Jesus Christ was crucified. It was used for the coronation of the Kings of Italy.

In 1868 (1858) Charles Albert had it restored to him by Austria, and he instituted the Order of the Crown of Italy to reward signal worth whether among Italians or Foreigners.

Emmanuel II. gave the Order its present Status on the 20th February, 1868.

THE FOLLOWING IS THE LETTER PATENT  
OF THE ORDER:—

S. M. UMBERTO I.

*Per grazia di Dio e per volontà della Nazione  
D'ITALIA.*

*Gran Maestro Dell'ordine Della Corona D'italia  
Ha firmato il seguente decreto.*

*Sulla proposta del Nostro Ministro Segretario di Stato  
per gli Affari Esteri:—Abbiamo nominato enominiamo  
a Commendatore dell' Ordine della  
Corona d' Italia con facoltà di fregiarsi delle insegne per tale  
Equestre grado stabilite*

*Il Cancelliere dell' Ordine e' incaricato dell' esecuzione del  
presente Decreto, che sarà registrato alla Cancelleria dell'  
Ordine medesimo.*

*Dato a Roma addì 18 .*

*Firmato Umberto controsguato.*

*IL Cancelliere Dell' Ordine Della Corona D'italia  
dichiara che in esecuzione delle soprascritte venerate Regie  
disposizioni il predetto Signore*

*venue iscritto nel Ruolo Dei Commenda-  
torio ( ) al N e ne spedisce il presente documento  
al Decorato.*

*Roma addì 18 .*

*Il Cancelliere Dell' Ordine,*

*Il capo del Personale.*



### THE MILITARY ORDER OF SAVOY.

After the Battle of Waterloo, Victor Emmanuel I. in 1815 created the Military Order of Savoy reserved to reward military prowess alone.

Victor Emmanuel II. revised the Statutes of the Order and specified what services to the State and which acts of courage should be rewarded with this decoration. In times of peace He specified that the honor may be conferred on the military for any signal act of valour, on those who benefited the Service by their inventions, as also for high services in military administration. The pensions of recipients must not exceed 670, viz., there are 10 of L 2000 a year for holders of the Grand Cross, 20 of L 150 for Grand Officers, 40 of L 800 for Commanders, 100 of L 400 for Officers, and 500 of L 250 for Knights.

### THE ORDER OF SAINTS MAURITIUS AND LAZARUS.

DUKE Amadeus VI. had created near Agnano a Church in honor of S. Mauritius, a martyr of the faith. Amadeus VIII. established an Order in honor of this Saint. Emmanuel Philibert restored it and assigned to the Knights the task of counselling the Sovereign in the administration of the State, of clearing the seas of pirates, and of exercising hospitality. To perfect it, he obtained from the Pope that the ancient Jerusalemite rule of S. Lazarus should be incorporated with that of S. Mauritius.

Charles Albert divided the Order into three classes, *Knights of the Grand Cordon*, *Commanders*, and *Chevaliers*. Victor Emmanuel added two more classes, *Knights Grand Officers* and *Knights Officers*.

### THE CIVIL ORDER OF SAVOY.

CHARLES Albert established this Order on the 29th October 1831, and reserved it for officials who had worthily discharged their duties, for the learned, and artists of signal fame and for those who had signalised themselves in the work of education. Forty pensions are granted in this Order aggregating L 30,000. The Knights swear fealty to the King, and obedience to the laws. They promise to teach nothing against the Catholic faith and to observe propriety and decorum in their lives.

---

## JAPAN.

A RICH and populous Empire in the East of Asia, consisting of four large islands and a multitude of smaller ones, separated from the Peninsula of Corea and the Maritime Province of Asiatic Russia by the Straits of Corea and the Sea of Japan.

The present system of government of the Japanese Empire is that of an absolute Monarchy. Until 1869, there were two Sovereigns, the Mikado or spiritual Emperor and the Tycoon or temporal Emperor; but, as the result of a civil war, the sole supreme power is now vested in the Mikado, who acts through an executive ministry, organized on a basis which is partly European.

The Orders of Japan known to us are those of *the Rising Sun*, and *Chrysanthème*, both instituted by Emperor Mouts Hito, in 1875 and 1876, respectively.

## JERUSALEM.

[A FAMOUS city of Western Asia, the Capital of ancient Judea and modern Palestine, and the scene of the most important events in Scripture history. The city, originally taken from the Jebusites by the Hebrews, under Joshua, about B. C. 1400, was taken and destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, B. C. 598, rebuilt by command of Cyrus, B. C. 586, again taken by Ptolemy Soter, B. C. 324, and subjugated to Egypt, afterwards held by the Maccabees, taken by Pompey, B. C. 63, and held as a Roman city under Herod, who rebuilt the temple, until its almost total destruction by the troops of Titus, A. D. 70. At this period, in the words of Pliny, it was the most famous city, not only of Palestine, but of the whole East. In A. D. 135, the Jews were finally dispersed, and the city was again rebuilt by Adrian. On the conversion of Constantine, A. D. 326, it ceased to be a heathen city, and resumed its ancient name. The Empress Helena adorned it with noble churches. It was captured by the Persians in 614, by the Saracens under Omar in 637, in 1099 by the Crusaders, under Godfrey of Bouillon, and held by the Christians for 88 years, when it was again captured by the forces of Saladin in 1187, and it has remained under Turkish Government ever since, except for a short interval during 1832, when it was taken by the Egyptians under Ibrahim Pasha. It has, since 1840, been the see of a Protestant Bishop, appointed alternately by the government of Great Britain and Prussia.]

"Charity may be said to have been the foundress of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, A. D. 1043. The sufferings of poor and wounded Crusaders touched some kind hearts; a hospital was raised, and the male nurses of the patients became the Knights of St. John. They were at first mere "*Hospitallers Brothers of St. John the Baptist of Jerusalem*", were incorporated by the Pope, wore the habit of St. Augustine, and were bound accordingly to poverty, chastity, and obedience. They had to make frequent journeys, and they had need of arms for self-defence. They were permitted to carry weapons, and gradually they grew into a great military Order, bound to smite the infidel wherever encountered, and to defend the Holy Sepulchre and its cause. Candidates for admission presented themselves from all countries; and rich donations reached them from all Christian kingdoms. Ultimately, they were classed into seven languages or divisions. Three belonged to France, under the titles of France, Provence, and Auvergne. The other languages were Italy, Germany, Arragon, and England. The last was abolished at the Reformation, and replaced by what was called the Anglo-Bavarian.

"The seven classes were subdivided into three divisions:—1st,—*The Knights of Justice*, the governing body, of which every man was noble, from which the Grand Master was elected, and whose members shared the lion's portion among them. 2nd,—*The Priests of the Order*, with the Bishop of Malta and the Prior of the conventual church of St. John at their head. There were true samples of a '*working clergy*' in this class, particularly in the '*Chaplains on board the Knights' galleys*. 3rd,—*The Servans d'armes*, the fighting squires who followed the Knights in all expeditions, and did the work of active troopers.

"Originally, the Knights of the first class were not exclusively noble, but when the Plebians threatened, by continual increase, to out-number the aristocrats, the latter looked to their interests in time, and so arranged, that not only was the admission of a candidate of low degree impossible, but none could enter who failed to prove a nobility of many centuries' standing.

"When the Order, after passing from the Holy Land to Rhodes, ultimately settled in Malta, many alterations took place. A Knight was not required to ride before he was of age; but during his novitiate it was necessary that he should serve in three or four *caravans*, or naval expeditions, against the infidels. Among the celebrated men who so served were the two Counts of Königs-mark; the younger of whom will ever be remembered in connection with the story of Sophia Dorothea, the consort of George I. The Knights of whom we have briefly treated, held their own in Malta till 1798, when Bonaparte extinguished them; but they still shiver on in a refuge said to have been granted them in Russia."

Details of this most ancient Order will be found in The *Introduction* to Part I. of this work.

## THE ORDER OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM.

AFTER the fall of Napoleon, Pope Pius VII. having restored this Order, and the deputy Grand Master having established his head-quarters at Rome in 1831, a considerable portion of its previous possessions at Parma, Lucca, Tuscany, Piedmont, and in the Lombardo-Venetian Kingdom, was restored to the Order in 1839. By his Bull of the 28th July, 1854, Pope Pius IX. in so far altered the Statutes, by introducing a sort of noviceship in the Order for the space of ten years, during which time the candidate may alter his mind and resign the Order, which binds him to vows of chastity, poverty and obedience. The candidate makes, in the first instance, only a simple vow of poverty and obedience, but not of perpetual chastity, which is reserved for the solemn procession, after the lapse of ten years' probation.

Under the authority of the Pope, Commanderles were established in France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, Austria, &c. From 1309, the Knights of St. John called themselves Knights of Rhodes, and from 1530, Knights of Malta. Since the death of the Grand Master, Fra Tommasi de Cortone in 1805, and up to 1879, this Order was governed by a lieutenant of the Grand Master and by a Council residing at Rome. The ancient dignity of Grand Master was re-established on 28th March, 1879.

The following is the Letter Patent of the Order as issued from Paris:—

*Ordre religieux et militaire de Saint Sauveur de Mont-Real, de Saint-Jean de Jerusalem, du Temple, du Saint-Sepulchre, de Rhodes et Malte reforme.*

*Brevet de*

*Par les presentes lettres patentes, Nous avons nomme et nommons  
Monsieur*

*Donne en notre Grande Chancellerie le  
No d'ordre*

*Bonany Le Supreme Grand Maitre.*

*Le Vice Grand Maitre.*

*Grand Commandeur de Plusieurs Ordre et Depute e  
Sevuteur, Grand Chancelier de l' Ordre, etc.*

*Registre General  
de France.*

*N Pag 804 Livre.*

*Paris, le*

*18*

*Le Secretaire General*

*Register an No.*

*Livre*

*Page*

## LIBERIA.

[AN independent Negro Republic of Western Africa, established 1828. Liberia, first settled in 1822, from the United States, was recognised as an independent Republic in July 1847. Government vested in a president, Vice-president, and a Senate of eight Members, and House of Representatives of thirteen Members, elected by all possessors of a real estate to the value of 600 dollars. English is the official language, and that of the Negroes from the United States. *Present President.*—A. W. Gardner.]

## THE HUMANE ORDER OF AFRICAN REDEMPTION.

THE following is the Letter Patent of—

## LIBERIAN REPUBLIC.

*To all to whom these presents shall come greeting.*

*Know ye that I* *President,*  
*taking into consideration the sentiments of humanity which*  
*are displayed by you*  
*and being aware of your sincere wishes to be a useful helper*  
*in the Christian work of civilizing our brethren, inhabiting the*  
*territory neighbouring to our Republic, desiring to give you*  
*a public testimony of our gratitude, using the faculties given*  
*us by the laws of our Republic by these presents do ordain,*  
*constitute and appoint you* *of the Liberian*  
*Humane Order of African Redemption, in virtue of which,*  
*from this day, you will be permitted to use and wear publicly*  
*the Insignias of the Order in the class named; and may the*  
*Omnipotent God ever guide you in your efforts for the good*  
*of our savage brothers. In Testimony whereof I have*  
*caused the Seal of the Republic to be affixed.*

*Given under my hand at the city of Monrovia, the*  
*day of* *in the year 18 , of Our Lord*  
*and of the Republic the*

*• (Sd.)*

*President.*

## MEXICO.

[A FEDERAL Republic of North America, having North the United States, East, the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea, South East Central America, South and West the Pacific Ocean. In 1820, Mexico dissolved its connection with Spain, proclaimed itself an independent constitutional Monarchy, and offered the Crown to a Prince of Spain, which proposal was rejected. The Mexicans then resolved to carry out their scheme of independence, and in 1822, elected their General and President, Don Augustine Iturbide, Emperor of Mexico, under the title of Augustine I. The new Emperor being averse to a constitutional government, the principal officers rose in rebellion, demanded the re-opening of the Cortes, and forced the Emperor to abdicate and leave the country in 1823. A constitutional monarchy having failed, the next attempt was that of a federal Republic, which, after much opposition, was carried out in 1824, General Guadalupe Victoria being elected President. The Republic abolished the distinctions of caste and slavery. For the next ten years, the country was in a most unsettled state, being under military rule, until 1835, when Santa Anna, a successful General, changed the federal into a central Republic. The State of Texas now declared itself independent of Mexico, and enforced that independence by the defeat of the Mexican army. Ten years afterwards Texas was joined to the United States. Then followed the war between the United States and Mexico, which resulted in the latter (in 1848,) yielding up to the former, New Mexico, Upper California and portions of Tamaulipas, Chihuahua, and Coahuila; in all above 530,000 Sq. m., which lie East of the Rio Grande del Norte. From 1841 to 1844 the country was under a Dictator, but in the latter year the government again reverted to a central Republic, which continued until 1846, when it again became a federal Republic. In 1846, Yucatan declared itself independent, but again rejoined the Mexican Confederation. In 1853, in consequence of the President assuming unlawful prerogatives, by the interference of the United States, order was restored, and a treaty entered into between the two Republics, by which the United States secured a portion of the valley of Matamoros, and in return Mexico received 15,000,000 dollars. In 1857, the Constitution was modified by French interference. In 1861, the British Minister left Mexico; and the Spaniards landed at Vera Cruz. In 1862, the French declared war against President Juarez, and took Puebla and other places in 1863. The Assembly of Notables, summoned by the French, elected Archduke Maximilian of Austria, Emperor of Mexico, and he entered on his Empire in 1864. By Imperial decree, 1865, all Negroes on Mexican soil are free, subject to surveillance for five years. In June 1867, Mexico ceased to be an Empire by the abdication of Maximilian, who was taken prisoner by the Republican forces and shot, and again became a federal Republic.]

### THE ORDER OF THE MADONNA OF GUADALOUPE.

THIS Order was founded after the model of the old one of the Emperor Iturbide, on the 11th November, 1853. The head of the Mexican Government is Grand Master, and nominates twenty-four Knights Grand Cross, one hundred Commanders (exclusive of foreigners), and an unlimited number of Knights.



The middle of the front of the Insignia shows the figure of the Madonna of Guadalupe, with the inscription: '*Religion, Independence, Union.*' The red middle of the reverse contains the enamelled inscription: '*Heroic Patriotism.*' The Order has its chapter, festivals, costume (of satin and taffetas), spiritual and secular officials, salaries and hospitals, all after the model of the old European Orders.

The Order was reformed by Emperor Maximilian on the 10th April 1865.

### THE ORDER OF THE MEXICAN EAGLE.

This was founded by Emperor Maximilian on the 1st January 1865, and was reformed by him on the 10th April of the same year.

MONACO.

69

## MONACO.

[A PRINCIPALITY, North Italy, 8 miles to E. N. E. Nice, on the Mediterranean, with an area of 6 Sq. M. *Reigning Prince*.—Charles III.]

### THE ORDER OF ST. CHARLES.

THIS Order was instituted by Prince Charles III. on the 15th March, 1858.

## MONTENEGRO.

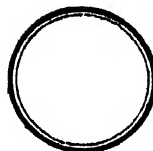
MONTENEGRO or Kara dagh (*black Mountains; native name Tzernagora*), a Principality of East Europe, bounded East by Herzegovina and Austrian Albania (Cattaro), and on the other sides by Turkish Albania. In ancient times this country formed part of Illyricum; it was afterwards a district of Servia. In 1853 the Turks sent an army of 34,000 men against Montenegro, but by the interference of the Great Powers the war ended in a treaty. In 1860 the Montenegrins rose in insurrection against the Turks in Herzegovina, but they were put down, and accepted the sovereignty of the Porte, by treaty of September 8, 1862. Montenegro once more declared war against Turkey in June 1876, in conjunction with Servia, to aid the insurgents of Bosnia and the Herzegovina in throwing off the yoke of their Mussulman rulers.

In 1837, this government had medal struck to reward the Klephts (Armatols) for their services in the Greek War of Independence. These medals contain the Russian Arms, and inscription,—“*To loyalty and valour.*” Prince Daniel distributed about two hundred of them in 1853.

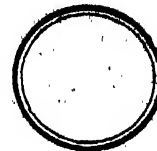
The Order of the *House of St. Peter* and the *Oblica* (?) of gold are said to have been founded by Vladica Peter II. 184.—



*Ordre Academique des Chevaliers de Buenos-Ayres.*



*Médaille des Concours annuels.*



*Médaille des Concours annuels.*

*Beaux-Arts. Virtutis Enim Laus  
Omnis In Actione Consistit. Industrie.*

Fondé par Henri de Bourgogne en 1070.

**Ordre des Chevaliers de St. Sauveur de  
Mont-Real Jerusalem, Rhodes  
and Malte, Reforme.**

**ŒUVRE DES RECOMPENSES A TOUS LES MERITES.**

*Le Chapitre de cette vénérable et savante Institution a l'honneur de vous nommer M \_\_\_\_\_*

*Franc Chevalier de Mont-Real, en Stage En  
désirant rendre hommage à vos talents.*

*Lyon, le*

*Le Secrétaire délégué.*

*M. le Marquis de RAGNY, Grand Maître ou  
Président général de l' Œuvre, Propriétaire de la  
Villa Real du Moulin à Vent, par Venis sieux,  
Rhône, decerne les lettres Chartes d'admission.*

**Magisterium Venerabilis Ordinis  
Jerosolimitani Equitum Redemptoris.**

*Nos Princeps De Monsines Magister Magnus  
Venerabilis Ordinis Jerosolimitani Equitum. Re-  
demptoris Notum Facimus Atque Testamur quoniam  
Dominus*

---

*A nostra Summa Auctoritate Proclamatus Est  
Merito.*

**MAGNUS EQUES,**

*E nostro Feudali Palatio Anno*

**CAROLUS**

*Magnus Cancellarius*

*No.*

Besides the decorations and titular distinctions treated of in the foregoing pages, medals of honor, &c., are given away by Crowned Heads or Republics for distinguished Civil, Military, Literary, or other services, and by Literary or Scientific bodies, for distinction attained in the pursuits of Science or the Arts. An enumeration of these being foreign to the scope of the present work, no accounts have been given of them except the bare mention of the existence of such distinctions.

---

## APPENDIX.

LIST OF BRITISH SUBJECTS ENJOYING FOREIGN ORDERS OF  
KNIGHTHOOD.

## GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

## (a) THE ROYAL FAMILY.

**HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES.**—The Orders of the Elephant of Denmark, the Black Eagle of Prussia, the Tower and Sword of Portugal, the St. Stephen of Austria, the Southern Cross of Brazil, the Golden Fleece of Spain, the Grand Cross of the Legion of Honor of France, the Order of Charles III. of Spain, &c.

**HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF EDINBURGH.**—The Orders of the Tower and Sword of Portugal, the Black Eagle of Prussia, the Elephant of Denmark, &c.

**HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF CONNAUGHT AND STRATHEARNE.**—The Turkish Imperial Orders of the Osmanie, and the 2nd Class Medjidie, the Orders of the Black Eagle of Prussia, the Elephant of Denmark, the Seraphim of Sweden, the St. Andrew of Russia, the St. Stephen of Austria, the Charles III. of Spain, &c.

**HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF CAMBRIDGE.**—Grand Cordon of the Legion of Honor, and Grand Cross of the Order of Leopold of Belgium.

## (b) THE PEERAGE.

**ABINGER, William Frederick Scarlett, 3rd Baron.**—5th Class Medjidie.

**ASHBURNHAM, Bertram, 5th Earl.**—Knight of Malta and Knight Grand Cross of the Pontifical Order of Pius.

**AVONMORE, William Charles Yelverton, 4th Viscount.**—5th Class Medjidie.

**BATH, John Alexander Thynne, 4th Marquess and a Bart.**—Knight Grand Cross of the Tower and Sword of Portugal, and of Leopold of Austria.

**BEAUFORT, Henry Charles Fitz-Roy Somerset, 8th Duke.**—The Order of Osmanie of Turkey 1st Class.

**BEAUMONT, Henry Stapleton, 9th Baron.**—Knight Grand Cross of the Holy Sepulchre; Orders of Military Merit of Bavaria, and of Mecklenburg and Baden.

**BLANTYRE, Charles Stuart, 12th Baron.**—The Ribbon and Star of the Medjidie.

**BRAYE, Alfred Thomas Townshend Verney-cave, 5th Baron.**—Knight of Malta.

**BUTE**, John Patrick Orichton-Stuart, 3rd Marquess and a Bart.—Grand Cross of Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem, and Grand Cross of St. Gregory.

**CHELMSFORD**, Frederic Augustus Thesiger, 2nd Baron.—5th Class Medjidie.

**CLARINA**, Eyre Challoner Henry Massey, 4th Baron.—5th Class Medjidie and the Legion of Honor.

**DENBIGH**, Rudolph William Basil Feilding, 8th Earl.—Grand Cross of Pius IX.

**DONEGALL**, George Hamilton Chichester.—Knight Com. of Legion of Honor.

**Dorchester**, Dudley Wilmot Carleton, 4th Baron.—Order of the Medjidie.

**ELPHINSTONE**, William Buller-Fullerton-Elphinstone, 15th Baron.—5th Class of the Medjidie.

**ERROLL**, William Harry Hay, 18th Earl.—5th Class Medjidie.

**FIFE**, Alexander William George, 6th Earl.—1st Order of Saxony.

**GRAFTON**, Augustus Charles Lennox Fitz-Roy, 7th Duke.—5th Class of the Medjidie.

**GRANARD**, George Arthur Hastings Forbes, 7th Earl and a Baronet.—Knight of Malta, and Knight Grand Cross of St. Gregory the Great.

**HOUGHTON**, Richard Monckton Milnes, 1st Baron.—Grand Dignitary of Brazilian Order of the Rose.

**KINGSALE**, John Fitzroy DeCourcy, 31st Baron.—Medjidie 4th Class.

**LAMINGTON**, Alexander Dundas Cochrane-Baillie, 1st Baron.—Knight of St. Saviour of Greece.

**LONGFORD**, William Lygon Pakenham, 4th Earl.—Legion of Honor 2nd Class, St. Maurice and St. Lazarus and the 3rd Class Medjidie.

**LUCAN**, George Charles Bingham, 3rd Earl.—2nd Cross of St. Anne, Com. of Legion of Honor, and a Grand Cross of the Medjidie.

**MANCHESTER**, William Drogo Montagu, 7th Duke.—Order of Iron Cross of Prussia.

**NAPIER OF MAGDALA**, Robert Cornelis Napier, 1st Baron.—Grand Cordon of Charles III.

**NORTHAMTON**, William Douglas-Maclean-Compton, 4th Marquess.—Grand Cross of Charles III. of Spain.

**ORKNEY**, George William Hamilton Fitz-Maurice.—5th Class Medjidie and Grand Com. of Greek Order of the Saviour.

**PETRE**, William Bernard, 12th Baron.—Grand Cross of Pius IX., 1869.

**RODEN**, John Strange Jocelyn, 5th Earl and a Baronet.—The Legion of Honor and 5th Class Medjidie.

**ROKEBY**, Henry Robinson-Montagu, 6th Baron and a Baronet.—Orders of the Legion of Honor and the 3rd Class Medjidie.

**ROSSLYN**, Francis Robert St. Clair-Erskine, 4th Earl and a Baronet.—Grand Cordon of Charles III. of Spain.

**ST. VINCENT**, Viscount.—John Edward Leveson-Jervis, 4th Viscount.—4th Class Medjidie.

**STANLEY OF ALDERLEY**, Henry Edward John Stanley, 3rd Baron and a Baronet.—Collar and Star of Turkish Order of Osmanie.

**STRATHNAIRN**, Hugh Henry Rose, 1st Baron.—Turkish Order of Nishan Iftihar in Diamonds, 3rd Class Medjidie, Prussian Order of St. John of Jerusalem, and the Com. of Legion of Honor.

**SUTHERLAND**, George Granville William Sutherland-Leveson Gower, 3rd Duke and a Baronet.—The Osmanie and the Grand Cross of the Saviour of Greece.

**SYDNEY**, John Robert Townshend, 1st Earl.—Knight Grand Cross of the Order of Leopold of Belgium.

- LENTAIGNE**, Sir John O' Neill, G. B.—Knight of Order of Pius IX.
- LOWE**, Maj. Gen. Sir Drury Curzon Drury, K. C. B.—2nd Class Osmanie.
- LYONS**, Gen. Sir Daniel, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor and 3rd Class Medjidie.
- MACCORMAC** SIR WILLIAM.—3rd Class Medjidie, Legion of Honor, Crown of Prussia, Ritter-Kreuz of Bavaria, Dannebrog, the Crown of Italy, and the Cross of the Takova of Servia.
- MACDONALD**, Right Hon. Sir John Alexander, K. C. B.—Cross of the Spanish Order of Isabella the Catholic.
- MACDONELL**, Gen. Sir Alexander, C. B.—Legion of Honor and 5th Class Medjidie.
- MACGREGOR**, Maj. Gen. Sir George Hall, K. C. B.—2nd and 3rd Class Orders of the Dooranee Empire.
- MACLEOD**, Maj.-Gen. Sir John Chethem, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor.
- M'MURDO**, Gen. Sir William Montagu Scott, K. C. B.—Officer of Legion of Honor and 4th Class Medjidie.
- M'NEILL**, Right-Hon. Sir John, G. C. B.—Knight of Persian Order of Lion and Sun.
- M'NEILL**, Maj.-Gen. Sir John Carstairs, K. C. M. G.—2nd Class Medjidie.
- MACPHERSON**, Maj.-Gen. Sir Herbert Taylor, K. C. B., K. C. S. I., v. c.—2nd Class Medjidie.
- MAUDE**, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Frederick Francis, K. C. B., v. c.—Legion of Honor and Medjidie.
- MAXSE**, Lieut.-Col. Sir Henry Fitz-Hardinge Berkeley, K. C. M. G.—5th Class Medjidie.
- MAXWELL**, Gen. Sir George Vaughan, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor, and 4th Class Medjidie.
- MICHEL**, Gen. the Right Hon. Sir John, G. C. B.—2nd Class Medjidie.
- MONCKTON**, Sir John Braddick.—Officer of the Order of the Saviour of Greece and Chevalier of the Golden Lion of Nassau.
- MORRIS**, Comy-Gen. Sir Edward K. C. B.—2nd Class Medjidie.
- MUR**, Sir William, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor.
- MUNDY**, Maj. Sir Robert Miller, K. C. M. G.—Medjidie 3rd Class.
- NORCOTT**, Gen. Sir William Sherbrooke Ramsay, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor, and the Medjidie.
- NUGENT**, Col. Sir Charles Butler Peter Hodges, K. C. B.—2nd Class Medjidie.
- O'SHANASSY**, Sir John K. C. M. G.—Knight of St. Gregory the Great.
- PHILLIPS**, Sir Benjamin Samuel.—Commander of the Order of Leopold of Belgium and of the Saviour of Greece.
- POWER**, Sir William Tyrone, K. C. B.—The Medjidie.
- RAMSAY**, Sir Andrew Crombie.—Knight of St. Maurice.
- RAWLINSON**, Maj.-Gen. Sir Henry Creswicke, K. C. B.—Knight of the Lion and Sun of Persia, Knight of the Dooranee Empire and Knight of Prussian Order of Merit.
- REED**, Sir Edward James, K. C. B.—Orders of St. Stanislaus of Russia, Francis Joseph of Austria, and the Medjidie 2nd class.
- ROSS**, Maj.-Gen. Sir John, K. C. B.—5th class Medjidie.
- RUSSELL**, Col. Sir Baker Creed, K. C. M. G., K. C. B.—2nd class Medjidie.
- SABINE**, Gen. Sir Edward, K. C. B.—Prussian Order of Merit, Italian Order of St. Maurice and St. Lazarus and Brazilian Order of the Rose.
- ST. GEORGE**, Gen. Sir John, K. C. B.—Officer of Legion of Honor and Medjidie 4th class.



- GRAHAM, Maj. Gen. Sir Gerald, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor, and 2nd Class and 5th Class Medjidie.
- GRANT, Gen. Sir John Thornton, K. C. B.—Officer of Legion of Honor, Sardinian Order of Valour, 3rd Class Medjidie.
- GREEN, Maj.-Gen. Sir William Henry Rodes, K. C. S. I.—The Medjidie.
- HAINES, Gen. Sir Frederic Paul, G. C. B., G. C. S. I., C. I. E.—5th Class Medjidie.
- HAMLEY, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Edward Bruce, K. C. B., K. C. M. G.—Legion of Honor, Grand Officer of Medjidie, and of Saviour of Greece (which latter Order he was not permitted to accept) and 2nd Class Osmanie.
- HAMILTON, Gen. Sir Frederic William, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor, and 3rd Class Medjidie.
- HANBURY, Depy. Surg.-Gen. Sir James Arthur, K. C. B.—2nd Class Medjidie.
- HANSON, Sir Reginald.—Com. of the Netherlands Order of the Oaken Crown.
- HARTLEY, Sir Charles Augustus.—Medjidie 4th Class, and Com. of Star of Roumania.
- HAWKSHAW, Sir John.—Com. of Brazilian Order of the Rose.
- HAYTHORNE, Gen.—Sir Edmund., K. C. B.—5th Class Medjidie.
- HEATH, Vice Adm. Sir Leopold George, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor, and 4th Class Medjidie.
- HENNESSY, Sir John Pope, K. C. M. G.—Knight of Malta.
- HERBERT, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Arthur James, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor and 5th Class Medjidie.
- HEWETT, Rear-Adm. Sir William Nathan Wright, K. C. B., K. C. S. I.—Legion of Honor, 2nd Class Medjidie.
- HODGE, Gen. Sir Edward Cooper, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor, and 3rd Class Medjidie.
- HORN, Gen. Sir Frederic, K. C. B.—3rd Class Medjidie, and Legion of Honor.
- HORNBY, Sir Edmund Grimani.—The Medjidie.
- HORSFORD, Gen. Sir Alfred Hastings, G. C. B.—The Medjidie.
- HOSKINS, Rear-Adm. Sir Anthony Hiley, K. C. B.—2nd Class Medjidie.
- HUME, Lieut.-Col. Sir Gustavus—Legion of Honor and 5th Class Medjidie.
- HURDLE, Maj. Gen. Sir Thomas, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor, and 3rd Class Medjidie.
- JACKSON, Sir Robert William, C. B.—3rd Class Medjidie.
- JENNINGS, Sir Patrick Alfred, K. C. M. G.—Knight Com. of Pius IX., and Com. of St. Gregory the Great.
- JONES, Adm. Sir Lewis Tobias, G. C. B.—Legion of Honor and the Medjidie.
- KELLY, Gen. Sir Richard Denis, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor, and the Medjidie.
- LACAITA, Sir James Philip, K. C. M. G.—Italian Orders of San Maurizio and San Lazzaro and Corona d'Italia, and the Brazilian Order of the Rose.
- LANGE, Sir Daniel Adolphus.—Medjidie 2nd Class, the Crown of Italy, the Isabel of Spain and the Order of the Sun and Lion of Persia.
- LANGVIN, Hon. Sir Hector Louis, K. C. M. G.—Knight Com. of the Roman Order of St. Gregory the Great.
- LANGLEY, Gen. Sir George Colt, K. C. B.—1st Class Order of San Fernando.
- LANYON, Col. Sir William Owen, K. C. M. G., C. B.—3rd Class Osmanie.
- LAWRENCE, Gen. Sir Arthur John Johnstone, K. C. B.—3rd Class Medjidie and Legion of Honor.
- LAWRENCE, Lieut.-Gen. Sir George St. Patrick, K. C. S. I., C. B.—Dooranee Order, 3rd Class.
- LEIGHTON, Sir Frederick.—Legion of Honor.

## THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.

- BULLER, Col. Sir Redvers Henry, K. C. M. G.—3rd Class Osmanie.
- CAMERON, Gen. Sir Duncan Alexander, G. C. B.—3rd Class Medjidie and Legion of Honor.
- CHAPMAN, Gen. Sir Frederic Edward, G. C. B.—Legion of Honor and 3rd Class Medjidie.
- CLAYTON, Sir Oscar Moore Passey.—Leopold of Belgium.
- CODRINGTON, Gen. Sir William John, G. C. B.—Grand Cross Military Order of Savoy, 1st Class Medjidie and 2nd Class Legion of Honor.
- COLQUHOUN, Sir Patrick (Mac-Chombaich de)—Knight of the Order of Merit of Saxony and of Oldenburg, Grand Com. of the Order of the Redeemer of Greece, 1st Class in Brilliants of the Nithan Ifoihar of Turkey, and the Commander's Cross of Albert the Valorous of Saxony.
- COLVIN, Sir Aucland, K. C. M. G.—3rd Class Order of Osmanie, and 1st Class Order of the Medjidie.
- COMMERELL, Vice-Adm. Sir John Edmund, K. C. B., v. c.—Legion of Honor, and Medjidie.
- COSTA, Sir Michael.—Royal Order of Frederic of Wurtemberg, the Medjidie, the Cross of Prussian Order of the Red Eagle, 3rd Class, the Order du Lion d' of de la Maison de Nassau, 3rd Class, and 3rd-Class Order of Crown of Italy.
- COWELL, Maj.-Gen. Sir John Clayton, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor and the Medjidie.
- DACRES, Gen. Sir Richard James, G. C. B.—Legion of Honor, 2nd Class Medjidie and Com. of 1st Class Military Order of Saxony.
- DACRES, Adm. Sir Sydney Colpoys, G. C. B.—Greek Order of the Redeemer, Spanish Order of Laurel Cross of St. Fernando, Portuguese Order of the Tower and Sword, the Medjidie and Grand Cross of Legion of Honor.
- DAKIN, Sir Thomas.—Com. of Legion of Honor.
- DAUBENEY, Gen. Sir Henry Charles Barnston, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor and the Medjidie.
- DESOUZA, Sir Walter Eugene.—Hereditary Knight of the Golden Spur and Knight Com. of the Order of Christ of Portugal, and of the Order of Our Lady of the Conception of Villa Vicoza.
- DICKSON, Gen. Sir Collingwood, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor and the Medjidie (2nd Class), San Fernando, Isabel la Catolica, and Charles III (of Spain).
- DICKSON, Sir Joseph Ritchie Lyon.—Commander Star of the Lion and Sun.
- DOUGLAS, Gen. Sir John, G. C. B.—The Medjidie.
- DWOELL, Vice-Adm. Sir William Montagu.—Chevalier and Officer of Legion of Honor, and 5th Class Medjidie.
- DRAKE, Sir William Richard.—Knight Com. of Italian Orders of S. S. Maurizio and Lazzaro, and of Corona d' Italia, Knight of Austrian Order of the Iron Crown, and 2nd Class Medjidie.
- DU CANE, Sir Charles, K. C. M. G.—Chev. of the Order of the Rose of Brazil.
- ENGLAND, Gen. Sir Richard, K. C. B.—Medjidie 1st Class and Grand Cross of Legion of Honor.
- FESTING, Col. Sir Francis Worgan, K. C. M. G., C. B.—Legion of Honor.
- FITZMAYER, Gen. Sir James William, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor.
- GIBBS, Sir (B. T.) Brandreth.—Com. of Order of Francis Joseph of Austria and Officer of Legion of Honor.
- GIFFARD, Adm. Sir George, K. C. B.—The Medjidie.
- GIBBERT, Sir John, R. A.—Chevalier of the Legion of Honor.
- GOLDSMID, Maj. Gen. Sir Frederic John, K. C. S. I.—4th Class Medjidie.

- TAAFFE**, Edward Francis Joseph, 11th Viscount—Knight of the Golden Fleece and Grand Cross of Austrian Order of Leopold.
- TEMPLETON**, George Frederick Upton, 3rd Viscount.—3rd Class Medjidie and Legion of Honor.
- TREDEGAR**, Godfrey Charles Morgan, 2nd Baron and a Baronet.—5th Class Medjidie.
- WATKINSON**, Francis William Henry Fane, 12th Earl.—Legion of Honor and 5th Class Medjidie.
- WOLSELEY**, Baron, Garnet Joseph Wolseley.—Grand Cordon of the Osmanie, 5th Class Medjidie and the Legion of Honor.

### (c) THE KNIGHTAGE.

- ADAIR**, Major-Gen. Sir Charles William, K. O. B.—5th Class Medjidie.
- ADYE**, Lieut.-Gen. Sir John Miller, G. C. B.—Com. of Legion of Honor and Grand Cross Medjidie.
- AIRY**, Gen., Sir James Talbot, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor and 4th Class Medjidie.
- ALCOCK**, Sir Rutherford, K. C. B.—Knight of the Tower and Sword of Portugal, Com. of the Order of Isabella the Catholic, and Knight of the Order of Charles III.
- ALEXANDER**, Gen. Sir James Edward, C. B.—Persian Order of the Lion and Sun, Order of St. John of Jerusalem, and Order of Medjidie.
- ANDERSON**, Sir John,—Com. of the Order of Francis Joseph of Austria and an Officer of the Legion of Honor.
- ARBUTHNOT**, Major-Gen. Sir Charles George, K. C. B.—5th Class Medjidie.
- ARMSTRONG**, Sir William George, C. B.—Grand Officer of the Order of St. Mauritius and Lazzarus of Italy, Knight Com. of the Dannebrog of Denmark, of Charles III. of Spain, and of Francis Joseph of Austria.
- BAKER**, Sir Samuel White.—The Osmanie 2nd Class, and the Medjidie 2nd and 3rd Classes.
- BELLAIRS**, Colonel Sir William, K. C. M. G., C. B.—Legion of Honor, and 5th Class Medjidie.
- BELLEAU**, Sir Narcisse Fortunat, K. C. M. G.—Com. of Royal Order of Isabella the Catholic.
- BENEDICT**, Sir Julius.—Knight Com. of Francis Joseph of Austria, of Frederick of Wurtemberg, and of the Saxe Ernestine Family Order; Knight of the Crown of Wurtemberg, of Ernest Augustus of Hanover, of the Golden Lion of the Netherlands, of the Crown of Prussia (2nd Class), of Leopold of Belgium, of Christ of Portugal, of Wasa of Sweden, and of the Crown of Italy.
- BENNET**, Sir John.—Legion of Honor.
- BESSEMER**, Sir Henry.—Grand Cross of the Legion of Honour, and Knight Com. of the Order of Francis Joseph of Austria.
- BIDDULPH**, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Michael Anthony Shrapnel, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor and 5th Class Medjidie.
- BIDDULPH**, Maj.-Gen. Sir Robert, K. C. M. G.—5th Class Medjidie.
- BIRDWOOD**, Sir George Christopher Molesworth—Knight Com. of Legion of Honor.
- BORTON**, Gen. Sir Arthur, G. C. M. G., K. C. B.—Legion of Honor and 3rd Class Medjidie.
- BRIGHT**, Lieut.-Gen. Sir Robert Omsiphorous, K. C. B.—Legion of Honor and 3rd Class Medjidie.
- BUCKLE**, Adm. Sir Claude Henry Mason, K. C. B.—4th class Medjidie.
- LEE**, Gen. Sir George, G. C. B.—Legion of Honor and 2nd Class Medjidie.

## NEPAUL.

[THE only Hindu independent Kingdom of North Hindusthan, separated from Thibet by the Himalaya Mountains, and bounded on the South by the Provinces of Oudh, Behar, and Bengal. The Government is despotic. *Reigning King*—Sri Sri Sri Maharajah Dhiraj Priththivi vir Vikrama Shah.]

## THE GURKHA STAR.

\* IN 1300 A. D., some of the Princes of the Rana family of Udeypore were, in consequence of Mahomedan invasions, obliged to settle in Gurkha, a country situated at a distance of eight days' journey from Nepal. Prithvi Nath Shaha was the first to occupy Gurkha. He subsequently conquered Nepal. In *Sambut* 1911, (1854-55 A. D.) Maharajadhiraj Sri Sri Sri Sri Surendra Vikrama Shah Bahadur, the King of Nepal, obtained victory over Bhootan, and on that occasion conferred on his General Jung Bahadoor the title of Maharajah, and bestowed on him the countries of Lumjung and Kaski. On the proposition of Jung Bahadoor, Surendra Vikrama Shah established the decoration of the Gurkha Star for rewarding his army which did good service in the war with Bhootan. Previous to this period, no decoration existed in Nepal for rewarding the soldier or the learned. The Star consists of three classes. The first class decoration is made of gold, and the *Sanad* (Letter Patent) bears the *Lál Mohur* (the Red Seal) amounting to the sign manual of the reigning King. The second class decoration is made of gold, and the third class of silver, the *Sanad* of these two decorations bearing the *Kála Mohur* (the Black Seal) representing the signature of the Prime Minister.

The following is a free translation of the *Sanad* :—

## THE SEAL.

*Present :—The Highly Revered Maharajah Dhiraj Sri Sri Sri Maharajah Surendra Vikrama Shah Bahadur, the ever victorious in war, Shumshere Jung, Deva, the Lord of the Mountain Kings, &c.*

*To*

*I have been pleased to confer on you as a mark of my satisfaction the insignia in of the Gurkha Star.*

The decoration has to be worn, as a necklace, hung to a crimson ribbon. It bears on the obverse a pentagonal diagram (a mystic symbol), as also the figures of the sun and moon, and also the two soles of the foot. The reverse contains, in the middle, in Deva Nagri characters, arranged in a circular way, the following words :—*Sri Sri Sri Goraksha Jayati.* (*Goraksh*, the presiding deity of the country : he is attended by victory.)

---

\* This short account of Nepal has been kindly supplied by Lt.-Col., Bhasonath Upadhyaya, representative of the Nepalese Court at Calcutta.

**NICARAGUA.**

~ [ A REPUBLICAN State of Central America, having N. Honduras, W. Pacific, S. Costa Rica, E. Carribbean Sea, and elsewhere the Pacific Ocean. The State has been subject to perpetual revolutions; the present constitution of a Republic was proclaimed in 1858.]

**THE ORDER OF ST. JOHN.**

THIS Order was instituted on the 1st May, 1857.



## NORWAY.

[NORWAY, a country of North Europe, united to the Crown of Sweden and forming the North West part of the Scandanavian Peninsula. In 1380, Olav IV., King of Denmark, and heir to the throne of Norway, united the Crowns of the two Kingdoms, and this union lasted till 1814, when Norway was ceded by the King of Denmark, and annexed to Sweden by the allied Powers, at the treaty of Kiel, and the two Crowns of Norway and Sweden were declared united on November 4, 1814. *Reigning King Oscar II.*]

### THE ORDER OF ST. OLAF.

THIS Order was founded on the 21st of August, 1847, by King Oscar. It is the first independent Order the country ever possessed. The name is to commemorate the illustrious Monarch who freed (1015) Norway from the sway of Denmark, and introduced Christianity into that realm. To this latter circumstance was owing his canonization (1033).

The first Chapter was held on the 23rd August 1847, when the King nominated eleven Knights Grand Cross, twenty-two Commanders, and forty-six Knights. The motto is:—"Ret og Sandhed" (Right and Truth).

## PAPAL STATES.

[THE *Stato Pontificio*, as the Papal States are called in Italian, is situated in the centre of Italy, being bounded by the Adriatic Sea on the Eastern, and the Mediterranean on the Western side.

The government of the Papal States is an unlimited elective hierarchy, presided over by the Pope, and administered by a Council of Ministers, of whom the Cardinal Secretary of States and of Foreign Affairs is the chief and most influential member. The other Ministers,—Interior Grace and Justice, Finance, War, Police and Commerce, Public Works and Fine Arts, though they may be laymen, are generally ecclesiastics or prelates. The latter are a class peculiar to the Papal States. Any one who has passed the degree of Doctor of Laws, and enjoys a small independent income, may be admitted into the *prelatura*, which entitles to employment in the Pope's household, and in the various Departments of the State, and is the stepping-stone to preferment to most of the highest offices,—such as Nuncio, Delegate, Governor of Rome, &c., and possibly even Cardinal. The *prelate* wears a peculiar costume, is styled *Monsignore*, though he is neither a Bishop, nor necessarily an ecclesiastic, and is bound by celibacy, as long as he retains office. If not in Holy Orders, on retiring from office, he becomes a layman and may marry. The election of the Pope originally rested with all the clergy and the people of Rome. Before his consecration, the new Pope had to receive the Imperial sanction, and, by a decree of the Emperor Otto I, had to swear to respect the rights of the clergy, of the people, and of the Emperor. In the year 1059, a great change was introduced by Pope Nicholas II., who vested the College of Cardinals with the exclusive right of electing the Pope out of their own body. Eventually, and after a long contest, not only the Popes emancipated themselves from any Imperial sanction to their election, but, under Gregory VII., the Church asserted its pre eminence over the Empire.

On the death of a Pope, and till his funeral on the ninth day, the supreme power of the State is in the hands of the Cardinal *Camerlengo*, who, during that time, has even the privilege of coining money bearing his own name and arms. On the tenth day the Cardinals are to meet in secret conclave, and by secret voting, and a majority of two-thirds of their number, appoint a Successor. *Present Pope*—Leo. XIII.]

## THE ORDER OF ST. GEORGE THE GREAT.

THIS Order was founded by Pope Gregory XVI., on the 1st September 1831, as a reward for zeal and devotion displayed in the cause of the Roman Catholic religion, and Apostolic authority, in an age of religious opposition and indifference.

In 1834, the original Statutes were in some parts modified. The classes were reduced from four to three, and their respective numbers, as regards Roman subjects, limited to thirty, seventy, and three hundred.

## PAPAL STATES.

75

The badge consists of an octagonal golden Cross, chased and enamelled red. The blue middle contains on the obverse the effigy of St. Gregory, and on the reverse the words,—“*Pro Deo et Principe*”—(For God and the Chief,) both accompanied by the legend:—*S. Gregorius Magnus.*

## THE ORDER OF CHRIST.

As this is, properly speaking, a Portuguese Order, its history will be detailed among the Orders of Portugal.

Pope Clement V. abolished, in 1312, the Order of the Templars. The measure was then objected to by King Dionysius of Portugal, who allowed the Order to exist in his dominions, with all its rights, privileges, and possessions. It naturally led to misunderstandings between the two Courts, until Pope XXII. (Successor of Clement), compromised the matter by consenting, in 1319, to the existence of the Order in Portugal under a new name,—“*The Knights of Christ,*” but reserved to himself, and his Successors, the right of creating a similar Order also in the Papal States, of which right his Successors avail themselves to this day, by conferring this Order, as a distinction of merit on both native and foreign Catholics. The Roman Order of Christ has only one class.

## THE ORDER OF PIUS.

THIS Order was founded on the 17th June, 1847. It is divided into two classes, *hereditary* and *personal nobility*. The decoration is an hexagonal blue Star. The white enamelled obverse contains in the middle, in golden characters—“*Pius IX.*” while in the circle round it are the words—“*Virtuti et Merito.*” The reverse shows the inscription—*Anno MDCCCXLVII.*



## PERSIA.

•• [BOUNDED North by Russia, the Caspian Sea, and Western Turkestan ; West by Turkey in Asia ; South by the Persian Gulf ; and East by Afghanistan and Beluchistan. The Government is thoroughly despotic. The Emperor is called the *Shah*. *Reigning Shah*—Nasir-ud-din.]

### THE ORDER OF THE SUN AND LION.

**THIS** Order was founded by Feth Ali Shah in 1808. The badge represents the Sun rising upon the back of the Lion.

The form\* of the Diploma, as rendered into English, is as follows :—

“The Emperor by the spirit of enterprise and high merciful look, which always sees the truth by the solar life of his mind, has resolved to distinguish the servants of his ever happy empire, and the *confidants* of his eternal excellence, with the head ornament of glory, and the girdle of service, as also to raise, and specially to favour with a gracious look, those among their equals, who walk the straight path of the sentiments *without a head of their own*. In conformity with these principles, the highly esteemed and loyal *N. N.*, who bears as an amulet upon the neck of the soul and spirit, the cross of true sentiments, and good-will of the eternal Court, and has shown himself by long honesty, worthy of the mild sunny look of imperial favour, has been covered with the imperial decoration of honour of the Sun and Lion, and distinguished and glorified amongst his equals, by the super-abundant grace of the Emperor.

“We therefore command, that the same should, in perfect good hope, give every day additional proofs of his good sentiments and will in the service our glorious Court, and thus show himself worthy of the imperial favour and grace which may be showered upon him. We have resolved that the inhabitants of the Empire, and of our imperial well-preserved dominions, the inhabitants of the Islam town, Teheran, and other towns of the Empire, shall acknowledge the abovenamed *N. N.*, as possessor of the decoration of the “Sun and Lion,” and make it their duty continually to honour and respect him. The high functionaries and dignitaries of the Court, the experienced counsellors and *confidants* of the *Chakeva*, the Chamber Presidents of the Sublime Diyan, the well-meaning Secretaries of the Exchequer, should register this diploma in their books and act accordingly.”



The following is a free translation of a *LETTER PATENT* issued by the present Shah:—

*Obverse.*

THE KINGDOM IS FOR GOD.

FROM THE TIME KING NASIR-UD-DIN TOOK IN HIS HAND  
THE SEAL OF THE EMPIRE; THE ECHO OF HIS JUSTICE RE-  
SOUNDED FROM MOON TO THE FISH.

Taking into consideration the good wishes of                      for Our Great Empire, and as a mark of Great  
Royal Favor and Kindness in this sacred year of                      the said favored is honored with the Insignia of  
the Star of the Extraordinary                      Order of the "Lion and Sun," with a view to the said Insignia  
being worn by him on a prominent part of his body, and to his continuing to entertain good wishes  
for Our Great Empire more than before. Dated the                      12 .

*Reverse.*

Seal of

Seal of Minister of Foreign affairs.

This was persued in the Dewan Khanah  
of the Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Affairs.

Minister of Foreign  
Persian Empire.

THE ORDER FOR LADIES.

THE Order was instituted by Shah Nasir-ud-din in 1873.



## THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.

### PORTUGAL.

[A KINGDOM of South-West Europe, bounded North and East by Spain, South and West by the Atlantic. Portugal, which forms the greater part of the ancient *Lusitania*, was successively conquered by the Romans in the 2nd Century B. C., by the Visigoths in the 6th century, by the Arabs in 712 and 715, and afterwards by the Christians of Spain. In 1139, Alphonso Henriquez, son of Henry of Burgundy, having gained a victory over the Moors at Ourique, was proclaimed the first King of Portugal. In 1348, one-half of the population died of the plague. The dynasty of Burgundy governed the country till 1380. About this period the country rose to the highest pinnacle of political and commercial fame. The Portuguese discovered the greater part of the West and South Coasts of Africa, and the maritime route to India, and founded numerous colonies. They also took possession of Brazil, and retained it till 1826, when it finally separated itself. On the invasion of the French in 1807, the Royal Family went to Brazil. From 1827 to 1833, the throne was usurped by Don Miguel. In 1836 several changes were introduced. At length in 1836, the young Queen Dónna Maria II. declared her acceptance of the Constitution of 1820, by which, with considerable changes effected by the Cortes or Representative Assembly in 1852, the country is now governed under her second son, Louis I.]

### GENERAL REMARKS.

THE three first Orders of Portugal, those of Christ, St. James, and of Aviz, were originally spiritual Orders, but were secularized in 1789. Though the Kings of Portugal were Grand Masters of all the three, they used, nevertheless, to wear only the Insignia of the Order of Christ. At present the usage is different, and that there may be no show of preference, the three decorations are now united into one medal, and divided into three equal spaces. The medal is worn suspended by a three-coloured ribbon, green, red and violet. The management and superintendence of the Orders are entrusted to the care of a particular Court, called the "*Tribunal of Conscience and Orders.*"

### THE MILITARY ORDER OF ST. BENEDICT OF AVIZ.

(Formerly called "*Order of Evora.*")

In the reign of the First King of Portugal, Alphonso I., in the year 1143, or 1147, several noble Portuguese formed themselves into a military fraternity, which they named the "New Knighthood," having for its object the subjection of the Moors. Sanctioned by the King, and presented with the Castle Mafra, which they had conquered, the Knighthood existed for a long time without solemn vows, and almost without any Statutes, until 1162, when it was converted into a spiritual Order, and received from John of Cirita, the Papal Legate, a series of Statutes which bound the Knights to solemn vows of chastity and mercy, to the defence of the Catholic religion, to the observance of the rules of the Benedictine and Cistercian monks, and to the wearing of a costume consisting of a white military coat, with a black hood above it, to which was fastened a narrow black scapulary

reaching below the sword belt, but without mountings of precious stones or gold on either weapon, spurs or apparel.

In 1188, when Sancho I., son of Alphonso I., had availed himself of the presence of James of Avesnes, who, with an army of Crusaders, had been thrown by a gale upon the Portuguese coast, to reconquer a few provinces of his Kingdom, he transferred to the new Order of Knighthood the reconquered town of Evora, and, by the name of Knights of Evora, they were subsequently known, until the reign of Alphonso II., the successor of Sancho I., (1211—1223), who put them into possession of the frontier fortress, Aviz, in Alemtejo, a designation they thenceforth adopted.

In 1213, Rodrigo Garcia de Aça, seventh Grand Master of the Order of Calatrava, ceded several important places and domains which his Order possessed in Portugal to the Knights of Aviz, who, in return, adopted the rules, Statutes, and authority of Calatrava; the Union was, however, broken off in 1385, and as neither the efforts of the Kings, nor even the decision of the Council of Basle were able to prevent the complete solution of the union, the Order stood, since 1550, with a few interruptions during the reign of Philip II., under an Administrator, and the independent authority of the Kings of Portugal, who are Grand Masters of the same.

In 1789, Queen Mary converted it into an Order of Merit, and divided it into three classes: Six Knights of the Grand Cross (who wear the decoration across the right shoulder towards the left hip by a broad green ribbon); forty-nine Commanders (who wear the same decoration round the neck), and an unfixed number of Knights (who wear the decoration fastened at the button-hole). The first two classes wear, besides, on the left side of the breast the Star.

At that period, the Order was in possession of eighteen villages, and forty-nine prebends, or benefices, while its annual revenue exceeded 80,000 ducats.

### THE MILITARY ORDER OF ST. JAMES OF COMPOSTELLA, OR THE SWORD.

THIS Order originated in Spain. After Henry of Burgundy had captured the Province of Portugal from the infidels, and made it an independent State, his son, Alphonso Henriquez, who completed the conquests of his father, thought it advisable to withdraw the Portuguese Knights of the Order from the authority of the Spanish Grand Masters. The separation from Spain was confirmed by Popes Nicolaus VI. and John XXII. under the reign of King Dionysius, but the Statutes remained the same in both countries. Afterwards, the Order shared the fate of those of Christ and Aviz; it came under the administration of James II., and finally under the perpetual Grand Mastership of the Crown. In 1789, it was secularized by Queen Mary, who divided it into three classes: six Knights Grand Cross, one hundred and fifty Commanders, and an unlimited number of Knights.

The Order had its head-quarters at Palmella, and possessed forty-seven villages and boroughs, one hundred and fifty prebends, and four cloisters and convents in Santos, which enjoyed the same rights as did the cloister of Barcelona.

## THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.

### THE ORDER OF CHRIST.

THE Order of the Templars, having been abolished in France by Philip le Bel, its property confiscated, and the Members persecuted and expelled with the sanction and authority of Pope Clemens V., it was revived in Portugal, where it flourished under the name of the "*Knighthood of Our Lord Jesus Christ*." The extreme persecutions which the Templars were subjected to in France, apparently for the mere sake of seizing hold of their property, under the pretext of their conspiring against the State, roused universal sympathy with the sufferers, while the Portuguese Government needing, in addition, their support and valour, as a bulwark against the Spanish Moors at Algravia, King Dionysius devised a means of giving an asylum to the Knights and their Order in Portugal, without openly violating the decision of the Pope. He transferred (1317) the castles and vassals, as also the Statutes of the Order of the Templars, to a new Order which he founded under a different name, and for which he received, after two years' negotiations, the sanction of Pope John XXII.

The principal seat of the Order was originally Castro-Marino, in the Diocese of Faro, but in 1366, it was transferred to Tomer (seven leagues from Santarem), where a fine cloister is still visible.

The Order possesses twenty-six villages and farms, and four hundred and thirty-four prebends.

Since 1789, the members consist (besides the Grand Master and Great Commander) of six Knights of the Grand Cross, four hundred and fifty Commanders, and an unlimited number of Knights.

Catholics only of noble descent can be admitted to the Order.

Foreigners are exempt from the rules, but, at the same time, are excluded from the participation in the revenues of the Order.

Members are allowed to adorn the badge with precious stones.

The following is the translation of the *LETTER PATENT*:—

*I, King of Portugal and of Algraves, &c., send you greeting. In consideration of the circumstances which concur in your person, and wishing to give you a public testimony to my Munificence, I am pleased acceding to the proposal of to nominate you of the Royal Portuguese Military Order of Our Lord Jesus Christ. The which to me seemed meet to communicate to you for your knowledge and satisfaction, and in order that you may henceforth wear the respective Insignia, I send you this letter.*

*Written at the Palace at        on the        of        18 .*

*(Sd.) KING.*

## THE ANCIENT AND MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE TOWER AND SWORD.

To solemnize his arrival at Brazil, the Prince Regent renewed, on the 3rd May 1808, the Order of the Sword, which had been founded in 1459 by Alphonso V.

The Sovereign or Regent is always Grand Master of the Order. The Grand Officers consist of the Great Commanders, Claveyro (treasurer), Great Ensign, and Great Chancellor.

There are, besides, seven other officers, *viz.*, a King of Arms (called Tower and Sword,) who is always to be a Knight of the Order, two Heralds and four Pursuivants.

The claim to the Order is Merit in the most extended sense of the term, distinction in military career, in civil life, or in literature of any description, without regard to birth, religion, or country.

The badge of the Order is a Medal containing in the blue middle of the obverse, a sword resting upon an oak wreath, with the legend, "*Valor, Lealdade e Merito*"—(Valour, Devotion and Merit). The reverse shows an open book, on one page of which are the Portuguese Arms, and on the other the words, "*Carta Constitucional da Monarquia*"—(Constitutional Charter of the Monarchy), and the legend, "*Pelo rei e pel lei*"—(For the King and the Law). The other part of the medal consists of a pentagonal white enamelled Cross, resting upon an oaken wreath, and of a Tower to which the ring of the badge is fastened. The festival day is the 29th April.

## THE ORDER OF OUR LADY OF THE CONCEPTION, OF VILLA VICOSA.

THIS Order was founded on the 6th February 1818, by King John VI, and received its Statutes on the 10th September, 1819.

It consists of the King as Grand Master, the Princes and Princesses of the Royal House as Knights of the Grand Cross, twelve Honorary Grand Cross Knights, forty Commanders, one hundred Knights, and sixty Servant-Brothers, besides the Dean of the Royal Chapel at Vila Viçosa, (who ranks among the Commanders,) and the Canons, Priors, and Prebendaries of that Church who belong to the class of Knights.

Only noblemen of high title are admitted to the Order.

The badge consists of a nine-pointed white enamelled Star surrounded by golden rays, upon which are placed nine little Stars of white enamel. Above the Star is a gold Crown, while the middle contains, on a dull ground of gold, the letters in monogram—"M. A." of polished gold, surrounded by a bright blue enamelled ring, with the legend, "*Padroeira do Reino*,"—(Patroness of the Realm).

## THE ORDER OF ST. ISABELLA.

THIS Order, designed for ladies only, was founded on the 4th November 1801, by the Prince Regent, who authorized, on the 17th December following, his Consort to frame the Statutes, which were promulgated on the 25th April 1804.

On St. Isabella's day, the Grand Mistress accompanied by the Members, visit, after Divine service, the Foundling Hospital, while the Orphan Asylum is inspected by them once every week. The Insignia must be returned by the heirs after the decease of a Member.

## RUSSIA.

## RUSSIA.

[Russia is the largest State in the World, comprising the whole of the North of Europe and Asia. It contains a greater number of distinct races than any other country, comprising Slavonians, Lettons, Germans, Caucasians, Jews, Wallachians, Greeks, Persians, Indians, Saimoiedes, Tartars, Tunguses and Turks. It is bounded East by Siberia and the Caspian Sea, South by Persia, the Black Sea and the Ottoman Empire; West by Austria, Prussia, the Baltic and Sweden; and North by Norway and the Arctic Ocean, and is divided into 60 Govs., besides the Grand Duchy of Finland and the Caucasian Lieutenancy. The Government of Russia is an absolute hereditary Monarchy. All power emanates from the Emperor or Czar, (otherwise called the Autocrat of all the Russias,) who is the head of the Church, and by law a Member of the Orthodox Greek Church. All rank is based on the tenure of civil and military office. The nobility are a privileged class; they have great political power. *Reigning Emperor—Alexander II.*]

### GENERAL REMARKS.

THE Emperor is Grand Master of all the Russian Orders, with the exception of that of St. Catharine, which is an Order for ladies. The Grand Dukes become, at their baptism, Knights of the Orders of St. Andrew, Alexander Newsky, the White Eagle, and St. Anne. The other Imperial Princes receive them on attaining majority. In like manner do the Grand Duchesses receive, at their baptism, the Order of St. Catharine, while the Princesses receive it only when of age.

The administration of all the Orders belongs to a Chapter, consisting of a Chancellor (elected from the Knights of the Order of St. Andrew,) a Treasurer, and the Master of Ceremonies of the Imperial Court. Every Order has, however, a Master of Ceremonies, a Secretary and two heralds, as also a peculiar costume of its own. The Chapter is in possession of funds to the amount of 200,000 roubles, for the education of the daughters of poor Knights, who are received into the educational Institution at St. Petersburg, established for the children of noble families, under the patronage of the Empress.

The nomination to an Order confers nobility upon the Member, which becomes hereditary, if the latter is not born a serf. Bashkeers obtain personal nobility with the Order, and Russian Merchants, (since 10th April, 1832,) hereditary honorary freedom of a citizen.

Pensioned Members is the only class the number of which is limited. Every Member has to pay an entrance fee at his nomination, according to the Order and class of his reception. The sums thus received pass into the Exchequer, established for invalid officers. Foreigners, Circassians, and all those who receive the decoration adorned with brilliants, are exempt from the tax.

St. Michael's day (8th November,) is fixed for the general festival of the Orders. On this day, all the Knights domiciled at St. Petersburg and Moscow elect six Members of every Order to serve in the Managing Committee of the Charitable Institutions existing in the two Capitals.



With the exception of active service in Siberia and Circassia or some peculiar merit of distinction, when the term of service is shortened by five years, no Order is conferred on any one who has not been fifteen years in the army. Every Order confers a certain rank, and imposes certain duties on the Member.

The decorations are classified in degrees, so that no one can be favoured with a higher Order without first possessing the inferior ones. Deviations from this rule are, however, of frequent occurrence. By deeds of crime or disgrace, the owner forfeits the decoration. Degraded officers or suspended clergymen can only resume the decoration with the resumption of their degree or office.

The Academy of Science at St. Petersburg is bound to publish every five years a complete list of the Members of all the Orders.

Besides the Orders and medals, there exists in Russia a variety of other decorations, or badges of honor. For the last forty-seven years, military distinction of officers and generals was not unfrequently rewarded with swords mounted with gold, or adorned with brilliants, and bearing the usual inscription: "*To courage*," and sometimes even a statement of the special service rendered.

The ladies-in-waiting on the Empress wear her portrait set in Diamonds, and the Court Ladies generally a medal with her initials equally adorned with Diamonds, and suspended by a blue watered ribbon.

By an imperial Ukase of March, 1834, the pensions attached to the respective Orders, were divided into the following scales: The Knights of—

|                                  |     |     |                         |
|----------------------------------|-----|-----|-------------------------|
| 1. St. Andrew receive from       | ... | ... | 800 to 1,000 Roubles.   |
| 2. „ Catharine first class, from | ... | ... | 350 „ 460 „             |
| 3. „ „ second class, from        | ... | ... | 90 to 130 or 200 „      |
| 4. „ Alexander Newsky, from      | ..  | ..  | 500 to 700 „            |
| 5. „ George, from                | ..  | ... | 150, 200, 400 or 1000 „ |
| 6. „ Vladimir, from              | ... | ... | 100, 150, 300 or 600 „  |
| 7. „ Ann first class, from       | ... | ... | 200 to 350 „            |
| 8. „ „ second „                  | ... | ... | 120 to 150 „            |
| 9. „ „ third „                   | ... | ... | 90 to 100 „             |
| 10. „ „ fourth „                 | ... | ... | 40 to 50 „              |
| 11. „ „ Stanislaus, from         | ... | ... | 86, 115 or 143 „        |

Foreigners not in the Russian service, receive the decorations without pension. The number of the pensioned Knights of the Vladimir Order is fixed at sixty. The total amount of the pensions is 158,660 R. S. (about £26,444).

## THE ORDER OF ST. ANDREW.

THIS Order was founded on the 20th December, 1698, by Peter the Great, to initiate His own Court in the refinement of the civilised Courts of Europe, as also to encourage His nobility in the pending war with Turkey.

St. Andrew is the Patron Saint of the Empire, who, according to Muscovite traditions, first preached the Gospel to the Slavonians in Novogorod. He was, therefore, chosen as the Patron of the Order, the highest in Russia, which is only bestowed by special favour of the Emperor. With the Order, the nominee receives, also, the Alexander Newsky, St. Ann, and St. Stanilaus decorations.

Every Knight pays 240 silver roubles (£40) as entrance fee. Twelve of the Members (inclusive of three spiritual Members) divide among themselves the annual pension of 6092 roubles (about £1000.)

The decoration has undergone manifold alterations, and consists now of the blue enamelled figure of St. Andrew on the Cross, bearing on each arm the initials *S. A. P. R.* (*Sanctus Andreas Protector Russiæ*), and resting upon the Eagle of the Empire with three Crowns. It is worn across the right shoulder towards the left hip, by a sky, blue ribbon.

The costume of the Knights, at festivals, consists of a long cloak of green velvet, lined with white taffetas, and with silver facings, cords and shoulder belt, of a white jacket and black velvet hat adorned with a red feather. The badge is appended to a collar, the links of which now represent alternately the Cross of the Order, (an Andrew Cross with red and golden flames in the angles), and the initials of Peter I. upon a bright blue field surrounded by trophies.

The Star which is fastened to the left side of the coat, shows in the golden centre the double Eagle of the Empire, round which a dark serpent is winding itself. This centre is encompassed by a bright blue ring, containing the legend (in Russian)—“*For Faith and Loyalty.*”

The Knights present at St. Petersburg are bound by fine of 50 roubles, to attend in costume the annual festival of the Order, usually held on the 30th November.

As a mark of special favor or particular distinction, the decoration is presented adorned with Diamonds.

## THE ORDER OF ST. CATHARINE.

THIS Order was instituted, on the 7th December of 1714, by Peter the Great, the Czar of Russia. It is divided into two classes. The number of the Members of the Grand Cross is limited, besides the Princesses of the Imperial family, to twelve noble ladies of the highest Russian aristocracy.

In the second class may also be received foreigners of high rank, though that class consists chiefly of the Court ladies of the Imperial household, to the number of about ninety-four Members.

## THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.

The silver octagonal Star has in its red middle an Imperial diadem, surrounded by the motto of the Order, and is equally worn on the left breast.

The Members are, by the Statutes, bound to render daily thanks to God for the deliverance of Peter I., and pray for the health of the reigning Czar and his family, to say every Sunday three Paternosters, to try to convert infidels to the Greek Church, to free, at their own expense, Christians from the hands of barbarians, and to serve in the Committee of Management of the St. Catharine Institution, into which every Member of the Grand Cross is free to place one pupil.

The annual festival of the Order is celebrated on the 25th November.

## THE ORDER OF ALEXANDER NEWSKY.

NOVOGOROD was once under the rule of Alexander, son of Yaroslaw, one of the numerous Princes of Russia.

The town was then (1240) at war with the Tshudi, the Finns, the Swedes, and the Livonian and German Knights. The Swedes, who had forced their way as far as the Neva, were beaten by Alexander, whence he received the surname Newsky. Peter I., after having established his new capital on the Neva, resolved to found an Order in commemoration and under the patronage of that great warrior and national Saint. He died, however, before he had carried out his intention. It was realized by Catharine, who invested with the decoration, her intimate friend, Menshikoff, on the 18th April, 1725.

The Insignia consist of an octagonal red enamelled Cross, showing, in its corners, the Imperial Eagle in gold, and in the white enamelled middle, the figure of St. Alexander on horse-back. In the red ring round the initials, is seen the motto of the Order (in the Russian language)—“*For merit of the Fatherland.*”

The Order is both civil and military, and consists of only one class. The rank of the candidate must, at least, be that of Major-General. Twelve Knights, including five spiritual Members, divide among themselves the annual pension of 7014 rouble, and 8 copecks (£1169). Every Member pays 180 roubles as entrance fee.

The annual festival of the Order is held on the 30th September (Old Style).

The decoration, set in Diamonds, is a high mark of honor, granted by the Emperor only for peculiar services or distinction.

## THE ORDER OF ST. ANN.

This Order belonged originally to the House of Holstein-Sleswig, and was founded on the 14th February, 1735, at Kiel, by Duke Charles Frederick, in memory of the Empress Ann, and in

honor of the Dutches Ann Petrowna, daughter of Peter III. It consisted of only one class, of fifteen Knights, and was brought to Russia by the son of the founder, the Emperor Peter III. Under the reign of the Empress Catharine II., the dispenser of that Order was the Grand Duke, afterwards Emperor Paul I., who, after his accession to the throne, in 1796, declared it a Russian Order, and divided it into three classes, indiscriminately for natives and foreigners, decreeing that the Knights of St. Andrew should also wear the decoration of St. Ann.

In 1815, the Emperor Alexander added to it a fourth class, exclusively for the military, and ordered that the Members of that fourth class should wear the enamelled decoration upon the hilt of the sword.

The annual festival of the Order is celebrated on the 13th and 14th February.

The middle of the Cross contains the initials of St. Ann, and that of the Star, the inscription, "*Amant. just. piet. fidem*"—(To the friends of the fear of God, justice and fidelity).

Of all the Russian Orders, "*St. Ann*" is mostly conferred on foreigners, who are not in the service of the country.

### THE MILITARY ORDER OF ST. GEORGE.

THIS Order was founded by Catharine II. on the 26th November, (7th December) 1769, as a reward for officers of the army and navy. The Order is divided into four classes. The Members of the first two have the rank of Major-Generals; and those of the last two, the rank of Colonels.

There is no entrance fee for this Order. The whole of the pensions attached to it amounts to ten thousand nine hundred and seventy-one roubles.

The festival of the Order is solemnized on the anniversary of its foundation. The Generals are bound to appear at that festival in uniform without its embroidery, while the other Members may attend as they like.

### THE ORDER OF ST. VLADIMIR.

THIS Order was founded on the 22nd September, (4th October) 1782, by the Empress Catharine II. on the anniversary of her coronation, to the memory of the Great Vladimir, who introduced, in 976, Christianity into his States, and received from his people the prefix of Apostle. Paul I. suffered this Order also to fall into disuse, while his son Alexander renewed it together with that of St. George.

It is an Order of general merit in military or civil life, in literary, artistical or scientific spheres of study. It consists of four independent classes, (as the entrance into the higher classes does not

necessarily require the passing through the lower). The claims of the candidates are investigated by the Chapter, held for the purpose once every year.

The Order is never presented adorned with Diamonds.

The reverse of the Cross shows (in Russian language) the date of the foundation of the Order. In addition to the Cross, the Knights of the two first classes wear a Star on the right breast. The four Russian letters in the middle, "S. R. K. W." signify,—“St. Vladimir the Apostle,” while the Russian motto in the ring round the middle, means,—“Utility, honor and glory.”

The annual festival of the Order is held on the 27th September.

The widow of a Knight receives the full pension for one year after the death of her husband.

## THE ORDER OF ST. JOHN.

THE Grand Priorate of Poland, established in 1776, was for a long time connected with the English and Bavarian branches, and was composed of twenty Commanderies, which brought to the Grand Master an annual revenue of 15,000 thalers, while under Paul I. the revenues were even increased to 800,000 florins. At present, it is united with the Russian Priorates, and the whole is now divided into two Grand Priorates, for the Knights of the Greek and those of the Roman Catholic confession. The former now counts ninety-eight Commanders, while previously it had three hundred and ninety-three Commanders, and thirty-two Knights of the Grand Cross.

## THE ORDER OF THE WHITE EAGLE.

IN the time of Vladimir IV., one of the Princes of that period, when the nobility had already consolidated their own power, and the Kings found it, in consequence, advisable to introduce for the safety of their thrones an aristocracy in the ranks of the nobility, George Ossilinsky, Great Chancellor of the Republic (Poland), having inherited the Seignory of Teueczin, assumed the title of Count, which he thought was attached to his new States. He, at the same time, solicited the Emperor and the Pope to bestow upon him the dignity of *Prince*, which he no sooner obtained, than he projected the foundation of a new Order, of “the Immaculate Virgin,” and the Statutes of which Pope Urban VIII. confirmed in 1634. It is now known as the *Order of the White Eagle*, and consists only of one class.

The Diploma of presentation is always signed by the Czar himself, and written for Russians in the Russian language, and for Poles in both Polish and Russian. But as all the Russian Orders are placed under the patronage of Saints, the White Eagle is usually conferred on non-Christians, such as the Shah of Persia, and other Eastern Princes.

An Ukase of the 29th March, 1835, ordered, that all those Knights who are in possession of the decorations of Alexander Newsky, White Eagle, St. Stanislaus, and St. Ann first class, should wear round the neck the Polish Cross, at the side of the Russian.

The entrance fee of the Order is 150 roubles.

### THE ORDER OF ST. STANISLAUS.

THE Order was founded on the 7th May, 1765, by Stanislaus Augustus Poniatowsky, to procure friends and adherents to his throne. He placed it under the patronage of St. Stanislaus, the Patron Saint of his country, as also of his own name. The number of Knights was fixed at one hundred, exclusive of foreigners. The entrance fee is 90, 30 or 15 roubles, according to the respective classes. Thirty Members of the first class, sixty of the second, and ninety of the third class receive respectively annual pensions of 142, 114 and 85 roubles. Those who advance to a higher class lose their previous pensions, and must wait until their turn comes in the new class. Members who turn monks lose their pensions. Widows receive the full pensions of their husbands during the first year of their widowhood. In case of death, the Insignia must be returned, or the value paid in money.

The annual festival of the Order is held on the 23rd April (7th May).

---

**SAN. MARINO.**

[A Town and Republic of Italy, forming one of the smallest and most ancient states in Europe.]

**THE ORDER OF THE KNIGHTHOOD OF SAN MARINO.**

THIS Order was founded by the Grand Council of the Republic on the 13th August, 1859.

---

## SIAM.

[AN independent country of South-East Asia, of which it occupies the Centre and South parts, nearly enclosing the Gulf of Siam on the South, and having West the Strait of Malacca and British Tenasserim Provinces, East Laos, Cambodia, and the Gulf of Siam, and North Burmah. The government is an absolute Monarchy. The late King, Maha Mong-Kut, who died in 1868, was an enlightened Monarch, and during the present reign commerce and agriculture have been greatly extended. The first connection between this State and Britain took place in 1685, when the Siamese envoys to Louis XIV. of France visited London, and concluded a treaty with Charles II.; but little intercourse took place till 1859, when Sir J. Bowring effected an agreement by which the Crown of Siam consented to the appointment of a British Consul at Bangkok, and granted entire liberty of trade to British merchants in all the maritime districts of the Empire.

*Reigning King*—Somdet Pra Paramundr Maha Chulalonkorn Phra Chula Chom Klas.\*]

The Orders of Siam known to us are (1) The Star of the Nine Gems, (2) The White Elephant of Siam, (3) The Crown of Siam, and (4) The Order Chulachoncloa.

The following is a translation of the *Sanad* which accompanies the presentation of the decoration of "Basaba-mala":—

FROM

HIS MAJESTY THE KING OF SIAM.

SOMDET PRA PARAMUNDR MAHA CHULA-  
LONKORN PRA CHULA CHOM KLAS.

*King of Siam.*

*Fifth Sovereign of the present Dynasty established and ruling at Ratana Kosendr Mahindr Ayutthaya, Bangkok, the capital city of Siam, both Northern and Southern, and all its Dependencies, Suzerain of Laos, Malays Karens, &c.*

*To all and singular to whom these presents shall come.  
Come ye !*

*We, in token of Our satisfaction confer on  
Decoration for Arts and  
Sciences entitled "Basaba-mala."*

---

\* The name of the present King has been kindly supplied by Mr. A. A. Apear, Siamese Consul at Calcutta.



## THE ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD.

*In memory of Us to be worn attached to his coat as a mark of Honor.*

*May that power which is Supreme in the Universe bless and keep him, and grant him happiness and prosperity:*

*Given in the Royal Palace, Boroma Racha Satet Maho Maholan on        day the        day of the        month of the year. To Ekasok,        of the Siamese Era, corresponding to        of the Christian Era.*

*The        year and the        day of Our Reign.*

## SPAIN.

## SPAIN.

[Is bounded North by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenees, which separate it from France; West by Portugal, and the Atlantic Ocean, South by the Straits of Gibraltar and the Mediterranean, and East by the Mediterranean Sea.

The Government was long nearly absolute; but in 1820, a revolution broke out, and a Constitutional Government was established. This has been repeatedly subverted and restored, and the country has undergone many vicissitudes. In 1868, Queen Isabella II. was dethroned by a revolution; and two years later, Amadeus, second son of Victor Emmanuel, King of Italy, was elected King. He, however, abdicated the throne in February 1873. At the close of 1874, Alphonso, eldest son of Isabella II., was declared King.

*Reigning King*—Alfonso XII.]

### THE ORDER OF ST. JOHN.

SINCE 1530, when the Emperor Charles V. ceded to the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem the islands of Malta and Gozzo, together with Tripolis, the "*Order of St John*" has continued under the suzerainty of Spain, the Knights having engaged themselves, by oath, on taking possession of those islands, among other things, never to abuse their authority there to the prejudice of Spain, to consider the King of Spain as the Patron of the Malta diocese, to restore the island to Spain in the event of the Knights re-conquering Rhodes, or settling at some other place; and finally, to despatch annually, by two Knights, a tribute of one falcon to the Viceroy of Naples, as a token of acknowledgment of Spanish suzerainty. Subsequently, when Sicily ceased to be a Spanish Province, that tribute was regularly discharged and sent direct to the King of Spain.

After the Peace of Amiens, in 1802, the Portuguese and Spanish languages, (Aragon and Castile) separated from the Order, and formed a college of their own under the supreme authority of their respective Monarchs, who, in consequence, exercised essential influence in all matters connected with nominations, benefices, &c., the Grand Mastership being thus, in effect, though not by right, vested in the Crown.

The spiritual elements and ecclesiastical possessions of the Order are nearly annihilated in Spain and Portugal by the political events of the present Century.

---

### THE MILITARY ORDER OF ST. JAMES OF COMPOSTELLA.

SPAIN cherished, in early times, a lively reverence for the relics of St. James the Elder, which were preserved at Compostella. She had adopted him as her Patron Saint after the victory of Clavijo, while the marvels, connected with those relics, continually drew vast numbers of pilgrims from distant

parts to Galicia, long before the beginning of the twelfth Century. To support these pious wanderers in their journey, the canons of St. Eloy established hospitals under their own management. The high roads being subsequently rendered unsafe by the vicinity of the Moors, thirteen noblemen united their strength and wealth for the protection of the Christian pilgrims, and, in accord with the canons, resolved to found an Order similar to that of the "*Hospitalers*" or "*Templars*." For that purpose, they delegated a deputation to Rome to seek the Papal consent.

Pedro Hernandez de Fuentes, head of the deputation, returned with the desired Bull, dated 5th July 1175, in which the Statutes were framed in seventy-one paragraphs, himself instituted Grand Master of the Order, and the possessions and conquest of the Order guaranteed to it by the Holy Chair. A Council of thirteen Knights was instituted with authority, not only to elect a Grand Master, but even, with the consent of the Prior and the Chapter, to depose him, should he be found guilty of mismanagement or neglect of duty. The inspection of the hospitals was confided to four visiting Members, who had full power to remedy all sorts of abuses and evils in the establishments, or to report them to the General Chapter, which was to meet annually on All Saint's Day. The Order obtained many spiritual privileges, and was entirely independent of the Bishops.

The Order soon proved exceedingly useful to the State, and acquired much reputation abroad. The Members were indefatigable in their warfare against the Moors, and the red Cross of the Order shown at the side of the Royal standard in all engagements and great battles which Christendom fought against the professors of Islam, or Europe against Africa. Nor did the grateful piety of the Kings and nations, added to the conquests made by the Order itself, less contribute to increase its power, for it counted, towards the end of the fifteenth Century, besides the three large Commanderies of Lion, Castille and Montalvan, nearly two hundred other Commanderies, comprising more than two hundred priories, fiefs, cloisters, hospitals, castles, boroughs, two towns, and one hundred and seventy-eight villages, exclusive of its possessions in Portugal. At last, after the death of the forty-third Grand Master, Don Alfonzo de Cardenas, in 1493, Ferdinand and Isabella assumed the administration of the Order on the strength of a Bull of Pope Alexander VI.—which was but a prelude to that of Pope Hadrian VI., of the 12th May, 1522—in which the Grand Mastership was for ever vested in the Crown of Spain.

The Order, having thus become dependent on, and subject to, the arbitrary power of a secular sovereign, rapidly decreased in respect and importance.

Since 1812, the Order had been increased by an institution for ladies, through the bounty of Pelago Perez and his wife Maria Mendez, who instituted seven canonesses for each of the seven convents, the inmates of which were divided into professed and lay Sisters, dressing in black, and wearing the same decoration as the male Knights. Their duty was to give shelter and food to all the pilgrims journeying to St. Iago de Compostella. They were formerly allowed to marry or leave the institution; but since 1480, they have been forced to make the vows of poverty, chastity and obedience. Those in the two convents of Barcelona and Santos Portugal, however, retained their original more liberal constitution.

## THE ORDER OF CALATRAVA

(For a long time known as :—" Order of Salvatierra").

THIS Order received Statutes from the Chapter-General of the Cistercian monks, which were sanctioned by the Archbishop of Toledo (1164), and subsequently also by Pope Alexander III. Numerous privileges, civil and religious, were gradually added, such as the undisturbed possession of all the provinces and districts taken from the Moors, exemption from taxes and Royal jurisdiction, and permission for the cattle belonging to the Order to pasture everywhere in the kingdom, and for their herdsmen or shepherds, to fell wood for their own use wherever they might please, &c.

After the death of Raimond (1163), those Knights who were unwilling to obey any longer the commands of an Abbot, separated themselves from the Cistercian monks, and elected Don Garcias de Redon, as Grand Master. Subsequently, they again re-united, and even more closely than before, with the Cistercian Order, and received in 1187, new Statutes from the Abbot Guy, after they had acquired many rich possessions in Spain and Portugal, the result of their victories over the Moors.

When Castile had fallen into anarchy, after the death of Sancho, and the other kingdoms of Spain were weakening themselves by incessant feuds amongst themselves, the war of religion was almost exclusively carried on by the Knights of Calatrava alone. To protect his European subjects against the continual pillages of these Knightly warriors, Emir Jacob Ben Yuseff crossed the Strait with an African army, and met the Castilians near Fort Alarcos. Alphonso IX. would have acted wisely had he delayed the battle until the arrival of the troops from Leon and Navarre, which kingdoms had likewise armed themselves against the common enemy, but, in his eagerness to obtain the glory of victory for himself, he hastened to the field, and was completely routed. Nearly all the Knights who were present, and the best soldiers of Alphonso fell in the battle, and Calatrava was soon after occupied by the Moors. The Knights then transferred their seat to the castle of Salvatierra, and under that name they passed for a long time afterwards.

The peace of twelve years, which was concluded after this fatal battle, terminated in 1208, when the Christians again began to prepare for a renewal of the national war. The Knights of Calatrava opened the campaign by the invasion of the Kingdom of Valencia; and the victory they gained over the enemy on the 16th July, 1212, near Las Navas de Tolosa, fearfully avenged the defeat of Alarcos. According to the account of Archbishop Rodriguez, the Moors lost thirty-five thousand horse, and one hundred and seventy thousand foot soldiers, while the loss of the Spaniards barely amounted to one hundred and thirty-five men. During two resting days which followed the battle, the conquerors are said to have maintained the bivouac fires, with the lances and arrows left on the battle field by the enemy.

Afterwards, when the Emperor Charles V., as Administrator of the Order, held, in 1523, the first general Chapter of the Order, Pope Hadrian VI. vested for ever in the Spanish Crown the Grand Mastership of the three Orders: Calatrava, Alcantara, and St. James of Compostella, thus

putting an end to the independence of those Orders, even as regarded the nomination of Members, &c., which thenceforth became a mere matter of Court favor, irrespective of merit or distinction. By way of compensation, Pope Paul III. granted in 1540, permission to the Knights to renounce celibacy, and to marry once, though they were still bound to make vows of poverty, obedience and conjugal chastity, and after the year 1642, to profess belief in the Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin.

Until 1397, when the Anti-pope Benedict XIII. granted them the permission to wear, in battle, a civil apparel, instead of the cumbersome dress of the Order, their costume consisted of a white coat-of-mail with a white scapulary, and of a black cap, with a pilgrim's hood. The present costume is a white mantle with a red Cross cut out in the form of lilies, upon the left side of the breast, while the Cross of the Order has the same symbol upon silver ground.

A second convent was established in 1479, in the cloister of St. Salvador at Pinilla, but the most magnificent one was founded by the Grand Master Walter of Padilla, in the cloister of 'the Assumption of the Holy Virgin,' at Almagra.

The nuns, who, like the Knights, must before their admission, prove their noble descent, pass by the name of "Female Commanders," and are apparelled like the Cistercian nuns, with the addition only of the Cross of the Order, which they wear on the left side of the capoch, fastened to the scapulary.

## THE ORDER OF ALCANTARA.

*(Previously of St. Julian.)*

The Order of Calatrava was mainly founded with a view to protect Castille against the Moors, and the Knights of St. James of Compostella rendered Estramadura secure against the same inveterate opponents, by their first settlement in Carrcerès and Alharilla. But when Ferdinand, King of Leon and Galizia, compelled them to emigrate to Ucles, they turned their arms chiefly against the infidels in La Mancha. To fill up the chasm which was created in Estramadura by their absence, Ferdinand favored and patronized a society of Knights, which had been formed by the brothers Don Suero and Don Gomez Barriento, in the small town of St. Julian de Pereiro (St. Julian of the pear tree) near Ciudad Rodrigo, as a barrier against Moorish inroads. In 1177, Pope Alexander III. raised this Society to a Knightly Order, and Pope Lucius, in 1183, confirmed the Papal decree.

Alphonso IX. having wisely availed himself of the despondency of the Moors, after their defeat in the battle of Las Navas de Telosa, invaded in his turn their own territory, and took possession of the town of Alcantara on the Tagus, which he ceded in 1213 to the Order of Calatrava. At last, in 1495, King Ferdinand V. obtained the consent of Pope Innocence VIII. to vest the Grand Mastership of the Order in the Spanish Crown, by which means he increased his own revenue by 150,000 ducats, the Order being at that time in possession of ten thousand five hundred large, and thirty-two

smaller, Commanderies, some of which yielded an annual income averaging from 6000 to 7000 ducats. By way of compensation, the Grand Master, Don Juan de Zuniga was enfeoffed with an Archbishopric, and received a reversionary patent of a Cardinal's hat.

The Cross of the Order of Alcantara, which was substituted in 1441, for the previous black collar and scapulary, and which is worn by a green ribbon, is the same as that of the Order of Calatrava, with the exception of the colour, which is green. The costume is, likewise, with the exception of the colour of the lily wreath, the same. The crest of the Order is a pear tree.

In 1540, the Knights obtained permission to marry, though they remained still bound to the vows of poverty, conjugal chastity and obedience, as also to the defence of the doctrine of the Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin. At their nomination they are obliged to prove their noble descent through four generations.

### THE ORDER OF OUR LADY OF MONTESA.

KING James II. of Aragon and Valencia, founded, in 1317, a new Order, that of Our Lady of Montesa, after the Fortress Montesa, which he assigned as its head quarters.

The Order received the rules of the Benedictines, and the Statutes of the Knights of Calatrava, who were intrusted with the super-inspection of the new institution.

Pope Benedict XII. united with it, in 1399, the Order of St. George of Alfama.

King Philip II. procured for the Crown the supreme administration of the Order, and after the death of the fourteenth Grand Master, the dignity was transferred, in 1587, to the Kings of Spain. Fifteen years previously, Pope Paul had allowed the Knights to marry and make their wills. The Order possessed at that time thirteen Commanderies.

At present the badge is merely a mark of Royal favour, though in the distribution, the provisions of the Statutes are still nominally consulted.

The costume, on gala days, consists of a long white woollen mantle, tied at the neck by very long white cords, while a Cross adorns the left side of the breast.

### THE ORDER OF THE GOLDEN FLEECE,

THE history of this Order has been given under Austria. In Spain, Princes, Grandees, and other high personages of peculiar merit and distinction are alone admissible to it.

The decoration differs in some points from the Austrian, and is worn on a collar, or suspended round the neck by a red ribbon. By a decree of the Queen of Spain, the decoration of the Grand Cross can only be conferred at the recommendation of the Cabinet Council.

## THE ROYAL AND DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF CHARLES III.

THE Order was founded, in 1771, by King Charles III., on the occasion of the birth of His grandson, Charles Clement, and was confirmed by a Bull of Pope Clement XIV., (dated the 21st February, 1772), who also granted to it various spiritual privileges.

The King is Chief and Grand Master. He nominates the Members and dignitaries, and has also the right to make alterations in the Rules and Statutes.

The Members form two classes: *Knights of the Grand Cross*, and *Simple Knights*. The first class is limited to sixty Members (exclusive of the King and the Royal Princes) among whom are four Prelates. Two hundred Members of the second class enjoy a pension of 1000 reales (£10) each. Those who are without it pass as supernumeraries, and form as it were a separate class of their own.

A Knight Grand Cross is styled "Excellency," has free access to the Royal palace, and is saluted with all the honors attached to the title.

The management of the Order is Conducted by a committee, consisting of a Grand Chancellor, Deputy chairman (in the name of the Monarch), four Knights of the Grand Cross, Secretary, Treasurer, Master of Ceremonies, Attorney-General and four pensioned Knights. The Council is to meet at least once every month in the Royal castle, in the office occupied by the General Chancellor, who is the head manager of the affairs of the Order, and is always one of the most eminent Prelates of the kingdom.

The expenses are usually defrayed, from a part of the revenues derived from the vacant Commauderies of the four military Orders, from a portion of the income of the Metropolitan Churches and cathedrals, and from a few other benefices at the disposal of the Crown, and also from the entrance fees of 8500 reales paid by the Knights of the Grand Cross, of 4000, reales paid by the pensioned Knights, and of 3750 reales paid by the supernumerary Knights. In passing from a lower to a higher class, only the difference of the fees is paid.

The decoration consists of an octagonal gold Cross with buttons on the points, and appended to a laurel wreath. The arms of the Cross are bright blue, edged with white enamel, and connected with each other by golden lilies. The middle of the obverse is enamelled yellow, partly bright and partly dark, and is encircled by a blue ring. It exhibits the figure of the Blessed Virgin standing upon a silver crescent, and clad in a tunic, and in a bright blue mantle interspersed with silver stars. The reverse shows the initials of the founder within a laurel wreath, and the legend, "*Virtuti et Merito*."

By a decree of the 26th July, 1847, the Order of Charles III., was divided into four classes: *Knights of the Grand Cross*, *Commanders* first and second class, and *Knights*. The Knights wear the decoration at the button-hole, and the Commanders round the neck. The Commanders, first class, wear besides a Star upon the coat, the form of which differs with the Knights of the Grand Cross, who possess the title "Excellency." The latter wear, on solemn occasions, the chain of the Order.

Exclusive of Foreign Members, the number of Knights Grand Cross is not to exceed one hundred and twenty, and that of the Commanders, first class, three hundred, while that of the two last classes is unlimited.

### THE ROYAL ORDER OF MARIA LOUISA.

THIS Order was founded on the 19th March, 1792, by King Carlos IV., to afford the much beloved Queen, as the Warrant says, "an additional opportunity of testifying her gratification and good wishes to those noble ladies who distinguish themselves by their loyal services, sincere attachment and noble virtues."

The Order stands under the patronage of St. Ferdinand.

The Queen nominates the lady Members, who are bound to visit once a month, one of the hospitals for females or some other similar institution, and also order Mass to be read in their presence once a year, for the deceased souls of departed Members.

### THE MILITARY ORDER OF ST. HERMENGILDE.

THIS Order was founded on the 28th November, 1814 by Ferdinand VII., for officers of the Spanish army and navy, as a reward for long service.

The badge consists of a white enamelled Cross, surmounted by a gold Crown. The round middle is enamelled blue, and represents on the obverse the figure of St. Hermengilde on horse-back, holding in her right hand a palm branch, and the legend: "*Premio á la constancia militar.*"—(Reward for military perseverance). The reverse exhibits the initial "F. VII."

The Chapter meets once a year under the presidency of the Monarch or the Captain-General of the Province.

### THE MILITARY ORDER OF ST. FERDINAND.

THE foundation of this Order took place in 1811. The King Ferdinand VII., immediately after his return to his Kingdom, declared himself head of the Order, promulgated on the 10th July, 1815, the following regulations: The King is chief and Grand Master of the Order: he alone nominates the Knights, who are divided into five classes. The first consists of officers up to the rank of Colonel, the second, officers of the same grade, who have distinguished themselves by heroic deeds; the third comprises Generals; the fourth, Generals of prominent distinction, and the fifth, Generals, who, in their capacity of Commanders-in-chief, have done their duty with peculiar skill and success. These last named bear the titles of "*Excellency*" and *Grand Cross Knights*.

---



The badge consisted of a Grand Cross for Generals, a gold Cross for officers, and a silver one for Sub-Officers and privates, the latter exchanging the silver for the gold, on promotion to epaulettes. Certain demonstrations of honor were connected with the Order, as also some pecuniary reward for repeated acts of distinction.

Every year, on St. Ferdinand's day, a solemn high Mass is said in the presence of all the Knights, and, on the following day, for the departed souls of the deceased Members.

Sub-Officers receive the decoration of the first or second class in silver.

### THE ROYAL AMERICAN ORDER OF ISABELLA THE CATHOLIC.

THIS Order was founded by Ferdinand VII. on the 24th March, 1815, and placed under the patronage of St. Isabella of Portugal. It was originally destined as a reward of loyalty to the Royal House, and for the defence of the Spanish possessions in America. At present it serves as a distinction of honor for all kinds of merit. The King is head of the Order, which is divided into three classes, *Knights of the Grand Cross, Commanders, and Knights.*

Nomination to the Order confers personal nobility, and the Grand Cross, the title of "*Excellency.*"

The decoration is worn by the Knights of the first class by a ribbon across the right shoulder towards the left side, (if ecclesiastics, round the neck); by those of the second class round the neck, and by those of the third class at the button-hole; the latter, if ecclesiastics, wear it round the neck by a black ribbon.

### THE ORDER OF MARIA ISABELLA LOUISA.

THIS Order was founded by Ferdinand VII., for the army and navy, on their having taken the oath of allegiance to the Infanta Maria Isabella Louisa, the presumptive heiress to the throne.

It is of gold for officers, and of silver for privates.

### THE ORDER OF BENEVOLENCE.

THIS Order was instituted by Queen Isabella II.

### THE ORDER OF MARY VICTORIA.

THIS Order was founded by King Amadeus.



## SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

[A COUNTRY of North Europe, forming the East and larger portion of the Scandinavian Peninsula, and one of the Kingdoms composing the Monarchy of Sweden and Norway; bounded East by the Baltic, the Gulf of Bothnia and Russia, South by the Baltic, West by Kattegat and the Sound. The Government is a limited constitutional Monarchy. Its administration is entirely distinct from that of Norway, and the King shares the legislative power with the Assembly of the States, which is composed of four Chambers. In 1394, by the treaty of Calmar, the Crown of Sweden was united to those of Denmark and Norway by Margaret of Denmark. The Swedes recovered their independence under Gustavus Vasa in 1521. The House of Vasa ascended the throne in 1523, and gave to Sweden the celebrated Gustavus Adolphus. It was succeeded by the House of Deux Ponts, which furnished the famous Charles XII. To this succeeded the Houses of Hessen-Cassel and Holstein-Gottorp. In 1810, Marshal Bernadotte of France was chosen Crown Prince, who ascended the throne as Charles John XIV. in 1818. Norway was annexed to Sweden in 1814, retaining its own laws. *R reigning King—Oscar II.*]

### GENERAL REMARKS.

THE King is the head and Grand Master of all the Swedish Orders, but has not the right to abolish any of them.

As a mark of special favor, he may confer the decoration set in Diamonds.

The entrance fees paid by foreigners go to the treasury of the Hospital at Stockholm.

He who wears a decoration unlawfully is liable to a fine of 333 rixthalers and 16 skillings (about £23).

No Swedish subject can accept a foreign Order without special permission from the King.

The decorations are not hereditary, and must be returned after the decease of the owners.

### THE ORDER OF THE SERAPHIM, OR THE "BLUE RIBBON."

THERE is no doubt whatever of the antiquity of this Order, yet it is very difficult to arrive at the exact date of the foundation. General opinion, though without positive proof, ascribes its origin, about the year 1280, to King Magnus I., who is said to have instituted it at the persuasion of the Maltese Knights. Another account ascribes the foundation to Magnus's grandson, Magnus Erichson. This presumption is somewhat supported by the historical fact, that Erichson had, at his coronation, in 1336, dubbed several persons Knights of the Order of the Seraphim. From this bare fact, however, we would rather be inclined to infer that the Order had already been in existence at the time of his accession to the throne.

King Frederick I. revived the Order, as also those of the Sword and North Star, on the 28th April, 1748, (his seventy-second birthday). He also promulgated new Statutes, which King Charles XIII. afterwards modified in many points.

The principal provisions of the new Statutes are:—

That the Order is to consist of only one class, comprising twenty-four Swedish and eight foreign Knights; (the number has, however, of late been greatly exceeded), exclusive of the King and the Royal Princes, who are considered born Knights, as also of the reigning Monarchs and Princes abroad, and their eldest sons, who may be admitted to the Order.

The candidates to possess the rank of, at least, Lieutenant-General.

The nomination of new Members to take place once a year in the Chapter, usually on the Monday after Advent, to remind the Knights that faith is due to the King of Zion. The actual reception into the Order, however, is fixed at the 28th April, the birthday of King Frederick I. In the interval between the nomination and reception, the newly elected Member can only wear the Star, but not the Cross with the Ribbon.

The reception takes place at Stockholm in the Knightly Holm Church, or in the Royal Chapel in the Castle, in the presence of all the Knights and functionaries of the Order, as also of the Commanders of all the other Orders.

The spiritual functions of the Order are managed by the chaplain of the Court, who is also an ecclesiastical Member of the Order, and in that capacity wears a small Seraphim Cross appended to a gold chain.

No Swede can obtain this Order without already possessing either that of the "*Sword*" or the "*North Star*." On receiving the "*Order of the Seraphim*" he becomes a Commander of the previous Order or Orders.

The new Member pays entrance fees of 200 ducats for the Treasury of the Order, 25 rixthalers, stamp duties, five rixthalers, chancery dues, and one thaler and 16 skillings, for every year of his age. The annual subscription is only eight skillings to defray the necessary expenses of the Order.

No Member can accept a foreign decoration without special permission from the Chapter.

At festivals, the costume of the Knights consists of a garment of white satin, after the national fashion, with black cuffs, facings, buttons and cords; of white shoes, with heels of black velvet, and with bows instead of buckles; of a round hat of black velvet, with a white ribbon and five feathers, (four white and one black), at the left side; and of a mantle of black satin and white lining, and collar, with the Star of the Order on the left side. This latter is also embroidered, in a smaller size, upon the doublet. The Cross of the Order is appended to the neck chain, consisting of Seraphim heads and patriarchal Crosses. On festival days, the Knights dine at the Royal table with their hats on their heads.

The Cross is usually worn across the right shoulder, towards the left side, by a blue ribbon. The letters *I. H. S.* upon the Star and the Cross, are the initials of the words: "*Jesus hominum salvator.*" The reverse of the Cross contains the initials: "*F. R. S.*" (*Fredericus Rex Sueciae.*)

The high officials of the Order, the Treasurer, the Secretary, and the Master of Ceremonies wear the Star on the left side of the breast, and the Cross round the neck, by a ribbon about two and-a-half inches wide. The inferior officers have a small Cross at the button-hole, suspended by a ribbon about one and-a-half inches wide.

Above the seat of each Knight in the Holm Church, at Stockholm, are engraved on a copper table his arms, name, motto, and the day of his nomination. There exists, also, a Register Office of the Order, in which the armorial bearings of the Knights are recorded, and for which registration eight rixthalers must be paid in every instance.

## THE ORDER OF THE SWORD, OR OF THE "YELLOW RIBBON."

THE foundation of this Order is ascribed to King Gustavus Vasa, and was originally designed as a reward for military courage and useful service in the army. After a long interval of desuetude, it was revived by King Frederick I. on the 28th April 1748, together with the Orders of the Seraphim and North-Star. The same Monarch gave it Statutes, which were, with a trifling modification, confirmed by his successor, Adolphus Frederick. King Gustavus III. added 1772, a fourth class now marked as the first, to the three former ones. The present Statutes were promulgated by Gustavus IV., on the 28th November 1798, while Charles XIII. added to them, on the 9th July 1814, supplementary bye-laws.

The Order consists of:—

1. *Commanders with the Grand Cross.*
2. *Commanders.*
3. *Knights of the Grand Cross, first class, and*
4. *Knights.*

The revenues of the Order are applied to pensions granted by the Chapter to the Commanders and Knights. The entrance fee of a Commander is 12 rixthalers, 12 skillings, stamp duty, and 2 rixthalers, Chancery dues: that of Knight of the Grand Cross, 20 rixthalers banco, or 5 ducats in gold, and that of the Knights is 2 rixthalers and 24 skillings stamp duty, and 2 rixthalers Chancery dues.

The costume of the Order, bright blue and white, is the old national color. When worn with this costume, the decoration is appended to a chain, consisting of swords and appendages, and eleven blue helmets upon golden shields. The centre contains a blue sword, and above it the inscription: "*Pro patria.*"

## THE ORDER OF THE POLAR STAR, OR THE "BLACK RIBBON."

THE existence of this Order, previous to the 28th April, 1748, is, like that of the two former, extremely uncertain. It is usually conferred for civil virtues, for zeal in the promotion of public good and useful institutions, nor are foreigners excluded from it. The symbol of the Order—the Polar Star, is to remind the Knights never to allow the glory of Swedish name to set.

The Order has three classes :—*Commanders of the Grand Cross, Commanders, and Knights.* The Princes of the blood Royal are, by birth, Members of the first class, and the reception of a Knight of this Order into the Seraphim creates him a Commander of the Polar Star. No one can be admitted to the Commander class who does not already possess another decoration, and has besides a civil rank, which entitles him to the predicate of "Tro Man" (Trusty and well beloved), or to episcopal dignity in the church.

The entrance fee of a Commander is 12 rixthalers, and 24 skillings stamp, and 2 rixthalers, Chancery dues. The Knights pay only half of the stamp duty, and 2 rixthalers Chancery dues.

## THE ORDER OF VASA.

THIS Order was founded by Gustavas III. on the 26th May, 1776, on the day of his coronation, to reward therewith individuals who render important service to the nation, by their writings, or by practical improvements in agriculture, mining or commerce. It is divided into three classes: *Commanders of the Grand Cross, Commanders, and Knights.* The number is unlimited and includes foreigners.

The right of nomination is vested in the Crown; and the King himself, if he be not already a Knight of the Order, receives the Insignia, at his coronation, from the hands of the Bishop who performs the ceremony.

The badge, an oval gold escutcheon, contains the Vasa crest surrounded by a red enamelled stripe with golden edges, and with the legend: "*Gustaf den Tredie instiktare MDCCLXXII*"—(Gustavus III. instituted 1772). It is worn by a broad green ribbon, by the Grand Cross Commanders across the shoulder, and by the Commanders round the neck. Both are accompanied by the Star.

The Knights who were nominated previous to the 14th October 1814, wear the decoration equally round the neck, but without the Star, while those, elected since, suspend it at the button-hole, surmounted by the Royal Crown.

On festival days, the decoration is appended to a chain, the links of which represent alternately, gold sheaves, and shields with the Swedish arms, surrounded by the attributes of commerce, the arts, and agriculture, and the Arms of Holstein. On such days, also, the Commanders appear in the national costume, in green velvet, and white satin breeches, and a green velvet mantle with white lining.

The fees of the Commanders are 18 rixthalers and 36 skillings, stamp duty, and 2 rixthalers, Chancery dues. The Knights pay only 6 rixthalers and 12 skillings stamp duty, while the Chancery dues are the same (2 rixthalers).

The following is a free translation of the *LETTER PATENT*:—

*We OSCAR*

*of God's Grace*

*King of the Swedes, Norwegians, Gotes and Wendes,  
do hereby certify that We have appointed the afternamed*

*a                      of Our Wasa Order                      Class of which We  
Ourselves are the Master.*

*In conformation We have signed this with Our Own Hands  
under the Seal of the Order.*

*th*

*18*

*The Palace*

*Stockholm.*

*Countersigned.*

### THE ORDER OF CHARLES XIII.

THIS Order was founded by the King, whose name it bears, on the 17th May 1811, as a badge of honor for the Swedish Freemasons of the higher degrees. It has only one class. The King, the presumptive heir to the throne, and the Princes of the Royal family, can never divest themselves of the Insignia.

## TURKISH EMPIRE.

[A VAST country occupying the south-east part of Europe and the west of Asia, and comprising, at least nominally, the Hedjaz and Yemen in Arabia, Egypt, Nubia and the beyleks of Tripoli, Tunis, and Fezza in Africa. The Turks, originally from Turkestan, founded, at different times, several Empires in Asia. At the end of the 13th Century, Osman or Othman, one of their *Emirs* or Princes, established the present Empire in Asia Minor. The Turks invaded Europe at the end of the 14th Century, and conquered successively their present provinces; they took Constantinople in 1453. In the 16th Century, their dominion extended in Europe over the whole of Greece, part of Hungary, the Crimea, and the Shores of the Black Sea; and the whole of the countries now forming Turkey in Asia, the Hedjaz, Egypt, and the regencies of Tripoli, Tunis and Algiers were subjugated by them. But since the 17th Century their power has greatly declined. Austria has expelled them from Hungary; Russia has deprived them of the provinces, between the mouths of the Danube and the Caucasus in Europe, and those forming west Trans-Caucasia in Asia; the Greeks have formed an independent State; Algiers has been wrested by the French; Moldavia, Wallachia and Servia are nominally subject to the Porte, whose power has nearly vanished from many of the provinces of Asia Minor, Arabia and Egypt.]

The Emperor who is styled Sultan or Grand Signor, is regarded as Sovereign of the State, and Supreme Pontiff. His power is absolute in so far as in accordance with the *Koran*. The provinces are placed under *Páshás*. Several towns and small communities form a species of republics in the middle of this despotic State. Moldavia and Wallachia were invaded by a Russian army in 1853, and in September the Porte declared war against Russia, which resulted, at the treaty of peace in 1856, in closing the Danube against that power. In the Summer of 1876, war broke out between Servia and Turkey, ended temporarily by an armistice, and concluded October 31, 1876.

*Reigning Sultan—Abdul Hamíd II.]*

## THE ORDER OF THE CRESCENT.

*(Medal with Portrait of Mahmud.)*

THE Sultan Selim III., under the impression that radical reforms could alone save His tottering Empire from utter ruin, resolved to introduce into Turkey various useful customs and regulations prevailing in the civilized States of Europe and amongst others, the creation of decorations. He, accordingly founded in 1799, the Order of the Crescent; but owing to national prejudices, he was obliged to confine its distribution to foreigners. Nelson was the first who received it, for his victory of Abukir, and General Sebastiane, the next, for his defence of Constantinople against the English fleet in 1807. The insurrection of the Janissaries suspended all further attempts at reform, until the accession of Mahmud, who resumed the schemes of progress commenced by his uncle.

After the annihilation of the Janissaries, Mahmud resolved (1827) to re-organize his troops, and introduce, at the same time, military distinctions of merit and honor. He instituted, accordingly, a gold medal, set in Diamonds, bearing his initial, and conferred it on several of his officers. He next instituted a medal with his portrait, also set in Diamonds, which he presented to many great dignitaries of State, and to a few foreign Ambassadors; still later, on the 19th August 1831, he founded the Badge of Glory, or the decoration of gold medal with or without brilliants and with the *tughra* (initial) of the founder.

This Order has, properly speaking, no particular classes, though the difference in the styles of the Diplomas as also in the number of the brilliants with which the badge is adorned, would almost lead to the belief that there are higher and lower degrees in it. The medal with brilliants is usually bestowed on persons of rank and eminence; but, as there are no regulations concerning the adornment of the decorations, the recipients can do with it whatever they like. The badge is meant to be worn round the neck, and so it is actually worn by the Sultan, the high functionaries, and most of the foreigners. Some, however, fasten it to the breast.

Neither is the colour of the ribbon clearly defined. Most of the Turks append the decoration to a chain or cord of various colours, or fasten it by a buckle, while Europeans usually suspend it by a red ribbon, with or without a green stripe near the borders. In recent times, the ribbon, with green borders, seems to have become the fashion.

Since the accession of the Sultan (Abdul Medjid) the badges conferred on foreigners are nearly all of the same form and only differ in the size and number of the Diamonds, as also in the style and expressions of the diplomas.

### THE ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE.

THIS Order was founded in 1852, as reward for distinguished services in the various departments of the administration. The principal provisions of the Statutes are as follow:—

The Order is under the special patronage of the Sultan, and has five classes, the number of the respective native Members being limited to fifty, one hundred and fifty, eight hundred, three thousand, and six thousand.

The badge consists of a silver Sun with seven rays or points, between which are inserted the Turkish Arms, Star and Crescent. The middle shield, which rests upon the Sun, and is for the first four classes, of gold, bears upon red enamelled ground the legend, in the vernacular tongue:—*Zeal, decoration, loyalty*, and also 1268 (1852), the year of the foundation of the Order, and in the centre, the name of the Sultan. The size of the decoration, though it diminishes with every descending class, is, nevertheless, rather smaller with the second than with the third class, owing no doubt to the additional Star which is worn upon the right breast by the latter class, in the same way as it is worn by the



first class upon the left breast in a larger size. This Star is almost similar to the badge. The first three classes suspend the decoration round the neck by a red ribbon with green borders, and the two inferior classes wear it upon the left side of the breast by a similar ribbon.

The Board or Council, which meets once a month for despatch of business, consists of a President elected from the first class, and six Members, (two from each of the three next classes).

The entrance-fee of the first class is 2500 piasters (£25), of the second 1500 (£15), of the third 750 (£7-10s.) and of the fourth and fifth classes 200 (£2). Foreigners and the military are exempt from these fees.

### THE IMPERIAL ORDER OF OSMANIE.

THIS Order was founded by Sultan Abdul Aziz in 1861.

### THE ORDER OF MERIT NICHAN IMTIAZ.

THIS Order was instituted by Sultan Abdul Hamid in 1879.

## E G Y P T.

A COUNTRY of North East Africa, bounded North by the Mediterranean, East by the Isthmus of Suez and the Red Sea, South by Nubia, and West by Barbary and the Sahara.

Egypt was taken by Alexander the Great, B. C. 332. After his death it formed a separate kingdom under the Ptolemies till the year 30 B. C. Augustus then reduced it to a Roman Province. The Mohammedan Arabians seized it in the seventh Century. The Caliphs possessed it for two Centuries. In 1250, it came into the power of the Mamelukes, who were subjected to the Turks at the commencement of the sixteenth Century. The French over-ran it in 1798; in 1802 they were driven from it by the British; and in 1811, Mehemet Ali rendered himself master of the country by the massacre of the Mamelukes. By judicious government and great reforms, Egypt, under Mehemet Ali, made rapid progress in civilization; he added to his territory Nubia, Kordofan, and part of Abyssinia; and extended his dominion over Syria, Crete, and part of Arabia, but in 1840, he was deprived of all his Asiatic possessions. By Imperial *firman*, 1867, the Government was made hereditary among the descendants of Mehemet Ali; the sovereign, bearing the title of Khedive-el-Misr, or King of Egypt, and is generally known as the Khedive.\*

The Khedive is empowered by the Sultan to confer the Turkish Orders on Turkish subjects or foreigners.

## TUNIS.

A Tributary State of the Ottoman Empire in North Africa, having West Algeria, South and South-East, the Sahara and Tripoli, and North and East the Mediterranean Sea. The government is exercised by an hereditary ruler called the Bey, who is elected by the army, and is nominally tributary to the Turkish Sultan, by whom he is confirmed in his rule.

### THE NICHAN.

THE historical data about this Order are imperfect. The Order is worn round the neck, and its degree seems to be estimated by the number and value of the precious stones with which it is adorned.

On the Bey's visit to France in 1846, he distributed several of the value averaging from 10,000 to 30,000 francs.

## VENEZUELA.

[THE northernmost of the Republics in South America, having East British Guiana, South Brazil, West United States of Columbia, and North the Caribbean Sea. The government is vested in a Senate and House of Representatives; the executive power being in the hands of a President and Vice-President; each State being administered by a Governor. Venezuela has been in almost constant disturbances by warring factions from 1848 till October 1863, when Puerto Cabello, the last refuge of insurgents, surrendered to the Government. On December 10 of the same year, a provisional constitution was formed, guaranteeing to the people entire personal freedom, as it exists in Britain, the freedom of the press, and many important privileges. Slavery, capital punishment, and banishment, were also thereby abolished. In 1864, five States on the plea that the finances of the State were extreme, separated from the Confederacy and declared themselves independent. The territory is divided into 20 States, each of which has its intendant or Governor. Chief city—Caracas.]

### THE ORDER OF THE BUST OF THE LIBERATOR (BOLIVAR).

THIS Order was instituted on the 12th February 1825 by the Congress of Peru and renewed on the 9th March 1854 by J. S. Monagas, President of the Congress of Venezuela.

The Order is divided into three classes :—*Grand Cordon, Commander and Knight.*

The decoration consists of a gold Insignia enamelled blue and containing in the centre the effigy of the Liberator, with the inscription, "*Simon Bolivar.*" This is hung to a wide tri-colored ribbon. The silver Star is also enamelled blue and contains in the centre the same effigy and inscription as the other.

The following is the translation of the *LETTER PATENT* of the Order :—

### THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF VENEZUELA

*With the approbation of the Federal consul confers the class of the Bust of the Liberator to*

*This Order instituted in memory of the Hero, the Founder of the 5th Republic of the South America, is the most high of our country, accorded to Her distinguished Servants as well as to those who being natives or not have shown themselves by their extraordinary merit or by the services which they have rendered to Humanity or to the civilization of the people to be worthy of this illustrious distinction.*

*Given, Signed and Countersigned by the Minister of the State, in the Foreign Office of Caracas.*

The

(Sd.)

18 .

## ZANZIBAR.

[A vast country of East Africa, on the Indian Ocean. It is nominally subject to the Sultan of Zanzibar, but is partly governed by the Native Princes. In the 16th and 17th Centuries the Portuguese had many settlements on the coast.]

## THE ORDER OF THE GLEAMING STAR.

THIS is the only Order of the country that we know of. The Sultan is the Grand Master of this Order. He generally confers the Order, without any distinction, on those who serve for the country, whether they are natives or foreigners.

The following is the translation of the *LETTER PATENT*:—

*To all whom it may concern.*

*We have decorated Our friend with Our Order of the Gleaming Star, of the class, in recognition of his services to Us, and also as a token of the friendship existing between Us, and of his cordial affection for Us. May he be fortunate in wearing it, and be honored by those who are decorated.*

*By Order*

(Sd.)

*th of , A. H. [A. D. .]*

## CONCLUDING REMARKS.

We have given in the preceding pages brief accounts of several of the important Orders of Knighthood existing in the civilized countries of the world. As a rule, the Insignia of the Orders conferred by Christian Crowned Heads have to be returned by the recipients in case of promotion to the higher grades or by their heirs in the event of their demise.

The following translations from the Statutes of the Order of the Elephant (Art 38) and from the Statutes of the Order of the Dannebrog (Art 80,) dated 1st December 1693, are given as illustrations of our remarks:—

"In case of the decease of a member of the Order his heirs are required within three months from the date of death to inform the Chapter of the above Orders of it sending at the same time the Insignia of the Order and requesting an acknowledgement therefor.

"In case the decoration of the Order should be lost the heirs will be required to replace the original."

The following form of declaration, bearing on the subject, is a translation of that which has to be given by the recipient of the Order of Frederick of Wurtemberg:—

### OBLIGATION

By which I, the undersigned, expressly bind myself to take the necessary steps to return the decoration graciously awarded to me by His Majesty, the King of Wurtemberg, the Cross of the Order of Frederick, class, after my demise, through my heirs, to the Treasury of the Order.

Dated

18

(Sd.)

Signifying at the same time, my assent to the clause in the margin:—

"Under the Statutes relating to the Royal Orders, all decorations must be returned to the Treasury of the Order, as well on the demise of the recipient, or on receipt of a higher class of the same decoration."

Following the example of the Knight Templars and other ancient institutions, and as remnants of them, several Humanitarian Societies and Academies have been established in parts of France,

